







# CÆSAR BORGIA

*An Historical Romance.*

BY

THE AUTHOR OF "WHITEFRIARS."

Know ye the land where the cypress and myrtle  
Are emblems of deeds that are done in their clime?  
Where the rage of the vulture, the love of the turtle,  
Now melt into sorrow, now madden to crime?

BYRON.

*A New Edition.*

LONDON:  
ROUTLEDGE, WARNE, & ROUTLEDGE,  
BROADWAY, LUDGATE <sup>COR.</sup> L;  
NEW YORK: 129, GRAND STREET.

1864.





## PREFACE.

THE text of this edition of Virgil is mainly adopted from that of the school edition of Wagner, published at Leipzig in 1845. In certain matters of orthography, the mode usually pursued in this country, and to which our dictionaries are adapted, has been employed, instead of that to which Wagner has been led, from his faithful adherence to manuscript authority. Thus, for *componere*, *saepes*, *maestus*, *temptabunt*, we have given *componere*, *sepes*, *moestus*, *tentabunt*. Without entering into the complicated questions which arise on this topic, it has appeared to us that the battle must be fought elsewhere; and that it is our province not to lead in such matters, but to follow. The punctuation, on which so much depends for the right understanding of an author, has been carefully attended to, and adjusted so as best to bring out the meaning, without that minute subdivision which serves to perplex rather than to guide.

In the notes, the Editor has of course availed himself of the most distinguished commentators ancient and modern. At the same time he has exercised an independent judgment in selecting and adapting them, and in bringing before the reader such views of his own as he deemed to be useful. The great object has been to give such information and guidance on points grammatical, critical, mythological, geographical, and historical, as may lead the learner to understand and to feel the aim, the thoughts, the allusions, and the beauties of the author, without interfering with the exercise of his own powers and industry. Peculiarities and anomalies in prosody are duly pointed out. Some attention has been given to illustrate Virgil by a comparison with passages in our own poets; and these the judicious teacher will do well to multiply. Indeed one great aim has been not only to inform the scholar, but to guide the less-experienced instructor as to the points to which it is desirable he should direct the attention of his pupils. Hence it will be observed that the geographical and mythological notices are of the briefest kind, and enter only into such expla-

nations as tend to elucidate the passage in which they occur. More than this is left to the dictionary. Some pains have also been taken to make the arguments as full as possible, that a clear exposition of the author's main object may awaken a corresponding intelligence on the part of the reader. To understand the current of a writer's thought, is the only way to understand and relish his single passages, his choice of epithets, and his skill in weaving a consistent whole.

It will be observed that a running commentary has not been given on the whole of the Georgics. They are seldom read throughout in schools; not for their want of beauty, but because a didactic poem is not so well fitted to interest the young as a narrative or a dialogue. But there are some passages in the Georgics which universal consent points out as among the finest efforts of Virgil's muse, and which are eminently captivating even to a young mind. These are the praises of Italy in the First, and of a rural life in the Second Book, and the story of Aristæus in the Fourth. To these notes have been given.

In conformity with the plan pursued in the various works of this series, a life of the Author has been prefixed, in which an attempt is made to bring the learner into contact with him, and thus prepare the mind to appreciate his excellencies, and to account for his defects.

EDINBURGH, *July* 20, 1848.

## INTRODUCTION.

---



the great Epic Poet of Rome, was born on the 15th of October, B.C. 70, in the consulship of Cn. Pompeius, and M. Licinius Crassus, the men who, ten years afterwards, combined with Julius Caesar to form what is sometimes called the 'First Triumvirate.' Horace, destined to be his bosom friend, was born five, and Octavianus, afterwards Augustus, on whom so much of his life depended, seven years after him. His native place was Andes, in Cisalpine Gaul, a few miles from Mantua, to which

latter town his birth is often ascribed, as when he is termed 'the Mantuan bard.' Mantua is situated on a marshy lake formed by the Mincius (the modern Mincio), about twelve miles above the place where it joins the Po, on the north bank. The Mincius flows from the Lacus Benacus, a noble lake (now the Lago di Garda), which Virgil has not left unsung.<sup>1</sup> About three miles below Mantua is the birthplace of our poet. Tradition, as early at least as the time of Dante,<sup>2</sup> identified, as it does still, this spot with the modern Pietola, a small but neat village in a flat though fertile and well-wooded country, still waving with the spreading beech and lofty elm. Here a farm is still called *Virgiliana*, which is said to have been that possessed by the poet; but the features of the country in the neighbourhood, which is low and unpicturesque, do not bear out the hints which we can gather from the poet of his residence; while the Mincius, with its reedy banks and lazy course, is by him faithfully and graphically described.<sup>3</sup>

There are various accounts of the occupation of his father; and these are so blended with manifest absurdities regarding the

<sup>1</sup> *Georg.* ii. 160.—<sup>2</sup> *Purgatorio*, xviii. 82.—<sup>3</sup> *Ecl.* vii. 12; *Georg.* iii. 14.

omens which at his birth predicted the future greatness of the wonderful infant, that we are induced to doubt the whole. This much seems certain, that his mother's name was Maia, and that his parents, though obscure, were possessed of some property, and were neither unable nor unwilling to impart to their son a liberal education. This, according to the traditions regarding him, preserved by Donatus,<sup>1</sup> was carried on at Cremona, Mediolanum (Milan), and afterwards at Neapolis (Naples). It has been conjectured that Virgil received instructions from Catus, an Insubrian professor of the Epicurean philosophy. But this rests on no other foundation than what we learn from Cicero—that Catus was alive about this time, and that Mediolanum, in which it is possible that Virgil then lived, was an Insubrian town. We have better authority for believing that at Naples he studied Greek under Parthenius, a native of Nicæa, in Bithynia, one of whose prose works has come down to us, and who, as a writer of poetry,<sup>2</sup> was a great favourite of the noble Romans of his time. It seems certain that he enjoyed at Rome, to which he removed from Naples, the instructions of Syron, an Epicurean philosopher, much commended by Cicero.

If we may credit Donatus, Virgil assumed the *toga virilis* at Cremona, on his birthday, when he had completed his fifteenth year; in the consulship again of Pompey and Crassus, B.C. 55. During the interval between his birth and this event, Pompey and Caesar had both consolidated their power. The former had conducted to a successful termination the Piratic and Mithridatic wars; and the latter had exhibited in Gaul his extraordinary skill as a general, prompt, brave, and politic. During this time also Catiline and Clodius had, the one succumbed to, and the other triumphed over, the eloquence of Cicero. It was in this year likewise that Caesar first invaded Britain—*toto divisos orbe Britannos*.<sup>3</sup>

We are compelled to conjecture the incidents of our author's life after he had finished his early studies at Rome. It is probable that his health (which we learn incidentally from Horace, as well as directly from his biographer, to have been infirm, in consequence of a feeble stomach and an asthmatic tendency) prevented him from aiming at distinction by the usual means by which obscure men of talent then rose to

<sup>1</sup> A biography of Virgil, bearing this name, is generally prefixed to the larger editions. We know nothing of the author. It is conjectured that he was a grammarian of the fifth century, who collected the floating traditions on the subject; and that his account was interpolated by subsequent and ignorant writers.—<sup>2</sup> Virgil is said to have borrowed from him; and one line, *Georg.* i. 437, is particularly mentioned. *Macrobius* v. 17; *A. Gellius*, ix. xiii. 26.—<sup>3</sup> *Ecl.* i. 67.

eminence at Rome—the pursuits of the Forum, and the arts of eloquence. Nor does his temperament seem to have fitted him to struggle with the difficulties of that troubled time. We need not wonder, then, to find him engaged in rural pursuits in the neighbourhood of his birthplace, on the banks of the Mincius.

To this period is assigned the greater portion of certain poems which are by some attributed to Virgil, but which are not generally given along with his more notable works in an edition such as this. The principal of these are *Culex*, *Ciris*, *Moretum*, *Copa*, and *Catalecta*. The *Culex* narrates an adventure connected with the death of a gnat: the *Ciris* tells the love of Seylla, daughter of Nisus, king of Megara, for Minos, her treachery to her father, and her change into the bird bearing the name *Ciris*: the *Moretum* (said to be an imitation of a Greek poem on the same subject by his teacher Parthenius) is named from a kind of salad, the concoction of which, along with other rustic in-door operations, preparatory for going to out-door work, is the subject of the poem. These are written in hexameter verse. The *Copa* (*caupo*), in elegiac verse, seems intended to illustrate the art with which those who kept places of public entertainment allured by-passers to partake of their cheer: the *Catalecta* is a collection of short poems of various merits as well as metres. Of these the *Culex*, *Ciris*, and a portion of the *Catalecta*, have no great impress of Virgil's manner. The rest are not unworthy specimens of his younger efforts.<sup>1</sup>

Public events, meanwhile, were hastening to a crisis. The civil war between Pompey and Caesar, with the events which followed, are too well known, and have too little direct bearing upon the fortunes of our author, to require more than mention here. But it is absolutely necessary to notice more at length the subsequent turn taken by public affairs, as they exercised a powerful influence on his history.

Julius Caesar was assassinated on the 15th March B. C. 44, when Virgil was twenty-five, and when Octavius, the grandson of the dictator's sister, adopted by him that very year, was nineteen years of age. Antony, who was consul for the year, and had inflamed the passions of the populace so strongly against the conspirators that they were immediately obliged to flee from Rome, was brought from personal views into hostile

<sup>1</sup> 'Virgil is a remarkable instance of a man mistaking his vocation. His real calling was lyric poetry, for his small lyric poems—for instance that on the villa of Syron, and the one commencing 'Si mihi susceptum fuerit decurrere munus'—show that he would have been a poet like Catullus if he had not been led away by his desire to write a great Latin poem.'—Niebuhr's *History of Rome*, vol. v. p. 158.

collision with Octavianus, who at first naturally looked to him for assistance as the avenger of his adopted father. And thus we find Octavianus for a time on the side of the constitutional party, lauded by Cicero, and trusted, in appearance at least, by the senate. In B. C. 43 he was sent by the senate, along with Hirtius and Pansa the consuls, to relieve D. Brutus, whom Antony was besieging in Mutina. In this they succeeded, and Antony fled into Gaul; but both the consuls were killed. The senate, however, from some mistrust of Octavianus, instead of conferring the command upon him, directed D. Brutus to head the armies against Antony, who was again becoming formidable through the aid of Lepidus, then commanding in Transalpine Gaul. Octavianus, on his return to Rome, was at first coldly received by the senate; but the soldiers revered the memory of Caesar, and their influence procured for him the consulship, and the outlawry of the conspirators, of course including D. Brutus, who was betrayed by his officers and slain—Antony and his followers being freed from a sentence of outlawry passed against them. It was in this year, B. C. 43, that the Second Triumvirate, which was to continue for five years, was formed by Antony, Lepidus, and Octavianus, who shared among themselves the government of the world. But it was necessary to put down their enemies at home, and meet the troops under Brutus and Cassius, who were then engaged in Macedonia and in the East. The former was done by a fearful proscription, most mercilessly carried into effect against the personal enemies of each member of the Triumvirate. To accomplish the latter, Antony and Octavianus crossed over into Greece, and thence proceeded to Macedonia, where in the two battles of Philippi, Cassius and Brutus were defeated, and slew themselves, B. C. 42. Antony, unhappily for himself, proceeded to Asia, while Octavianus returned to Italy. One of the objects of the latter in doing this was to secure the support of the soldiers, by bestowing on them land, on which they might settle, and which had been promised them at the very commencement of the troubles consequent on the death of Caesar, as the reward of their services. This is sometimes done in the case of veteran soldiers by our own government, but always in a new country, where no hardship is inflicted on any one; and it is supposed that thus there is secured both a race of sturdy cultivators and of brave adherents to the parent country. In the case of the Roman soldiers, it was inevitable that the grossest injustice should be perpetrated, and the greatest misery occasioned, for the scheme was to deprive of their estates the actual possessors, and bestow them on the soldiers. The miserable inhabitants, despoiled of their lands and homes, crowded to Rome, seeking redress and assistance. The evil had spread more widely than was at first intended; for it had been found that the lands origi-

nally set apart for the purpose were not sufficient, and hence an indiscriminate spoliation took place, reaching to all ranks and all parties. It became evident that the struggle was now between a licentious army and the whole inhabitants of Italy. In the meantime L. Antonius, brother of the triumvir, and then consul, along with Fulvia, the triumvir's wife, to secure to Antony some of the popularity with the soldiers likely to accrue from the division of the lands, persuaded Octavianus to leave to the officers of Antony the duty of assigning to his troops the lands which fell to their share. Those despoiled by the latter fled in turn to Octavianus, who at first was not unwilling to court the popular favour by protecting them. But he found that, after all, the army was his great support; and he finally entered into their cause without restraint, while L. Antonius, in turn, threw himself on the people.

Thus there were two parties arrayed against each other in open war, the subject being the division of the lands—L. Antonius at the head of the people, and Octavianus at that of the army. The siege of Perusia, in Etruria, at the Trasimene Lake, where L. Antonius was shut up by Octavianus, ended unfortunately for the latter, B. C. 40, and the army finally triumphed.

We must now look at the bearing which these events have on the history of Virgil. When the division of the Roman world among the triumvirs took place, the Gauls constituted one of the provinces assigned to Antony. The charge of *Gallia Transpadana*, that portion of Cisalpine Gaul which lay between the Po and the Alps, and in which Cremona and Mantua were situated, was given to Asinius Pollio, who was six years older than Virgil, and had been a faithful adherent of Julius Caesar. He was not only a brave soldier, but a celebrated orator; and in addition to his historical labours, had devoted himself to poetry. A friend and patron of poets, and a literary man, it is fair to infer that he fostered the growing genius of the young Virgil, who came under his special notice, as living in his province, engaged in agriculture and the service of the Muses. It was his office to divide among the soldiers the portion of the lands which lay in the country over which he presided. If the ordinary account be correct, Pollio must have found himself unable, by his own authority, to reserve the lands of the poet, highly though he esteemed him. Virgil had already written some of the *Eclogues*,<sup>1</sup> by which he gave early promise of his future fame; and in a friendly spirit Pollio counselled him to seek the protection of Octavianus. We have no information how the poet obtained access to Octavianus; but his prayer was granted, and his lands in the meantime secured to

<sup>1</sup> Probably the second, third, and perhaps the fifth.



him—a service which he celebrates in the first Eclogue. But his success at Perugia having placed all Italy in the hands of Octavianus, Pollio was superseded in his command, and the task of assigning the lands committed to Cornelius Gallus, also distinguished as a poet and orator, and Varus, both of whom had been fellow-pupils of Virgil under Syron. Even their favour did not protect our poet from the violence of the soldiery. The lands about Cremona, which had, from favouring the conspirators, rendered itself obnoxious to the veterans of Caesar, did not suffice, and Mantua, though not in the same position, was, from its proximity, exposed to the same fate. Besides, Antonius Musa, who was associated with Varus and Gallus, had private reasons for pressing hard upon the Mantuans. In the consequent seizure of their lands, the protection before given to the poet, and which he endeavoured to secure by celebrating Varus in his sixth Eclogue, did not now avail him. He was obliged to flee before the sword of an angry soldier, and took shelter, it is said, with his master Syron, where he wrote the ninth Eclogue, *v. c.* 40.

In the meantime Antony, who had behaved himself disgracefully in Asia and Egypt, was summoned by his wife, while on his march in an expedition against the Parthians, to support his declining cause in Italy. He met her in Greece, where she died; but he sailed to Italy, where he found Octavianus at Brundisium ready to oppose him. On the other hand, Antony had been joined by a strong reinforcement, as Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus, who commanded the constitutional fleet, was induced by Pollio to come over to his side. In these circumstances neither party was averse to peace, which was conducted under the mediation of Maecenas on the side of Octavianus, Pollio on that of Antony, and Cocceius, a common friend of both—an event which is commemorated in the fourth Eclogue. It was at this time that Antony married Octavia, the sister of Octavianus. Virgil now found easy access to Octavianus, and either formed or confirmed his friendship with Maecenas. His lands were, in consequence, restored to him; and if we may credit Servius, his influence was strong enough to obtain a partial redress for the Mantuans.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> We have thought it right, in such a work as this, to follow the account of the various steps by which the poet was ultimately secured in his property, as given in substantially the same manner by all the modern writers who have carefully consulted Donatus, Servius, and the other grammarians, among the most elaborate of whom are La Rue, Heyne, Jahn, and Forbiger. But we think it would not be difficult to show, from the position of Pollio, and the situation of Gaul in reference to Octavianus, that the application of Virgil to Octavianus is placed too early. Without entering into the reasons by which this conclusion is arrived at, we shall briefly state the conclusion itself. Virgil, as well as the other Mantuans, enjoyed his lands in peace while Gaul was

Virgil had not yet exhausted the stores of his affection to Pollio, and the eighth Eclogue (B.C. 39) bears a pleasant testimony to the poet's gratitude. From this time Pollio retired into private life, taking no part in the subsequent contests between Octavianus and Antony.

For some years Virgil seems to have divided his time between his farm and Rome. It must have been about this period (B.C. 39) that he introduced Horace to Maecenas.<sup>1</sup> It was in this year also that the triumvirs concluded at Puteoli a peace with Sextus Pompeius, son of the great Pompey, who had long harassed the Italian coasts with his fleet, and intercepted the provisions sent the Romans by sea from abroad. After this, Antony, with his wife Octavia, went to Athens, and Octavianus returned to Rome. But the calm was not of long duration. Antony had failed to fulfil his engagements; Pompeius either would not remain quiet, or Octavianus invented tales of piratical attacks on Roman ships as a pretext for assailing him. Accordingly next year (B.C. 38) war was declared against him by Octavianus, who desired the co-operation of Antony. A meeting was fixed at Brundisium, whither Antony repaired; but as Octavianus had not arrived, he instantly, to the great surprise of all, returned to Athens. Maecenas, with Cocceius and others, and, what is more memorable, Horace and Virgil in his train, arrived at Brundisium, it may be conjectured, after Antony's abrupt departure. From the language of Horace in describing their journey,<sup>2</sup> it is evident that Virgil and he were

under the administration of Pollio. When the party of Octavianus triumphed, the poet's fears were excited—hence Eclogue vi.—and justly. He was too well known to be under the protection of Pollio, for his former connection with Gallus and Varus to save him; though it is not unreasonable to suppose that they would have done so had they been able. Leaving his lands, he fled, and it was not till the Brundisian peace that he regained his lost property. No wonder that the terms of the fourth Eclogue are so rapturous; while the language of the first Eclogue will suit this period, to say the least of it, as well as the other. Thus we may account for the circumstance that, with the exception of the fact stated in the next paragraph of the text, we find no more notice of Pollio in all the subsequent writings of Virgil, though Pollio long survived him. Our author seems to have thrown himself entirely on the side of Octavianus and Maecenas. Is there no allusion to this in the lines *Ecl. i.* 28-36? There is nothing in the early commentators to oppose this view of the matter, while it is adequate to meet the historical facts known to us.

<sup>1</sup> Horat. *Sat. i.* 6, 55, 61, compared with *Sat. i.* 5. Clinton (*Fasti Hellenici*, vol. iii. p. 221) conjectures that the introduction of Maecenas to Horace took place B.C. 41; but if the reasoning of the previous note be sound, this is too early a period. The friend and partisan of Pollio could hardly be so intimate at this time with Maecenas—not to mention the total silence of Virgil regarding Maecenas in the Eclogues.

<sup>2</sup> Hor. *Sat. i.* 5. Arnold fixes the time of this excursion at the date

on the most friendly terms both with each other and with Maecenas. Nor is the year void of the labour of our author, if it be true that he then produced the seventh Eclogue, though there is no evidence, either internal or external, to prevent us from placing it in the previous year. To this year also some refer the tenth Eclogue, which others place in B.C. 37.

Virgil was now confirmed in his intimacy with Maecenas. The opinion that he was encouraged by Maecenas to his second great work, the *Georgics*, is founded not more on the opinions of the ancient grammarians than on his own express statement.<sup>1</sup> It is said that the great object which Maecenas had in view in suggesting, and Virgil in executing the poem, was alike to stimulate to agricultural labour, and to instruct in its best methods. Italy had been so long devastated by civil wars, that its inhabitants were repeatedly exposed about this time to all the horrors of famine; and the inhabitants, trained to the excitements of active military life, had lost agricultural taste and skill. In these circumstances, it was of importance not more to instruct than to encourage. And assuredly he would deserve well of his country who could so direct the feelings of his countrymen, by popular strains, as should lead them to exchange the spear and the sword for the share and the pruning-hook. It is not unfrequently the case that men fail in subjects prescribed or suggested to them by others. But the case here was different. We can hardly doubt that the poet was self-directed to his theme, and that the suggestion was his own, but encouraged and fostered by Maecenas.

There seems little doubt that the *Georgics* were completed in B.C. 30. This appears both negatively and from positive evidence, for Virgil alludes to many occurrences preceding that year. When the *Georgics* were commenced, is not so clear. The older commentators state that they occupied a period of seven years. If so, they must have been begun B.C. 37. But little confidence is to be placed in their averments, though there is at least a probability that this theme was entered on before B.C. 35. Trusting to the lines at the end of the *Georgics*, we may conclude that the main part of this work was composed in the city of Naples. If, however, the poem actually occupied so long a time

of the Brundisian peace (*History of the Later Roman Commonwealth*, vol. ii. p. 260), referring to Appian, v. 64. But his account of the transaction is manifestly inaccurate; and the view of Heyne, Jahn, and others, who refer it to the visit to Brundisium, mentioned by Appian, v. 78, has been adopted as the true one. Heyne, however, places the date of the visit in the year B.C. 39. Niebuhr seems to take the same view as the majority of the commentators. *History of Rome*, vol. v. p. 124, note.

<sup>1</sup> *Georg.* iii. 40, 41.

as is generally ascribed to it, it is highly improbable that Virgil resided in that city at a period when the south of Italy was in commotion from the civil wars raging between Octavianus, Antony, and Sextus Pompeius. But there is no difficulty if we assume that the poet alludes to his occupations, as was natural, towards the conclusion of his work.

While engaged in the composition of the *Georgics*, Virgil appears to have meditated another and a greater work, a main object of which should be to exalt Octavianus Caesar. It is less easy to tell what truth there is in the narrative of Donatus, which is confirmed by Servius, that our author had commenced in his youth a poem founded on early Roman history, but that the hardness of the names deterred him. There are, however, sufficient indications in his earlier poems that some such design was entertained by him. And in the peace that the world now enjoyed, he at last commenced his great undertaking, which occupied him till the close of his life. He manifested in the *Aeneid* the same attention to the passing events connected with his exalted patron as he had done in the *Georgics*.

Donatus mentions that while Augustus was engaged in his Spanish expedition, B.C. 27, he wrote to Virgil expressing his anxiety to possess some specimens of his labour. We have an extract from the poet's letter in reply. After acknowledging the receipt of several letters from Augustus, he says, 'With regard to my (poem on) *Aeneas*, if I had anything worthy of your ears, I should send it with pleasure. But I have only entered on the subject, which is of such a nature, that I seem to myself to have undertaken it almost from some fatuity of mind; especially as you know that I wish to bring to bear on that work other studies, and these of much greater moment.'<sup>1</sup> There have been also referred to the same period the well-known lines of Propertius, celebrating the progress of the *Aeneid*, and ending—

Cedite Romani scriptores, cedite Graii,  
Nescio quid majus nascitur Iliade.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Macrob. *Sat.* i. 24. —<sup>2</sup> The time at which this was written appears doubtful. Clinton (*F. H.* p. 237) places it at B.C. 24, from the allusion (91) to the recent death of Gallus. There arises, however, a suspicion from the words —

'Actia Virgilium custodis litora Phœbi  
Caesaria et fortis dicere posse rates,'

that Propertius did not write it till the completion of the eighth book (see 675, &c. especially 704); which we should conjecture, for reasons regarding the seventh book, stated below, was not written till two years after this. It is certainly possible that Propertius may have

In the year B. C. 24, Augustus returned to Rome; and in the next year he had the misfortune to lose by death Marcellus, the son of his sister Octavia by her first husband. This young man, who died in his twentieth year, had been adopted by Augustus, who gave him his daughter Julia in marriage, and bestowed on him so many marks of favour, that he was universally regarded as his intended successor. Virgil, as usual, laid hold of this event in his patron's history, and thus enables us to fix the date of the sixth book as posterior to B. C. 23. The following incident is narrated by Donatus, and alluded to by Servius, in connection with the death of Marcellus. The poet, when his work was far advanced, read to the emperor the second, fourth, and sixth books—it is to be presumed not all at one sitting. While he was reading the last book, Octavia was present. When he came to the passage, *Tu Marcellus eris*, Octavia fainted away, and the poet received from her on her recovery the munificent gift of ten *sestertia* for each of the lines referring to Marcellus.<sup>1</sup> We are told by the same authority that Virgil read with great sweetness, and imparted even to dull matter a charm which gave it a life not its own.

With this date assigned to the sixth book agrees a passage in the seventh. It has been mentioned that the Parthians, Phraates, then reigning as king, and Tiridates, whom a conspiracy, exasperated by the cruelty of the sovereign, had raised up as a competitor for the throne, had applied for aid to Octavianus while in Syria after the conquest of Egypt. The son of Phraates was at that time in the hands of Tiridates, who placed him in the hands of the Romans. He was taken to Rome, and application was made for him, B. C. 23, by ambassadors from Phraates, while Tiridates pleaded his own cause in person. Augustus sent back the youth, but on condition that the Roman prisoners and standards taken in the disastrous defeat of Crassus, thirty years before, should be restored. This was done B. C. 20, and afforded intense gratification to the Romans. But there was in the meantime an evident alternative of war, and to this Virgil alludes in the seventh book. If this suggestion of La Rue, sanctioned by Heyne, be correct, the six last books of the *Aeneid* were composed within a period of three years. During this time Augustus was engaged in some of those extensive excursions which led Suetonius to remark that Africa and Sardinia were the only

known that Virgil intended to celebrate the glories of the battle of Actium. But no one can look at the two passages without being struck by the almost certainty that Propertius had read or heard the passage. And we have the authority of Donatus for stating that Virgil *recitavit pluribus*.

<sup>1</sup> This—valuing the *sestertium* at L.7, 16s. 3d.—gives L.78, 2s. 6d. for each line, and L.2031, 5s. for the whole.

provinces of the Roman empire not visited by him, and which seems to have excited the admiration of our author.

It was while returning from one of these excursions that the emperor met Virgil, on what was destined to be the poet's last journey. He had contemplated, it is said, a tour through Greece and Asia, to furnish him with more copious materials, and more lifelike observation, so that the *Aeneid*, now blocked out, but all unpolished, might receive the last touches of his master hand. Augustus was returning from Samos, where he had passed the two preceding winters, and met Virgil in Athens. The latter, either feeling already the incipient weakness of disease, or willing to gratify his great friend, abandoned his first intention, and agreed to return with him. At Megara, his fatal illness developed itself, and increased during the voyage to Italy. A few days after his arrival at Brundisium, he died, on the 22d of September, B.C. 19, within twenty-three days of completing his fifty-first year, probably the same year that witnessed the death of the poet Tibullus.

According to Donatus, he had spent the later years of his life partly in Sicily, but chiefly in Campania. The delightful climate and scenery of Naples being associated with his greatest enjoyments, he directed that he should be buried there. Accordingly, Augustus ordered his bones to be transferred thither, and a tomb was erected over them near the *via Puteolana* on Mount Posilipo, less than two miles from Naples. A tomb (see tail-piece), almost universally believed to be that of Virgil, is still pointed out, in a situation corresponding to that mentioned by Donatus,<sup>1</sup> and bearing this inscription, referring to the birth, death, and burial-place of the poet, as well as his threefold labours in the *Eclogues*, the *Georgics*, and the *Aeneid* :—

‘Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc  
Parthenope. Cecini pascua, rura, duces.’

This epitaph Donatus credulously assigns to Virgil himself.

His parents, we are told, lived long enough to enable him to

<sup>1</sup> The subject of the site of Virgil's tomb is an interesting one, but cannot be discussed here. Cluverius first raised doubts on the subject, for universal tradition, so far back as it can be traced up to Petrarch, is in its favour; and Cluverius was followed by Addison (*Remarks on Italy*, p. 138). Holdsworth (*Remarks and Dissertations on Virgil*, p. 501) examines the matter at great length, and decides, it seems on good grounds, in favour of the received notion. This, too, is the opinion of Gibbon (*Miscellaneous Works*, vol. ii. p. 204, ed. 1796), Eustace, Cramer, and Niebuhr (*History of Rome*, vol. v. p. 159), who says—‘It is adorned with a laurel-tree. I have visited the spot with the feelings of a pilgrim, and the branch I plucked from the laurel-tree is as dear to me as a sacred relic, although it never occurs to me to place him among the Roman poets of the first order.’

show his affection and gratitude by maintaining them in affluence, his father having become blind. He had lost, besides, by death, two brothers; but a step-brother by the mother, Valerius Proculus, survived him. To him he left one-half of his property, and the remainder, in various proportions, to Augustus, Maecenas, L. Varius, and Plotius Tucca. We cannot doubt that he had been enriched by the liberality of his patrons. According to Aulus Gellius, a refusal which he met with from the people of Nola, a town of Campania, north of Vesuvius, when he wanted a supply of water from their district for an estate of his, led him to alter *Nola* to *Ora* in the second Georgic, verse 225. This indicates an early possession of property; and we find more than one instance of the impression made on his successors as to his wealth and its source, as well as the importance of having Maecenases, in order that there may be Virgils. Heyne hints at a conjecture derived from a passage in Propertius, that he may have had a property near Tarentum; and Donatus mentions not only the estate in Campania, but another in Sicily. For these, however, we have but slight, or rather no warrant. Donatus rates his fortune at about ten thousand *sestertia*,<sup>1</sup> and states that his house at Rome stood on the Esquiline Hill, near the gardens of Maecenas. It may be noticed that here also lived Horace; and that such was the character of the place—once deemed unwholesome—for its healthiness, in consequence of recent improvements, that Tiberius retired thither to enjoy health and retirement.

We are told that on his deathbed Virgil demanded to see his papers, intending to burn the *Aeneid*, then in an unfinished state. His friends remonstrated with him, and in his will he left instructions regarding it, of which we have various accounts. He either ordered it to be burned, or he left it to the discretion of L. Varius and Plotius Tucca—both mentioned by Horace as friends of Virgil, and eminently fitted for such a charge—directing them, whatever they suppressed, to add nothing—not even to complete unfinished lines. Augustus interfered to save the poem from destruction, and by his directions Varius and Tucca performed the task assigned them, bequeathing it to posterity as we now have it.

It is also said, and from Virgil's own language, as well as his temperament, it is probable enough, that it was his intention, after he had given the last finish to the work, to devote himself to philosophical pursuits. Without giving credence to the absurd fictions contained in his life by Donatus, we have no reason to doubt the statement that the poet had devoted

<sup>1</sup> *Possedit prope centies sestertium*; equivalent, according to the standard mentioned, to £78,125 of our money.

much of his early years to the studies that appertain to natural philosophy.

With regard to his personal appearance, Virgil is said to have been tall, and stoutly made, of a swarthy colour, and with the appearance of a farmer. He was slow in speech, and no one could have judged from his conversation that he was the most learned of Roman poets. From his asthmatic tendency, and the weak eyes of Horace, arose the saying attributed to Augustus, that with these poets on either hand, he was sitting between sighs and tears.

Virgil lived on terms of intimacy not only with men politically great, but with those of his contemporaries who were distinguished for their literary attainments, in that bright age of Augustan literature. His biographer remarks that he was utterly free from all literary jealousy, to such a degree, that the successful productions of others afforded him as much pleasure as if they were his own. His library was open to all men of learning; and he often quoted the saying of Euripides, that 'the property of friends was a common good.' Hence towards him the voice of envy was almost silent; and Varius, Tucca, Horace, Propertius, and others who adorned the time were devotedly attached to him. Though, like all other distinguished men, he did not want detractors, his transcendent merits were early acknowledged by the Romans. On one occasion, happening to be in the theatre at a time when some lines of his own were being recited, the people in a body rose and saluted him with the same honours as they were in the habit of rendering to Augustus. His modesty, moreover, was equal to his greatness. He seldom visited Rome. The clear atmosphere and sparkling beauties of Naples attracted him, from considerations both of health and of taste. When he did appear in the streets, crowds followed him with the tribute of admiration; but this gave him so little pleasure, that he was fain to find, in the shelter of the nearest house, a refuge from the throng. We can trace downwards the progress of his fame. Ovid, who was a young man of twenty-four when Virgil died, repeatedly takes notice of his writings. Quintilian assigns to him the same place in the study of Latin which he does to Homer in that of Greek—the very highest and most desirable as an introduction. That he had been introduced into the schools of Rome as early as the age of Augustus, we learn from Suetonius. And the practice continued till a late period, as we find it both recommended and mentioned by Augustin and Orosius, who wrote about A.D. 415. Caligula, however, treated alike contemptuously the claims of Virgil and Livy to distinction; and Adrian preferred Ennius to our poet. The popularity of Virgil secured him early a host of commentators,



among whom the principal was Servius, a courtier in the reign of Valentinian, a little after the middle of the fourth century. Aulus Gellius also (about A.D. 143) has copious remarks on our poet in his *Noctes Atticæ*; and Macrobius (about A.D. 390) devotes four out of the seven books of his *Conviciorum Saturnaliorum* to a critical examination of Virgil's merits. The most extraordinary of the effects of his reputation, was the belief prevalent in the middle ages that he had been a great magician; and of his feats in this capacity most wonderful things are narrated. Thus a copper fly fixed by him on one of the gates of Naples, for eight years prevented any fly from entering that city. He encompassed his house and garden, in which it never rained, with a wall of air, invisible, but impermeable. Even at this day his name is associated in the minds of the common people of Naples with magic and necromancy.

Critics of more modern times have taken widely different estimates of the merits of Virgil, especially as regards the *Æneid*. These opinions were at first founded on a sense of the obligation due to his productions, which, more than any others, attracted attention at the revival of letters in Europe. Hence there was too much inclination to overvalue him as an epic poet, and blindly to compare him, as on equal terms, with Homer. We may take Blair as a late representative of this class. 'But,' says he, 'notwithstanding these defects, which it was necessary to remark, Virgil possesses beauties which have justly drawn the admiration of ages, and which to this day hold the balance in equilibrium between his fame and that of Homer.' The tendency is now too much perhaps the other way. Niebuhr especially seems unduly to depreciate Virgil, when he says—'His *Æneid*, on the other hand, is a complete failure; it is an unhappy idea from beginning to end; but this must not prevent us from acknowledging that it contains many exquisite passages.' There is no doubt on the mind of any as to the excellency of the *Georgics*. Even Niebuhr says—'His didactic poem on agriculture is more successful; it maintains a happy medium, and we cannot well speak of it otherwise than in terms of praise.' All, too, are agreed on the service rendered by Virgil to the Latin language and versification. To the former he gave dignity, and as much of sweetness and softness as its structure renders it capable of receiving; and the latter he moulded in a stately and flowing melody unknown to it before. His learning too, his profound skill in the antiquities, the usages, and the history of Italy, are universally acknowledged. In the words of Niebuhr—'Virgil displays in it [the *Æneid*] a learning of which the historian can scarcely avail himself enough; and the historian who studies the *Æneid* thoroughly will ever find new things to admire.'

It is now time to examine very briefly for ourselves the three works contained in this volume. The first is the *BUCOLICA*, or, as it is popularly called, the *Eclogues* of Virgil. The early occupations of the poet—partly devoted to rural pursuits, and partly to the cultivation of Greek literature—naturally interested him in the writings of Theocritus, who wrote in Greek verse of the employments of the shepherd. His first thought seems to have been to content himself with an imitation of his master, seeking no other glory than to transfer to his own native stream and fields, and to his own verse, the sentiments of the Syracusan bard. Hence we find passages from the *Idyllia*, or pastoral poems of Theocritus, almost literally translated by Virgil. Few of the ten *Eclogues* are strictly pastoral. The life of the husbandman in the north of Italy did not present the poet with opportunities of drawing from the life a representation of the easy and sunny existence of his Sicilian prototype. Accordingly, with the exception of snatches here and there of rural life, we find little to imbue us with a shepherd's feelings or habits of thinking, even in their poetised state. And the avowed transference of Syracusan song to northern Italy leads to a mingling up of scenes, and personages, and deities, which is unfavourable to our sense of the real, and brings the artist too prominently before us.<sup>1</sup> Nevertheless, they are delightful poems. The images are simple and suitable, and so is the language in which they are conveyed. It is not much to say that they never offend; but this is at all events an advance upon Theocritus. The great error of Virgil was to imagine that they could ever be supposed to be a shepherd's representation of scenes in a shepherd's life. They are in reality the pictures of a polished mind, playing, if we may use the expression, at shepherd. And we detect, we think, in the later *Eclogues*, greater, if not complete, independence of his master, leading to the invention of that pleasing, if not wholly natural school of poetry, where the imagination invests the rural life with the charms of its own refinement. Here, too, Virgil presents us with many specimens of that power of description which we shall best place before the reader in the words of a master,<sup>2</sup> even though it anticipate something of what remains to be said of the *Aeneid*. 'In the Epic, character forbids the appearance of descriptions of natural scenes and objects otherwise than as subordinate and accidental features, limited to a very small space: individual localities are not portrayed, but an intimate understanding and love of nature manifest themselves occasionally with peculiar beauty. Where have the soft play of the waves, and the repose of night, ever been more happily described? And how finely do

<sup>1</sup> See for an illustration *Æcl.* vii. verse 4, compared with 12.

<sup>2</sup> Humboldt's *Cosmos*, vol. ii. p. 19, English translation.

these mild and tender images contrast with the powerful representations of the gathering and bursting tempest in the first book of the *Georgics*, and with the descriptions in the *Aeneid* of the navigation and landing at the *Strophades*, the crashing fall of the rock, and of *Aetna* with its flames! In truth, however, individual localities are often portrayed, and that to the life, by *Virgil*, as any one glancing at the scene described in the first *Eclogue* will at once admit. In one respect the *Eclogues* have an original merit, which it becomes us to notice. Without losing sight of that softness which is a leading characteristic of the true *Idyl*, he gives to some of his themes<sup>1</sup> a simple grandeur, which is so far from being incompatible with rural images, that the latter twine round the stately stem in most graceful and befitting ornament.

The next work is the *GEORGICS*. It belongs to that difficult class of poems called *Didactic*, whose object is to convey instruction pleasingly and invitingly through the medium of poetry. The purpose for which it was written has been already mentioned—the revival of agriculture in Italy, devastated by the long and cruel civil wars. It is dedicated to *Mæcenas*, the patron and friend of *Virgil*. It is divided into four books, each of which treats of a different subject. The first treats of the cultivation of the soil, and the operations of agriculture connected with sowing, and the different occupations that are proper for the different seasons. The second regards the cultivation of trees, especially of the vine. The third treats of the various animals that are more immediately useful in agriculture—horses, oxen, sheep, goats, and dogs. The fourth is occupied with the care of bees. It is impossible to praise too highly the mode in which *Virgil* has executed this work; and though the subject had before exercised the pens both of Greek and Roman writers, and our poet had especially before him the *Opera et Dies* of *Hesiod*, there is little of the close imitation that is to be found occasionally in the *Eclogues*. Italy was his field, and he confines himself to this; his aim being, in truth, to benefit his countrymen. Taking into view the popularity of *Virgil*, we are entitled to presume that his verses, passing from mouth to mouth, contributed materially to effect the object which he had in view. And we know that not only did the ancient writers on agriculture refer to him as an unquestionable authority, but we are told in modern Italy his maxims are found to be as sound as ever. *Martyn*—no mean authority—even says: ‘Though the soil and climate of Italy are different from those of England, yet it has been found by experience that most of his rules may be put in practice even here to advantage.’ The dangers to which

<sup>1</sup> See especially the fourth *Eclogue*.

the poet was exposed were, that either by treating his subject too literally, he should make it dry and repulsive; or that he should so overlay it with ornament, as to render his instructions useless and unintelligible; or that he should, by undue elevation of what is apparently mean and trivial, degenerate into affectation and bombast. These dangers he has completely escaped. He gives rules with all the precision of a scientific treatise, and all the charms of true poetry, manifesting that pregnant power of exact expression in which he has no rival. Like all good teachers, he abounds in illustration. What can be apter, for instance, than his reminiscence of the old gardener, probably visited by him on the journey to Brundisium with Horace and Mæcenas, which he gives with so much enjoyment, and such exquisitely minute touches, subordinate, however, all the while to his main purpose of teaching how bees may be most profitably reared? Belonging also to the same illustrative faculty is his habit of seizing hold of an incident common enough in rural life, and giving it activity and personality, as in his instructions regarding the viper, *Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor*. But his poetical power is principally displayed in those episodes, by which he has enriched the Georgics with some of the most finished specimens of poetry that exist in any language. Donatus tells us that Virgil, while writing the Georgics, was in the habit of dictating to his amanuensis in the morning several lines, and that his sole employment during the day was to reduce their number, and bring the selected few to the proper state of polish; and adds, that he compared himself not unaptly to a bear licking her cubs into shape. Whether this be true or not,<sup>1</sup> the result of his labours undoubtedly is, that in the Georgics we have one of the most finished productions of which human language seems susceptible.

We cannot say the same of the third, the longest and most ambitious of Virgil's works—the *ÆNEID*. But in our remarks on this poem, we must remember that it is an unfinished production, and did not enjoy the master's polishing touches to soften asperities, to remove inconsistencies, and to effect those *cullidæ juncturæ* which are often the result of minute elaboration. The avowed subject is the settlement of Æneas and the Trojans in Italy—that theme which had been a favourite tradition of the Romans, at least prior to the time of Nævius.<sup>2</sup> The poem opens in the seventh summer after the destruction of Troy, with the

<sup>1</sup> Donatus, in the same passage, says that Virgil first wrote the *Æneid* in prose. If both these assertions had been made of the same poem, they would have been singularly analogous with the procedure of Goldsmith in his exquisitely-finished poem of the *Deserted Village*.

<sup>2</sup> B. C. 235. Clinton, *F. H.* vol. iii. p. 29. Niebuhr's *Lectures on the Early History of Rome*, p. 29.

landing of Aeneas on the coast of Carthage, and his hospitable reception by Dido.<sup>1</sup> In the two following books Aeneas narrates to Dido his wanderings, from the downfall of Troy up till that time. The fourth contains the loves of Aeneas and Dido, the departure of the former by the command of the gods, and the despair and voluntary death of the latter. In the fifth, Aeneas visits Sicily; and in the sixth arrives in Italy, where, at Cumae, he descends to the shades, and has an interview with his father Anchises. The remaining books are occupied with his struggles to obtain a settlement in Italy, the land destined to his race—the offers of Latinus, king of the Latins, who agrees to marry to him his daughter, and give him a kingdom—the opposition of the Rutulian king, Turnus, to whom Lavinia had been betrothed—the mustering of allies on both sides—the repeated defeats of the Rutulians, in spite of the gallant deeds of Turnus—his final overthrow and death, and the triumph of Aeneas.

Objections have been made to the Aeneid, altogether independently of its being an unfinished work. These resolve themselves into Virgil's want of originality, his alleged poverty of invention, the sameness of his characters, and, above all, the fatal objection that his hero is totally devoid of interest. To some of these no satisfactory answer can be given. It was an unfortunate thing that he chose to form himself so much on the model of Homer, and to trust too little to his own original powers. That he has done so cannot be denied. And if the question were, whether the Aeneid is to be read solely for its own undervived excellencies? we should have to except a very large portion. But the question assumes a very different aspect when we wish to examine not the powers of the poet, but the charms of the poem. In this view we are at liberty to admire the new form in which Virgil often reproduces the thoughts of his master. The alleged poverty of invention, in incidents at least, is not so apparent. The rapid changes of scenery and event, especially in the early books, are a convincing proof that his powers were not essentially deficient in this respect. Nor can the charge of sameness of character be admitted. No doubt there is too much of the *fortenque Gyon, fort-enque Cloanthum*. But there must be walking gentlemen in all populous representations. And surely the old age of Anchises is not that of Evander or Latinus, nor the youth of Euryalus that of Ascanius, nor the bravery of Mezentius that of

<sup>1</sup> As the date of the foundation of Carthage by Dido is generally placed upwards of two hundred years after that assigned to the destruction of Troy, Virgil has here been charged with an Anachronism, or error in point of time. From this he is elaborately defended by Martyn in his *Dissertations upon the Aeneid of Virgil*, pp. 1-26; and by Gibbon, *Miscellaneous Works*, vol. ii. p. 469. *Res non operae pretium est.*

Turnus, nor the rage of Amata that of Dido? The deities also preserve their characteristics; and Jupiter's dignity is as different from that of Neptune, as the lineaments and state of Venus are different from those of Juno. The last objection—that founded on the character of Aeneas—seems the most serious and irremediable of all, as it runs through the whole work, and affects its power to please, apart from the question of originality. It has been alleged that Virgil has here failed, because his aim was to represent Augustus in Aeneas, and that the character of the former was incompatible with heroic dignity. But, critically considered, though this were the case, it would only prove that he was destitute either of skill in selection, or of that power of creating a character which constitutes the true poet. There is no question that he did intend to compliment Augustus. He had personally experienced the fearful woes to which his country had been subjected by the civil wars. He seems early to have abandoned the party of Antony, to which his own retired and meditative habits had probably never induced him to form an attachment stronger than that which arose from the ties of personal affection to some of its leading men. Thenceforth he flung himself entirely on the side of Maecenas and Augustus, as of men who alone could heal the bleeding wounds of the country which he so ardently loved. He fondly hoped that Rome would rival Greece in arts, as she had before conquered her in arms; and he strove to do his best to accomplish this end. And in all this Augustus was his hope, as it was that of Horace and other reflective and leading minds of that age. But it seems an over-refinement to suppose that in the *Aeneid* the characters are representations of those men that thronged the court of Augustus, or took place in the events that affected his history, and that the battles and struggles are intended to shadow forth the conflicts that raised Augustus to the empire. Virgil seems to have had before him in Aeneas, not a representation of Augustus, but a distinct conception of a character noble in itself, though, unfortunately for his main design, it is difficult, perhaps impossible, to invest it with interest when success is to accompany it. His design was, having before him the destinies of the mightiest empire that the world had ever seen, to give its founder a character befitting. He was to be a man of warm affections, eager to see his storm-buffeted friends and followers at last reposing in peace, but with implicit reliance on the will of Heaven, and determined to forego all considerations, not for himself, but for that posterity whose destinies depended on his obedience to the behests of the gods. Hence the *pious Aeneas* sacrifices his own feelings at all times to posterity. For this he wanders from clime to clime—for this he gives up Dido—for this he plunges

into a bloody war in a strange land. Now to invest such a character with interest, he must be unsuccessful; he must be the object of our admiration for the real hardships and evils to which he submits, his unselfishness appearing evident in his meek submission. Unfortunately, it was necessarily Virgil's plan, as it was part of the tradition, to bestow success on Aeneas; and thus his character is invested with an obedience which has no real trials; his self-conflicts all end in his self-aggrandisement. One thing alone could have imparted interest to the successful Aeneas—a strong will struggling manfully, and by its own indomitant energies. Unfortunately, this is the very attribute with which the poet has endowed Turnus; and it cannot be denied that the reader is irresistibly drawn to wish success to the enemy of the Roman race, and to mourn his fall.

But in spite of these serious drawbacks, the *Aeneid*, while it would be folly to demand for it a place with the *Iliad*, will ever be a deeply interesting poem. Its style a model of correct taste, its diction pure and majestic, its versification full and flowing, its vivacity unbounded, the spirit of its incidents unfailing, it presents a charming field over which to roam in search of the sweet and the stately. In one characteristic, at least, Virgil surpasses Homer—in the exquisite pathos with which he delineates human suffering; while not Homer himself is more sublime than Virgil in his loftiest flights, as when he describes the gods congregated for Troy's downfall, or the Egyptian fleeing in awe-struck dread from the pointed arrow of Apollo.

# BUCOLICON ECLOGAE.

## ECLOGA I.

THE title *Bucolica* was probably that given to these poems by Virgil himself. It is borrowed from the Greek word, *Βουκολικός*, and signifies, *pertaining to the shepherd life—pastoral*. The title *Eclogæ* was probably added by the critics. It also is borrowed from the Greek, *ἐκλογή*, a *selected piece*; so that *Bucolicum Eclogæ* means, *selections from pastoral poems*, *Bucolicum* being the genitive plural in the Greek form. In consequence of this title, *Eclogæ*, having been so applied, *Eclogæ* comes to mean a *pastoral poem*.

The subject of the first Eclogue is the gratitude of Virgil to Augustus, for having restored to him his lands, in the neighbourhood of Mantua, as has been narrated in his *Life*. The poet brings this out by a dialogue between two shepherds, one of whom, Meliboeus, is forced to leave his country by the soldiers. The other shepherd, Tityrus, representing one of the dispossessed inhabitants, is seated in the enjoyment of freedom and peace, both of which he had gained in a visit to Rome. This is intended to indicate, in a general way, Virgil's own condition; but the resemblance must not be pressed too closely. The Eclogue is supposed to have been written in the autumn of B.C. 41, when Virgil was twenty-nine years old.

### TITYRUS.

#### MELIBOEUS—TITYRUS.

*Mel.* TITYRE, tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi  
Silvestrem tenui Musam meditaris avena:  
Nos patriae finis et dulcia linquimus arva;

2. *Silvestrem Musam*. The Muse that loves the woods—the Muse of shepherds; as, in summer and autumn in Italy, the flocks are driven into the woods. *Musa* is used here to denote that over which she presided. Milton imitates this expression of Virgil, *Musam meditaris*—

‘And strictly meditate the thankless Muse.’

—3. *Finis*. It is necessary to notice this form of the accusative



Nos patriam fugimus: tu, Tityre, lentus in umbra  
Formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas. 5

*Tit.* O Meliboeë, deus nobis hæc otia fecit.  
Namque erit ille mihi semper deus; illius aram  
Saepe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.  
Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum  
Ludere, quæ vellem, calamo permisit agresti. 10

*Mel.* Non equidem invideo; miror magis: undique totis  
Usque adeo turbatur agris. En, ipse capellas  
Protenus aeger ago; hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco.  
Hic inter densas corylos modo namque gemellos,  
Spem gregis, ah! silice in nuda connixa reliquit. 15  
Saepe malum hoc nobis, si mens non laeva fuisset,  
De caelo tactas memini prædicere quercus,  
[Saepe sinistra cava prædixit ab ilice cornix.]  
Sed tamen, iste deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis.

*Tit.* Urbem, quam dicunt Romam, Meliboeë, putavi 20  
Stultus ego huic nostræ similem, quo saepe solemus  
Pastores ovium teneros depellere fetus.  
Sic canibus catulos similis, sic matribus hædos  
Noram; sic parvis componere magna solebam.  
Verum hæc tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes, 25  
Quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi.

*Mel.* Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

*Tit.* Libertas; quæ sera, tamen respexit inertem,  
Candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat;  
Respexit tamen, et longo post tempore venit, 30  
Postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit.  
Namque, fatebor enim, dum me Galatea tenebat,  
Nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculi.

plural, that the student may not confound its quantity with that of the genitive singular. See Zumpt, *Lat. Gram.*, § 68, note.—5. The echo of the woods is here alluded to. *Amaryllis* is a shepherdess beloved by Tityrus.—6. Octavianus Caesar, afterwards Augustus, is the god alluded to. He was (but not at this time) actually deified by the Roman people, while still living.—17. In narratives, *memini* is often joined with the present infinitive of a past event, as here and *Ecl.* ix. 52. See Zumpt, § 589. In such cases, we may conceive the infinitive the same as the cognate noun; here *prædictionem*, with the force of its being *at present* before the mind. Before *si mens*, &c. some such clause is tacitly assumed, as *quod nos monuisset*.—21. *Huic nostræ*. Mantua, about three miles distant from Andes, our poet's native village.—33. *Peculi*. On this form of the genitive of substantives in *-um*, which alone Virgil employs, see Zumpt, § 49. He is fond of such contractions as *di*, *dis*,

Quamvis multa meis exiret victima septs,  
 Pinguis et ingratae premeretur caseus urbi, 35  
 Non unquam gravis aere domum mihi dextra redibat.

*Mcl.* Mirabar, quid maesta deos, Amarylli, vocares,  
 Cui pendere sua patereris in arbore poma:  
 Tityrus hinc aberat. Ipsae te, Tityre, pinus,  
 Ipsi te fontes, ipsa haec arbusta vocabant. 40

*Tit.* Quid facerem? neque servitio me exire licebat,  
 Nec tam praesentis alibi cognoscere divos.  
 Hic illum vidi juvenem, Meliboeae, quotannis  
 Bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant.  
 Hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti: 45  
 Pascite, ut ante, boves, pueri; submitte tauros.

*Mcl.* Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt!  
 Et tibi magna satis. Quamvis lapis omnia nudus,  
 Limosoque palus obducat pascua juncos,  
 Non insueta gravis tentabunt pabula fetas, 50  
 Nec mala vicini pecoris contagia laedent.  
 Fortunate senex, hic, inter flumina nota  
 Et fontis sacros, frigus captabis opacum!  
 Hinc tibi, quae semper vicino ab limite sepes  
 Hyblaeis apibus florem depasta salicti, 55  
 Saepe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro;  
 Hinc alta sub rupe canet frondator ad auras;  
 Nec tamen interea raucae, tua cura, palumbes,  
 Nec gemere aëria cessabit turtur ab ulmo.

*idem.* The *peculium* was the property, acquired by a slave, which a master permitted him to consider as his own.—36. He spent, in buying presents for Galatea, his share of the market money allowed him as *peculium*.—39. *Aberat*. The final syllable long, as the caesural syllable.—43. *Juculentum*. The same person who is called *Deus*, ver. 6. He was at this time twenty-three years of age, and is still styled *jun* when twenty-seven years old. *Georg.* i. 500.—44. *Bis se . . . dies*. Probably once a-month; it being usual, on the calends, nones, or ides of each month, to worship the *Lares domestici*.—46. *hinc* Tityrus reckons Octavianus Caesar.—47. *Tua*. Emphatic, in its contrast with the fields of his neighbours, which had been seized by *ti*.—50. *Fetas* means either *pregnant* or *newly delivered*. Here, from ver. 15, probably the latter, in which case, *graves* will be equivalent to *aepras*.—52–56. A beautiful picture, though the language of the latter part is too intricate. *Sepes* is the nom. to *suadebit*: *quae* to *depasta* est. The construction is: *sepes, quae ab vicino limite* (equivalent to *vicinus limes*) *semper depasta florem salicti Hyblaeis, &c.* *Depasta florem* is an example of what is called the Greek accusative, which may be called the accusative of limitation. See Zumpt, § 458. Avoid saying

*Tit.* Ante leves ergo pascentur in aethere cervi, 60  
 Et freta destituent nudos in litore pisces,  
 Ante, pererratis amborum finibus, exsul  
 Aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim,  
 Quam nostro illius labatur pectore vultus.

*Mel.* At nos hinc alii sitientis ibimus Afros; 65  
 Pars Scythiam et rapidum Cretae veniemus Oaxen,  
 Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.  
 En umquam patrios longo post tempore finis,  
 Pauperis et tuguri congestum cespitem culmen,  
 Post aliquot, mea regna videns, mirabor aristas? 70  
 Impius haec tam culta novalia miles habebit?  
 Barbarus has segetes? En, quo discordia civis  
 Produxit miseros! en, quis consevimus agros!  
 Inserere nunc, Meliboe, puros, pone ordine vitis.  
 Ite meae, felix quondam pecus, ite capellae. 75  
 Non ego vos posthac, viridi projectus in antro,  
 Dumosa pendere procul de rupe videbo;  
 Carmina nulla canam; non, me pascente, capellae,  
 Florentem cytisum et salices carpetis amaras.

*Tit.* Hic tamen hanc mecum poteras requiescere noctem  
 Fronde super viridi: sunt nobis mitia poma, 81

that *florem* is governed by any word understood. Hybla, a mountain of Sicily, famous for its bees and honey.—60-61. Tityrus compares the possibility of his forgetting his benefactor to events that are impossible, such as stags feeding on the air. See *Ecl.* viii. 52.—63. The *Arar* (or as here, *Araris*) is a river of Gaul, a tributary of the Rhodanus, and the *Tigris* bounds *Parthia* on the west. But a shepherd may be supposed to imagine that the *Arar* (now the Saone) was a German river.—65. The dispossessed exiles are represented as scattered all over the world. Hence we have *alii* contrasted with *pars*, as in *Georg.* ii. 10, &c.; iv. 158, &c.; *Aen.* i. 212, &c.; ii. 399, &c.; xi. 193, &c. *Et—et* have both the force of *alii*. *Afros*. Without a preposition, as if the name of a town or country. This is rare, but is used by Tacitus. Zumpt, § 398. Four different places of the world are selected: in the south, Africa; north, Scythia; east, Crete; west, Britain. Of the *Oaxes* of Crete we know nothing. Britain did not belong to this world, for the latter was surrounded by the *Oceanus*, and beyond it lay Britain. Probably settlements in other lands were provided for the unhappy exiles.—70. Either *post* (an adverb) *mirabor aliquot aristas*, gaze with astonishment on a head of wheat here and there; *aliquot* in the sense of *rara*: or, *post aliquot aristas*; *aristas* in the sense of *messes* for *annos*.—73. *Quis—quibus*.—80. The indicative is in some verbs used where we employ the subjunctive. The infinitive, with such verbs in the *imperfect*, indicates what is not, but the time for which is not yet past. Meliboeus was going away without resting,

Castaneae molles et pressi copia lactis :  
 Et jam summa procul villarum culmina fumant,  
 Majoresque cadunt altis de montibus umbrae.

but Tityrus says 'he *might* repose.' Zumpt, § 518.—82. *Castaneae molles*, chestnuts still fresh and sweet. Hence the dialogue took place in October, the month when chestnuts become ripe. *Pressum lac*, cheese. See ver. 35.

## ECLOGA II.

'THIS is the first of all the Eclogues written by Virgil, and was composed B. C. 42. The poet had seen, in the house of Asinius Pollio (then governor of *Gallia Transpadana*), a youth named Alexander, who acted as cup-bearer, and he formed for him the same attachment as Socrates, Plato, and others manifested to handsome boys. In the poem, he bears the name of Alexis, Virgil that of the shepherd Corydon, and Asinius that of Iollas. Pollio, charmed with this poem, presented Alexander to Virgil. By him he was carefully educated, and became a grammarian. Virgil has transferred many things into this poem from Theocritus.'—*Translated from Wayner.*

## ALEXIS.

FORMOSUM pastor Corydon ardebat Alexim,  
 Delicias domini; nec, quid speraret, habebat.  
 Tantum inter densas, umbrosa cacumina, fagos  
 Assidue veniebat. Ibi haec incondita solus  
 Montibus et silvis studio jactabat inani; 5  
 O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas?  
 Nil nostri miserere? mori me denique coges.  
 Nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant;  
 Nunc viridis etiam occultant spineta lacertos,  
 Thestylis et rapido fessis messoribus aestu 10  
 Allia serpyllumque herbas contundit olentis.  
 At mecum raucis, tua dum vestigia lustrō,  
 Sole sub ardenti resonant arbusta cicadis.  
 Nonne fuit satius, tristis Amaryllidis iras  
 Atque superba pati fastidia; nonne Menalcan? 15  
 Quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses.  
 O formose puer, nimium ne crede colori!

5. *Jactabat*. Applied to words spoken aloud. *Ecl.* v. 62; *Aen.* i. 102.—

Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.  
 Despectus tibi sum, nec, qui sim, quaeris, Alexi,  
 Quam dives pecoris, nivei quam lactis abundans : 20  
 Mille meae Siculis errant in montibus agnae;  
 Lac mihi non aestate novum, non frigore deficit.  
 Canto, quae solitus, si quando armenta vocabat,  
 Amphion Dircaeus in Actaeo Aracyntho.  
 Nec sum adeo informis : nuper me in litore vidi, 25  
 Cum placidum ventis staret mare; non ego Daphnim  
 Judice te metuam, si numquam fallit imago.  
 O tantum libeat mecum tibi sordida rura  
 Atque humilis habitare casas, et figere cervos,  
 Hoedorumque gregem viridi compellere hibisco! 30  
 Mecum una in silvis imitabere Pana canendo.  
 Pan primus calamos cera conjungere pluris  
 Instituit; Pan curat ovis oviumque magistros.  
 Nec te poeniteat calamo trivisse labellum :  
 Haec eadem ut sciret, quid non faciebat Amyntas? 35  
 Est mihi disparibus septem compacta cicutis  
 Fistula, Damoetas dono mihi quam dedit olim,  
 Et dixit moriens : Te nunc habet ista secundum.  
 Dixit Damoetas; invidit stultus Amyntas.  
 Praeterea duo, nec tuta mihi valle reperti, 40  
 Capreoli, sparsis etiam nunc pellibus albo;  
 Bina die siccant ovis ubera; quos tibi servo.  
 Jam pridem a me illos abducere Thestylis orat;  
 Et faciet, quoniam sordent tibi munera nostra.  
 Huc ades, o formose puer : tibi lilia plenis 45  
 Ecce ferunt Nymphae calathis; tibi candida Nais,  
 Pallentis violas et summa papavera carpens,  
 Narcissum et florem jungit bene olentis anethi;

18. From the connection, before *alba* and *nigra*, *quamvis* is implied. *Cadunt*: non leguntur.—21. Virgil places the scene in Sicily.—24. *Amphion* is called *Dircaeus* from the Theban fountain *Dirce*, so named from *Dirce*, an enemy of his mother Antiope, whose body was thrown into it by him and his twin brother Zethus. *Aracynthus* is a mountain between Boeotia and Attica, on which Virgil represents Amphion as feeding his herds. Amphion was famed for his musical powers. *Acte* is a name for Attica; hence *Aracynthus*, partly in Attica, is called *Actaeus*. There was another mountain of this name in Acarnania. The *o* of *Actaeo* is not elided before the unusual quadrasyllabic *Aracyntho*, a Greek model being followed in both peculiarities. Indeed it seems the transcript of a Greek verse: 'Αμφίων Διρκῆος ἐν Ἀτταίῳ Ἀρακύνθῳ.—32. For Pan's

Tum, casia atque aliis intexens suavis herbis,  
 Mollia luteola pingit vaccinia caltha. 50  
 Ipse ego cana legam tenera lanugine mala,  
 Castaneasque nuces, mea quas Amaryllis amabat;  
 Addam Cerea pruna: honos erit huic quoque pomo;  
 Et vos, o lauri, carpam, et te, proxima myrte:  
 Sic positae quoniam suavis miscetis odores. 55  
 Rusticus es, Corydon: nec munera curat Alexis,  
 Nec, si muneribus certes, concedat Iollas.  
 Heu, heu, quid volui misero mihi! floribus austrum  
 Perditus, et liquidis immisi fontibus apros.  
 Quem fugis, ah, demens? habitarunt di quoque silvas, 60  
 Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas, quas condidit arces,  
 Ipsa colat; nobis placeant ante omnia silvae.  
 Torva leaena lupum sequitur; lupus ipse capellam;  
 Florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella;  
 Te Corydon, o Alexi: trahit sua quemque voluptas. 65  
 Aspice, aratra jugo referunt suspensa juvenci,  
 Et sol crescentis decedens duplicat umbras:  
 Me tamen urit amor; quis enim modus adsit amor?  
 Ah, Corydon, Corydon, quae te dementia cepit!  
 Semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est. 70  
 Quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,  
 Viminibus mollique paras detexere junco?  
 Invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexim.

invention of the *spring*, see Ovid, *Met.* i. 639.—53. The last syllable of *pruna* is left before *honos*, forming what is called a *hiatus*. The pause that occurs here accounts for this violation of the ordinary rule. From the strong expression of feeling involved in *Heu, heu*, the former is not elided, ver. 58. And in ver. 65, while *o* is left, it is shortened, as in the Greek in similar circumstances.

### ECLOGA III.

THIS Eclogue is principally occupied by a contest in poetical skill between two shepherds, Menalcas and Damon. Such contests—still not uncommon among the *Improvvisatori* of Italy—were carried on in verses, called *carmen amoebaeum*, from the Greek ἀμειβαῖος, *answering alternately*. And in them no sequence of ideas was necessary on the part of the challenger, but the party challenged was bound to exceed in language or ideas the thoughts first expressed.

The introduction, wherein the challenge is given, occupies the first fifty-nine lines, introducing Palaemon as an arbiter. In the course of the amahoean verses, Virgil takes occasion to glorify his friend and patron Pollio, and to sneer at Bavius and Maevius, two envious satirists, who attacked both him and Horace. This Eclogue is said to have been written B. C. 42.

## PALAEMON.

MENALCAS—DAMOETAS—PALAEMON.

*Mæn.* DIC mihi, Damoeta, cujum pecus? an Meliboei?

*Dam.* Non, verum Aegonis; nuper mihi tradidit Aegon.

*Mæn.* Infelix o semper, ovis, pecus! ipse Neacram  
Dum fovet, ac, ne me sibi praeferat illa, veretur,  
Hic alienus ovis custos bis mulget in hora; 5  
Et succus pecori et lac subducitur agnis.

*Dam.* Parcius ista viris tamen objicienda memento.  
Novimus, et qui te, transversa tuentibus hircis,  
Et quo—sed faciles Nymphae risere—sacello.

*Mæn.* Tum, credo, cum me arbustum videre Miconis 10  
Atque mala vitis incidere falce novellas.

*Dam.* Aut hic ad veteris fagos, cum Daphnidis arcum  
Fregisti et calamos: quae tu, perverse Menalca,  
Et, cum vidisti puero donata, dolebas,  
Et, si non aliqua nocuisses, mortuus esses. 15

*Mæn.* Quid domini faciant, audent cum talia fures!  
Non ego te vidi Damonis, pessime, caprum  
Excipere insidiis, multum latrante Lycisca?  
Et cum clamarem: 'Quo nunc se proripit ille?  
'Tityre, coge pecus;' tu post carecta latebas. 20

*Dam.* An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille,  
Quem mea carminibus meruisset fistula caprum;

1. *Cujus-a-um*, an antiquated possessive pronoun, perhaps used here as a mark of rusticity.—3. *Ipsæ*: referring to Aegeon.—5. *Alienus*, a hireling, and, as such, caring nothing for the flock, but to profit by them.—7. *Viris*: in its emphatic sense, *men* of manly minds.—8. *Transversa* for *transverse*. The accusative, both singular and plural, of adjectives, is often so used for the adverb, as below, ver. 63; *Ecl.* iv. 43; *Georg.* iii. 149; *Aen.* vi. 288.—9. *Sacello*, a cave sacred to the Nymphs. See *Aen.* i. 168.—10. *Me*. Menalcas ironically transfers to himself the wrong actually done by Damoetas.—13. *Calamos*: sagittas or calamus factas.—16. As neither of the parties seems to be a slave, the force of this line appears to be, 'What can the masters of flocks do to protect themselves, now that thieves have become so daring?'—18. *Lyciscas*,

Si nescis, meus ille caper fuit; et mihi Damon  
Ipse fatebatur, sed reddere posse negabat.

*Mæn.* Cantando tu illum? aut umquam tibi fistula  
cera 25

Juncta fuit? non tu in triviis, indocte, solebas  
Stridenti miserum stipula disperdere carmen?

*Dam.* Vis ergo, inter nos, quid possit uterque, vicissim  
Experiamur? ego hanc vitulam—ne forte recuses,  
Bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus— 30  
Depono: tu dic, mecum quo pignore certos.

*Mæn.* De grege non ausim quicquam deponere tecum:  
Est mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca;  
Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et haedos.  
Verum, id quod multo tute ipse fatebere majus— 35  
Insanire libet quoniam tibi—pocula ponam  
Fagina, caelatum divini opus Alcimedontis:  
Lenta quibus torno facili superaddita vitis  
Diffusos hedera vestit pallente corymbos.  
In medio duo signa, Conon, et—quis fuit alter, 40  
Descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem,  
Tempora quae messor, quae curvus arator haberet?  
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.

*Dam.* Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,  
Et molli circum est ansas amplexus acantho, 45  
Orpheaque in medio posuit silvasque sequentis.  
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.  
Si ad vitulam spectas, nihil est, quod pocula laudes.

*Mæn.* Nunquam hodie effugies; veniam, quocumque  
vocaris.

the name of a dog.—25. *Tu ricisti illum?* A strong emphasis in *tu* and *illum*.—27. Imitated by Milton in its harshness—

—‘their lean and flashy songs,

Grate on their scrannel pipes of wretched straw.’

—37. Who *Alcimedon* was is unknown.—38. *Facilis* expresses the ease with which the skilful workman uses his tools.—39. *Pallente*. The distinction of colour between the ivy leaves and berries is finely marked.—40. *Conon* was a celebrated mathematician and astronomer, who lived in the times of the Ptolemies, Philadelphus and Euergetes, B.C. 283–222. *Alter*. Probably Eudoxus, another celebrated astronomer, who lived about B.C. 366. His work on *Φαινόμενα* was in great repute among Italian agriculturists; hence the allusion to him in this place.—41. *Radio*. The rod of the mathematician, with which he drew his figures on the sand.—42. *Curvus*. Alluding to the stooping posture of a man holding the plough.—46. So Horace, *Od.* i. 12, 7;



Audiat haec tantum—vel qui venit—ecce, Palaemon. 50  
Efficiam, posthac ne quemquam voce lacessas.

*Dam.* Quin age, si quid habes, in me mora non erit ulla,  
Nec quemquam fugio : tantum, vicine Palaemon.  
Sensibus haec imis, res est non parva, reponas.

*Pal.* Dicite, quandoquidem in molli consedimus  
herba. 55

Et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos ;  
Nunc frondent silvae ; nunc formosissimus annus.  
Incipe, Damoeta ; tu deinde sequere, Menalca.  
Alternis dicetis ; amant alterna Camenae.

*Dam.* Ab Jove principium Musae ; Jovis omnia  
plena ; 60

Ille colit terras ; illi mea carmina curae.

*Men.* Et me Phoebus amat ; Phoebus sua semper apud  
me

Munera sunt, lauri et suave rubens hyacinthus.

*Dam.* Malo me Galatea petit, lasciva puella,  
Et fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri. 65

*Men.* At mihi sese offert ultro, meus ignis, Amyntas,  
Notior ut jam sit canibus non Delia nostris.

*Dam.* Parta meae Veneri sunt munera : namque notavi  
Ipse locum, aëriae quo congressere palumbes.

*Men.* Quod potui, puero silvestri ex arbore lecta 70  
Aurea mala decem misi ; cras altera mittam.

*Dam.* O quoties et quae nobis Galatea locuta est !  
Partem aliquam, venti, divom referatis ad auris !

*Men.* Quid prodest, quod me ipse animo non spernis,  
Amynta,

Si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo ? 75

*Dam.* Phyllida mitte mihi : meus est natalis, Iolla ;  
Cum faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito.

*Men.* Phyllida amo ante alias ; nam me discedere flevit,  
Et longum formose, vale, vale, inquit, Iolla.

Ovid, *Met.* x. 86.—50. About to propose some one as judge, he breaks off in the middle, with the name suppressed, and says—*vel*, &c.—59. *Alternis*. A translation of the Greek, δι' ἀποσβύτων. *Camenae*, Latin deities, nearly identical with the *Muses* of the Greeks.—63. *Suave*. See note on ver. 8.—67. See Shenstone's imitation—

'I have found out a gift for my fair,' &c.

—79. Either *longum* (with protracted sound) *inquit*, or *longum vale*. The

*Dam.* Triste lupus stabulis, maturis frugibus imbres, 80  
Arboribus venti, nobis Amaryllidis irae.

*Men.* Dulce satis humor, depulsis arbutus haedis,  
Lenta salix feto pecori, mihi solus Amyntas.

*Dam.* Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Mu-  
sam :

Pierides, vitulam lectori pascite vestro. 85

*Men.* Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina : pascite taurum,  
Jam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat arenam.

*Dam.* Qui te, Pollio, amat, veniat, quo te quoque gaudet ;  
Mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus asper amomum.

*Men.* Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Maevi, 90  
Atque idem jungat vulpes et mulgeat hircos.

*Dam.* Qui legitis flores et humi nascentia fraga,  
Frigidus, o pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herba.

*Men.* Parcite, oves, nimium procedere : non bene ripae  
Creditur ; ipse aries etiam nunc vellera siccet. 95

*Dam.* Tityre, pascentis a flumine reice capellas :  
Ipse ubi tempus erit, omnis in fonte lavabo.

*Men.* Cogite ovis, pueri ; si lac praeceperit aestus,  
Ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palinis.

*Dam.* Heu, heu, quam pingui macer est mihi taurus  
in ervo ! 100

Idem amor exitium pecori pecorisque magistro.

*Men.* His certe neque amor caussa est ; vix ossibus  
haerent.

Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos.

*Dam.* Dic, quibus in terris — et eris mihi magnus  
Apollo—

Tris pateat caeli spatium non amplius ulnas. 105

*e* in the second *vale* short, from the *hiatus*.—80. *Triste*, used substantively, and equivalent to *res tristis*. Zumpt, § 368. *Aen.* iv. 570.—84. See *Argument*.—90. See *Argument*.—96. *Reice*, contracted for *reice*—a natural contraction, especially if, as some suppose, such words were all anciently written with one *i*.—102. The force of these two lines is: 'For the disease of your bull there is a remedy; but there is none for that of my sheep. Bad as love is, not it even (*neque*) is the source of the illness of these lambs. They are certainly under the fascination of the *Evil Eye*.' This superstition still lingers in some parts of Europe.—105. One answer to this puzzle is the bottom of a well. In this country we have a similar puzzle and solution—the latter being the bottom of a coal-pit. There is a tradition, now generally followed, that Virgil's own solution was as follows:—In Mantua, there was a profligate citizen who sold his all, and had no territory

*Men.* Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomina regum  
Nascantur flores; et Phyllida solus habeto.

*Pal.* Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites.  
Et vitula tu dignus, et hic; et quisquis amores  
Aut metuet dulcis, aut experietur amarus. 110  
Claudite jam rivos, pueri: sat prata biberunt.

(*spatium*) left but his grave, 'three paces of the vilest earth.' His name was Caelius, Virgil's genitive of which is *Caeli*. (See *Ecl.* i. 33.) *Ulnus*. In the later writers, *ulna* is equivalent to *cubitus*, about a foot and a half. Servius explains it as meaning here, the whole width between the outstretched hands—about four feet.—107. *Flores*. The hyacinth was believed to be marked with the name of Hyacinthus, or of Ajax. Ovid, *Met.* x. 206; xiii. 389. *Inscripti nomina*; see *Ecl.* i. 55.—109. *Et quisquis—amaros*. The meaning seems to be: 'Not only do both of you, love-inspired, deserve the prize, but all that shall tremble with fear when love is propitious, or suffer under his frown; in short, all true lovers, such as you.' But the passage is a difficult one, and many emendations have been suggested.—111. Palæmon leaves them to see closed the sluices of the irrigating streams.

This Eclogue is mainly imitated in Pope's first Pastoral.

## ECLOGA IV.

IN the multitude of conjectures regarding the subject of this Eclogue, Wagner's views seem preferable. All Italy had been exposed to dreadful calamities; first from the division of the lands, spoken of in the first Eclogue, then from the quarrels between Antony and Octavianus, and the war which ensued, B. C. 41; and finally, from a most severe famine, the result of the blockade formed by the fleets of Antony and Sex. Pompeius. So much the greater was the joy occasioned by the treaty of Brundisium made in the autumn of B. C. 40, by which harmony was restored between the two contending chiefs. Antony's agent in arranging the peace was Virgil's patron, Asinius Pollio. A little afterwards, on his return to Rome, Pollio entered on the consulship, and about the same time had a son born to him. There was a common belief at the time that a new age was dawning on the world; and as Italy seemed to have escaped from its miseries chiefly through the means of Pollio, Virgil, in this Eclogue, congratulates him on his consulship, and does it in such a way, as at once to extol him as the harbinger of a new era of happiness, and at the same time to augur this, from the birth of his son, as an omen of future peace and prosperity. This Eclogue was written in the autumn of B. C. 40.

## POLLIO.

SICELIDES Musae, paulo majora canamus !  
 Non omnis arbusta juvant humilesque myricae ;  
 Si canimus silvas, silvae sint Consule dignae.

Ultima Cumaei venit jam carminis aetas ;  
 Magnus ab integro saeculorum nascitur ordo. 5

Jam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna ;  
 Jam nova progenies caelo demittitur alto.  
 Tu modo nascenti puero, quo ferrea primum  
 Desinet, ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,  
 Casta fave Lucina : tuus jam regnat Apollo. 10

Teque adeo decus hoc aevi, te Consule, inibit,  
 Pollio, et incipient magni procedere menses ;  
 Te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,  
 Irrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.

Ille deum vitam accipiet, divisque videbit 15  
 Permixtos heroas, et ipse videbitur illis,  
 Pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.

At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu  
 Errantis hederas passim cum bacchare tellus  
 Mixtaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho. 20

Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae  
 Ubra, nec magnos metuent armenta leones.  
 Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores.  
 Occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni  
 Occidet ; Assyrium vulgo nascetur amomum. 25

At simul heroum laudes et facta parentis  
 Jam legere, et quae sit poteris cognoscere virtus :  
 Molli paulatim flavescet campus arista,  
 Incultisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva,

1. *Sicelides*. Theocritus, whom Virgil principally imitated, was a Sicilian.—4. For the Cumaean Sibyl, see *Aen.* vi. 10. The age was the tenth in her books, or Golden Age.—6. *Virgo*. Astraea ; that is, Justice. Ovid, *Met.* i. 149 ; *Georg.* ii. 473. *Saturnia*. See *Georg.* ii. 533.—10. *Lucina*. This name (from *lux* ; that is, the light-bringer) is applied to the goddess who presided over childbirth ; sometimes Juno, sometimes, as here, Diana, whom the Romans identified with the Greek Artemis, the sister of Apollo ; hence *tuus Apollo*.—18, &c. Virgil traces the progress of the world : 1. in the boyhood, verses 18-25 ; 2. in the youth, 26-36 ; 3. in the manhood, 37-45 ; of Pollio's son.—25. *Assyrium*. This name is often employed by the poets to indicate eastern countries in general.—26. *Simul* ; that is, *simul ac*.—30. See *Georg.* i.

Et duræ quercus sudabunt roscida mella.	30
Pauca tamen suberunt priscae vestigia fraudis, Quae tentare Thetim ratibus, quae cingere muris Oppida, quae jubeant telluri infindere sulcos. Alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quae vehat Argo	
Delectos heroas ; erunt etiam altera bella,	35
Atque iterum ad Trojam magnus mittetur Achilles. Hinc, ubi jam firmata virum te fecerit aetas, Cedet et ipse mari vector, nec nautica pinus Mutabit merces : omnis feret omnia tellus.	
Non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem ;	40
Robustus quoque jam tauris juga solvet arator ; Nec varios discet mentiri lana colores ; Ipse sed in pratis aries jam suave rubenti Murice, jam croceo mutabit vellera luto ;	
Sponte sua sandyx pascentis vestiet agnos.	45
'Talia saecula,' suis dixerunt, 'currite,' fuis Concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcae. Aggredere o magnos—aderit jam tempus—honores, Cara deum soboles, magnum Jovis incrementum !	
Aspice convexo nutantem pondere mundum,	50
Terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum, Aspice, venturo laetantur ut omnia saeclo ! O mihi tam longae maneat pars ultima vitae, Spiritus et, quantum sat erit tua dicere facta : Non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus,	55

131 ; Ovid, *Met.* i. 112.—32. *Thetis*. A sea goddess. To tempt her, is to tempt the sea.—34. *Tiphys*. The pilot of the ship *Argo*, which sailed in the celebrated quest for the golden fleece, with Heracles, Jason, and others—*delectos heroas*.—39. There will be no need of navigation, for every land will produce everything of itself.—43. *Suave*. See *Ecl.* iii. 8, 63.—47. *Parcae*. The Fates ; from *parco*, to propitiate them, and induce them to spare. Ages are here said to be spun from their spindles.—49. *Jovis* ; the subjective genitive, Jupiter causing the growing honours of the boy ; or objective, the boy being regarded as one more added to Jupiter's race. *Incrementum*. For the force added to a verse by the spondaic quadrasyllable, see *Georg.* i. 221 ; *Aen.* ii. 68, viii. 167.—51. *Tractusque*. The last syllable long from the *arsis*.—52. *Laetantur*. The indicative shows the poet's firm conviction of the truth of his statements. It is not 'See how all nature rejoices,' but 'See ! How does all nature rejoice !'—55. It is not unusual for a negative proposition to be laid down generally, and then particulars to be stated, still with particles of negation. Here the general proposition is, 'There shall not (*non*) any conquer me ;' the particular instances are Orpheus and Linus, both ushered in with *nec, nec*. In strong negations, in Eng-

Nec Linus, huic mater quamvis atque huic pater adsit,  
 Orphei Calliopea, Lino formosus Apollo.  
 Pan etiam, Arcadia mecum si iudice certet,  
 Pan etiam Arcadia dicat se iudice victum.  
 Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem : 60  
 Matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses.  
 Incipe, parve puer : cui non risere parentes,  
 Nec deus hunc mensa, dea nec dignata cubili est.

lish, we have something similar ; and here we may say, 'No one shall surpass me in song ; no, not Orpheus,' &c.—60. *Risu cognoscere* ; to show thy mother by thy laugh that thou recognisest her.—61. *Tulerunt*. For the quantity see *Georg.* ii. 129, iii. 283, iv. 393 ; *Aen.* ii. 774, iii. 48, 681, x. 334.—62. *Cui non*, &c. Him to whose laugh no parents have joyously replied.

This Eclogue is expressly imitated in Pope's *Messiah*, a *Sacred Eclogue*.

## ECLOGA V.

THE original Daphnis was a Sicilian hero, and his name occurs frequently in the ancient Pastorals. It is supposed that this Eclogue was written B. C. 42, in which year public rejoicings throughout Italy were ordered to celebrate the deification of Julius Cæsar, the month of July being also named after him. According to this conjecture, which is not improbable, Virgil celebrates Cæsar under the name of Daphnis, though not carrying the resemblance through all its features. The poem has been extensively imitated, and has furnished materials for many elegiac Eclogues. The first fifty-two lines consist chiefly of lamentation ; the remaining verses celebrate the deification of Daphnis.

### DAPHNIS.

MENALCAS—MOPSES.

*Men.* CUR non, Mopse, boni quoniam convenimus ambo,  
 Tu calamos inflare levis, ego dicere versus,  
 Hic coryllis mixtas inter considimus ulmos ?

*Mop.* Tu major ; tibi me est æquum parere, Menalca.  
 Sive sub incertis Zephyris motantibus umbras, 5  
 Sive antro potius succedimus. Aspice, ut antrum  
 Silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.

1. *Boni* ; that is, *periti*. It is followed by the infinitive *inflare*, which is a poetical usage. See *Ecl.* vii. 5—x. 32 ; *Georg.* i. 280, 284 ; *Aen.*

*Men.* Montibus in nostris solus tibi certat Amyntas.

*Mop.* Quid, si idem certet Phoebum superare canendo?

*Men.* Incipe, Mopse, prior, si quos aut Phyllidis ignis, 10  
Aut Alconis habes laudes, aut jurgia Codri.

Incipe; pascentis servabit Tityrus haedos.

*Mop.* Immo haec, in viridi nuper quae cortice fagi  
Carmina descripsi et modulans alterna notavi,

Experiar. Tu deinde jubeto ut certet Amyntas. 15

*Men.* Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivae,  
Puniceis humilis quantum saliuunca rosetis,  
Judicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.

*Mop.* Sed tu desine plura, puer; successimus antro.

Extinctum Nymphae crudeli funere Daphnim 20

Flebant; vos coryli testes et flumina Nymphis;

Cum, complexa sui corpus miserabile nati,

Atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.

Non ulli pastos illis egere diebus

Frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina; nulla nec amnem 25

Libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.

Daphni, tuum Poenos etiam ingemuisse leones

Interitum montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur.

Daphnis et Armenias curru subungere tigris

Instituit, Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi, 30

Et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.

Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvae,

Ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis,

Tu decus omne tuis. Postquam te fata tulerunt,

Ipsa Pales agros atque ipse reliquit Apollo. 35

Grandia saepe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,

ix. 772; and Zumpt, § 598.—7. *Sparsit.* See *Ecl.* iv. 52.—8. *Tibi certat.* So *Certent et cycnis ululae.* *Ecl.* viii. 55.—9. Mopsus seems to sneer at Amyntas, as daring to contend not with him only, but with Apollo.—14. *Alterna.* Mopsus inscribed his verses, and then set them to music, which, too, he inscribed. See *Ecl.* iii. 8.—23. *Atque—atque;* that is, *et—et.* *Astra.* She upbraids with cruelty the stars, as influencing her son's fate. *Mater.* Venus, the alleged foundress of the Julian race. See *Ecl.* ix. 47.—25. *Nulla nec.* See *Ecl.* iv. 55.—29. *Curru* for *currui;* a form usually adopted by Caesar, and not uncommon in Virgil. See *Georg.* iv. 158; *Aen.* i. 257, iii. 541.—35. *Pales.* An Italian deity who presided over shepherds. *Apollo.* One of the offices of the Greek Apollo, especially dwelt on in later times, and here recognised by Virgil, was that of protecting the flocks and cattle.—36. In *uis sulcis* is necessary to complete the sense.—37. *Infelix,* not fitted to sustain life. *Aen.*

Infelix lolium et steriles nascuntur avenae;  
 Pro molli viola, pro purpureo narcisso,  
 Carduus et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.  
 Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras, 40  
 Pastores; mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis;  
 Et tumulum facite, et tumulto superaddite carmen:  
 'Daphnis ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,  
 Formosi pecoris custos, formosior ipse.'  
 Men. Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poëta, 45  
 Quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale, per aestum,  
 Dulcis aquae saliente sitim restinguere rivo.  
 Nec calamis solum aequiparas, sed voce magistrum.  
 Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.  
 Nos tamen haec, quocumque modo, tibi nostra vicissim 50  
 Dicemus, Daphnimque tuum tollemus ad astra;  
 Daphnin ad astra feremus: amavit nos quoque Daphnis.  
 Mop. An quicquam nobis tali sit munere majus?  
 Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus, et ista  
 Jam pridem Stimicon laudavit carmina nobis. 55  
 Men. Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi,  
 Sub pedibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis.  
 Ergo alacris silvas et cetera rura voluptas  
 Panaque pastoresque tenet Dryadasque puellas.  
 Nec lupus insidias pecori, nec retia cervis 60

iii. 649. *Steriles avenae*. Wild oats, called by Linnaeus *avena fatua*.—  
 40. He calls upon the shepherds to perform the wonted honours to  
 the tomb of Daphnis, sprinkling leaves, and enveloping in thick shades  
 (*umbras*, plur.) of numerous branches the running waters near which  
 his tomb was placed.—46. *Quale*. See *Ecl.* iii. 80.—47. *Restinguere*.  
 As the infinitive is a verbal substantive (See Zumpt, § 597, &c.), it  
 corresponds with other substantives, as here with *sopor*. See *Georg.*  
*i.* 25, iii. 181; *Aen.* x. 759.—49. *Alter* has the force, as often, of *se-*  
*condus*. *Ab*; the order of immediate succession is expressed by this  
 preposition with the force of *post*.—54. *Cantari dignus*. The infinitive  
 with the force of the ablative is rare in prose, but not uncommon  
 in verse. See a similar construction, ver. 89.—56–80. We have now  
 the deification of Daphnis, in which the poet ascribes to him all the at-  
 tributes, and claims for him all the honours, of a rural deity. *Candidus*.  
 Either serenely majestic, or glowing with heavenly splendour. *Olympi*.  
 It is well known that the poets employ this mountain of Thessaly to  
 denote heaven, the residence of the gods. See *Ecl.* vi. 86; *Georg.* i. 450;  
*Aen.* i. 374, &c.—58. *Alacris* qualifies *voluptas*.—59. *Pana*. The Greek god  
 of shepherds, identified by the Romans with their own Faunus. *Dry-*  
*adas*. The nymphs of trees, from *δρῦς*, any wild-growing lofty tree.—60.  
 Not only happiness, but serenity prevails.—61. *Bonus*, kind. See ver. 65;



Ulla dolum meditantur ; amat bonus otia Daphnis.  
 Ipsi laetitia voces ad sidera jactant  
 Intonsi montes ; ipsae jam carmina rupes,  
 Ipsa sonant arbusta : ' Deus, deus ille, Menalca !'  
 Sis bonus o felixque tuis ! en quatuor aras : 65  
 Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duas altaria Phoebo.  
 Pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis  
 Craterasque duos statuam tibi pinguis olivi,  
 Et multo in primis hilarans convivia Baccho,  
 Ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbra, 70  
 Vina novum fundam calathis Ariusia nectar.  
 Cantabunt mihi Damoetas et Lyctius Aegon ;  
 Saltantis Satyros imitabitur Alpheisiboeus.  
 Haec tibi semper erunt, et cum sollemnia vota  
 Reddemus Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros. 75  
 Dum juga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,  
 Dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,  
 Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.  
 Ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis  
 Agricolæ facient ; damnabis tu quoque votis. 80  
*Mop.* Quae tibi, quae tali reddam pro carmine dona ?  
 Nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus austri,  
 Nec percussa juvant fluctu tam litora, nec quae  
 Saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles.  
*Men.* Hac te nos fragili donabimus ante cicuta. 85

*Aen.* xii. 647.—63. *Intonsi*; *silvosi*.—65. *Aras*. Any structure for worship by offering was called *ara*; that whercon victims were slain in honour of the superior deities was called *altare*. *Duas* (*aras*) *altaria Phoebo*. The celebration of the birthday of Julius Caesar fell upon the eve of the *ludi Apollinares*, the 12th July.—67. *Bina*; 68. *duos*. *Two pocula* to each altar, but only *one crater*, as larger. Such is the force of the numerals here. Zumpt, § 119. It is probable that Virgil here declares his intention to rank Caesar among the *Lares* worshipped in April, when the harvest began (at the *Ambarvalia*), and at the close of the vintage in autumn. To the first refer *novo lacte*, *messis*; to the latter, *olivi* and *frigus*. On both occasions he is to pour forth libations of wine.—69. *Baccho*, for *vino*; as *Georg.* i. 344; *Aen.* i. 215.—71. *Ariusia*. A district of the island of Chios, producing the choicest wines, called here *nectar*.—72. *Lyctius*: equivalent to *Cretensis*; from Lyctus, a town of Crete.—75. Probably again an allusion to the autumnal feast, and the *Ambarvalia*; for which, in connection with *lustrabimus agros*, see *Georg.* i. 338, &c.—80. A vow (*votum*) partook of the nature of a bargain. The worshippers covenanted to perform some specified service to the god (*vota fecerunt*), on condition that the god granted their prayer. If he did so, he was said *damnare voti*, or *voto*, to find them

Haec nos, 'Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexim,'  
Haec eadem docuit, 'Cujum pecus? an Meliboei?'

*Mop.* At tu sume pedum, quod, me cum saepe rogaret,  
Non tulit Antigenes—et erat tum dignus amari—  
Formosum paribus nodis atque aere, Menalca. 90

liable to pay their vows (*vota reddere*), as having had their prayer granted.—86, 87. The commencement of the second and third Eclogues.

For the most beautiful imitation of this Eclogue, see Milton's *Lycidas*.

## ECLOGA VI.

L. ALFENUS VARUS had been appointed by Octavianus, B. C. 40, to preside over Cisalpine Gaul, in room of Pollio, who belonged to the party of Antony, and had been driven from his command. With Varus were associated the poet Corn. Gallus, a Roman eques, and Octavianus Musa. Varus and Virgil had before together received instructions in philosophy from Siron, an Epicurean. In the year B. C. 39, Virgil, who had fled to Rome from violence offered to him by the soldiery, even after his lands had been restored, returned home, and, to conciliate Varus, composed this Eclogue. The subject is principally a rapid and poetical account of the Epicurean theory of the creation of the world, along with some of the most noted mythes, and a delicate compliment to Gallus.

### SILENUS.

PRIMA Syracosio dignata est ludere versu  
Nostra, nec erubuit silvas habitare, Thalia.  
Cum canerem reges et proelia, Cynthus aurem  
Vellit, et admonuit: Pastorem, Tityre, pinguis  
Pascere oportet ovis, deductum dicere carmen. 5  
Nunc ego—namque super tibi erunt, qui dicere laudes,  
Vare, tuas cupiant, et tristia condere bella—

1. *Prima*; either *first* in Latin poetry, or *at first*, for *primum*; as *Georg.* i. 12. *Syracosio*. Theocritus was a native of Syracuse. See *Ecl.* iv. 1.—2. *Thalia*. The Muse that presided over pastoral poetry.—3. When Virgil, who had written pastoral poetry, was attempting higher strains, he was checked by Apollo (*Cynthus*, from Cynthus, a mountain in Delos, at the foot of which he was born), and recommended to sing a humble (*deductum*) song.—6. *Super tibi erunt*; the same as *supererunt*. This separation is not uncommon. See *Georg.* ii.

Agrestem tenui meditabor arundine Musam.  
 Non injussa cano. Si quis tamen haec quoque, si quis  
 Captus amore leget, te nostrae, Vare, myricae, 10  
 Te nemo omne canet; nec Phoebus gratior ulla est,  
 Quam sibi quae Vari praescrispsit pagina nomen.  
 Pergite, Pierides. Chromis et Mnasylos in antro  
 Silenum pueri somno videre jacentem,  
 Inflatum hesterno venas, ut semper, Iaccho; 15  
 Serta procul, tantum capiti delapsa, jacebant,  
 Et gravis attrita pendebat cantharus ansa.  
 Aggressi—nam saepe senex spe carminis ambo  
 Luserat—injiciunt ipsis ex vincula sertis.  
 Addit se sociam timidisque supervenit Aegle— 20  
 Aegle, Naiadum pulcherrima—jamque videnti  
 Sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit.  
 Ille dolum ridens, ‘Quo vincula nectitis?’ inquit;  
 ‘Solvite me, pueri; satis est potuisse videri.  
 Carmina, quae vultis, cognoscite; carmina vobis, 25  
 Huic aliud mercedis erit.’ Simul incipit ipse.  
 Tum vero in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres  
 Ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus;  
 Nec tantum Phoebus gaudet Parnasia rupes,  
 Nec tantum Rhodope mirantur et Ismarus Orpheus. 30  
 Namque canebat, uti magnum per inane coacta  
 Semina terrarumque animaeque marisque fuissent  
 Et liquidi simul ignis; ut his exordia primis  
 Omnia, et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis;

349, 351; *Aen.* ii. 567, vii. 559.—8. See *Ecl.* i. 2.—9. *Injussa*; referring to the instructions of Apollo.—13. *Chromis et Mnasylos*. The names of two Satyrs.—14. *Silenum*. This constant companion of Bacchus, at least in the later myths, is represented as old, and ever indulging in wine.—15. *Inflatum venas*. See *Ecl.* i. 55. *Iaccho*. A name for Bacchus, from *ἰαχέειν*, to utter loud shouts of joy; here equivalent to *vino*. See *Ecl.* v. 69.—17, 18. A brief and graphic picture of the old god, stretched in sleep, still keeping hold of the wine-jar, and his garland lying beside him. *Procul* indicates interval of space, small or great—the interval to be judged of from the context. Here the interval is small, *near*. *Tantum*, referable either to time, or rather to space; from his head, *and no more*.—21. *Videnti*. Silenus had been awakened, and saw what they were doing.—27. *In numerum*, keeping time with the music.—30. *Rhodope et Ismarus*, mountains of Thrace, the land of Orpheus. *Orphëu* to be pronounced *Orphyu*.—31. Here commences the Epicurean cosmogony. *Inane*; the void which the Epicureans held to be the original condition of the universe. The scattered atoms (*semina*) of earth (*terrarum*), air (*animae*), water (*maris*), fire (*ignis*),

Tum durare solum et discludere Nerea ponto 35  
 Coeperit, et rerum paulatim sumere formas;  
 Jamque novum terrae stupeant lucescere solem,  
 Altius atque cadant submotis nubibus imbres;  
 Incipiant silvae cum primum surgere, cumque  
 Rara per ignaros errent animalia montis. 40  
 Hinc lapides Pyrrhae jactos, Saturnia regna,  
 Caucasiasque refert volucres furtumque Promethei.  
 His adjungit, Hylan nautae quo fonte relictum  
 Clamassent, ut litus, 'Hyla! Hyla!' omne sonaret;  
 Et fortunatam, si nunquam armenta fuissent, 45  
 Pasiphaën nivei solatur amore juveni.  
 Ah, virgo infelix, quae te dementia cepit!  
 Proetides implerunt falsis mugitibus agros:  
 At non tam turpis pecudum tamen ulla secuta est  
 Concubitus, quamvis collo timuisset aratrum, 50  
 Et saepe in levi quaesisset cornua fronte.  
 Ah, virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras:  
 Ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho,  
 Illice sub nigra pallentis ruminat herbas,  
 Aut aliquam in magno sequitur grege. 'Claudite, Nym-  
 phae, 55  
 Dictaeae Nymphae, nemorum jam claudite saltus,  
 Si qua forte ferant oculis sese obvia nostris  
 Errabunda bovis vestigia; forsitan illum,  
 Aut herba captum viridi, aut armenta secutum,

were united (*coacta*) to form bodies. See Ovid, *Met.* i. 21, &c.—35. *Nerea*. A sea-god, here put for the waters of the sea, but to be translated literally. *Ponto*, in *ponto*.—38. The rains are represented as falling from a greater height, in consequence of the greater elevation of the clouds.—39. *Cum primum incipiant*, &c.; that is, *Canebat primum ortum silvarum, et primos errores animalium*, &c.—41. See Ovid, *Met.* i. 348, &c.—42. Prometheus, for having stolen fire from heaven (*furtum*), and given it to man, was by Jupiter's command chained to Mount Caucasus, an eagle preying on his liver.—43. The third myth was that of the Argonautic expedition, in which Hylas, a youth beloved by Hercules, was carried off in Mysia, by a nymph, and sought in vain. *Quo fonte*, apud quem fontem.—44. *Hylā, Hylā*: neither *a* is cut off. The first is long by the *arsis*, the second short before *omne*.—48. *Proetides*. The daughters of Proetus were driven into madness by Juno, and believed themselves to have been changed into cows.—53. *Fultus hyacintho*. The *-us* made long by the *arsis*. This is rare after a long syllable, and at the end of the fifth foot, but it is in imitation of the Greek usage. For the construction of *latus fultus*, see *Ecl.* i. 55.—55. Pasiphaë herself is introduced as uttering these words.—56. *Dictaeae*;

Perducant aliquæ stabula ad Gortynia vaccae.' 60  
 Tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam;  
 Tum Phaëthontiadas musco circumdat amarae  
 Corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos.  
 Tum canit, errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum  
 Aonas in montis ut duxerit una sororum, 65  
 Utque viro Phoebi chorus assurrexerit omnis;  
 Ut Linus hæc illi divino carmine pastor,  
 Floribus atque apio crinis ornatus amaro,  
 Dixerit: 'Hos tibi dant calamos—en accipe—Musæ,  
 Ascraeo quos ante seni, quibus ille solebat 70  
 Cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos.  
 His tibi Grynei memoris dicatur origo,  
 Ne quis sit lucus, quo se plus jactet Apollo.'  
 Quid loquar, ut Scyllam Nisi, quam fama secuta est,  
 Candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstribus 75  
 Dulichias vexasse rates, et gurgite in alto  
 Ah! timidos nautas canibus lacerasse marinis;  
 Aut ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus,

from Dicte, a mountain of Crete.—60. *Gortynia*; from Gortyna, a city of Crete.—61. The fifth mythe was that of Atalante, whom Hippomenes conquered in a foot race, and thus gained as a wife, by throwing in her way three golden apples, which she stooped to pick up; Ovid, *Met.* x. 560. Virgil speaks of these apples as those of the *Hesperides*, whose office it was to guard the golden apples of the far west. See *Aen.* iv. 480.—62. *Phaëthontiadas*. The next mythe is that of the sisters of Phaëthon; for which see Ovid, *Met.* ii. 325, &c.; and *Aen.* x. 190, where they are said to have been changed into poplars. *Circumdat*. Silenus is represented as doing what was done in the case of those whom he is celebrating.—64. Virgil introduces the praises of Corn. Gallus as a poet. *Permessi*. A river of Boeotia, rising in Mount Helicon, the haunt of the Muses.—65. *Aonas montis*. The Boeotian hills, of which Helicon was one; from *Aones*, the primitive inhabitants. *Sorum*, the Muses.—66. This was a mark of respect. See *Iliad*, i. 533.—67. *Linus*. Already mentioned, iv. 56. He was a mythic personification of lamentation, said to be the son of Apollo and Calliope, and in later times regarded as a poet. Join *divino carmine* either with *dixerit*, or, what seems preferable, with *pastor*.—70. *Ascraeo dederant seni*—to Hesiod, so called from Ascræ, in Boeotia, his birthplace.—72. *Grynei*. From Gryneum (Γρύνειον), a town of Aeolis, where Apollo had a celebrated grove and temple. It would seem that Gallus had written, in imitation of Hesiod, a poem celebrating this grove and temple. See *Ecl.* x. 50, &c.—74. Virgil leaves Gallus, to take up another mythe, that of Scylla, the daughter of Phorcys, changed into a monster sheltering in her belly sea-dogs (Ovid, *Met.* xiv. 1, &c.), whom he confounds with the daughter of Nisus, changed into a bird (Ovid, *Met.* viii. 6, &c.). *Scyllam*, governed by *narraverit*, ver. 78.—76. *Dulichias*. Dulichium was an island near Ithaca, with which it is often confounded.—78. This mythe is told by Ovid, *Met.*

Quas illi Philomela dapes, quae dona pararit,  
 Quo cursu deserta petiverit, et quibus ante 80  
 Infelix sua tecta supervolitaverit alis ?  
 Omnia, quae, Phoebus quondam meditante, beatus  
 Audiit Eurotas jussitque ediscere laurus,  
 Ille canit ; pulsae referunt ad sidera valles ;  
 Cogere donec ovis stabulis numerumque referri 85  
 Jussit, et invito processit Vesper Olympo.

vi. 424, &c. Philomela, with her sister Procne, the wife of Tereus, king of Thrace, had, in revenge for his infamous conduct, killed his son Itys, and served him up (*dapes, dona*) to his father. Tereus was changed into a hoopoe, Procne into a swallow, and Philomela into a nightingale. *Terei*—two syllables.—83. The affection of Phoebus for Hyacinthus, a native of Laconia, led him to frequent the Eurotas, a river of that district.—85. *Cogere*—*referri*. For other instances of this change of construction, see *Georg.* i. 130 ; *Aen.* iii. 61.—86. *Invito*. The heaven itself was unwilling to see the advance of the evening star, because it stopped the sweet strains of Silenus.

## ECLOGA VII.

AFTER an introduction, occupying the first twenty lines, this Eclogue contains amoebacan verses (see Argument to *Ecl.* iii.), in which Corydon, a shepherd of a gentle nature, begins, and is replied to by Thyrsis, whose strains are more morose. It is supposed to have been written in the spring of B. C. 38, the year that Virgil began to write the Georgics, when he was thirty-two years old, and had become intimate with Maecenas, Horace (then twenty-seven years old), and other men of note.

### MELIBOEUS.

MELIBOEUS.—CORYDON.—THYRSIS.

*Mel.* FORTE sub arguta consederat ilice Daphnis,  
 Compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum,  
 Thyrsis ovis, Corydon distentas lacte capellas,  
 Ambo florentes aetatibus, Arcades ambo,  
 Et cantare pares, et respondere parati.  
 Huc mihi, dum teneras defendo a frigore myrtos,

1. *Arguta* ; shrill whistling in the wind.—4. *Ambo* indicates that the shepherds were *together* when the remark is made.—5. *Cantare*, for the prone *cantando*, *respondere*, for *ad respondendum*. See *Ecl.* v. 47 ; Zumpt, § 598.—6. Meliboeus, who narrates the contest, proceeds to tell how he

Vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat; atque ego Daphnim  
 Aspicio. Ille ubi me contra videt: 'Ocius,' inquit,  
 'Huc ades, o Meliboe! caper tibi salvus et haedi;  
 Et, si quid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbra. 10  
 Huc ipsi potum venient per prata juvenci;  
 Hic viridis tenera praetexit arundine ripas  
 Mincius, eque sacra resonant examina quercu.'  
 Quid facerem? neque ego Alcippen, neque Phyllida habe-  
 bam,  
 Depulsos a lacte domi quae clauderet agnos; 15  
 Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside, magnum.  
 Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo.  
 Alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo  
 Coepere; alternos Musae meminissee volebant.  
 Hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrsis. 20  
*Cor.* Nymphae, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi car-  
 men,  
 Quale meo Codro, concedite; proxima Phoebi  
 Versibus ille facit; aut, si non possumus omnes,  
 Hic arguta sacra pendebit fistula pinu.  
*Thyr.* Pastores, hederam nascentem ornate poetam, 25  
 Arcades, invidia rumpantur ut ilia Codro;  
 Aut, si ultra placitum laudarit, baccare frontem  
 Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.  
*Cor.* Saetosi caput hoc apri tibi, Delia, parvus

had come to witness it.—7. *Deerraverat*; the first two syllables make one long; see *Georg.* ii. 200; *Aen.* x. 378. *Atque* is often used to introduce a statement not only additional, but unexpected.—12. *Prætereo*, I weave in the front of—I fringe. See *Aen.* vi. 5.—13. *Mincius*. So Milton in his *Lycidas*—

'Smooth sliding Mincius, crowned with vocal reeds.'

—16. This is a rare apposition, equivalent to, *Et certabant Corydon cum Thyrside magnopere*. See *Aen.* v. 339.—19. *Alternos* (versus). See *Ecl.* iii. 59.—21. *Libethrides*; from Libethrus, a fountain and cave of Helicon. The Nymphs, therefore, may be the Muses, or the nymphs merely of the grotto and spring. See *Ecl.* x. 1.—22. *Proxima* may be used substantively, as in *Ecl.* iii. 80; or it may refer to *carmina*, involved in *carmen* in the preceding line.—24. Those who left any employment, hung up their implements as a sacred offering; here to Pan, to whom, as well as to Cybele, the pine was sacred.—27. *Ultra placitum*, beyond the real opinion of *Codrus*; or rather beyond what you approve of, as indicating the flattery of envy, bringing danger with it. *Baccare*. This acted as a charm against envy.—29. *Delia*, a name for Diana, from the island Delos. These four lines contain a votive inscription, in the style of the *Epigrammata*, such as usually accompanied offerings to the gods

Et ramosa Micon vivacis cornua cervi. 30

Si proprium hoc fuerit, levi de marmore tota  
Puniceo stabis suras evincta cothurno.

*Thyr.* Sinum lactis te haec et liba, Priape, quotannis  
Expectare sat est: custos es pauperis horti.

Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus; at tu, 35  
Si fetura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto.

*Cor.* Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblae,  
Candidior cyenis, hedera formosior alba,  
Cum primum pasti repetent praesepia tauri,  
Si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito. 40

*Thyr.* Immo ego Sardoniis videar tibi amarior herbis,  
Horridior rusco, projecta vilior alga,  
Si mihi non haec lux toto jam longior anno est.  
Ite domum pasti, si quis pudor, ite, juvenci.

*Cor.* Muscosi fontes et somno mollior herba, 45  
Et quae vos rara viridis tegit arbutus umbra,  
Solstitium pecori defendite; jam venit aestas  
Torrida, jam laeto turgent in palmite gemmae.

*Thyr.* Hic focus et taedae pingues, hic plurimus ignis  
Semper, et assidua postes fuligine nigri; 50  
Hic tantum Boreae curamus frigora, quantum  
Aut numerum lupo, aut torrentia flumina ripas.

*Cor.* Stant et juniperi et castaneae hirsutae;

--as to Diana a portion of the animals slain in the chase.—31. *Hoc.* This success.—32. *Suras evincta.* See *Ecl.* i. 55. *Puniceo cothurno.* Even marble statues were sometimes painted. The description is that of a huntress. See *Aen.* i. 337.—33. Priapus, the son of Bacchus and Venus, was worshipped as the guardian (*custos*) of fields, and especially of gardens. *Sinum.* Take care not to confound this word with *sinus*. A verse similarly formed, without any caesural pause save the Trochaic in *Priape*, is rarely found in Virgil.—35. To excel Corydon, Thyrsis brags of marble and gold.—37. Galatea, daughter of Nereus (*Nerine*, a rare patronymic), was famed in Sicily for her love to Acis. *Hyblae.* See *Ecl.* i. 55.—41. *Sardoniis herbis.* Sardinia abounds in an herb called by the Greeks *σαρδάκιον*, by the Romans *ranunculus*; of which the species described by Pliny, xxv. 109, is called by Linnaeus *Ranunculus sceleratus*, our celery-leaved crowfoot. It is extremely acrid (*amarior*), and blisters the skin. When taken inwardly, it was said to produce mortal spasms, and to contract the muscles of the face, so as to resemble laughter. Hence *risus Sardonicus*, and our Sardonic grin.—42. *Rusco.* Probably a species of whin, the *uler Europaeus* of Linnaeus.—50. *Nigri.* The Romans had no chimneys to carry off the smoke.—51, 52. The sentiment is, 'We do not fear cold in the least, so well are we supplied with the means of warming ourselves.'—53. The picture presented is that of the junipers and the chestnuts exhibiting their



Strata jacent passim sua quaque sub arbore poma ;  
 Omnia nunc rident ; at si formosus Alexis 55  
 Montibus his abeat, videas et flumina sicca.  
*Thyr.* Aret ager ; vitio moriens sitit aëris herba ;  
 Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras :  
 Phyllidis adventu nostrae nemus omne virebit,  
 Jupiter et laeto descendet plurimus imbri. 60  
*Cor.* Populus Alcidae gratissima, vitis Iaccho,  
 Formosae myrtus Veneri, sua laurea Phoebo ;  
 Phyllis amat corylos. Illas dum Phyllis amabit,  
 Nec myrtus vincet corylos, nec laurea Phoebi.  
*Thyr.* Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in hortis, 65  
 Populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis ;  
 Saepius at si me, Lycida formose, revisas,  
 Fraxinus in silvis cedat tibi, pinus in hortis.  
*Mel.* Haec memini, et victum frustra contendere Thyrsim.  
 Ex illo Corydon, Corydon est tempore nobis. 70

branches stiff with berries and nuts (*stant*) ; while under each tree lie in heaps its native fruits. *Castaneae hirsutae*. The *ae* unelided and long through the *arsis*.—60. *Jupiter*. The air-god, personifying the air. See *Georg.* ii. 325.—61. *Populus*, &c. Compare Phaedrus, iii. 17. *Iaccho*. See *Ecl.* vi. 15.—70. *Corydon est nobis* ; a phrase indicative of high satisfaction ; as we say colloquially, ‘ Is the man for us.’

## ECLOGA VIII.

ASINIUS POLLIO, to whom this Eclogue is addressed, had in B.C. 40 completely crushed the Parthini, an Illyrian tribe on the confines of Macedonia, near Dyrrachium. It is probable that the Eclogue was inscribed to him on his return in the subsequent year. The subject, apart from the address, 6–13, and the introductory verses, 1–5, 14–16, 62, 63, is twofold. The first part, 17–61, is occupied with the unsuccessful love of a shepherd for Nisa, as sung by Damon. In the second, Alphesiboeus represents the grief felt by a shepherdess when abandoned, as she supposed, by Daphnis, and the magical charms to which she had recourse to bring him back. Hence the title of the Eclogue, borrowed from Theocritus, from the Greek *φάρμακυστρία*, an enchantress.

## PHARMACEUTRIA.

DAMON.—ALPHESIBOEUS.

PASTORUM Musam Damonis et Alpheſiboei,  
 Immemor herbarum quos eſt mirata juventa  
 Certantis, quorum ſtupefactae carmine lynceſ,  
 Et mutata ſuos requierunt flumina curſus,  
 Damonis Muſam dicemus et Alpheſiboei. 5

Tu mihi, ſeu magni ſuperas jam ſaxa Timavi,  
 Sive oram Illyrici legis aequoris, en erit umquam  
 Ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta?  
 En erit, ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem  
 Sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna cothurno? 10  
 A te principium, tibi deſinet. Accipe juffis  
 Carmina coepta tuis, atque hanc ſine tempora circum  
 Inter victricis hederam tibi ſerpere laurus.

Frigida vix coelo noctis deceſſerat umbra,  
 Cum ros in tenera pecori gratiſſimus herba; 15  
 Incumbens tereti Damon ſic coepit olivae.

*Dam.* Nacſcere, praeque diem veniens age, Lucifer,  
 alium,  
 Conjugis indigno Niſae deceptus amore  
 Dum queror, et divos, quainquam nil teſtibus illis  
 Profeci, extrema moriens tamen alloquor hora. 20  
 Incipe Maenaliſ mecum, mea tibia, verſus.

1. *Muſam*, equivalent to *carmina*.—4. Either *mutata curſus*, ſee *Ecl.* i. 55; or *requierunt curſus*, an analogous conſtruction.—6. *Mihi*. The dative of perſonal pronouns is often uſed in caſes where it ſeems ſuperfluous, but where, in reality, it brings home a lively feeling to the perſon indicated by the pronoun. Here the feeling is of joy. (Zumpt, § 408.) It is called in ſuch caſes the dative *ethicus*. *Timavi*. The Timavus was a river flowing into the *Sinus Tergeſtinus*, at the head of the Gulf of Venice. The ſprings of the Timavus are numerous, burſting out from rocks (*saxa*), and then uniting into one ſtream. See *Aen.* i. 244. *Superare* may allude either to a voyage or a march. Probably here the former; and then the alternative would be, whether marching round through Iſtria, from the Parthini (ſee *Argument*), or hugging (*legis*) the Illyrian ſhore in ſhips.—7. *En* expreſſes a ſtrong deſire.—8. Virgil expreſſes his anxiety to ſing the praiſes of Pollio, as a warrior, and as a writer of tragedies alone worthy of being ranked with thoſe of Sophocles. *Cothurnus*, a part of the dreſs peculiar to tragedy, as *soccus* was to comedy.—16. Either leaning on a ſtaff of olive-wood, or reclining againſt an olive-tree.—17. Join *prae* and *veniens*.—18. *Conjugis*; uſed not in its ſtrict ſenſe, but in that of one who was to be, or who wiſhed to be. So below, verſes 30, 66; *Aen.* ii. 344, iii. 330, vii. 189.—21. Such lines, regularly repeated at intervals, are common to many

Maenalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentis  
 Semper habet; semper pastorum ille audit amores,  
 Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertis.  
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus. 25  
 Mopso Nisa datur: quid non speremus amantes?  
 Jungentur jam gryphes equis, aevoque sequenti  
 Cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula damae.  
 Mopse, novas incide faces: tibi ducitur uxor;  
 Sparge, marite, nuces: tibi deserit Hesperus Oetam. 30  
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
 O digno conjuncta viro! dum despicias omnis,  
 Dumque tibi est odio mea fistula, dumque capellae  
 Hirsutumque supercilium promissaque barba,  
 Nec curare deum credis mortalia quemquam. 35  
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
 Sepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala—  
 Dux ego vester eram—vidi cum matre legentem.  
 Alter ab undecimo tum me jam acceperat annus;  
 Jam fragilis poteram ab terra contingere ramos. 40  
 Ut vidi, ut perii! ut me malus abstulit error!  
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
 Nunc scio, quid sit Amor; duris in cotibus illum  
 Aut Tmaros, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes,

languages, especially in ballads, and are called *refrains*. *Maenalios*, equivalent to Arcadian, from *Maenalius*, a mountain in Arcadia. This *refrain* was probably intended to introduce a bar of mournful music from the *tibia*, as preliminary to each new thought in the song.—24. *Panaque*. See *Ecl.* ii. 32. Pan is appropriately introduced in Arcadia, where principally he was worshipped.—26. *Datur nuptum*. *Speremus*. *Spes* and *spero*, like the Greek *ἐλπίς* and *ἐλπιδαι*, often indicate not merely *hope*—expectation of good—but expectation of any kind, as here. See *Aen.* i. 543, xi. 275.—27. *Gryphes*. These were mythic animals, with a lion's body, but an eagle's face and wings, who frequented the Rhipcean mountains, and were at constant war with horses.—29. Allusions are made in these two lines to marriage usages. Torches of pine (*faces*) were burned, and, among the Romans, nuts were scattered, by the marriage procession.—30. *Oeta* was a mountain range, forming the south boundary of Thessaly. The evening star is represented as leaving it; that is, as appearing in the sky above it, and ushering in the evening. The lover must therefore be supposed to be on the east part of the range.—37. *Roscida*. Still wet with the dew of morning.—39. *Alter ab undecimo*. The twelfth. See *Ecl.* v. 49.—41. *Ut—ut—ut*. The first *ut* is equivalent to *simul ac*. The others are words of exclamation. There is no elision of the *i* of *perii*.—43. *Illum* at the end of the line indicates emphasis.—44. *Tmaros*. A mountain range in the north-east of Epirus, above Dodona. *Rhodope*,

Nec generis nostri puerum nec sanguinis edunt. 45  
 Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
 Saevus Amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem  
 Commaculare manus; crudelis tu quoque, mater;  
 Crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille?  
 Improbus ille puer; crudelis tu quoque, mater. 50  
 Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
 Nunc et ovis ultro fugiat lupus, aurea durae  
 Mala ferant quercus, narcisso floreat alnus,  
 Pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricae,  
 Certent et cynnis ululae, sit Tityrus Orpheus, 55  
 Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion.  
 Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.  
 Omnia vel medium fiant mare. Vivite, silvae:  
 Praeceptis aërii specula de montis in undas  
 Deferar; extremum hoc munus morientis habeto. 60  
 Desine Maenaios, jam desine, tibia, versus.  
 Haec Damon; vos, quae responderit Alpheisiboeus,  
 Dicite, Pierides; non omnia possumus omnes.  
*Alph.* Effer aquam, et molli cinge haec altaria vitta,  
 Verbenasque adole pinguis et mascula tura: 65  
 Conjugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris  
 Experiar sensus; nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

a mountain range in the west of Thrace, an offshoot from Haemus.  
*Garamantes.* A people inhabiting the interior of Africa, south of Libya,  
 notorious for cruelty; hence Amor is here said to be of their race.  
 The *e* of *Rhodope* is not elided, after the Greek model.—47. *Matrem.*  
 Probably an allusion to Medea, who, from the pangs of violated love,  
 slew her own children by Jason. The meaning of the following lines  
 seems to be: 'If it is asked whether Medea was more cruel, or Amor  
 more wicked (*magis improbus*); he was wicked, but she, too, who obeyed  
 him, was cruel.'—54. It was believed that amber was an exudation from  
 the stately trees (not the lowly *myricae*) that skirted the Po. See  
 Ovid, *Met.* ii. 365.—56. *Arion.* A Lesbian lyric poet, who, when cast  
 into the sea, was saved by the dolphins (*delphinas*), whom he had  
 charmed by his songs.—58. In his despair, he wishes all nature to  
 become one common (*medium*) sea. *Vel (velim)*, a word expressive  
 of wish. *Vivite.* Equivalent to *valete*.—60. *Hoc.* This leap of mine.—  
 64. The poet now introduces Alpheisiboeus. See *Argument.* Daphnis  
 calls to Amaryllis, who is her attendant, to supply her with what is  
 necessary in her magic rites. Purificatory water, an altar encircled  
 by a woollen (*molli*) fillet, vervain, and strong-smelling (*masculae*) frank-  
 incense, for burning, are first spoken of. All is ready for the incan-  
 tations (*carmina*).—66. *Conjugis.* See ver. 18.—69, &c. She magnifies the

Carmina vel coelo possunt deducere Lunam ;  
 Carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulixi ; 70  
 Frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.  
 Terna tibi haec primū triplici diversa colore  
 Licia circumdo, terque haec altaria circum  
 Effigiem duco ; numero deus impare gaudet. 75  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.  
 Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores ;  
 Necte, Amarylli, modo, et, 'Veneris,' dic, 'vincula necto.'  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.  
 Limus ut hic durescit, et haec ut cera liquescit 80  
 Uno eodemque igni, sic nostro Daphnis amore.  
 Sparge molam, et fragilis incende bitumine laurus.  
 Daphnis me malus urit, ego hanc in Daphnide laurum.  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.  
 Talis amor Daphnim, qualis, cum fessa juvenum 85  
 Per nemora atque altos quaerendo bucula lucos,  
 Propter aquae rivum viridi procumbit in ulva,  
 Perdita, nec serae meminit decedere nocti—  
 Talis amor teneat, nec sit mihi cura mederi.  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim. 90  
 Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,  
 Pignora cara sui ; quae nunc ego limine in ipso,  
 Terra, tibi mando ; debent haec pignora Daphnim.  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

efficacy of incantations.—70. The companions of Ulysses were changed into swine by the incantations of *Circe*, a sorceress, who lived in the island of *Acaca*. *Ulixi*. The same as *Ulixi*, from *Ulixes* and *Ulixius*, which is obsolete. Zumpt, § 52.—73, &c. The sorceress then ties three threads (*tema* for *tria*), of three different colours, round a small waxen image of Daphnis (*tibi*, explained by *imaginem*, ver. 75), and then carries it thrice round the altar. Amaryllis is engaged in tying up the ends of the threads into love-knots, and is told what to say while doing it.—80. The image of clay was to harden him against others.—81. *Uno eodem*; pronounce *un' yodem*.—82. She then sprinkles the sacred *mola* of flour and salt, and burns laurel branches steeped in *bitumen*, to produce a black flame and crackling (*fragilis*). The burning of the laurel was emblematic of her wish to turn the omen to the heart of Daphnis in *Daphnide* (ἱεὶ Δάφνιδι).—85. The construction is, *Talis amor Daphnim teneat, qualis amor buculam tenet cum*, &c.—88. *Nocti decedere*. The notion of *yielding* to the influence of the night is combined with that of *moving* homewards. So *Georg.* iii. 467, iv. 23.—91. *Eruius*. Garments formerly worn by Daphnis. See *Aen.* iv. 496, 651. These she buries in the earth, at the door of her house, to draw him home.—

Has herbas atque haec Ponto mihi lecta venena 95  
 Ipse dedit Moeris; nascuntur plurima Ponto.  
 His ego saepe lupum fieri et se condere silvis  
 Moerim, saepe animas imis excire sepulchris,  
 Atque satas alio vidi traducere messis.  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim. 100  
 Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras; rivoque fluenti  
 Transque caput jace; nec respexeris. His ego Daphnim  
 Aggrediar.—Nihil ille deos, nil carmina curat.  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.  
 Aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis 105  
 Sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse. Bonum sit!  
 Nescio quid certe est—et Hylax in limine latrat.  
 Credimus? an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?  
 Parcite, ab urbe venit, jam parcite, carmina, Daphnis.

95. Along with the garments she buried magical herbs, gathered in Pontus, which Medea had rendered famous for poisons.—97. So in more modern times the *loup-garrou*.—99. The magician Moeris—who he was, is unknown—transferred the growing crops from one field to another (*alio*).—101. Amaryllis is directed to take in her hand ashes from the altar, to stand with her back to a running stream, and, without looking behind her, to throw them over her head.—105. While engaged in this, a good omen appears. The cinders on the altar, not the burning wood, (*cinis ipse*), untouched (*sua sponte*), while she is delaying to help Amaryllis in carrying them away for a last trial, burn tremulously.—107. *Hylax*. The dog of Daphnis.—108. *Qui*. Un-elided and short, after the Greek model.—109. *Parcite*. She calls upon the incantations to cease, for Daphnis comes.

# ECLOGA IX.

THE division of a part of the lands of Italy among the soldiery, has already been spoken of in the Arguments to the first and sixth Eclogues, and it has been mentioned that those of Virgil had been saved for him. But it would seem that the party of Octavianus Caesar, headed by Varus, not only dispossessed the Mantuans of a portion of their lands, but were either unable or unwilling to maintain Virgil in his farm, who fled from the threats of a centurion named Arrius (see ver. 16). Virgil retired to Rome, and wrote this Eclogue, B. C. 40. Moeris, the slave of Menalcas (Virgil himself), is represented as driving to Mantua some kids, at the bidding of his new master Arrius. He meets Lycidas, a slave from a neighbouring farm, and entering into conversation, they quote unconnected por-

tions of the verses of Menalcas, which are admirable imitations of those of Theocritus.

## MOERIS.

LYCIDAS.—MOERIS.

*Lyc.* Quo te, Moeri, pedes? an, quo via ducit, in urbem?

*Moer.* O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri,  
Quod numquam veriti sumus, ut possessor agelli  
Diceret: 'Haec mea sunt; veteres migrate coloni.'  
Nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors omnia versat, 5  
Hos illi—quod nec vertat bene—mittimus haedos.

*Lyc.* Certe equidem audieram, qua se subducere colles  
Incipiunt, mollique jugum demittere clivo,  
Usque ad aquam et veteris, jam fracta cacumina, fagos,  
Omnia carminibus vestrum servasse Menalcan. 10

*Moer.* Audieras? et fama fuit; sed carmina tantum  
Nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia, quantum  
Chaonias dicunt, aquila veniente, columbas.  
Quod nisi me quacumque novas incidere lites  
Ante sinistra cava monuisset ab ilice cornix, 15  
Nec tuus hic Moeris nec viveret ipse Menalcas.

*Lyc.* Heu, cadit in quemquam tantum scelus? heu, tua  
nobis

Paene simul tecum solatia rapta, Menalca?  
Quis caneret Nymphas? quis humum florentibus herbis  
Spargeret, aut viridi fontis induceret umbra? 20  
Vel quae sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,  
Cum te ad delicias ferres, Amaryllida, nostras?  
'Tityre, dum redeo—brevis est via—pascere capellas,  
Et potum pastas age, Tityre, et inter agendum  
Occursare capro, cornu ferit ille, caveto.' 25

*Moer.* Immo haec, quae Varo necdum perfecta canebat:

1. *Urbem*, Mantua.—2. The construction is, *Vivi pervenimus* (we have lived to reach this pass) *quod* (a thing which) *numquam veriti sumus, ut advena, possessor nostri agelli, diceret*.—13. *Chaonias, columbas*. The Chaonians anciently inhabited that district of Epirus where Dodona was, whose oracle depended on its doves.—14. *Incidere*, devitare, *sinistra*. Cornix a sinistra facit ratum. Cic., *Dir.* i. 39, 85.—18. *Paene*. Alluding to Virgil's narrow escape.—19. What the poet celebrates, he is represented as doing. See *Ecl.* vi. 62, &c.—21. *Vel quis caneret quae, &c.*—*sublegere tacitus*; quietly to learn what another sings, without his noticing it (*sub*).—22. Love being the delight of the shepherd's (*nostras*) life.—26. *Immo quis caneret haec*. The poet's object seems to

'Vare, tuum nomen, superet modo Mantua nobis—  
Mantua vae miserae nimium vicina Cremonae—  
Cantantes sublime ferent ad sidera cycni.'

*Lyc.* Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos, 30  
Sic cytiso pastae distendant ubera vaccae;  
Incipe, si quid habes. Et me fecere poetam  
Pierides; sunt et mihi carmina; me quoque dicunt  
Vatem pastores; sed non ego credulus illis.  
Nam neque adhuc Vario videor nec dicere Cinna 35  
Digna, sed argutos inter strepere anser olores.

*Moer.* Id quidem ago et tacitus, Lycida, mecum ipse  
voluto,

Si valeam meminisse; neque est ignobile carmen.  
'Huc ades, o Galatea; quis est nam ludus in undis?  
Hic ver purpureum, varios hic flumina circum 40  
Fundit humus flores, hic candida populus antro  
Imminet, et lentae texunt umbracula vites.  
Huc ades; insani feriant sine litora fluctus.'

*Lyc.* Quid, quae te pura solum sub nocte canentem  
Audieram? numeros memini, si verba tenerem. 45

*Moer.* 'Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis ortus?  
Ecce Dionaei processit Caesaris astrum,

he to flatter Varus with the hope of immortal praise, to induce him to deal leniently with Mantua.—27. *Superet*. Equivalent to *supersit*. See *Aen.* ii. 597, iii. 339, v. 519.—28. Mantua is at a considerable distance from Cremona, but it became involved in its fate, as the lands attached to Cremona, which had taken the side of Brutus and Cassius, were found insufficient to satisfy the soldiery.—29. The Mincius abounded in swans.—30. Lycidas intreats Moeris to sing him more of the songs of Menelaus. *Nic.* A word introducing a prayer for some good to another (*tua*, &c. *fugiant*, &c.) depending on a condition (*incipe*, &c.) *Cyrneas*, from *Κύρνος*, Corsica. Honey made from the yew, in which Corsica abounded, was said to be bitter.—35. Varius and Cinna were distinguished poets, and contemporary with Virgil.—40. *Purpureus* is an epithet applied to all objects glorious in their beauty—as swans, the snow, bright eyes, and here the spring. See *Georg.* iv. 54; *Aen.* i. 590, vi. 490.—41. *Candida populus*. This is our silver poplar.—43. Verbs of permission and willingness, and, in general, verbs that are followed by *ut* with the subjunctive, may also be followed by the subjunctive without *ut*. Here *ut feriant sine*. Zumpt, § 624.—46. *Antiquos signorum ortus*, equivalent to *antiquorum signorum ortus*. This change is exceedingly common. See *Georg.* i. 52, 211; iv. 267; *Aen.* i. 169, iii. 411, v. 375, vi. 10, x. 426, xii. 199. *Antiquos*, 'long known.'—47. *Dionaei*. Dione was the mother of Venus, from whom Julius Caesar was said to be descended. In the year B.C. 43, a comet, probably that known in our time as Halley's comet, appeared during the celebration of the festival in



Astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus, et quo  
 Duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem.  
 Insere, Daphni, piros; carpent tua poma nepotes.' 50  
 Omnia fert aetas, animum quoque; saepe ego longos  
 Cantando puerum memini me condere soles:  
 Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina; vox quoque Moerim  
 Jam fugit ipsa; lupi Moerim videre priores.  
 Sed tamen ista satis referet tibi saepe Menalcas. 55  
*Lyc.* Causando nostros in longum ducis amores.  
 Et nunc omne tibi stratum silet aequor, et omnes,  
 Aspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris auræ.  
 Hinc adeo media est nobis via; namque sepulchrum  
 Incipit apparere Bianoris: hic, ubi densas 60  
 Agricolaë stringunt frondes, hic, Moeri, canamus;  
 Hic haedos depone; tamen veniemus in urbem.  
 Aut si, nox pluviâ ne colligat ante, veremur,  
 Cantantes licet usque—minus via laedet—eamus;  
 Cantantes ut eamus, ego hoc te fasce levabo. 65  
*Moer.* Desine plura, puer, et, quod nunc instat,  
 agamus;  
 Carmina tum melius, cum venerit ipse, canemus.

honour of Julius Caesar, and was held to be his deified spirit.—50. Pear-trees ingrafted now, under this propitious star, will produce fruit for posterity.—51. Moeris laments his failing memory.—52. *Memini condere.* See *Ecl.* i. 17.—53. *Oblita*, used in a passive sense.—54. *Lupi*, &c. A rustic superstition, that, to be seen of a wolf *first*, was to lose one's voice.—57. *Tibi.* The *dativus commodi*, to give you a better opportunity of being heard.—59. *Adeo*, 'exactly.'—62. *Tamen*, 'after all.'—64. *Usque*, 'all the while.' *Licet eamus.* See ver. 43.—65. *Fasce.* To induce the old shepherd to sing, he proposes to relieve him of the kids he is carrying. See ver. 62.—66. *Puer*, long by the *arsis*.

## ECLOGA X.

C. CORNELIUS GALLUS, already mentioned by Virgil, (*Ecl.* vi. 64), a man descended of poor ancestors, had, by his military skill and his amiable qualities, secured the friendship of Octavianus, afterwards Augustus Caesar. His lover, Lycoris—celebrated by Ovid, Propertius, Martial, and Gallus himself—had deserted him; and this Eclogue, said to have been composed in the spring of B.C. 37, at Naples, after Virgil had begun to write the *Georgics*, commemorates his grief. It consists of an introduction, 1–8; an account of

the sympathy that things inanimate, shepherds, and gods felt for him, 9-30; the mournful strains of Gallus himself, 31-69; and the concluding declaration of Virgil's affection for the deserted lover.

## GALLUS.

EXTREMUM hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem :  
 Pauca meo Gallo, sed quae legat ipsa Lycoris,  
 Carmina sunt dicenda : neget quis carmina Gallo ?  
 Sic tibi, cum fluctus subterlabere Sicanos,  
 Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam. 5  
 Incipe ; sollicitos Galli dicamus amores,  
 Dum tenera attendent simae virgulta capellae.  
 Non canimus surdis ; respondent omnia silvae.  
 Quae nemora, aut qui vos saltus habuere, puellae  
 Naïdes, indigno cum Gallus amore peribat ? 10  
 Nam neque Parnassi vobis juga, nam neque Pindi  
 Ulla moram fecere, neque Aonie Aganippe.  
 Illum etiam lauri, etiam flevire myricae ;  
 Pinifer illum etiam sola sub rupe jacentem  
 Maenalus et gelidi fleverunt saxa Lycae. 15  
 Stant et oves circum—nostri nec poenitet illas,  
 Nec te poeniteat pecoris, divine poeta :  
 Et formosus ovis ad flumina pavit Adonis—  
 Venit et upilio ; tardi venere subulci ;  
 Uvidus hiberna venit de glande Menalcas. 20  
 Omnes, ‘ Unde amor iste,’ rogant, ‘ tibi ? ’ Venit Apollo :  
 ‘ Galle, quid insanis ? ’ inquit ; ‘ tua cura Lycoris  
 Perque nives alium perque horrida castra secuta est.’

1. The nymph Arethusa (see *Aen.* iii. 691-6), pursued by the river-god Alpheius, was changed by Artemis into a stream, and flowing beneath the sea, rose again near Syracuse. An allusion here to the country of Theocritus. See *Ecl.* vi. 1.—4. *Sic.* *Ecl.* ix. 30. *Fluctus*, &c. See note to ver. 1.—5. *Doris* ; a sea-goddess, wife of Nereus. See *Ecl.* vi. 35.—10. *Naïdes*. The nymphs of rivers, lakes, and fountains. Generally *Naiades*. The allusion here is probably to the Muses, who are called *Nymphæ*, *Ecl.* vii. 21.—10. *Cum peribat* ; others read *periret*. See Zumpt, § 579.—11. *Parnassi*. A two-topped mountain (hence *juga*) of Phocis, above Delphi, a favourite haunt of the Muses. *Pindi*. A mountain range, forming the western boundary of Thessaly, another haunt of the Muses.—12. *Aonie*. The final *e* not elided. For the epithet, see *Ecl.* vi. 65. *Aganippe*. A fountain in mount Helicon, sacred to the Muses.—15. Arcadian mountains.—18. *Adonis*. A beautiful youth, beloved by Venus.—19. For *upilio*, *upilio*.—20. Menalcas, a herdsman, was wet with the water in which he had soaked the acorns, the winter food of cattle as well as swine.—23. Comparing this line

Venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honore,  
 Florentis ferulas et grandia lilia quassans. 25  
 Pan deus Arcadiæ venit, quem vidimus ipsi  
 Sanguineis ebuli baccis minioque rubentem.  
 'Ecquis erit modus?' inquit; 'Amor non talia curat;  
 Nec lacrimis crudelis Amor, nec gramina rivis,  
 Nec cytiso saturantur apes, nec fronde capellæ.' 30  
 Tristis at ille: 'Tamen cantabitis, Arcades,' inquit,  
 'Montibus hæc vestris, soli cantare periti  
 Arcades. O mihi tum quam molliter ossa quiescant,  
 Vestra meos olim si fistula dicat amores!  
 Atque utinam ex vobis unus, vestrique fuisset 35  
 Aut custos gregis, aut maturæ vinitor uvæ!  
 Certe, sive mihi Phyllis, sive esset Amyntas,  
 Seu quicumque furor—quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas!  
 Et nigrae violæ sunt et vaccinia nigra—  
 Mecum inter salices lenta sub vite jaceret; 40  
 Serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantaret Amyntas.  
 Hic gelidi fontes, hic mollia prata, Lycori,  
 Hic nemus; hic ipso tecum consumerer ævo.  
 Nunc insanus amor duri me Martis in armis  
 Tela inter media atque adversos detinet hostis: 45  
 Tu procul a patria—nec sit mihi credere tantum!  
 Alpinas ah, dura, nives et frigora Rheni  
 Me sine sola vides. Ah, te ne frigora lædant!  
 Ah, tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas!  
 Ibo, et, Chalcidico quæ sunt mihi condita versu 50  
 Carmina, pastoris Siculi modulabor avena.  
 Certum est in silvis, inter spelæa ferarum  
 Malle pati tenerisque meos incidere amores  
 Arboribus; crescent illæ; crescetis, amores.  
 Interea mixtis lustrabo Maenala Nymphis, 55

with ver. 47, we may infer that Lycoris had followed the army which, under Agrippa, marched into Gaul, and across the Rhine, in the early part of B. C. 37.—25. *Quassans*; that is, in capite.—31. *Ille*; Gallus. *Tamen*. Referring to a suppressed idea of grief: 'yet, as a consolation.' See *Aen.* iv, 329, x. 509.—32. *Cantare*. The genitive. See *Ecl.* v. 54.—44. Gallus was probably engaged in some of the military operations carried on under Octavianus Caesar.—46. *Nec*, &c. Gallus expresses a wish that he may have some ground to disbelieve a tale so strange.—47. See ver. 23.—50. Gallus had written verses (see *Ecl.* vi. 72) in imitation of Euphoriion of Chalcis.

Aut acris venabor apros. Non me ulla vetabunt  
 Frigora Parthenios canibus circumdare saltus.  
 Jam mihi per rupes videor lucosque sonantis  
 Ire; libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu  
 Spicula.—Tamquam haec sit nostri medicina furoris, 60  
 Aut deus ille malis hominum mitescere discat!  
 Jam neque Hamadryades rursus nec carmina nobis  
 Ipsa placent; ipsae, rursus concedite, silvae.  
 Non illum nostri possunt mutare labores;  
 Nec si frigoribus mediis Hebrumque bibamus, 65  
 Sithoniasque nives hiemis subeamus aquosae,  
 Nec si, cum moriens alta liber aret in ulmo,  
 Aethiopum versemus ovis sub sidere Cancri.  
 Omnia vincit Amor; et nos cedamus Amori.  
 Haec sat erit, divae, vestrum cecinisse poëtam, 70  
 Dum sedet et gracili fiscellam textit hibisco,  
 Pierides; vos haec facietis maxima Gallo—  
 Gallo, ejus amor tantum mihi crescit in horas,  
 Quantum vere novo viridis se subjicit alnus.  
 Surgamus: solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra; 75  
 Juniperi gravis umbra; nocent et frugibus umbrac.  
 Ite domum, saturae, venit Hesperus, ite capellae.

57. *Parthenios*. Parthenius was a mountain between Arcadia and Argolis.—59. *Cydonia*, from Cydonia, a town of Crete. Both Parthian and Cretan archery was famous.—62. *Hamadryades*. See *Ecl.* v. 59.—64, &c. Gallus is hopeless of relief even in the colds of Thrace, where winter is severest (Hebrus, a river, and Sithonia, a district of Thrace), or in Aethiopia, even in midsummer.—69. *Amor*; long by the *arsis*.—72. *Pieria*, in Macedonia, was said to be the birthplace of the Muses. *Maxima*, maximi aestimata.—74. *Se subjicere*, to raise itself up from under—to increase in height. ‘That Gallus was not either a violent or a dishonest man, the friendship of Virgil, who inscribed to him his tenth Eclogue, testifies.’—Becker’s *Gallus*, p. 12.



# GEORGICON

## LIBRI QUATUOR.

GEORGICON, the genitive plural in the Greek form, is derived from γεωργικός, belonging to husbandmen. This work treats of the various departments of farming, and is divided into four books. The subject of the first book, generally, is the cultivation of the soil, for the growth of crops. More particularly, we have an introduction, addressed to Virgil's patron, Mæcenas, stating the nature of the whole work, 1-5; then an invocation to Sol, Luna, Liber, Ceres, the Fauns, the Dryades, Neptune, Aristæus, Pan, Minerva, Triptolemus, Silvanus, and all the rural deities, along with Augustus Cæsar, 5-42. Virgil then discusses the proper time and mode of ploughing and manuring, with reference to season, soil, fallow, succession of crops, irrigation, feeding down, and draining, 43-117. In connection with the trouble necessary to protect the soil from mischievous animals and plants, labour and invention are shown to be the result of Jupiter's succession to the throne of heaven, 118-159. The instruments of agriculture are described, 160-175. Miscellaneous directions; regarding the threshing-floor, 176-186; indications of a heavy or a light produce, 187-192; the medicating and the choice of seed, 193-203, are then given. The proper time for sowing is next taken up, 204-230. The sun's annual course, and the zodiac, 231-256. The four seasons. What should the farmer do in time of rain? 257-267; on holy days? 268-275. The moon's influence on certain days is treated of, 276-286. Some things are better done at night, some in the heat of the day, and some in winter, 287-310. We find then a description of the havoc made by an autumnal storm, 311-334. Therefore we must watch the weather, and worship the gods, 335-350. He dwells on the prognostics that foretell winds, 351-369; rain, 370-392; clear weather, 393-423; on prognostics derivable from the moon, 424-437; from the sun, 438-465. And he concludes with a splendid passage on the prodigies which prognosticated the civil war that followed the death of Julius Cæsar, 466-497, and a prayer for the preservation of Augustus, 498-514.

Thomson's Seasons furnish the best imitation, in our language, of passages in the Georgics.

## LIBER I.

## AD C. CILNIUM MAECENATEM.

QUID faciat laetas segetes, quo sidere terram  
 Vertere, Maecenas, ulmisque adjungere vitis  
 Conveniat ; quae cura boum, qui cultus habendo  
 Sit pecori ; apibus quanta experientia parcis :  
 Hinc canere incipiam. Vos, o clarissima mundi 5  
 Lumina, labentem coelo quae ducitis annum ;  
 Liber et alma Ceres, vestro si munere tellus  
 Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit arista,  
 Poculaque inventis Acheloïa miscuit uvis ;  
 Et vos, agrestum praesentia numina, Fauni, 10  
 Ferte simul Faunique pedem Dryadesque puellae :  
 Munera vestra cano. Tuque o, cui prima frementem  
 Fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti,  
 Neptune ; et cultor nemorum, cui pinguis Caeae  
 Ter centum nivei tondent dumeta juvenci ; 15  
 Ipse nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycaeï,  
 Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Maenala curae,  
 Adsis, o Tegeaeae, favens ; oleaeque Minerva  
 Inventrix ; unciue, puer, monstrator aratri ;  
 Et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum ; 20  
 Dique deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,  
 Quique novas alitis non ullo semine fruges ;  
 Quique satis largum coelo demittitis imbrem :  
 Tuque adeo, quem mox quae sint habitura deorum  
 Concilia, incertum est ; urbisne invisere, Caesar, 25  
 Terrarumque velis curam, et te maximus orbis  
 Auctorem frugum tempestatumque potentem  
 Accipiat, cingens materna tempora myrto ;  
 An deus immensi venias maris, ac tua nautae  
 Numina sola colant, tibi serviat ultima Thule, 30  
 Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis ;

1-5. Introduction, stating the object of the whole work.—5-42. Invocation to Sol, Luna (*clarissima mundi lumina*), Liber, Ceres, the Fauns and Dryades, Neptune, Aristaeus (*cultor nemorum*), Pan, Minerva, Triptolemus (*unci monstrator aratri*), Silvanus, and all the rural deities, along with Augustus Caesar.

Anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,  
 Qua locus Erigonen inter Chelasque sequentis  
 Panditur ; ipse tibi jam brachia contrahit ardens  
 Scorpios, et cœli justa plus parte reliquit : 35  
 Quidquid eris—nam te nec sperant Tartara regem,  
 Nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido ;  
 Quamvis Elysios miretur Graecia campos,  
 Nec repetita sequi curet Proserpinâ matrem—  
 Da facilem cursum, atque audacibus adnue coeptis, 40  
 Ignarosque viae mecum miseratus agrestes,  
 Ingredere, et votis jam nunc adsuesce vocari.  
 Vere novo, gelidus canis cum montibus humor  
 Liquitur, et Zephyro putris se gleba resolvit,  
 Depresso incipiat jam tum mihi taurus aratro 45  
 Ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.  
 Illa seges demum votis respondet avari  
 Agricolae, bis quae solem, bis frigora sensit ;  
 Illius immensae ruperunt horrea messes.  
 Ac prius ignotum ferro quam scindimus aequor, 50  
 Ventos et varium coeli praediscere morem  
 Cura sit ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum ;  
 Et quid quaeque ferat regio, et quid quaeque recuset.  
 Hic segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvae ;  
 Arborei fetus alibi, atque injussa virescunt 55  
 Gramina. Nonne vides, croceos ut Tmolus odores,  
 India mittit ebur, molles sua tura Sabaei ;  
 At Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus  
 Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epiros equarum ?  
 Continuo has leges aeternaque foedera certis 60  
 Imposuit natura locis, quo tempore primum  
 Deucalion vacuum lapides jactavit in orbem,  
 Unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terrae  
 Pingue solum primis extemplo a mensibus anni  
 Fortes invertant tauri, glebasque jacentis 65  
 Pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus aestas.  
 At si non fuerit tellus fecunda, sub ipsum  
 Arcturum tenui sat erit suspendere sulco ;

43-117. The proper time and mode (deep ploughing, *depresso aratro*) of ploughing (with a hint as to manuring dry and exhausted soils, and burning the stubble on barren ground), with reference to season, soil, fallow, succession of crops, irrigation, feeding down, and draining.

Illic, officiant laetis ne frugibus herbae,  
 Illic, sterilem exiguus ne deserat humor arcam. 70

Alternis idem tonsas cessare novalis,  
 Et segnem patiēte situ durescere campum ;  
 Aut ibi flava seres, mutato sidere, farra,  
 Unde prius laetum siliqua quassante legumen,  
 Aut tenuis fetus viciae tristisque lupini 75  
 Sustuleris fragiles calamos silvamque sonantem.

Urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenae,  
 Urunt Lethaeo perfusa papavera somno.  
 Sed tamen alternis facilis labor : arida tantum  
 Ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola, neve 80  
 Effetos cinerem immundum jactare per agros.

Sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus arva ;  
 Nec nulla interea est inaratæ gratia terrae.  
 Saepe etiam steriles incendere profuit agros,  
 Atque levem stipulam crepitantibus urere flammis : 85  
 Sive inde occultas vires et pabula terrae

Pinguia concipiunt ; sive illis omne per ignem  
 Excoquitur vitium, atque exsudat inutilis humor ;  
 Seu plaris calor ille vias et caeca relaxat  
 Spiramenta, novas veniat qua succus in herbas ; 90  
 Seu durat magis, et venas adstringit hiantis,

Ne tenues pluviae, rapidive potentia solis  
 Acrior, aut Boreae penetrabile frigus adurat.  
 Multum adeo, rastris glebas qui frangit inertis,  
 Vinineasque trahit crates, juvat arva ; neque illum 95  
 Flava Ceres alto nequidquam spectat Olympo ;

Et qui, proscisso quae suscitāt aequore terga,  
 Rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro,  
 Exercetque frequens tellurem, atque imperat arvis.

Humida solstitia atque hiemes orate serenas, 100  
 Agricolaē ; hiberno laetissima pulvere farra,  
 Laetus ager ; nullo tantum se Mysia cultu  
 Jactat, et ipsa suas mirantur Gargara messis.

Quid dicam, jacto qui semine comminus arva  
 Insequitur, cumulosque ruit male pinguis arenae, 105  
 Deinde satis fluvium inducit rivosque sequentis,  
 Et, quum exustus ager morientibus aestuat herbis,  
 Ecce supercilio clivosi tramitis undam  
 Elicit ? Illa cadens raucum per levia murmur



<i>Saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva.</i>	110
<i>Quid, qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus aristis,</i>	
<i>Luxuriam segetum tenera depascit in herba,</i>	
<i>Quum primum sulcos aequant sata? quique paludis</i>	
<i>Collectum humorem bibula deducit arena?</i>	
<i>Praesertim incertis si mensibus amnis abundans</i>	115
<i>Exit, et obducto late tenet omnia limo :</i>	
<i>Unde cavae tepido sudant humore lacunae.</i>	
<i>Nec tamen—haec cum sint hominumque boumque labores</i>	
<i>Versando terram experti—nihil improbus anser,</i>	
<i>Strymoniaeque grues, et amaris intuba fibris</i>	120
<i>Officiunt, aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse colendi</i>	
<i>Haud facilem esse viam voluit, primusque per artem</i>	
<i>Movit agros, curis acuens mortalia corda,</i>	
<i>Nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.</i>	
<i>Ante Jovem nulli subigebant arva coloni ;</i>	125
<i>Ne signare quidem aut partiri limite campum</i>	
<i>Fas erat : in medium quaerebant, ipsaque tellus</i>	
<i>Omnia liberior, nullo poscente, ferebat.</i>	
<i>Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris,</i>	
<i>Praedarique lupos jussit, pontumque moveri ;</i>	130
<i>Mellaque decussit foliis ; ignemque removit,</i>	
<i>Et passim rivis currentia vina repressit :</i>	
<i>Ut varias usus meditando extunderet artis</i>	
<i>Paullatim, et sulcis frumenti quaereret herbam ;</i>	
<i>Ut silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem.</i>	135
<i>Tunc alnos primum fluvii sensere cavatas,</i>	
<i>Navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit,</i>	
<i>Pleïadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton.</i>	
<i>Tum laqueis captare feras et fallere visco</i>	
<i>Inventum, et magnos canibus circumdare saltus ;</i>	140
<i>Atque alius latum funda jam verberat annem</i>	
<i>Alta petens, pelagoque alius trahit humida lina.</i>	
<i>Tum ferri rigor, atque argutae lamina serrae—</i>	
<i>Nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum—</i>	
<i>Tum variae venerè artes ; labor omnia vicit</i>	145
<i>Improbis et duris arguens in rebus egestas.</i>	
<i>Prima Ceres ferro mortalis vertere terram</i>	

118-159. In connection with the trouble necessary to protect the soil from mischievous animals and plants, hand-labour and invention are shown to arise from Jupiter's succession to the throne of heaven.

Instituit, cum jam glandes atque arbute sacrae  
 Deficerent silvae, et victum Dodona negaret.  
 Mox et frumentis labor additus, ut mala culmos 150  
 Esset robigo, segnisque horreret in arvis  
 Carduus: intereunt segetes; subit aspera silva,  
 Lappaeque tribulique: interque nitentia culta  
 Infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenae.  
 Quod nisi et assiduus herbam insectabere rastris, 155  
 Et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci  
 Falce premes umbram, votisque vocaveris imbrem:  
 Heu! magnum alterius frustra spectabis acervum;  
 Concussaque famem in silvis solabere quercu.  
 Dicendum et, quae sint duris agrestibus arma, 160  
 Quis sine nec potuere seri nec surgere messes:  
 Vomis et inflexi primum grave robur aratri,  
 Tardaque Eleusinae matris volventia plaustra,  
 Tribulaque, traheaeque, et iniquo pondere rastri;  
 Virgea praeterea Celei vilisque supellex, 165  
 Arbuteae crates et mystica vannus Iacchi.  
 Omnia quae multo ante memor provisa repones,  
 Si te digna manet divini gloria ruris.  
 Continuo in silvis magna vi flexa domatur  
 In burim, et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri. 170  
 Huic ab stirpe pedes feno protentus in octo,  
 Binac aures, duplici aptantur dentalia dorso.  
 Caeditur et tilia ante jugo levis, altaque fagus,  
 Stivaque, quae cursus a tergo torqueat imos:  
 Et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus. 175  
 Possum multa tibi veterum praecepta referre,  
 Ni refugis, tenuisque piget cognoscere curas.  
 Area cum primis ingenti aequanda cylindro,  
 Et vertenda manu, et creta solidanda tenaci,  
 Ne subeant herbae, neu pulvere victa fatiscat, 180  
 Tum variae illudant pestes: saepe exiguus mus  
 Sub terris posuitque domos atque horrea fecit;  
 Aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpae;  
 Inventusque cavis bufo, et quae plurima terrae  
 Monstra ferunt; populatque ingentem farris acervum 185  
 Curculio, atque inopi metuens formica senectae.

160-175. The instruments of agriculture.—176-186. Miscellaneous directions; the threshing-floor.

<i>Contemplator item, cum se nux plurima silvis</i>	
<i>Induet in florem, et ramos curvabit olentis :</i>	
<i>Si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,</i>	
<i>Magnaque cum magno veniet tritura calore ;</i>	190
<i>At si luxuria foliorum exuberat umbra,</i>	
<i>Nequidquam pinguis palea teret area culmos.</i>	
<i>Semina vidi equidem multos medicare serentes,</i>	
<i>Et nitro prius et nigra perfundere amurca,</i>	
<i>Grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset,</i>	195
<i>Et, quamvis igni exiguo, properata maderent.</i>	
<i>Vidi lecta diu et multo spectata labore</i>	
<i>Degenerare tamen, ni vis humana quotannis</i>	
<i>Maxima quaeque manu legeret ; sic omnia fatis</i>	
<i>In pejus ruere, ac retro sublapsa referri ;</i>	200
<i>Non aliter, quam qui adverso vix flumine lembum</i>	
<i>Remigiis subigit, si brachia forte remisit,</i>	
<i>Atque illum in praeceps prono rapit alveus amni.</i>	
<i>Praeterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis</i>	
<i>Haedorumque dies servandi et lucidus Anguis,</i>	205
<i>Quam quibus in patriam ventosa per aequora vectis</i>	
<i>Pontus et ostriferi fauces tentantur Abydi.</i>	
<i>Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,</i>	
<i>Et medium luci atque umbris jam dividit orbem ;</i>	
<i>Exercete, viri, tauros ; serite hordea campis</i>	210
<i>Usque sub extremum brumae intractabilis imbrem.</i>	
<i>Nec non et lini segetem et Cereale papaver</i>	
<i>Tempus humo tegere, et jamdudum incumbere aratris ;</i>	
<i>Dum sicca tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.</i>	
<i>Vere fabis satio ; tum te quoque, Medica, putres</i>	215
<i>Accipiunt sulci, et milio venit annua cura :</i>	
<i>Candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum</i>	
<i>Taurus, et adverso cedens Canis occidit astro.</i>	
<i>At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra</i>	
<i>Exercebis humum, solisque instabis aristas,</i>	220
<i>Ante tibi Eoae Atlantides abscondantur,</i>	
<i>Gnosiaeque ardentis decedat stella Coronae,</i>	
<i>Debita quam sulcis committas semina, quamque</i>	
<i>Invitae properes anni spem credere terrae.</i>	
<i>Multi ante occasum Maiæ coepere ; sed illos</i>	225

187-192. Indication of a heavy or a light produce.—193-203. The mediating and the choice of seed.—204-240. The proper times for sowing.

Exspectata seges vanis elusit aristis.  
 Si vero viciamque seres vilemque faselum,  
 Nec Pelusiacae curam aspernabere lentis,  
 Haud obscura cadens mittit tibi signa Bootes ;  
*Incipe, et ad medias sementem extende pruinas.* 230

*Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem*  
*Per duodena regit mundi Sol aureus astra.*  
 Quinque tenent coelum zonae : quarum una corusco  
 Semper sole rubens, et torrida semper ab igni ;  
 Quam circum extremae dextra laevaque trahuntur, 235  
 Caerulea glacie concretae atque imbribus atris.  
 Has inter mediamque duae mortalibus aegris  
 Munere concessae divum ; et via secta per ambas,  
 Obliquus qua se signorum verteret ordo.  
 Mundus, ut ad Scythiam Rhipaeasque arduus arces 240  
 Consurgit, premitur Libyae devexus in Austros.  
 Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis ; at illum  
 Sub pedibus Styx atra videt Manesque profundi.  
 Maximus hic flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis  
 Circum perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos, 245  
 Arctos Oceani metuentis aequore tingui.  
 Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox,  
 Semper et obtenta densantur nocte tenebrae :  
 Aut redit a nobis Aurora diemque reducit,  
 Nosque ubi primus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis, 250  
 Illic sera rubens accendit lumina Vesper.  
 Hinc tempestates dubio praediscere coelo  
 Possumus, hinc messisque diem tempusque serendi ;  
 Et quando infidum remis impellere marmor  
 Conveniat ; quando armatas deducere classes ; 255  
 Aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum.

Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus,  
 Temporibusque parem diversis quatuor annum.

Frigidus agricolam si quando continet imber,  
 Multa, forent quae mox coelo properanda sereno, 260  
 Maturare datur ; durum procudit arator  
 Vomeris obtusi dentem ; cavat arbore lintres ;  
 Aut pecori signum aut numeros impressit acervis.  
 Exacuunt alii vallos furcasque bicornis,

231-256. The sun's annual course, and the zodiac.—257-267. The four seasons. What should the farmer do in the time of rain?

<i>Atque Amerina parant lentae retinacula viti.</i>	265
<i>Nunc facilis rubea texatur fiscina virga;</i>	
<i>Nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.</i>	
<i>Quippe etiam festis quaedam exercere diebus</i>	
<i>Fas et jura sinunt : rivos deducere nulla</i>	
<i>Religio vetuit, segeti practendere sepem,</i>	270
<i>Insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,</i>	
<i>Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.</i>	
<i>Saepe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli</i>	
<i>Vilibus aut onerat pomis, lapidemque revertens</i>	
<i>Incusum aut atrae massam picis urbe reportat.</i>	275
<i>Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine Luna</i>	
<i>Felicis operum : quintam fuge ; pallidus Orcus</i>	
<i>Eumenidesque satae ; tum partu Terra nefando</i>	
<i>Coeumque Iapetumque creat, saevumque Typhoëa,</i>	
<i>Et conjuratos coelum rescindere fratres.</i>	280
<i>Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam</i>	
<i>Scilicet, atque Ossae frondosum involvere Olympum ;</i>	
<i>Ter Pater exstructos disjecit fulmine montis.</i>	
<i>Septima post decimam felix, et ponere vitem,</i>	
<i>Et prensos domitare boves, et licia telae</i>	285
<i>Addere. Nona fugae melior, contraria furtis.</i>	
<i>Multa adeo gelida melius se nocte dedere,</i>	
<i>Aut cum sole novo terras irrorat Eous.</i>	
<i>Nocte leves melius stipulae, nocte arida prata</i>	
<i>Tondentur ; noctes lentus non deficit humor.</i>	290
<i>Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignis</i>	
<i>Pervigilat, ferroque faces inspicat acuto ;</i>	
<i>Interea longum cantu solata laborem</i>	
<i>Arguto conjunx percurrit pectine telas ;</i>	
<i>Aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit humorem,</i>	295
<i>Et foliis undam trepidi despumat aeni.</i>	
<i>At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur aestu,</i>	
<i>Et medio tostas aestu terit area fruges.</i>	
<i>Nudus ara, sere nudus : hiems ignava colono.</i>	
<i>Frigoribus parto agricolae plerumque frauntur,</i>	300
<i>Mutuaeque inter se laeti convivia curant.</i>	

268-275. What work may the farmer do on holy days?—276-286. The moon's influence on certain days.—287-296. Some things are better done at night.—297-299. Some things are better done in summer; 300-310. Some in winter.

*Invitat genialis hiems, curasque resolvit :*  
*Ceu pressae cum jam portum tetigere carinae,*  
*Puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.*  
*Sed tamen et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus,* 305  
*Et lauri baccas oleamque cruentaque myrta ;*  
*Tum gruibus pedicas et retia ponere cervis,*  
*Auritosque sequi lepores ; tum figere damas,*  
*Stuppea torquentem Balearis verbera fundae ;*  
*Quum nix alta jacet, glaciem quum flumina trudunt.* 310  
*Quid tempestates auctumni et sidera dicam ?*  
*Atque, ubi jam breviorque dies et mollior aestas,*  
*Quae vigilanda viris ? vel cum ruit imbriferum ver,*  
*Spicea jam campis cum messis inhorruit, et cum*  
*Frumenta in viridi stipula lactentia turgent ?* 315  
*Saepe ego, cum flavis messorum induceret arvis*  
*Agricola, et fragili jam stringeret hordea culmo,*  
*Omnia ventorum concurrere proelia vidi,*  
*Quae gravidam late segetem ab radicibus imis*  
*Sublimem expulsam eruerent ; ita turbine nigro* 320  
*Ferret hiems culmumque levem stipulasque volantis.*  
*Saepe etiam immensum coelo venit agmen aquarum,*  
*Et foedam glomerant tempestatem inbribus atris*  
*Collectae ex alto nubes ; ruit arduus aether,*  
*Et pluvia ingenti sata laeta boumque labores* 325  
*Diluit ; implentur fossae, et cava flumina crescunt*  
*Cum sonitu, fervetque fretis spirantibus aequor.*  
*Ipse Pater, media nimborum in nocte, corusca*  
*Fulmina molitur dextra : quo maxima motu*  
*Terra tremit, fugere ferae, et mortalia corda* 330  
*Per gentis humiles stravit pavor : ille flagranti*  
*Aut Athon, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo*  
*Dejicit ; ingeminant austri et densissimus imber ;*  
*Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.*  
*Hoc metuens, coeli menses et sidera serva ;* 335  
*Frigida Saturni sese quo stella receptet,*  
*Quos ignis coeli Cyllenius erret in orbis.*  
*Imprimis venerare deos, atque annua magnae*

311-334. The havoc made by an autumnal storm. Admirably expanded and imitated by Thomson, in his *Summer*, lines beginning—

‘Behold, slow settling o’er the lurid grove.’

—335-350. The farmer must watch the weather and worship the gods.

<i>Sacra refer Cereri, laetis operatus in herbis,</i>	
<i>Extremae sub casum hiemis, jam vere sereno.</i>	340
<i>Tum pingues agni et tum mollissima vina;</i>	
<i>Tum somni dulces densaeque in montibus umbrae.</i>	
<i>Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret,</i>	
<i>Cui tu lacte favos et miti dilue Baccho;</i>	
<i>Terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges,</i>	345
<i>Omnis quam chorus et socii comitentur ovantes,</i>	
<i>Et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta. Neque ante</i>	
<i>Falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristas</i>	
<i>Quam Cereri, torta redimitus tempora quercu,</i>	
<i>Det motus incompositos, et carmina dicat.</i>	350
<i>Atque haec ut certis possemus discere signis,</i>	
<i>Aestusque pluviasque et agentes frigora ventos,</i>	
<i>Ipse Pater statuit, quid menstrua Luna moneret;</i>	
<i>Quo signo caderent austri; quid saepe videntes</i>	
<i>Agricolae propius stabulis armenta tenerent.</i>	355
<i>Continuo, ventis surgentibus, aut freta ponti</i>	
<i>Incipiunt agitata tumescere, et aridus altis</i>	
<i>Montibus audiri fragor; aut resonantia longe</i>	
<i>Litora misceri, et nemorum increbrescere murmur.</i>	
<i>Jam sibi tum a curvis male temperat unda carinis,</i>	360
<i>Cum medio celeres revolant ex aequore mergi,</i>	
<i>Clamoremque ferunt ad litora, cumque marinae</i>	
<i>In sicco ludunt fulicae, notasque paludis</i>	
<i>Deserit atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.</i>	
<i>Saepe etiam stellas, vento impendente, videbis</i>	365
<i>Praecipites coelo labi, noctisque per umbram</i>	
<i>Flammarum longos a tergo albescere tractus;</i>	
<i>Saepe levem paleam et frondes volitare caducas,</i>	
<i>Aut summa nantes in aqua colludere plumas.</i>	
<i>At Boreae de parte trucidis cum fulminat, et cum</i>	370
<i>Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus; omnia plenis</i>	
<i>Rura natant fossis, atque omnis navita ponto</i>	
<i>Humida vela legit. Numquam imprudentibus imber</i>	
<i>Obfuit: aut illum surgentem vallibus imis</i>	
<i>Aëriae fugere grues; aut bucula coelum</i>	375
<i>Suspiciens patulis captavit naribus auras;</i>	
<i>Aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo;</i>	

351-369. The prognostics that foretell winds.—370-392. The prognostics that foretell rains.

*Et veterem in limo ranae cecinere querelam.*  
*Saepius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova*  
*Angustum formica terens iter; et bibit ingens* 380  
*Arcus; et e pastu decedens agmine magno*  
*Corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.*  
*Jam varias pelagi volucres, et quae Asia circum*  
*Dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caystri,*  
*Certatim largos humeris infundere rores,* 385  
*Nunc caput objectare fretis, nunc currere in undas,*  
*Et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi.*  
*Tum cornix plena pluviam vocat improba voce,*  
*Et sola in sicca secum spatatur arena.*  
*Ne nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellae* 390  
*Nescivere hiemem, testa cum ardente viderent*  
*Scintillare oleum, et putris concrescere fungos.*  
*Nec minus ex imbri soles et aperta serena*  
*Prospicere et certis poteris cognoscere signis.*  
*Nam neque tum stellis acies obtusa videtur,* 395  
*Nec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere Luna,*  
*Tenuia nec lanae per coelum vellera ferri;*  
*Non tepidum ad solem pennas in litore pandunt*  
*Dilectae Thetidi alcyones; non ore solutos*  
*Immundi meminere sues jactare maniplos.* 400  
*At nebulae magis ima petunt campoque recumbunt;*  
*Solis et occasum servans de culmine summo*  
*Nequidquam seros exercet noctua cantus.*  
*Apparet liquido sublimis in aëre Nisus,*  
*Et pro purpureo poenas dat Scylla capillo:* 405  
*Quaecumque illa levem fugiens secat aethera pennis,*  
*Ecce! inimicus, atrox, magno stridore per auras*  
*Insequitur Nisus; qua se fert Nisus ad auras,*  
*Illa levem fugiens raptim secat aethera pennis.*  
*Tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces* 410  
*Aut quater ingeminant; et saepe cubilibus altis,*  
*Nescio qua praeter solitum dulcedine laeti,*  
*Inter se in foliis strepitant; juvat, imbribus actis,*  
*Progeniem parvam dulcisque revisere nidos.*  
*Haud equidem credo, quia sit divinitus illis* 415  
*Ingenium, aut rerum fato prudentia major;*  
*Verum, ubi tempestas et coeli mobilis humor*



Mutavere vias, et Jupiter uvidus austris  
 Densat, erant quae rara modo, et, quae densa, relaxat,  
 Vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus 420  
 Nunc alios, alios, dum nubila ventus agebat,  
 Concipiunt: hinc ille avium concentus in agris,  
 Et laetae pecudes, et ovantes gutture corvi.  
 Si vero solem ad rapidum lunasque sequentis  
 Ordine respicies, numquam te crastina fallat 425  
 Hora, neque insidiis noctis capiere serenae.  
 Luna revertentis cum primum colligit ignis,  
 Si nigrum obscuro comprehenderit aëra cornu,  
 Maximus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber.  
 At si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem, 430  
 Ventus erit; vento semper rubet aurea Phoebe.  
 Sin ortu quarto—namque is certissimus auctor—  
 Pura, neque obtusis per coelum cornibus ibit:  
 Totus et ille dies, et qui nascentur ab illo  
 Exactum ad mensem, pluvia ventisque carebunt; 435  
 Votaque servati solvent in litore nautae  
 Glaucō et Panopeae et Inoo Melicertae.  
 Sol quoque, et exoriens et cum se condet in undas,  
 Signa dabit; solem certissima signa sequuntur,  
 Et quae mane refert, et quae surgentibus astris. 440  
 Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum,  
 Conditus in nubem, medioque refugerit orbe,  
 Suspecti tibi sint imbres; namque arguet ab alto  
 Arboribusque satisque Notus pecorique sinister.  
 Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese 445  
 Diversi rumpent radii, aut ubi pallida surget  
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile:  
 Heu! male tum initis defendet pampinus uvas;  
 Tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.  
 Hoc etiam, emenso cum jam decedit Olympo, 450  
 Profuerit meminisse magis: nam saepe videmus  
 Ipsius in vultu varios errare colores.  
 Caeruleus pluviam denuntiat, igneus Euros;  
 Sin maculae incipient rutilo immiscerier igni,  
 Omnia tum pariter vento nimisque videbis 455  
 Fervere. Non illa quisquam me nocte per altum

Ire, neque ab terra moneat convellere funem.  
 At si, cum referetque diem condetque relatum,  
 Lucidus orbis erit, frustra terreberet nimbis,  
 Et claro silvas cernes aquilone moveri. 460  
 Denique, quid vesper serus velat, unde serenas  
 Ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet humidus Auster,  
 Sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum  
 Audeat? Ille etiam caecos instare tumultus  
 Saepe monet, fraudemque et operta tumescere bella. 465  
 Ille etiam extincto miseratus Caesare Romam;  
 Cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine textit,  
 Impiaque aeternam timuerunt saecula noctem.  
 Tempore quamquam illo tellus quoque et aequora ponti,  
 Obscoenaeque canes importunaeque volucres 470  
 Signa dabant. Quoties Cyclopum effervere in agros  
 Vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Aetnam,  
 Flammaramque globos liquefactaque volvere saxa!  
 Armorum sonitum toto Germania coelo  
 Audiit; insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes. 475  
 Vox quoque per lucos vulgo exaudita silentis  
 Ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris  
 Visa sub obscurum noctis, pecudesque locutae,  
 Infandum! sistunt amnes, terraeque dehiscunt,  
 Et maestum illacrimat templis ebur, aeraque sudant. 480  
 Proluit insano contorquens vortice silvas  
 Fluviorum rex Eridanus, camposque per omnis  
 Cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem  
 Tristibus aut extis fibrae apparere minaces,  
 Aut puteis manare cruor cessavit, et altae 485  
 Per noctem resonare lupis ululantibus urbes.  
 Non alias coelo ceciderunt plura sereno  
 Fulgura, nec diri toties arsere cometae.  
 Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis  
 Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi; 490  
 Nec fuit indignum Superis bis sanguine nostro  
 Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos.  
 Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis  
 Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro,  
 Exesa inveniet scabra robigine pila, 495

463-497. The prodigies prognosticating the civil wars that followed the death of Julius Caesar.

Aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanis,  
Grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulchris.

Di patrii, Indigetes, et Romule, Vestaque mater,  
Quae Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia servas,  
Hunc saltem everso juvenem succurrere saeclo 500  
Ne prohibete! Satis jam pridem sanguine nostro  
Laomedontae luimus perjurio Trojae.

Jam pridem nobis coeli te regia, Caesar,  
Invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos:  
Quippe ubi fas verum atque nefas, tot bella per orbem, 505  
Tam multae scelerum facies; non ullus aratro  
Dignus honos, squalent abductis arva colonis,  
Et curvae rigidum falces conflantur in ensem.  
Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum;  
Vicinae ruptis inter se legibus urbes 510  
Arma ferunt; saevit toto Mars impius orbe:  
Ut, cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigae,  
Addunt in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens  
Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.

498-514. A prayer for the preservation of Augustus.

## LIBER II.

THE second book of the Georgics is occupied with the culture of trees, particularly of the vine. Virgil first of all states the subject, invoking Bacchus, 1-8. He then treats of the various modes in which trees are naturally produced; spontaneously, 9-13; from seed, 14-16; from suckers, 17-21. He then shows the artificial methods of propagating trees: from suckers, 22-24; sets, 24, 25; layers, 26, 27; cuttings, 28, 29; pieces of dry trunk, 30, 31; ingrafting, 32-34. Addressing farmers, and asking the countenance of Maecenas, he inculcates industry and attention to the best mode of improving and cultivating trees, 35-46. Trees spontaneously produced may be improved by ingrafting, transplanting, and culture, 47-52. Trees naturally produced from suckers must be transplanted into the open fields, 53-56. Trees naturally produced from seed must be trenched and otherwise reclaimed, 57-62. Of trees artificially propagated, certain methods are best adapted for different trees, 63-68. Different fruit-trees are best adapted for being ingrafted on certain others, 69-72. Inoculating is described, 73-77; and ingrafting, 78-82. There are different species of the same kinds of tree, 83-88; especially of vines, 89-108. Trees are adapted to their situation, 109-113; this is illustrated by

the products of distant climes. 114-135. This introduces the praises of Italy, 136-176. Different soils, too, have different capabilities: one is best suited for the olive, 177-183; another for the vine, 184-194; another for pastures, 195-202. Difference between a productive and an unproductive soil, 203-225. Rules are given to distinguish soils, 226-258. Directions regarding the planting of vines: as to the preparation of the ground, 259-264; as to the cuttings, 265-272; and as to the mode of planting, 273-287. Various instructions and warnings are given, 288-314. He then shows the best season for planting, with a glowing description of spring, 315-345. Then follow directions as to the proper steps to be taken during and after planting, 346-357; and as to props, 358-362; and pruning, 363-370. Then is a list of evils to be guarded against, 371-379; especially the attack of the goat, 380-396. Vineyards need constant attention all the year round, 397-419. Olives, 420-425; fruit-trees, 426-428; demand little or no attention. Neither do other trees, which from their beauty and their usefulness should be extensively planted, 429-453; they even surpass the vine, which is often injurious in its effects, 454-457. This detail of the various advantages derived from planting leads to a splendid eulogium on rural life, 458-542.

IACETENUS arborum cultus et sidera coeli;  
 Nunc te, Bacche, canam, nec non silvestria tecum  
 Virgulta, et prolem tarde crescentis olivae.  
 Huc, pater o Lenae!—tuis hic omnia plena  
 Muneribus; tibi pampineo gravidus auctumno 5  
 Floret ager, spumat plenis vindemia labris—  
 Huc, pater o Lenae! veni, nudataque musto  
 Tingue novo mecum dereptis crura cothurnis.  
 Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis.  
 Namque aliae, nullis hominum cogentibus, ipsae 10  
 Sponte sua veniunt, camposque et flumina late  
 Curva tenent, ut molle siler lentaeque genestae,  
 Populus et glauca canentia fronde salicta.  
 Pars autem posito surgunt de semine, ut altae  
 Castaneae, nemorumque Jovi quae maxima frondet 15  
 Aesculus, atque habitae Graiis oracula quercus.  
 Pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva,  
 Ut cerasis ulnisque; etiam Parnassia laurus  
 Parva sub ingenti matris se subjicit umbra.  
 Hos natura modos primum dedit; his genus omne 20

1-8. The subject is stated, Bacchus being invoked.—9-13. Of trees propagated naturally, some grow spontaneously. This doctrine, it may be remarked, is now exploded.—14-16. Some from seed.—17-21. Some from suckers.

Silvarum fruticumque viret nemorumque sacrorum.

Sunt alii, quos ipse via sibi reperit usus.

Hic plantas tenero abscindens de corpore matrum

Deposuit sulcis; hic stirpes obruit arvo

Quadrifidasque sudes et acuto robore vallos; 25

Silvarumque aliae pressos propaginis arcus

Expectant, et viva sua plantaria terra;

Nil radicis egent aliae, summumque putator

Haud dubitat terrae referens mandare cacumen.

Quin et caudicibus sectis—mirabile dictu!— 30

Truditur e sicco radix oleagina ligno.

Et saepe alterius ramos impune videmus

Vertere in alterius, mutatamque insita mala

Ferre pirum, et prunis lapidosa rubescere corna.

Quare agite, o, proprios generatim discite cultus, 35

Agricolae, fructusque feros mollite colendo.

Neu segnes jaceant terrae: juvat Ismara Baccho

Conserere, atque olea magnum vestire Taburnum.

Tuque ades, inceptumque una decurre laborem,

O decus, o famae merito pars maxima nostrae, 40

Maecenas, pelagoque volans da vela patenti.

Non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto,

Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraue centum,

Ferrea vox; ades, et primi lege litoris oram;

In manibus terrae; non hic te carmine ficto 45

Atque per ambages et longa exorsa tenebo.

Sponte sua quae se tollunt in luminis oras,

Infecunda quidem, sed laeta et fortia surgunt;

Quippe solo natura subest. Tamen haec quoque, si quis

Inserat, aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis, 50

Exuerint silvestrem animum, cultuque frequenti,

In quascumque voces artis, haud tarda sequentur.

Nec non et sterilis, quae stirpibus exit ab imis,

22-24. Of trees propagated artificially, some are produced from suckers.—24, 25. Some from sets.—26, 27. Some from suckers.—28, 29. Some from cuttings.—30, 31. Some from pieces of the dry trunk.—32-35. Ingrafting transfers to one tree the nature of another.—35-46. Addressing farmers, and asking the countenance of Maecenas, he inculcates industry and attention to the best mode of improving and cultivating trees.—47-52. Trees spontaneously produced may be improved by ingrafting, transplanting, and culture.—53-56. Trees naturally produced from suckers must be transplanted into the open fields.

Hoc faciet, vacuos si sit digesta per agros :  
 Nunc altae frondes et rami matris opacant, 55  
 Crescentique adimunt fetus, uruntque ferentem.

Jam, quae seminibus jactis se sustulit arbos,  
 Tarda venit, seris factura nepotibus umbram ;  
 Pomaque degenerant, succos oblita priores ;  
 Et turpis avibus praedam fert uva racemos. 60  
 Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes  
 Cogendae in sulcum ac multa mercede domandae.

Sed truncis oleae melius, propagine vites  
 Respondent, solido Paphiae de robore myrtus.  
 Plantis et durae coryli nascuntur, et ingens 65  
 Fraxinus, Herculeaeque arbos umbrosa coronae,  
 Chaonique patris glandes ; etiam ardua palma  
 Nascitur, et casus abies visura marinos.

Inseritur vero et nucis arbutus horrida fetu ;  
 Et steriles platani malos gessere valentis ; 70  
 Castaneae fagus, ornusque incanuit albo  
 Flore piri, glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.

Nec modus inserere atque oculis imponere simplex.  
 Nam, qua se medio tridunt de cortice gemmae,  
 Et tenuis rumpunt tunicas, angustus in ipso 75  
 Fit nodo sinus ; huc aliena ex arbore germes  
 Includunt, udoque docent inolescere libro.  
 Aut rursum enodes trunci resecantur, et alte  
 Finditur in solidum cuneis via ; deinde feraces  
 Plantae immittuntur : nec longum tempus, et ingens 80  
 Exiit ad coelum ramis felicibus arbos,  
 Miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma.

Praeterea genus haud unum, nec fortibus ulmis,  
 Nec salici lotoque, neque Idacis cyparissis ;  
 Nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivae, 85  
 Orchades, et radii, et amara pausia bacca ;  
 Pomaque et Alcinoï silvae ; nec surculus idem  
 Crustumis Syriisque piris gravibusque volemis.

57-62. Trees naturally produced from seed must be trenched, and otherwise reclaimed.—63-68. Of trees to be artificially propagated, certain methods are best adapted for different trees.—69-72. Different fruit-trees are best adapted for ingrafting on certain others.—73-77. Inoculating is described.—78-82. Ingrafting proper is described.—83-88. There are different species of the same kind of tree.

Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris, Quam Methymnaeo carpit de palmite Lesbos.	90
Sunt Thasiae vites, sunt et Mareotides albae— Pinguibus hae terris habiles, levioribus illae— Et passo Psithia utilior tenuisque Lageos, Tentatura pedes olim vincturaque linguam; Purpureae, preciaeque; et—quo te carmine dicam,	95
Rhaetica? nec cellis ideo contende Falernis. Sunt et Aminaëae vites, firmissima vina, Tmolius adsurgit quibus et rex ipse Phanaeus; Argitisque minor, cui non certaverit ulla Aut tantum fluere, aut totidem durare per annos.	100
Non ego te, dis et mensis accepta secundis, Transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, Bumaste, racemis. Sed neque, quam multae species, nec, nomina quae sint, Est numerus; neque enim numero comprehendere refert; Quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit aequoris idem	105
Discere quam multae Zephyro turbentur arenae; Aut, ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus, Nosse, quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus. Nec vero terrae ferre omnes omnia possunt. Fluminibus salices, crassisque paludibus alni	110
Nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus orni; Litora myrtetis laetissima; denique apertos Bacchus amat collis, Aquilonem et frigora taxi. Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem, Eoasque domos Arabum pictosque Gelonos:	115
Divisae arboribus patriae: sola India nigrum Fert ebum; solis est turea virga Sabaeis. Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno Balsamaque et baccas semper frondentis acanthi? Quid nemora Aethiopum, molli canentia lana,	120
Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres? Aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos, Extremi sinus orbis, ubi aëra vincere summum Arboris haud ullae jactu potuere sagittae? Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris.	125
Media fert tristes succos tardumque saporem	

89-108. Especially there are different species of vine.—109-113. Trees are adapted to certain situations.—114-135. This is illustrated by the products of distant climes.

Felicis mali ; quo non praesentius ullum,  
 Pocula si quando saevae infecere novercae,  
 Miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba,  
 Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena. 130  
 Ipsa ingens arbos faciemque simillima lauro ;  
 Et, si non alium late jactaret odorem,  
 Laurus erat ; folia haud ullis labentia ventis ;  
 Flos ad prima tenax ; animas et olentia Medi  
 Ora foveat illo, et senibus medicantur anhelis. 135  
 Sed neque Medorum silvae ditissima terra,  
 Nec pulcher Ganges atque auro turbidus Hermus  
 Laudibus Italiae certent ; non Bactra, neque Indi,  
 Totaque turiferis Panchaia pinguis arenis.  
 Haec loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem 140  
 Invertere satis immanis dentibus hydri,  
 Nec galeis densisque virum seges horruit hastis ;  
 Sed gravidæ fruges et Bacchi Massicus humor  
 Implevere ; tenent oleae armentaque laeta.  
 Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert ; 145  
 Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges, et maxima taurus  
 Victima, saepe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,  
 Romanos ad templâ deum duxere triumphos.  
 Hic ver assiduum atque alienis mensibus aestas ,  
 Bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbos. 150  
 At rabidæ tigres absunt et saeva leonum

136-176. This illustration introduces the praises of Italy. He contrasts it (ver. 136) with Media, the most important province of the Persian empire, producing the citron ; (ver. 137) the Ganges, on whose banks the Scyres procured the down from the leaves of trees (as was believed in Virgil's time), whence silk was fabricated ; the Hermus, a river of Lydia, with its golden sands ; (ver. 138) Bactra, the capital of Bactria, a north-eastern province of the Persian empire, and India, and (139) Panchaia, an island off the coast of Arabia, probably fabled by Eucemerus, a logographer of Messana.—140-142. He contrasts Italy favourably with Colchis, alluding to the story of Jason, and the bull (others have horses) snorting fire, and the dragon's teeth, which, when sown, produced a crop of armed men. *Dentibus*, the dat. for, to receive.—143. *Massicus*, a hill famous for its vines ; it was in Campania, which produced the most celebrated wines of ancient Italy.—146. The Clitumnus was a river of Umbria, still a famous pasture country. It was believed that the cattle that drank its waters became white. And white bulls were the proper sacrifice in the Roman triumphs, where they were led before the victor's car.—149. *Alienis*. Even the months not belonging to summer seem to be under her genial influence. *Bis per singulos annos*.—151, &c. With these advantages, Italy is free from wild beasts, poisonous plants, and large serpents.



Semina ; nec miseros fallunt aconita legentis ;  
 Nec rapit immensos orbis per humum, neque tanto  
 Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit arguis.  
 Adde tot egregias urbes operumque laborem, 155  
 Tot congesta manu praeceptis oppida saxis,  
 Fluminaque antiquos subterlabentia muros.  
 An mare, quod supra, memorem, quodque adluit infra?  
 Anne lacus tantos ! te, Lari maxime, teque,  
 Fluctibus et fremitu adsurgens, Benace, marino ? 160  
 An memorem portus Lucrinoque addita claustra,  
 Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus aequor,  
 Julia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso,  
 Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur aestus Avernis ?  
 Haec eadem argenti rivos aerisque metalla 165  
 Ostendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.  
 Haec genus acre virum Marsos pubemque Sabellam,  
 Adsuetumque malo Ligurem Volscosque verutos  
 Extulit ; haec Decios, Marios magnosque Camillos,  
 Scipiadas duos bello, et te, maxime Caesar, 170  
 Qui nunc, extremis Asiae jam victor in oris,  
 Imbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.

153. *Tanto*, quanto in aliis terris.—155, &c. Italy abounds in proud and ancient cities, in noble rivers, seas, lakes, harbours, mountains full of metallic veins. The cities are either beautiful by art, or are piled on rugged rocks, or adorn the banks of rivers.—158. *Supra*, the Adriatic ; *infra*, the Tuscan sea.—159. *Lari*. Larius lacus, a magnificent lake in Gallia Cisalpina, filling a hollow at the south of the Alps ; the modern lake of Como, in Austrian Lombardy.—160. *Benace*. Benacus, the modern Garda, a large and noble lake enclosed by mountains, except at the south. Hence the gusts that lash it into sea-like fury (*fremitu marino*).—161-164. An allusion is here made to a harbour of refuge formed in the bay of Baise by Octavianus Caesar, called the *Portus Julius*. Two small lakes, the Avernus and the Lucrinus, both close on the bay, were united with it by excavation, the Lucrinus forming the middle basin. It shrank into a shallow pool, from an earthquake and volcanic eruption, A.D. 1538 ; on which occasion Avernus, the northern basin, assumed its present banks, now covered with vineyards.—167. *Marsos*. The Marsi lived among the Apennines, on the north-east of Latium. *Sabellam*. The Sabines occupied the Apennines to the north of Latium.—168. *Ligurem*. The Ligurians occupied that portion of Gallia Cisalpina which was overlooked by the maritime Alps. The soil was poor and rocky ; hence *adsuetum malo*. *Volscos*, a Latin people who fought with a light spear—*veru*, hence *verutos*. See *Aen.* vii. 665.—169, &c. *Decios*, &c. Men famous in Roman history.—171. In the year B.C. 30, Octavianus Caesar, having conquered Antony in the previous year, was on the banks of the Euphrates, by poetic exaggeration, *extremis Asiae in oris*, pacifying the Asiatics, *Indum*.

Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,  
 Magna virum ; tibi res antiquae laudis et artis  
 Ingredior, sanctos ausus recludere fontis, 175  
 Ascræumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.  
 Nunc locus arborum ingeniis : quae robora cuique,  
 Quis color, et quae sit rebus natura ferendis.  
 Difficiles primum terrae collesque maligni,  
 Tenuis ubi argilla et dumosis calculus arvis, 180  
 Palladia gaudent silva vivacis olivae.  
 Indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem  
 Plurimus, et strati baccis silvestribus agri.  
 At quae pinguis humus dulcique uligine laeta,  
 Quique frequens herbis et fertilis ubere campus ; 185  
 Qualem saepe cava montis convalle solemus  
 Despicere—huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes,  
 Felicemque trahunt limum—quique editus Austro,  
 Et felicem curvis invisam pascit aratris ;  
 Hic tibi praevalidas olim multoque fluentis 190  
 Sufficiet Baccho vitis : hic fertilis uvae,  
 Hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,  
 Inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrenus ad aras,  
 Lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.  
 Sin armenta magis studium vitulosque tueri, 195  
 Aut fetus ovium, aut urentis culta capellas ;  
 Saltus et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti,  
 Et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum,  
 Pascentem niveos herboso flumine cygnos :  
 Non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina deerunt ; 200  
 Et, quantum longis carpent armenta diebus,  
 Exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.  
 Nigra fere et presso pinguis sub vomere terra,  
 Et cui putre solum—namque hoc imitatur arando—  
 Optima frumentis ; non ullo ex aequore cernes 205  
 Plura domum tardis decedere plaustra juvencis ;

173. *Saturnia*. See *Aen.* viii. 319.—174. *Tibi*. See *Ecl.* viii. 6.—176. *Ascræum*. See *Ecl.* vi. 70. For a celebrated imitation of this fine passage, see Thomson's *Seasons*, *Summer*, the lines beginning,

'Happy Britannia, when the Queen of Arts.'

177-183. Different soils have different capabilities ; one is best suited for the olive.—184-194. Another soil is best suited for the vine.—195-202. Another for pasturage.—203-225. Difference between a productive and an unproductive soil.

Aut unde iratus silvam devexit arator,  
 Et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,  
 Antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis  
 Eruit : illae altum nidis petiere relictis ; 210  
 At rudis enituit impulso vomere campus.  
 Nam jejuna quidem clivosi glarea ruris  
 Vix humilis apibus casias roremque ministrat ;  
 Et tophus scaber et nigris exesa chelydri  
 Creta negant, alios aequae serpentibus agros 215  
 Dulcem ferre cibum et curvas praebere latebras.  
 Quae tenuem exhalat nebulam fumosque volucris,  
 Et bibit humorem et, cum vult, ex se ipsa remittit ;  
 Quaeque suo semper viridis se gramine vestit,  
 Nec scabie et salsa laedit robigine ferrum : 220  
 Illa tibi laetis intextet vitibus ulmos ;  
 Illa ferax oleo est ; illam experire colendo  
 Et facilem pecori et patientem vomeris unci.  
 Talem dives arat Capua, et vicina Vesevo  
 Ora jugo, et vacuis Clanius non aequus Acerris. 225  
 Nunc, quo quamque modo possis cognoscere, dicam.  
 Rara sit an supra morem si densa requiras—  
 Altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho,  
 Densa magis Cereri, rarissima quaeque Lyaeo—  
 Ante locum capies oculis, alteque jubebis 230  
 In solido puteum demitti, omnemque repones  
 Rursus humum, et pedibus summas aequabis arenas.  
 Si deerunt, rarum pecorique et vitibus almis  
 Aptius, uber erit ; sin in sua posse negabunt  
 Ire loca, et scrobibus superabit terra repletis, 235  
 Spissus ager ; glebas cunctantis crassaque terga  
 Exspecta, et validis terram proscinde juvencis.  
 Salsa autem tellus et quae perhibetur amara,  
 Frugibus infelix—ea nec mansuescit arando,  
 Nec Baccho genus, aut pomis sua nomina servat— 240  
 Tale dabit specimen : tu spisso vimine qualos  
 Colaue prelorum fumosis deripe tectis ;  
 Huc ager ille malus, dulcesque a fontibus undae  
 Ad plenum calcentur : aqua eluctabitur omnis  
 Scilicet, et grandes ibunt per vimina guttae ; 245  
 At sapor indicium faciet, manifestus et ora

226-258. Rules are given to distinguish soils.

Tristia tentatum sensu torquebit amaror.

Pinguis item quae sit tellus, hoc denique pacto  
Discimus : haud umquam manibus jactata fatiscit,  
Sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo. 250

Humida majores herbas alit ; ipsaque justo  
Laetior. Ah nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa,  
Neu se praevalidam primis ostendat aristis !  
Quae gravis est, ipso tacitam se pondere prodit,  
Quaeque levis. Promptum est oculis praediscere ni-  
gram, 255

Et quis cui color. At sceleratum exquirere frigus  
Difficile est ; piceae tantum taxique nocentes  
Interdum, aut hederæ pandunt vestigia nigrae.

His animadversis, terram multo ante memento  
Excoquere, et magnos scrobibus concidere montis, 260  
Ante supinatas Aquiloni ostendere glebas  
Quam laetum infodias vitis genus. Optima putri  
Arva solo ; id venti curant gelidaeque pruinae,  
Et labefacta movens robustus jugera fossor.  
At si quos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit, 265  
Ante locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur  
Arboribus seges, et quo mox digesta feratur,  
Mutatam ignorent subito ne semina matrem.  
Quin etiam coeli regionem in cortice signant,  
Ut, quo quaeque modo steterit, qua parte calores 270  
Austrinos tulerit, quae terga obverterit axi,  
Restituant. Adeo in teneris consuescere multum est.

Collibus, an plano melius sit ponere vitem,  
Quaere prius. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,  
Densa sere, in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus ; 275  
Sin tumulis acclive solum collisque supinos,  
Indulge ordinibus, nec secius omnis in unguem  
Arboribus positis secto via limite quadret.  
Ut saepe ingenti bello cum longa cohortis  
Explicuit legio, et campo stetit agmen aperto, 280  
Directaeque acies, ac late fluctuat omnis  
Aere renidenti tellus, nec dum horrida miscent  
Proelia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis :

259-264. Directions regarding the planting of vines ; as to the preparation of the ground.—265-272. As to the cuttings.—273-287. As to the mode of planting.

Omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum ;	
Non animum modo uti pascat prospectus inanem,	285
Sed quia non aliter vires dabit omnibus aequas	
Terra, neque in vacuum poterunt se extendere rami.	
Forsitan et, scrobibus quae sint fastigia, quaeras.	
Ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco.	
Altior ac penitus terrae defigitur arbos—	290
Aesculus in primis, quae, quantum vertice ad auras	
Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.	
Ergo non hiemes illam, non flabra neque imbres	
Convellunt ; immota manet, multosque nepotes,	
Multa virum volvens durando saecula vincit ;	295
Tum fortis late ramos et brachia tendens	
Huc illuc, media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.	
Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem ;	
Neve inter vitis corylum sere ; neve flagella	
Summa pete, aut summa defringe ex arbore plantas :	300
Tantus amor terrae ! neu ferro laede retunso	
Semina ; neve olea silvestris insere truncos :	
Nam saepe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,	
Qui, furtim pingui primum sub cortice tectus,	
Robora comprehendit, frondesque elapsus in altas	305
Ingentem coelo sonitum dedit ; inde secutus	
Per ramos victor perque alta cacumina regnat,	
Et totum involvit flammis nemus, et ruit atram	
Ad coelum, picea crassus caligine, nubem ;	
Praesertim si tempestas a vertice silvis	310
Incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.	
Hoc ubi, non a stirpe valent caesaeque reverti	
Possunt, atque ima similes revirescere terra ;	
Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.	
Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor	315
Tellurem Borea rigidam spirante movere.	
Rura gelu tum claudit hiems ; nec semine jacto	
Concretam patitur radicem adfigere terrae.	
Optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti	
Candida venit avis longis invisâ colubris ;	320
Prima vel autumnî sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol	

288-314. Various instructions and warnings are given.—315-345. He then shows the best season for planting, with a glowing description of spring.

Nondum hiemem contingit equis, jam praeterit aestas.  
 Ver adeo frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis ;  
 Vere tument terrae et genitalia semina poscunt.  
 Tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus Aether 325  
 Conjugis in gremium laetae descendit, et omnis  
 Magnus alit, magno commixtus corpore, fetus.  
 Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris,  
 Et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus ;  
 Parturit almus ager, Zephyrique tepentibus auris 330  
 Laxant arva sinus ; superat tener omnibus humor ;  
 Inque novos soles audent se germina tuto  
 Credere ; nec metuit surgentis pampinus Austros,  
 Aut actum coelo magnis Aquilonibus imbrem,  
 Sed trudit gemmas, et frondes explicat omnis. 335  
 Non alios prima crescentis origine mundi  
 Illuxisse dies aliumve habuisse tenorem  
 Crediderim : ver illud erat ; ver magnus agebat  
 Orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri,  
 Cum primae lucem pecudes hausere, virumque 340  
 Terrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,  
 Immissaeque ferae silvis et sidera coelo.  
 Nec res hunc tenerae possent perferre laborem,  
 Si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque  
 Inter, et exciperet coeli indulgentia terras. 345  
 Quod superest, quaecumque premes virgulta per agros,  
 Sparge fimo pingui, et multa memor occule terra ;  
 Aut lapidem bibulum, aut squalentis infode conchas ;  
 Inter enim labentur aquae, tenuisque subibit  
 Halitus, atque animos tollent sata. Jamque reperti, 350  
 Qui saxo super atque ingentis pondere testae  
 Urguerent ; hoc effusos munimen ad imbris,  
 Hoc, ubi hiulca siti findit canis aestifer arva.  
 Seminibus positis, superest diducere terram  
 Saepius ad capita, et duos jactare bidentis, 355  
 Aut presso exercere solum sub vomere, et ipsa  
 Flectere luctantis inter vineta juvencos :  
 Tum levis calamos et rasae hastilia virgae  
 Fraxineasque aptare sudes furcasque valentis,  
 Viribus eniti quarum et contemnere ventos 360

346-357. Directions as to the proper steps to be taken during and after planting.—358-362. Directions as to props.

*Adverscant, summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos.*

*Ac, dum prima novis adolescit frondibus aetas,  
Parcendum teneris ; et dum se laetus ad auras  
Palmas agit, laxis per purum immissus habenis,  
Ipsa acie nondum falcis tentanda, sed uncis* 365  
*Carpendae manibus frondes interque legendae.*

*Inde ubi jam validis amplexae stirpibus ulmos  
Exierint, tum stringe comas, tum brachia tonde :  
Ante reformidant ferrum ; tum denique dura  
Exerce imperia, et ramos compesce fluentis.* 370

*Texendae sepes etiam, et pecus omne tenendum ;  
Praecipue dum frons tenera imprudensque laborum,  
Cui, super indignas hiemes solemque potentem,  
Silvestres uri adsidue capraeque sequaces* 375  
*Illudunt, pascuntur oves avidaeque juvencae.*

*Frigora nec tantum cana concreta pruina,  
Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus aestas,  
Quantum illi nocuere greges durique venenum  
Dentis et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.* 380

*Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus aris* 380  
*Caeditur, et veteres ineunt proscaenia ludi,  
Praemiaque ingeniis pagos et compita circum  
Thesidae posuere, atque inter pocula laeti  
Mollibus in pratis unctos saluere per utres.* 385

*Nec non Ausonii, Troja gens missa, coloni* 385  
*Versibus incomptis ludunt risuque soluto,  
Oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis ;  
Et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina laeta, tibi que  
Oscilla ex alta suspendunt mollia pinu.* 390

*Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu ;* 390  
*Complentur vallesque cavae saltusque profundi,  
Et quocumque deus circum caput egit honestum.  
Ergo rite suum Baccho dicemus honorem  
Carminibus patriis, lancesque et liba feremus,  
Et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram,* 395  
*Pinguique in veribus torrebimus exta columnis.*

*Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter,  
Cui numquam exhausti satis est ; namque omne quotannis*

363-370. Directions as to pruning.—371-379. A list of evils to be guarded against.—380-396. The goat is especially to be excluded.—397-419. Vineyards need constant attention all the year round.

*Terque quaterque solum scindendum, glebaque versis*  
*Aeternum frangenda bidentibus; omne levandum* 400  
*Fronde nemus; rediv agricolis labor actus in orbem,*  
*Atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.*  
*Ac jam olim, seras posuit cum vinea frondes,*  
*Frigidus et silvis Aquilo decussit honorem;*  
*Jam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annum* 405  
*Rusticus, et curvo Saturni dente relictam*  
*Persequitur vitem attondens, fingitque putando.*  
*Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato*  
*Sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto;*  
*Postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra;* 410  
*Bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbae:*  
*Durus uterque labor. Laudato ingentia rura,*  
*Exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci*  
*Vimina per silvam, et ripis fluvialis arundo*  
*Caeditur, incultique exercet cura salicti.* 415  
*Jam vinctae vites, jam falcem arbusta reponunt,*  
*Jam canit effectos extremus vinitor antes.*  
*Sollicitanda tamen tellus, pulvisque movendus;*  
*Et jam maturis metuendus Jupiter uvis.*  
*Contra non ulla est oleis cultura, neque illae* 420  
*Procurvam expectant falcem rastrosque tenaces,*  
*Cum semel haeserunt arvis, aurasque tulerunt.*  
*Ipsa satis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco,*  
*Sufficit humorem, et gravidas, cum vomere, fruges.*  
*Hoc pinguem et placitam Paci nutritor olivam.* 425  
*Poma quoque, ut primum truncos sensere valentis,*  
*Et vires habuere suas, ad sidera raptim*  
*Vi propria nituntur, opisque haud indiga nostrae.*  
*Nec minus interea fetu nemus omne gravescit,*  
*Sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria baccis.* 430  
*Tondentur cytisi, taedas silva alta ministrat,*  
*Pascunturque ignes nocturni et lumina fundunt.*  
*Et dubitant homines serere atque impendere curam?*  
*Quid majora sequar? Salices humilesque genetae,*  
*Aut illae pecori frondem, aut pastoribus umbras* 435  
*Sufficiunt, sepemque satis, et pabula melli.*

420-425. Olives do not need much attention.—426-428. Neither do fruit-trees.—429-453. Nor do other trees, which, from their beauty and their usefulness, should be extensively planted.



Et juvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum,  
 Naryciaeque picis lucos; juvat arva videre  
 Non rastris, hominum non ulli obnoxia curae.  
 Ipsae Caucasio steriles in vertice silvae, 440  
 Quas animosi Euri assidue franguntque feruntque,  
 Dant alios aliae fetus; dant utile lignum,  
 Navigiis pinos, domibus cedrumque cupressosque.  
 Hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plaustris  
 Agricolae, et pandas ratibus posuere carinas. 445  
 Viminibus salices fecundae, frondibus ulmi,  
 At myrtus validis hastilibus, et bona bello  
 Cornus; Ituracos taxi torquentur in arcus.  
 Nec tiliae leves aut torno rasile buxum  
 Non formam accipiunt, ferroque cavantur acuto; 450  
 Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus,  
 Missa Pado; nec non et apes examina condunt  
 Corticibusque cavis vitiosaeque ilicis alveo.  
 Quid memorandum aequae Baccheia dona tulerunt?  
 Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit; ille furentis 455  
 Centauros leto domuit, Rhoetumque Pholumque  
 Et magno Hylaeum Lapithis cratere minantem.  
 O fortunatos numium, sua si bona norint,  
 Agricolas, quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,  
 Fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus! 460  
 Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis  
 Mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam;  
 Nec varios inhiant pulchra testudine postis  
 Illusasque auro vestes Ephyræique aera;  
 Alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno, 465

454-457. Other trees surpass the vine, which is often injurious in its effects.—458-512. This detail of the various advantages derived from planting, leads to a splendid eulogium on rural life.—459. *Ipsa*; of its own accord; that is, bountifully and willingly.—460. *Fundit et facilem* both refer to the plenty of the fruits of the earth (see *Aen.* i. 145), and *justissima* to the return of crop from seed.—460.

‘What though the dome be wanting, whose proud gate  
 Each morning vomits out the sneaking crowd,’ &c.

—Thomson’s *Saxons*—*Autumn*.

The allusion is to the Roman practice of clients visiting their patron early in the morning.—463. *Inhiant*; that is, agricolae. *Inhiare* generally governs the dative.—464. *Ephyræia*. Ephyræ was an ancient name for Corinth. Vessels made of Corinthian bronze were rare, and highly esteemed.—465. *Assyrio veneno*. Assyria is often taken to signify Syria; here Phœnicia, a portion of it. *Venenum* simply denotes the purple dye for which Phœnicia was celebrated.

Nec casia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi :  
 At secura quies et nescia fallere vita,  
 Dives opum variarum ; at latis otia fundis,  
 Speluncaë vivique lacus ; at frigida Tempe  
 Mugitusque boum mollesque sub arbore somni 470  
 Non absunt ; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum  
 Et patiens operum exiguoque adsueta juventus,  
 Sacra deum, sanctique patres ; extrema per illos  
 Justitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.

Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musae, 475  
 Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,  
 Accipiant, caelique vias et sidera monstrent,  
 Defectus solis varios lunaëque labores ;  
 Unde tremor terris ; qua vi maria alta tumescant,  
 Objicibus ruptis, rursusque in se ipsa residant ; 480  
 Quid tantum oceano properent se tinguerè soles  
 Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.  
 Sin, has ne possim naturae accedere partis,  
 Frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis ;  
 Rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes, 485

466. *Casia*. This does not seem to be the *casia* mentioned in ver. 213, *Georg.* iv. 30, 182, 301, which was probably spurge flax. It is evident that this *casia* was an odoriferous plant used to perfume their unguents.—467. *At*. For the force of *at*, see Zumpt, § 349. *Fallere*. The genitive. See *Ecl.* v. 47. The force of *fallere* here is to disappoint with false hope.—468. As Virgil (ver. 412) recommends small farms, *latis fundis* must here mean the open expanse of view that the country yields.—469. *Tempe*. This delightful valley, in Thessaly, between Olympus and Ossa, watered by the Peneüs, is often used to denote any rural scene of surpassing beauty.—474. *Justitia*. See *Ecl.* iv. 6.—475. *Primum*. Virgil wishes *first* to be a poet and philosopher ; next, if that be unattainable, to be blessed with a country life. See 483, &c. Join *dulces ante omnia*.—476. *Sacra fero*. Poets are sometimes called priests of the Muses, and it was part of the duty of the priest, *ferre sacra*. *Percussus amore*. ‘Smit with the love of sacred song.’—Milton, *Par. Lost*, iii. ver. 39.—477. *Vias et sidera*, equivalent to *vias siderum*. So verses 486, 487, *campi Spercheosque*, equivalent to *campi Sperchei*, and so in other passages, where the last term modifies or explains the first. Thus *Aen.* vii. 751. *Pronde et felici contus oliva* : crowned with a leafy chaplet, and that (et) of the blessed olive.—481, 482. The short days of winter, when the sun seems to hurry to his ocean bed, and the long days of summer, when night seems to be obstructed in her approach, are alluded to. See a similar passage, the subject being a favourite one with some of the earlier Greek poets, *Aen.* i. 740, &c.—483, &c. Virgil prays that if the dulness of his faculties (arising from the coldness of his blood—a hypothesis of some ancient philosophers) prevented him from being a poet and a philosopher, he might enjoy rural delights. See ver. 476.

Flumina amem silvasque inglorius. O, ubi campi  
 Spercheosque et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis  
 Taygeta! o, qui me gelidis in vallibus Haemi  
 Sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbra!  
 Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas, 490  
 Atque metus omnis et inexorabile fatum  
 Subjecit pedibus strepitumque Acherontis avari!  
 Fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestis,  
 Panaque Silvanumque senem Nymphasque sorores!  
 Illum non populi fuscas, non purpura regum 495  
 Flexit, et intidos agitans discordia fratres,  
 Aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Iistro;  
 Non res Romanae perituraque regna; neque ille  
 Aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti.  
 Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura 500  
 Sponte tulere sua, carpsit; nec ferrea jura  
 Insanumque forum, aut populi tabularia vidit.  
 Sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque  
 In ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum;  
 Hic petit exidiis urbem miserosque Penatis, 505

486, 487. *Campi Spercheosque*. For this form of speech, which the grammarians call *Heutaulys* (· δια δυῶν, one term by two), see ver. 477. The Spercheos was a river of Thessaly.—488. *Taygeta* (juga). The Taygetus was a mountain range of Laconia, on which the Laconian maids celebrated the rites of Bacchus (*inquadras*, &c). *Haemi*. A wooded mountain range of Thrace.—489. Finely imitated by Cowper—

'Oh for a lodge in some vast wilderness,  
 Some boundless contiguity of shade'

—*Time piece*.

—490. Happy the philosopher, happy, too (*fortunatus et ille*, ver. 493) the peasant.—492. *Acherontis avari*. The Acheron was a small river of Epirus, but was supposed to communicate with the infernal regions. Here the poet alludes to it as an emblem of insatiable death, the fear of which the philosopher overcomes. — 495. *Fusces*. The ensigns of power for power itself.—496. *Fratres*. Probably Phraates and Tiridates, near relations, who were contending for the throne of Parthia. — 497. *Dacus*. The Dacians, who lived along the north of the Danube (*Istro*), west from the Black Sea, made constant inroads on the Romans; nor were they finally subdued till the time of Trajan. *Conjurato* used actively. Zumpt, § 633. — 499. Peasants are freed from beggary and wealth — they have a competency.—503–512. Virgil describes the passions and vices of a city life; 503, 504, love of military glory tempting some to seek fame abroad; 505, 506, luxuriousness tempting others to civil war; 507, some are misers; 508–510, others are attracted by the desire of distinction, as lawyers and statesmen; 510–512, and some, stained with blood, are forced to settle in foreign climes.

Ut gemma bibat, et Sarrano dormiat ostro ;  
 Condit opes alius, defossoque incubat auro ;  
 Hic stupet attonitus Rostris ; hunc plausus hiantem  
 Per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque Patrumque  
 Corripuit ; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum, 510  
 Exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant,  
 Atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole jacentem.  
 Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro :  
 Hinc anni labor ; hinc patriam parvosque nepotes  
 Sustinet, hinc armenta boum meritosque juvencos. 515  
 Nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus,  
 Aut fetu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi,  
 Proventuque oneret sulcos, atque horrea vincat.  
 Venit hiems : teritur Sicyonia bacca trapetis ;  
 Glande sues laeti redeunt ; dant arbuta silvae, 520  
 Et varios ponit fetus autumnus, et alte  
 Mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.  
 Interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati ;  
 Casta pudicitiam servat domus ; ubera vaccae  
 Lactea demittunt, pinguesque in gramine laeto 525  
 Inter se adversis luctantur cornibus haedi.  
 Ipse dies agitat festos, fususque per herbam,  
 Ignis ubi in medio et socii cratera coronant,  
 Te, libans, Lenaeae, vocat, pecorisque magistris  
 Velocis jaculi certamina ponit in ulmo ; 530  
 Corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae.  
 Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini,  
 Hanc Remus et frater ; sic fortis Etruria crevit  
 Scilicet, et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,  
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces. 535  
 Ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis, et ante  
 Impia quam caesis gens est epulata juvencis,

506. *Sarrano*. Tyrian. See ver. 465.—509. *Cuneos*. The wedge-formed divisions of the Roman theatres. *Enim* has here the force of a strong affirmative. See *Aen.* viii. 84.—513, &c. How different are the pursuits of the peasant!—516. He enjoys constant and innocent returns to his labour all the year round.—519. Sicyon, west of Corinth, was famous for its olives.—527. *Ipse dominus agitat*; presides at the holiday rejoicings.—528. *Ignis*. The altar fire. *Cratera*. From this the cups of libation were filled. *Coronant*. Encircle with a chaplet of flowers (see *Aen.* iii. 525), as was the usage of our poet's time.—536. *Dictaei*. An epithet applied to Jupiter, from Diete, the mountain in Crete, where he was born.—537. The early Romans deemed it impious to eat so useful an animal as the ox.

Aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat.  
*Necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum*  
*Impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses.* 540  
*Sed nos immensum spatiis confecimus aequor,*  
*Et jam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla.*

538. *Saturnus*. According to the old Italian myths, the Golden Age, full of rural innocence and peace, flourished under the paternal rule of Saturn. See *Aen.* viii. 319, &c.

### LIBER III.

IN the third Book of the Georgics, Virgil treats of the animals employed in agriculture, and which are the farmer's peculiar care—horses, oxen, sheep, goats, and dogs. He introduces his subject 1-8, by addressing Pales, the goddess of shepherds, Apollo, and Arcadia, and by expressing his intention to shun the mythic themes of ordinary poets. He is to make Mantua renowned for producing a poet, who, victorious in the contest of genius, shall celebrate in song and festal games, and with a votive temple, the praises of Cæsar, 9-39. But he informs Mæcenas that first he will deal, at his request, with rural themes, 40-48. The breeding of horses and oxen, 49-156. The rearing and training of oxen, 157-173. The rearing and training of horses, 179-208. The effects of love on animals, 209-283. Virgil, after some introductory remarks, gives directions for the care of sheep in winter, 284-299. Directions regarding goats, which, for some purposes, he recommends as preferable to sheep, 300-317. Directions regarding the care of goats during winter, 318-321. Directions regarding the summer pasturing of sheep and goats, 322-336. The Nomadic tribes of Libya described, 339-343. The shepherd tribes of cold Scythia described, 349-383. Directions to those who cultivate sheep for the sake of the wool, 384-393; for the sake of the milk, 394-403. The care and uses of dogs, 404-413. To beware of serpents, 414-439. The causes and cure of disease in sheep, 440-463. The necessity of promptness urged from the danger of infection, 464-473. This introduces (474-481) a striking description of an autumnal epidemic among cattle in the Noric Alps and neighbourhood. Complicated nature of the disease, 482-485. Its sudden effects on sheep, 486-493; on heifers in the pastures, 494, 495; on dogs and swine, 496, 497. Commencement of the disease in horses, 498-502. Its progress, 503-514. Sufferings of the innocent steers at work, 515-530. Hardships thereby imposed on the people, 531-536. Other animals shared the evil effects, 537-547. All remedies were

unavailing, 548-550. Fearful havoc made by the pestilence, and its pernicious effects on the animal system, 551-566.

*Te quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande, canemus,  
 Pastor ab Amphryso, vos, silvae amnesque Lycaei.  
 Cetera, quae vacuas tenuissent carmine mentes,  
 Omnia jam vulgata. Quis aut Eurysthea durum,  
 Aut illaudati nescit Busiridis aras?* 5  
*Cui non dictus Hylas puer, et Latonia Delos,  
 Hippodameque, humeroque Pelops insignis eburno,  
 Acer equis? Tentanda via est, qua me quoque possim  
 Tollere humo, victorque virum volitare per ora.  
 Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita supersit,* 10  
*Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas;  
 Primus Idumaeas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas;  
 Et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam  
 Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat  
 Mincius, et tenera praetexit arundine ripas.* 15  
*In medio mihi Caesar erit, templumque tenebit.  
 Illi victor ego et Tyrio conspectus in ostro  
 Centum quadrijugos agitabo ad flumina currus.  
 Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linguens lucosque Molorchii,  
 Cursibus et crudo decernet Graecia caestu;* 20  
*Ipse, caput tonsae foliis ornatus olivae,  
 Dona feram. Jam nunc sollemnis ducere pompas  
 Ad delubra juvat, caesosque videre juvencos;  
 Vel scaena ut versis discedat frontibus, utque  
 Purpurea intexti tollant aulaea Britanni.* 25  
*In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto  
 Gangaridum faciam, victorisque arma Quirini;  
 Atque hic undantem bello magnumque fluentem  
 Nilum, ac navali surgentes aere columnas.  
 Addam urbes Asiae domitas, pulsumque Niphaten,* 30  
*Fidentemque fuga Parthum versisque sagittis,  
 Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropaea,  
 Bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentis.*

1-8. Virgil introduces his subject—horses, oxen, sheep, goats, and dogs—by addressing Pales, the goddess of shepherds, Apollo (*Pastor ab Amphryso*), and Arcadia, and by expressing his intention to shun the mythic themes of ordinary poets.—9-39. He is to make Mantua renowned for producing a poet, who, victorious in the contest of genius, shall celebrate in song, and with festal games, and a votive temple, the praises of Caesar.

Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa, Assaraci proles, demissaeque ab Jove gentis Nomina, Trosque parens et Trojae Cynthius auctor. Invidia infelix Furias amnemque severum Cocyti metuet, tortosque Ixionis anguis Immanemque rotam, et non exsuperabile saxum.	35
Interea Dryadum silvas saltusque sequamur Intactos, tua, Maecenas, haud mollia jussa. Te sine nil altum mens inchoat. En age, segnis Rumpe moras; vocat ingenti clamore Cithaeron, Taygetique canes, domitrixque Epidaurus equorum, Et vox assensu nemorum ingeminata remugit. Mox tamen ardentis accingar dicere pugnas Caesaris, et nomen fama tot ferre per annos, Tithoni prima quot abest ab origine Caesar.	40
Seu quis, Olympiacae miratus praemia palmae, Pascit equos, seu quis fortis ad aratra juvencos, Corpora praecipue matrum legat. Optima torvae Forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix, Et crurum tenuis a mento palearia pendent; Tum longo nullus lateri modus; omnia magna, Pes etiam, et camuris hirtae sub cornibus aures. Nec mihi displiceat maculis insignis et albo; Aut juga detractans, interdumque aspera cornu, Et faciem tauro propior, quaeque ardua tota, Et gradiens ima verrit vestigia cauda.	45
Aetas Lucinam justosque pati hymenaeos Desinit ante decem, post quatuor incipit annos; Cetera nec feturae habilis, nec fortis aratris. Interea, superat gregibus dum laeta juvenas, Solve mares; mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus, Atque aliam ex alia generando suffice prolem. Optima quaeque dies miseris mortalibus aevi Prima fugit; subeunt morbi tristisque senectus; Et labor et durae rapit inclementia mortis. Semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis: Semper enim refice; ac, ne post amissa requiras, Anteveni, et subolem armento sortire quotannis.	50
Nec non et pecori est idem delectus equino.	55

40-48. But first, he informs Maecenas that he will deal, at his request, with rural themes.—49-156. The breeding of oxen and horses.

Tu modo, quos in spem statues submittere gentis,  
 Praecipuum jam inde a teneris impende laborem.  
 Continuo pecoris generosi pullus in arvis 75  
 Altius ingreditur, et mollia crura reponit;  
 Primus et ire viam, et fluvios tentare minaces  
 Audet, et ignoto sese committere ponti;  
 Nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix,  
 Argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obesaque terga; 80  
 Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus. Honesti  
 Spadices glaucique; color deterrimus albis  
 Et gilvo. Tum, si qua sonum procul arma dedere,  
 Stare loco nescit, micat auribus, et tremit artus,  
 Collectumque fremens volvit sub naribus ignem. 85  
 Densa juba, et dextro jactata recumbit in armis;  
 At duplex agitur per lumbos spina; cavatque  
 Tellurem, et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.  
 Talis Amyclaei domitus Pollucis habenis  
 Cyllarus, et, quorum Graii meminere poetæ, 90  
 Martis equi bijuges, et magni currus Achilli:  
 Talis et ipse jubam cervice effudit equina  
 Conjugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum  
 Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.

Hunc quoque, ubi aut morbo gravis, aut jam segnior  
 annis 95

Deficit, abde domo; nec turpi ignosce senectae.  
 Frigidus in Venerem senior, frustraue laborem  
 Ingratum trahit; et, si quando ad proelia ventum est,  
 Ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis,  
 Incassum furit. Ergo animos aevumque notabis 100  
 Praecipue; hinc alias artis, prolemque parentum,  
 Et quis cuique dolor victo, quae gloria palmae.  
 Nonne vides, cum praecipiti certamine campum  
 Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus;  
 Cum spes arrectae juvenum, exsultantiaque haurit 105  
 Corda pavor pulsans: illi instant verberare torto,  
 Et proni dant lora; volat vi fervidus axis;  
 Jamque humiles, jamque elati sublime videntur  
 Aëra per vacuum ferri atque adsurgere in auras;  
 Nec mora, nec requies; at fulvae nimbus arenae 110  
 Tollitur, humescunt spumis flatuque sequentum:  
 Tantus amor laudum, tantae est victoria curae.



Primus Erichthonius currus et quatuor ausus  
 Jungere equos, rapidusque rotis insistere victor. 115  
 Frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere,  
 Impositi dorso, atque equitem docuere sub armis  
 Insultare solo et gressus glomerare superbos.  
 Aequus uterque labor; aequae juvenemque magistri  
 Exquirunt calidumque animis et cursibus acrem; 120  
 Quamvis saepe fuga versos ille egerit hostis,  
 Et patriam Epirum referat fortisque Mycenae,  
 Neptunique ipsa deducat origine gentem.  
 His animadversis instant sub tempus, et omnis  
 Impendunt curas denso distendere pingui,  
 Quem legere ducem et pecori dixere maritum; 125  
 Florentisque secant herbas, fluviosque ministrant  
 Farraque, ne blando nequeat superesse labori,  
 Invalidique patrum referant jejunia nati.  
 Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes,  
 Atque, ubi concubitus primos jam nota voluptas 130  
 Sollicitat, frondesque negant, et fontibus arcent;  
 Saepe etiam cursu quatiunt, et sole fatigant,  
 Cum graviter tunsis gemit area frugibus, et cum  
 Surgentem ad Zephyrum paleae jactantur inanes.  
 Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtunsior usus 135  
 Sit genitali arvo, et sulcos oblimet inertis;  
 Sed rapiat sitiens Venerem interiusque recondat.  
 Rursus cura patrum cadere, et succedere matrum  
 Incipit. Exactis gravidae cum mensibus errant,  
 Non illas gravibus quisquam juga ducere plaustis, 140  
 Non saltu superare viam sit passus, et acri  
 Carpere prata fuga, fluviosque innare rapaces.  
 Saltibus in vacuis pascunt et plena secundum  
 Flumina; muscus ubi et viridissima gramine ripa,  
 Speluncaeque tegant, et saxea procubet umbra. 145  
 Est lucos Silari circa ilicibusque virentem  
 Plurimus Alburnum volitans—cui nomen asilo  
 Romanum est, oestrum Graii vertere vocantes—  
 Asper, acerba sonans; quo tota exterrita silvis  
 Diffugiunt armenta: furit mugitibus aether 150  
 Concussus silvaeque et sicci ripa Tanagri.  
 Hoc quondam monstro horribiles exercuit iras  
 Inachiae Juno pestem meditata juvencae.

Hunc quoque—nam mediis fervoribus acrior instat—  
 Arcebis grvido pecori, armentaque pasces 155  
 Sole recens orto, aut noctem ducentibus astris.  
 Post partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis;  
 Continuoque notas et nomina gentis inurunt,  
 Et, quos aut pecori malint submittere habendo,  
 Aut aris servare sacros, aut scindere terram, 160  
 Et campum horrentem fractis invertere glebis.  
 Cetera pascuntur viridis armenta per herbas.  
 Tu quos ad studium atque usum formabis agrestem,  
 Jam vitulos hortare, viamque insiste domandi,  
 Dum faciles animi juvenum, dum mobilis aetas. 165  
 Ac primum laxos tenui de vimine circlos  
 Cervici subnecte; dehinc, ubi libera colla  
 Servitio adsuerint, ipsis e torquibus aptos  
 Junge pares, et coge gradum conferre juvencos:  
 Atque illis jam saepe rotae ducantur inanes 170  
 Per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent;  
 Post valido nitens sub pondere faginus axis  
 Instrepat, et junctos temo trahat aereus orbis.  
 Interea pubi indomitae non gramina tantum,  
 Nec vascas salicum frondes ulvamque palustrem, 175  
 Sed frumenta manu carpes sata. Nec tibi fetae,  
 More patrum, nivea implebunt mulctraria vaccae,  
 Sed tota in dulcis consument ubera natos.  
 Sin ad bella magis studium turmasque ferocis,  
 Aut Alphea rotis praelabi flumina Pisae, 180  
 Et Jovis in luco currus agitare volantis:  
 Primus equi labor est animos atque arma videre  
 Bellantum, lituosque pati, tractuque gementem  
 Ferre rotam, et stabulo frenos audire sonantis;  
 Tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magistris 185  
 Laudibus, et plausae sonitum cervicis anare.  
 Atque haec jam primo depulsus ab ubere matris  
 Audeat, inque vicem det mollibus ora capistris  
 Invalidus, etiamque tremens, etiam inscius aevi.  
 At tribus exactis ubi quarta accesserit aestas, 190  
 Carpere mox gyrum incipiat gradibusque sonare  
 Compositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum,

157, 178. The rearing and training of oxen.—179-208. The rearing and training of horses.

Sitque laboranti similis; tum cursibus auras,  
 Tum vocet, ac per aperta volans, ceu liber habenis.  
 Aequora, vix summa vestigia ponat arena : 195  
 Qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo cum densus ab oris  
 Incubuit, Scythiaeque hiemes atque arida differt  
 Nubila : tum segetes altae campique natantes  
 Lenibus horrescunt flabris, summaeque sonorem  
 Dant silvae, longique urgunt ad litora fluctus ; 200  
 Ille volat, simul arva fuga, simul aequora verrens.  
 Hic vel ad Elei metas et maxima campi  
 Sudabit spatia, et spumas aget ore cruentas ;  
 Belgica vel molli melius feret esseda collo.  
 Tum demum crassa magnum farragine corpus 205  
 Crescere, jam domitis, sinito ; namque ante domandum  
 Ingentis tollent animos, prensique negabunt  
 Verbera lenta pati, et duris parere lupatis.  
 Sed non ulla magis vires industria firmat,  
 Quam Venerem et caeci stimulos avertere amoris, 210  
 Sive boum sive est cui gratior usus equorum.  
 Atque ideo tauros procul atque in sola relegant  
 Pascua, post montem oppositum et trans flumina lata ;  
 Aut intus clausos satura ad praesepia servant.  
 Carpit enim vires paullatim uritque videndo 215  
 Femina ; nec nemorum patitur meminisse, nec herbae.  
 Dulcibus illa quidem illecebris et saepe superbos  
 Cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantis.  
 —Pascitur in magna Sila formosa juvenca—  
 Illi alternantes multa vi proelia miscent 220  
 Vulneribus crebris ; lavit ater corpora sanguis,  
 Versaque in obnixos urguntur cornua vasto  
 Cum gemitu ; reboant silvaeque et longus Olympus.  
 Nec mos bellantis una stabulare ; sed alter  
 Victus abit, longeque ignotis exsulat oris, 225  
 Multa gemens ignominiam plagasque superbi  
 Victoris, tum, quos amisit inultus, amores,  
 Et stabula adspectans regnis excessit avitis.  
 Ergo omni cura vires exercet, et inter  
 Dura jacet pernox instrato saxa cubili, 230  
 Frondibus hirsutis et carice pastus acuta,  
 Et tentat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit

*Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit*  
*Ictibus, et sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.*  
*Post, ubi collectum robur viresque refectae,* 235  
*Signa movet, praecepsque oblitum fertur in hostem ;*  
*Fluctus uti medio coepit cum albescere ponto,*  
*Longius ex altoque sinum trahit ; utque volutus*  
*Ad terras immane sonat per saxa, neque ipso*  
*Monte minor procumbit ; at ima exaestuât unda* 240  
*Verticibus, nigramque alte subjectat arenam.*

*Omne adeo genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,*  
*Et genus aequoreum, pecudes, pictaeque volucres,*  
*In furias ignemque ruunt : amor omnibus idem.*  
*Tempore non alio catulorum oblita leaena* 245  
*Saevior erravit campis, nec funera vulgo*  
*Tam multa informes ursi stragemque dedere*  
*Per silvas ; tum saevus aper, tum pessima tigris.*  
*Heu, male tum Libyae solis erratur in agris.*  
*Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertentet equorum* 250  
*Corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras ?*  
*Ac neque eos jam frena virum, neque verbera saeva,*  
*Non scopuli rupesque cavae atque objecta retardant*  
*Flumina, correptos unda torquentia montis.*  
*Ipse ruit dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus,* 255  
*Et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,*  
*Atque hinc atque illinc humeros ad vulnera durat.*  
*Quid juvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem*  
*Durus amor ? Nempe abruptis turbata procellis*  
*Nocte natat caeca serus freta ; quem super ingens* 260  
*Porta tonat coeli, et scopulis illisa reclamant*  
*Aequora ; nec miseri possunt revocare parentes,*  
*Nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.*  
*Quid lynces Bacchi variae, et genus acre luporum*  
*Atque canum ? quid, quae imbelles dant proelia cervi ?* 265  
*Scilicet ante omnis furor est insignis equarum ;*  
*Et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci*  
*Potniades malis membra absumpsere quadrigae.*  
*Illas ducit amor trans Gargara transque sonantem*  
*Ascanium : superant montis et flumina tranant.* 270  
*Continuoque avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis,—*  
*Vere magis, quia vere calor redit ossibus—illae*  
*Ore omnes versae in Zephyrum stant rupibus altis,*

Exceptantque levis auras, et saepe sine ullis	
Conjugiis, vento gravidæ—mirabile dictum—	275
Saxa per et scopulos et depressas convallis	
Diffugiunt,—non, Eure, tuos, neque Solis ad ortus,—	
In Borean Caurumque, aut unde nigerrimus Auster	
Nascitur, et pluvio contristat frigore coelum.	
Hic demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt	280
Pastores, lentum destillat ab inguine virus ;	
Hippomanes, quod saepe malæ legere novercæ,	
Miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.	
Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus,	
Singula dum capti circumvectamur amore.	285
Hoc satis armentis. Superat pars altera curæ,	
Lanigeros agitare greges hirtasque capellas.	
Hic labor ; hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.	
Nec sum animi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum	
Quam sit, et angustis hunc addere rebus honorem ;	290
Sed me Parnassi deserta per ardua dulcis	
Raptat amor ; juvat ire jugis, qua nulla priorum	
Castaliam molli devertitur orbita clivo.	
Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.	
Incipiens, stabulis edico in mollibus herbam	295
Carpere ovis, dum mox frondosa reducitur aestas,	
Et multa duram stipula filicutaque manipulis	
Sternere subter humum, glacies ne frigida laedat	
Molle pecus, scabiemque ferat turpisque podagras.	
Post, hinc digressus, jubeo frondentia capris	300
Arbuta sufficere et fluvios præbere recentis,	
Et stabula a ventis hiberno opponere soli	
Ad medium conversa diem, cum frigidus olim	
Jam cadit extremoque irrorat Aquarius anno.	
Hæc quoque non cura nobis levior tuendæ,	305
Nec minor usus erit, quamvis Milesia magno	
Vellera mutantur Tyrios incocta rubores :	
Densior hinc soboles, hinc largi copia lactis.	
Quam magis exhausto spumaverit ubere muletra,	
Laeta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis.	310
Nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta	

284-299. Virgil, after some introductory remarks, gives directions for the care of sheep in winter.—300-317. Directions regarding goats, which, for some purposes, he recommends as preferable to sheep.

*Cinyphii tondent hirci, setasque comantis  
 Usum in castrorum et miseris velamina nautis.  
 Pascuntur vero silvas et summa Lycaeï,  
 Horrentisque rubos et amantis ardua dumos ; 315  
 Atque ipsae memores redeunt in tecta, suosque  
 Ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere linen.  
 Ergo omni studio glaciem ventosque nivalis,  
 Quo minor est illis curae mortalis egestas,  
 Avertes, victumque feres et virgea laetus 320  
 Pabula, nec tota claudes foenilia bruma.*

*At vero, Zephyris cum laeta vocantibus aestas  
 In saltus utrumque gregem atque in pascua mittet,  
 Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura  
 Carpamus, dum mane novum, dum gramina canent, 325  
 Et ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba.  
 Inde, ubi quarta sitim coeli collegerit hora  
 Et cantu querulae rumpent arbusta cicadae,  
 Ad puteos aut alta greges ad stagna jubeto  
 Currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam ; 330  
 Aestibus at mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,  
 Sicubi magna Jovis antiquo robore quercus  
 Ingentis tendat ramos, aut sicubi nigrum  
 Illicibus crebris sacra nemus accubet umbra ;  
 Tum tenuis dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus 335  
 Solis ad occasum, cum frigidus aëra vesper  
 Temperat, et saltus reficit jam roscida luna,  
 Litoraue alcyonen resonant, acalanthida dumi.*

*Quid tibi pastores Libyae, quid pascua versu  
 Prosequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis ? 340  
 Saepe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem  
 Pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis  
 Hospitiis : tantum campi jacet. Omnia secum  
 Armentarius Afer agit, tectumque Laremque  
 Armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque phare-  
 tram ; 345*

*Non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis  
 Injusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti  
 Ante exspectatum positus stat in agmine castris.*

318-321. Directions for the care of goats in winter.—322-336. Directions regarding the summer pasturing of sheep and goats.—339-348. The Nomadic tribes of Libya described.

At non, qua Scythiae gentes Maeotique unda,  
 Turbidus et torquens flaventis Hister arenas, 350  
 Quaque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.  
 Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta, nec ullae  
 Aut herbae campo apparent, aut arbore frondés :  
 Sed jacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto  
 Terra gelu late, septemque adsurgit in ulnas ; 355  
 Semper hiems, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.  
 Tum Sol pallentis haud umquam discutit umbras :  
 Nec cum invectus equis altum petit aethera, nec cum  
 Praecipitem Oceani rubro lavit aequore currum.  
 Concrescunt subitae currenti in flumine crustae, 360  
 Undaque jam tergo ferratos sustinet orbis,  
 Puppibus illa prius, patulis nunc hospita plaustis :  
 Aeraque dissiliunt vulgo, vestesque rigescunt  
 Indutae, caeduntque securibus humida vina,  
 Et totae solidam in glaciem vertere lacunae ; 365  
 Stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.  
 Interea toto non secius aëre nunguit ;  
 Intereunt pecudes, stant circumfusa pruinis  
 Corpora magna boum, confertoque agmine cervi .  
 Torpent mole nova, et summis vix cornibus exstant. 370  
 Hos non immissis canibus, non cassibus ullis  
 Puniceaeve agitant pavidos formidine pinnae ;  
 Sed frustra oppositum trudentes pectore montem  
 Comminus obtruncant ferro, graviterque rudentes  
 Caedunt, et magno laeti clamore reportant. 375  
 Ipsi in defossis specubus secura sub alta  
 Otia agunt terra, congestaque robora totasque  
 Advolvere focis ulmos, ignique dedere.  
 Hic noctem ludo ducunt, et pocula laeti  
 Fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis. 380  
 Talis Hyperboreo Septem subjecta trioni  
 Gens effrena virum Rhipaeo tunditur Euro,  
 Et pecudum fulvis velatur corpora setis.  
 Si tibi lanitium curae, primum, aspera silva  
 Lappaeque tribolique absint ; fuge pabula laeta ; 385  
 Continuoque greges villis lege mollibus albos.  
 Illum autem, quamvis aries sit candidus ipse,

349-383. The shepherd tribes of cold Scythia described.—384-393.  
 Directions to those who cultivate sheep for the sake of the wool.

Nigra subest udo tantum cui lingua palato,  
 Rejice, ne maculis infuscet vellera pullis  
 Nascentum, plenoque alium circumspecte campo. 390  
 Munere sic niveo lanae, si credere dignum est,  
 Pan, deus Arcadiae, captam te, Luna, fefellit,  
 In nemora alta vocans; nec tu aspernata vocantem.

At cui lactis amor, cytisum lotosque frequentis  
 Ipse manu salsasque ferat praecipibus herbas. 395

Hinc et amant fluvios magis, et magis ubera tendunt,  
 Et salis occultum referunt in lacte saporem.  
 Multi jam excretos prohibent a matribus haedos,  
 Primaque ferratis praefigunt ora capistris.  
 Quod surgente die mulsero horisque diurnis, 400  
 Nocte premunt; quod jam tenebris et sole cadente,  
 Sub lucem exportans calathis adit oppida pastor;  
 Aut parco sale contingunt hiemique reponunt.

Nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema, sed una  
 Velocis Spartae catulos acremque Molossum 405  
 Pasce sero pingui. Numquam, custodibus illis,  
 Nocturnum stabulis furem incursusque luporum,  
 Aut impacatos a tergo horrebis Hiberos.  
 Saepe etiam cursu timidos agitabis onagros,  
 Et canibus leporem, canibus venabere damas; 410  
 Saepe volutabris pulsos silvestribus apros  
 Latratu turbabis agens, montisque per altos  
 Ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.

Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,  
 Galbanoque agitare gravis nidore chelydros. 415  
 Saepe sub immotis praecipibus aut mala tactu  
 Vipera delituit caelumque exterrita fugit;  
 Aut tecto adsuetus coluber succedere et umbrae,  
 Pestis acerba boum, pecorique adspargere virus,  
 Fovit humum. Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor, 420  
 Tollentemque minas et sibila colla tumentem  
 Dejice. Jamque fuga timidum caput abdidit alte,  
 Cum medii nexus extremaeque agmina caudae  
 Solvuntur, tardosque trahit sinus ultimus orbis.  
 Est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis, 425

394-403. Directions to those who cultivate sheep for the sake of the milk.—404-413. The care and uses of dogs.—414-439. To beware of serpents.



Squamea convolvens sublato pectore terga,  
 Atque notis longam maculosus grandibus alvum,  
 Qui, dum amnes ulli rumpuntur fontibus, et dum  
 Vere madent udo terrae ac pluvialibus austris,  
 Stagna colit, ripisque habitans hic piscibus atram 430  
 Improbus ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet;  
 Postquam exusta palus, terraeque ardore dehiscunt,  
 Exsilit in siccum, et flammantia lumina torquens  
 Saevit agris, asperque siti atque exterritus aestu.  
 Nec mihi tum mollis sub divo carpere somnos, 435  
 Neu dorso nemoris libeat jacuisse per herbas,  
 Cum positis novus exuviis nitidusque juventa  
 Volvitur, aut catulos tectis aut ova relinquens,  
 Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.  
 Morborum quoque te causas et signa docebo. 440  
 Turpis ovis tentat scabies, ubi frigidus imber  
 Altius ad vivum persedit et horrida cano  
 Bruma gelu, vel cum tonsis illotus adhaesit  
 Sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.  
 Dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magistri 445  
 Perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis  
 Mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni;  
 Aut tonsum tristi continguunt corpus amurca,  
 Et spumas miscent argenti et sulfura viva  
 Idaeasque pices et pinguis unguine ceras 450  
 Scillanque helleborosque gravis nigrumque bitumen.  
 Non tamen ulla magis praesens fortuna laborum est,  
 Quam si quis ferro potuit rescindere summum  
 Ulceris os: alitur vitium vivitque tegendo,  
 Dum medicas adhibere manus ad vulnera pastor 455  
 Abnegat, aut meliora deos sedet omina poscens.  
 Quin etiam, ima dolor balantum lapsus ad ossa  
 Cum furit, atque artus depascitur arida febris,  
 Profuit incensos aestus avertere, et inter  
 Ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam; 460  
 Bisaltae quo more solent acerque Gelonus,  
 Cum fugit in Rhodopen atque in deserta Getarum,  
 Et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.  
 Quam procul aut molli succedere saepius umbrae

440-463. The causes and cure of disease in sheep.—464-473. The necessity of promptness urged from the danger of infection.

Videris, aut summas carpentem ignavius herbas, 465  
 Extremamque sequi, aut medio procumbere campo  
 Pascentem, et serae solam decedere nocti;  
 Continuo culpam ferro compesce, priusquam  
 Dira per incautum serpent contagia vulgus.  
 Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit aequore turbo, 470  
 Quam multae pecudum pestes. Nec singula morbi  
 Corpora corripunt, sed tota aestiva repente,  
 Spemque gregemque simul, cunctamque ab origine gentem.  
 Tum sciat, aërias Alpīs et Norica si quis  
 Castella in tumultis et Iapydis arva Timavi 475  
 Nunc quoque post tanto videat, desertaque regna  
 Pastorum, et longe saltus lateque vacantis.  
 Hic quondam morbo coeli miseranda coorta est  
 Tempestas totoque autumnī incanduit aestu,  
 Et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum, 480  
 Corruptique lacus, infecit pabula tabo.  
 Nec via mortis erat simplex; sed ubi ignea venis  
 Omnibus acta sitis miseros adduxerat artus,  
 Rursus abundabat fluidus liquor omniaque in se  
 Ossa minutatim morbo collapsa trahebat. 485  
 Saepe in honore deum medio stans hostia ad aram,  
 Lanea dum nivea circumdatur infula vitta,  
 Inter cunctantis cecidit moribunda ministros.  
 Aut si quam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos,  
 Inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibris, 490  
 Nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates,  
 Ac vix suppositi tinguuntur sanguine cultri,  
 Summaque jejuna sanie infuscatur arena.  
 Hinc laetis vituli vulgo moriuntur in herbis,  
 Et dulcis animas plena ad praeseptia reddunt; 495  
 Hinc canibus blandis rabies venit, et quatit aegros  
 Tussis anhelā suēs ac faucibus angit obesis.  
 Labitur infelix studiorum atque immemor herbae  
 Victor equus, fontesque avertitur et pede terram  
 Crebra ferit; demissae aures; incertus ibidem 500

474-481. Introduction to a striking description of an autumnal epidemic among cattle in the Noric Alps and its neighbourhood.—482-485. Complicated nature of the disease.—486-493. Its sudden effects on sheep.—494, 495. Its sudden effects on heifers in the pastures.—496, 497. On dogs and swine.—498-502. Commencement of the disease in horses.

Sudor, et ille quidem morituris frigidus; aret  
 Pellis et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.  
 Haec ante exitium primis dant signa diebus;  
 Sin in processu coepit crudescere morbus,  
 Tum vero ardentes oculi atque attractus ab alto 505  
 Spiritus, interdum gemitu gravis, imaque longo  
 Ilia singultu tendunt, it naribus ater  
 Sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.  
 Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu  
 Lenaeos; ea visa salus morientibus una. 510  
 Mox erat hoc ipsum exitio, furiisque relecti  
 Ardebant, ipsique suos jam morte sub aegra—  
 Di meliora piis, erroremque hostibus illum!—  
 Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.  
 Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus 515  
 Cecidit et mixtum spumis vomit ore cruorem  
 Extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator,  
 Moerentem abjungens fraterna morte juvenum,  
 Atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra.  
 Non umbrae altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt 520  
 Prata movere animum, non, qui per saxa volutus  
 Purior electro campum petit annis; at ima  
 Solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urguet inertis,  
 Ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.  
 Quid labor aut benefacta juvant? quid vomere terras 525  
 Invertisse gravis? Atqui non Massica Bacchi  
 Munera, non illis epulae nocuere repostae:  
 Frondibus et victu pascuntur simplicis herbae,  
 Pocula sunt fontes liquidi atque exercita cursu  
 Flumina, nec somnos abruptit cura salubris. 530  
 Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis  
 Quaesitas ad sacra boves Junonis, et uris  
 Imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.  
 Ergo aegre rastris terram rimantur, et ipsi  
 Unguibus infodiunt fruges, montisque per altos 535  
 Contenta cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra.  
 Non lupo insidias explorat ovilia circum,

503-514. Progress of the disease in horses.—515-530. Sufferings of the innocent steers at work.—531-536. Hardships imposed on the people.—537-547. Other animals experienced the evil effects of the disease.

Nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat; acrior illum  
 Cura domat. Timidi damnae cervique fugaces  
 Nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur. 540  
 Jam maris immensi prolem et genus omne natantum  
 Litore in extremo, ceu naufraga corpora, fluctus  
 Proluit; insolitae fugiunt in flumina phocae.  
 Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris  
 Vipera, et attoniti squamis adstantibus hydri. 545  
 Ipsis est aër avibus non aequus, et illae  
 Praecipites alta vitam sub nube relinquunt.  
 Praeterea jam nec mutari pabula refert,  
 Quaesitaeque nocent artes; cessere magistri,  
 Phillyrides Chiron Amythaoniusque Melampus. 550  
 Saevit, et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris,  
 Pallida Tisiphone Morbos agit ante Metunque,  
 Inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.  
 Balatu pecorum et crebris mugitibus amnes  
 Arentesque sonant ripae collesque supini. 555  
 Jamque catervatim dat stragem atque aggerat ipsis  
 In stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo,  
 Donec humo tegere ac foveis abscondere discunt.  
 Nam neque erat coriis usus, nec viscera quisquam  
 Aut undis abolere potest, aut vincere flamma; 560  
 Ne tondere quidem morbo inluvieque peresa  
 Vellera, nec telas possunt attingere putris.  
 Verum etiam invisos si quis tentarat amictus,  
 Ardentem papulae atque immundus olentia sudor  
 Membra sequebatur, nec longo deinde moranti 565  
 Tempore contactos artus sacer ignis edebat.

543-550. All remedies were unavailing.—551-566. Fearful havoc made by the pestilence, and its pernicious effects on the animal system.

## LIBER IV.

THE care of bees forms the subject of the fourth Book of the Georgics, which begins with an address to Maecenas, stating the argument, 1-7. The choice of a place fit for bees (8-24), and what should be done to render it advantageous (25-32) are then discussed. Directions are given as to the hives, 33-46. Certain things to be avoided,

47-50. *How to induce them to settle when they issue forth in early spring*, 51-66. *What to do when they fight under rival kings*, 67-94. *Description of the best kind of bees*, 95-102. *How to keep them at home when in an unsettled state*, 103-115. *A brief allusion to flower-gardens*, 116-124. *A description of ground, otherwise useless, profitable as a garden*, 125-148. *The nature of bees described generally*, 149-157. *Their ceaseless and varied employments*, 158-178. *The work of the aged*, 178, 179. *The work of the young*, 180-188. *Their night repose*, 189, 190. *Their employment when rain threatens*, 191-196. *Their mode of producing young bees*, 197-209. *Their devotion to their king*, 210-218. *Inference drawn by some philosophers from the nature of bees*, 219-227. *How to proceed when their honey is desired*, 228-238. *Precautions against vermin during winter recommended*, 239-250. *Diseases of bees, and their remedies*, 251-280. *If the swarm of bees has died out, a method of replacing them, from the putrified carcase of a heifer, mentioned as universal in Egypt, and first practised by Aristaeus*, 281-294. *This method described*, 295-314. *The origin of it detailed*, 315-558. *General conclusion to the Georgics*, 559-566.

PROTENSUS aërii mellis caelestia dona

Exsequar. Hanc etiam, Maecenas, aspice partem.

Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum,

Magnanimosque duces, totiusque ordine gentis

Mores, et studia, et populos, et proelia dicam. 5

In tenui labor; at tenuis non gloria, si quem

Numina laeva sinunt auditque vocatus Apollo.

Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,

Quo neque sit ventis aditus—nam pabula venti

Ferre domum prohibent—neque oves haedique petulci 10

Floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo

Decutiat rorem, et surgentis atterat herbas.

Absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti

Pinguibus a stabulis, meropesque, aliaeque volucres,

Et manibus Procne pectus signata cruentis; 15

Omnia nam late vastant, ipsasque volantis

Ore ferunt dulcem nidis ininitibus escam.

At liquidi fontes et stagna virentia musco

Adsint, et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus,

Palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster inumbret, 20

Ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges

1-7. The care of bees forms the subject of this book, which begins with an address to Maecenas, stating the argument.—8-24. A place suitable for bees should be chosen.

*Vere suo, ludetque favis emissa juvenus,  
 Vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,  
 Obviaque hospitiiis teneat frondentibus arbos.  
 In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluet humor,      25  
 Transversas salices et grandia conjice saxa,  
 Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, et alas  
 Pandere ad aestivum solem, si forte morantis  
 Sparserit aut praeceps Neptuno immerserit Eurus.  
 Haec circum casiae virides et olentia late      30  
 Serpylla et graviter spirantis copia thymbrae  
 Floreat, irriguumque bibant violaria fontem.  
 Ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,  
 Seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,  
 Angustos habeant aditus: nam frigore mella      35  
 Cogit hiems, eademque calor liquefacta remittit.  
 Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda; neque illae  
 Nequidquam in tectis certatim tenuia cera  
 Spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras  
 Explent, collectumque haec ipsa ad muncra gluten      40  
 Et visco et Phrygiae servant pice lentius Idae.  
 Saepe etiam effossis, si vera est fama, latebris  
 Sub terra fovere larem, penitusque repertae  
 Pumicibusque cavis exesaeque arboris antro.  
 Tu tamen e levi rimosa cubilia limo      45  
 Ungue fovens circum, et raras superinjice frondis.  
 Neu propius tectis taxum sine, neve rubentis  
 Ure foco caneros, altae neu crede paludi,  
 Aut ubi odor caeni gravis, aut ubi concava pulsu  
 Saxa sonant vocisque offensa resultat imago.      50  
 Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem Sol aureus egit  
 Sub terras, coelunique aestiva luce reclusit,  
 Illae continuo saltus silvasque peragrant,  
 Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant  
 Summa leves. Hinc nescio qua dulcedine laetae      55  
 Progeniem nidosque foveant, hinc arte recentis  
 Excudunt ceras et mella tenacia fingunt.  
 Hinc ubi jam emissum caveis ad sidera coeli*

25-32. What should be done to render the place advantageous.—  
 33-46. Directions regarding the hives.—47-50. Certain things to be  
 avoided.—51-66. How to induce the bees to settle when they issue  
 forth in early spring.

Nare per aestatem liquidam suspexeris agmen,  
 Obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem, 60  
 Contemplator : aquas dulcis et frondea semper  
 Tecta petunt. Huc tu jussos adsperge saporés,  
 Trita melisphylla et cerinthae ignobile gramen,  
 Tinnitusque cie et Matris quate cymbala circum :  
 Ipsae consident medicatis sedibus ; ipsae 65  
 Intima more suo sese in cunabula condent.

Sin autem ad pugnam exierint—nam saepe duobus  
 Regibus incescit magno discordia motu ;  
 Continuoque animos volgi et trepidantia bello  
 Corda licet longe praesciscere ; namque morantis 70  
 Martius ille aeris rauci canor increpat, et vox  
 Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum ;  
 Tum trepidae inter se coeunt, pennisque coruscant,  
 Spiculaque exacuunt rostris, aptantque lacertos,  
 Et circa regem atque ipsa ad praetoria densae 75  
 Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem.  
 Ergo ubi ver nactae sudum camposque patentis,  
 Erumpunt portis : concurritur ; aethere in alto  
 Fit sonitus ; magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem,  
 Praecipitesque cadunt ; non densior aëre grando, 80  
 Nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis.

Ipsi per medias acies insignibus alis  
 Ingentis animos angusto in pectore versant,  
 Usque adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos  
 Aut hos versa fuga victor dare terga subegit.— 85  
 Hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta  
 Pulveris exigui jactu compressa quiescunt.

Verum ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambo,  
 Deterior qui visus, cum, ne prodigus obsit,  
 Dede neci ; melior vacua sine regnet in aula. 90  
 Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens ;  
 Nam duo sunt genera ; hic melior, insignis et ore,  
 Et rutilus clarus squamis ; ille horridus alter  
 Desidia latamque trahens inglorius alvum.

Ut binae regum facies, ita corpora plebis. 95  
 Namque aliae turpes horrent, ceu pulvere ab alto  
 Cum venit et sicco terram spuit ore viator

67-94. What to do when the bees fight under rival kings.—95-102.  
 Description of the best kind of bees.

Aridus ; elucent aliae et fulgore coruscant,  
 Ardentes auro et paribus lita corpora guttis.  
 Haec potior suboles ; hinc coeli tempore certo 100  
 Dulcia mella premes, nec tantum dulcia, quantum  
 Et liquida et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.

At cum incerta volant caeloque examina ludunt,  
 Contemnuntque favos et frigida tecta relinquunt,  
 Instabilis animos ludo prohibebis inani. 105

Nec magnus prohibere labor : tu regibus alas  
 Eripe ; non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum  
 Ire iter aut castris audebit vellere signa.  
 Invitent croceis halantes floribus horti,  
 Et custos furum atque avium cum falce saligna 110  
 Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.

Ipsè thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis  
 Tecta serat late circum, cui talia curae ;  
 Ipse labore manum duro terat, ipse feracis  
 Figat humo plantas et amicos irriget imbris. 115

Atque equidem, extremo ni jam sub fine laborum  
 Vela traham et terris festinem advertere proram,  
 Forsitan et, pinguis hortos quae cura colendi  
 Ornaret, canerem, hiferique rosaria Paesti,  
 Quoque modo potis gauderent intuba ravis 120  
 Et virides apio ripae, tortusque per herbam

Cresceret in ventrem cucumis ; nec sera comantem  
 Narcissum aut flexi tacuissem vimen acanthi,  
 Pallentisque hederas et amantis litora myrtos.

Namque sub Oebaliae memini me turribus altis, 125  
 Qua niger humectat flaventia culta Galaesus,  
 Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relictì

Ipgera ruris erant, nec fertilis illa juvencis,  
 Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.  
 Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus albaque circum 130

Lilia verbenasque premens vescumque papaver,  
 Regum aequabat opes animo, seraque revertens  
 Nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.

Primus vere rosam, atque auctumno carpere poma,  
 Et cum tristis hiems etiamnum frigore saxa 135

103-115. How to keep them at home when in an unsettled state.—  
 116-124. A brief allusion to gardens.—125-148. A description of ground,  
 otherwise useless, profitable as a garden.



Rumperet et glacie cursus frenaret aquarum,  
 Ille comam mollis jam tondebat hyacinthi,  
 Aestatem increpitans seram zephyrosque morantis.  
 Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo  
 Primus abundare, et spumantia cogere pressis 140  
 Mella favis; illi tiliae atque uberrima pinus;  
 Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbos  
 Induerat, totidem autumnio matura tenebat.  
 Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos,  
 Eduramque pirum, et spinos jam pruna ferentis, 145  
 Jamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.  
 Verum haec ipse equidem spatiis exclusus iniquis  
 Praetereo, atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.  
 Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Juppiter ipse  
 Addidit, expediam, pro qua mercede, canoros 150  
 Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque aera secutae,  
 Dictae caeli Regem pavere sub antro.  
 Solae communis natos, consortia tecta  
 Urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus aevum,  
 Et patriam solae et certos novere penatis; 155  
 Venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem  
 Experiuntur, et in medium quaesita reponunt.  
 Namque aliae victu invigilant et foedere pacto  
 Exercentur agris; pars intra septa domorum  
 Narcissi lacrimam et lentum de cortice gluten, 160  
 Prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenacis  
 Suspendunt ceras; aliae, spem gentis, adultos  
 Educunt fetus; aliae purissima mella  
 Stipant et liquido distendunt nectare cellas.  
 Sunt, quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti, 165  
 Inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila caeli,  
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut, agmine facto  
 Ignavum fucos pecus a praeseptibus arcent;  
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.  
 Ac veluti, lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis 170  
 Cum properant, alii taurinis foliibus auras  
 Accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tinguunt  
 Aera lacu; gemit impositis incudibus Aetna;  
 Illi inter sese magna vi brachia tollunt

149-157. The peculiar nature of bees described generally.—158-178. Their ceaseless and varied employments.

In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum :	175
Non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis, Cecropias innatus apes amor urguet habendi, Munere quamque suo. Grandaevus oppida curae, Et munire favos, et daedala fingere tecta.	
At fessae multa referunt se nocte minores,	180
Crura thymo plenae; pascuntur et arbuta passim Et glaucus salices casiamque crocumque rubentem Et pinguem tiliam et ferrugineos hyacinthos. Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus.	
Mane ruunt portis; nusquam mora; rursus easdem	185
Vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis Admonuit, tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant; Fit sonitus, mussantque oras et limina circum. Post, ubi jam thalamis se composuere, siletur In noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus.	190
Nec vero a stabulis, pluvia impendente, recedunt Longius, aut credunt coelo adventantibus Euris; Sed circum tutae sub moenibus urbis aquantur, Excursusque brevis tentant, et saepe lapillos, Ut-cymbae instabiles, fluctu jactante, saburrâ,	195
Tollunt—his sese per inania nubila librant.	
Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem, Quod neque concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes In Venerem solvunt, aut fetus nixibus edunt; Verum ipsae e foliis natos et suavis herbis	200
Ore legunt, ipsae regem parvosque Quirites Sufficiunt, aulasque et cerea regna relingunt. Saepe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas Attrivere, utroque animam sub fasce dedere :	
Tantus amor florum et generandi gloria mellis.	205
Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus aevi Excipiat—neque enim plus septima ducitur aestas— At genus immortale manet, multosque per annos Stat fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.	
Praeterea, regem non sic Aegyptus et ingens	210
Lydia, nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes	

178, 179. The work of the aged. 180-188. The work of the young.—189, 190. Their night repose.—191-196. Their employment when rain threatens.—197-209. Their mode of producing young bees.—210-213. Their devotion to their king [queen].

Observant. Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una est;  
 Amisso, rupere fidem, constructaque mella  
 Diripuerunt ipsae, et crates solvere favorum.  
 Ille operum custos, illum admirantur, et omnes 215  
 Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantque frequentes,  
 Et saepe attollunt humeris, et corpora bello  
 Objectant, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

His quidam signis, atque haec exempla secuti,  
 Esse apibus partem divinae mentis et haustus 220  
 Aetherios dixere; deum namque ire per omnis  
 Terrasque tractusque maris coelumque profundum;  
 Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,  
 Quemque sibi tenuis nascentem arcessere vitas;  
 Scilicet huc reddi deinde ac resoluta referri 225  
 Omnia, nec morti esse locum; sed viva volare  
 Sideris in numerum atque alto succedere caelo.

Si quando sedem angustam servataque mella  
 Thesauris relines, prius haustu sparsus aquarum  
 Ora fove, fumosque manu praetende sequacis. 230  
 Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis,  
 Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum  
 Pluas et Oceani spretos pede repulit amnis,  
 Aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosi  
 Tristior hibernas caelo descendit in undas. 235  
 Illis ira modum supra est, laesaeque venenum  
 Morsibus inspirant, et spicula caeca relinquunt  
 Affixae venis, animasque in vulnere ponunt.

Sin duram metues hiemem parcesque futuro  
 Contunsosque animos et res miserabere fractas, 240  
 At suffire thymo, cerasque recidere inanis,  
 Quis dubitet? nam saepe favos ignotus adedit  
 Stellio, et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis,  
 Immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus;  
 Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis, 245  
 Aut dirum, tiniae, genus, aut invisae Minervae  
 Laxos in foribus suspendit aranea casses.  
 Quo magis exhaustae fuerint, hoc acrius omnes  
 Incumbent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas,

219-227. Inference drawn by some philosophers from the nature of bees.—228-238. How to proceed when their honey is desired.—239-250. Precautions against vermin during winter recommended.

Complebuntque foros et floribus horrea texent. 250

Si vero, quoniam casus apibus quoque nostros  
Vita tulit, tristi languebunt corpora morbo—  
Quod jam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis :  
Continuo est aegris alius color ; horrida vultum  
Deformat macies ; tum corpora luce carentum 255

Exportant tectis et tristia funera ducunt ;  
Aut illae pedibus connexae ad limina pendent,  
Aut intus clausis cunctantur in aedibus, omnes  
Ignavaeque fame et contracto frigore pigrae.

Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant ; 260

Frigidus ut quondam silvis immurmurat Auster,  
Ut mare sollicitum stridit refluentibus undis,  
Aestuat ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis—  
Hic jam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores,  
Mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, ultro 265

hortantem et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.

Proderit et tunsum gallae admiscere saporem

Arentisque rosas, aut igni pinguis multo

Defruta, vel Psithia passos de vite racemos  
Cecropiumque thymum et grave olentia centaurea. 270

Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello  
Fecere agricolae, facilis quaerentibus herba ;  
Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite silvam,  
Aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quae plurima circum  
Funduntur, violae subluceat purpura nigrae ; 275

Saepe deum nexis ornatae torquibus arae ;

Asper in ore sapor ; tonsis in vallibus illum

Pastores et curva legunt prope flumina Mellae.

Hujus odorato radices incoque Baccho,  
Pabulaque in foribus plenis adpone canistris. 280

Sed si quem proles subito defecerit omnis,  
Nec, genus unde novae stirpis revocetur, habebit,

Tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri

Pandere, quoque modo caesis jam saepe juvenis  
Insincerus apes tulerit cruor. Altius omnem 285

Expediam prima repetens ab origine famam.

251-260. Diseases of bees, and their remedies.—281-294. If the swarm of bees has died out, a method of replacing them from the putrified carcase of a heifer, mentioned as being universal in Egypt, and first practised by Aristaeus.

Nam, qua Pellaei gens fortunata Canopi  
 Accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum,  
 Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis,  
 Quaque pharetratae vicinia Persidis arguet, 290  
 Et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora  
 Usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis,  
 Et viridem Aegyptum nigra fecundat arena,  
 Omnis in hac certam regio jacet arte salutem.  
 Exiguus primum, atque ipsos contractus ad usus, 295  
 Eligitur locus; hunc angustique imbrice tecti  
 Parietibusque premunt arctis, et quatuor addunt,  
 Quatuor a ventis, obliqua luce fenestras.  
 Tum vitulus bima curvans jam cornua fronte  
 Quaeritur; huic geminae nares et spiritus oris 300  
 Multa reluctanti obstruitur, plagisque perempto  
 Tunsæ per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.  
 Sic positum in clauso linquunt, et ramea costis  
 Subjiciunt fragmenta, thymum, casiasque recentis.  
 Hoc geritur Zephyris primum impellentibus undas, 305  
 Ante novis rubeant quam prata coloribus, ante  
 Garrula quam tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.  
 Interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus humor  
 Aestuat, et visenda modis animalia miris,  
 Trunca pedum primo, mox et stridentia pennis, 310  
 Miscentur, tenuemque magis magis aëra carpunt,  
 Donec, ut aestivis effusus nubibus imber,  
 Erupere, aut ut, nervo pulsante, sagittæ,  
 Prima leves ineunt si quando proelia Parthi.  
 Quis Deus hanc, Musæ, quis nobis extudit artem? 315  
 Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit?  
 Pastor Aristæus fugiens Peneïa Tempe,  
 Amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque,  
 Tristis ad extremi sacrum caput adstitit amnis,  
 Multa querens, atque hac affatus voce parentem : 320

295-314. This method described. —315-358. The origin of it detailed.  
 —317. *Aristæus*, a rural god, worshipped in Arcadia, Thessaly, and  
 Bœotia, was the son of Apollo and Cyrene. *Fugiens*; he fled from  
 Tempe, at the mouth of the river, where he usually dwelt, and sought  
 the source. *Tempe*, a valley celebrated for its picturesque beauty,  
 situated in Thessaly, between the mountains Olympus and Ossa, wa-  
 tered by the Peneüs (*Peneïa*).—319. *Caput*, fons. See ver. 368. *Amnis*,  
 the Peneüs. See ver. 355.

' Mater, Cyrene mater, quae gurgitis hujus  
 Ima tenes, quid me praeclara stirpe deorum—  
 Si modo, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbraeus Apollo—  
 Invisum fatis genuisti? aut quo tibi nostri  
 Pulsus amor? quid me coelum sperare jubebas? 325  
 En etiam hunc ipsum vitae mortalis honorem,  
 Quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia sollers  
 Omnia tentanti extuderat, te matre, relinquo.  
 Quin age, et ipsa manu felicitis erue silvas,  
 Fer stabulis inimicum ignem atque interfice messis, 330  
 Ure sata, et validam in vitis molire bipennem,  
 Tanta meae si te ceperunt taedia laudis.'

At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminis alti  
 Sensit. Eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphae  
 Carpebant, hyali saturo fucata colore, 335  
 Drymoque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyllodoceque,  
 Caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla  
 Nesace, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,  
 Cydippeque et flava Lycorias, altera virgo,  
 Altera tum primos Lucinae experta labores, 340  
 Clique et Beroë soror, Oceanitides ambae,  
 Ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae,

321. *Cyrene*. Daughter, or granddaughter, of Peneus, the river-god.  
 —323. Thymbra was a town of Troas, where Apollo had a temple.  
 —324. The forms *nostrum*, *vestrum*, are partitive genitives; *nostri*, *vestri*,  
 are used in other constructions. *Nostri* may be used in the sense of  
*mei*, as here; *nostrum* cannot. Zumpt, §§ 431, 694.—327. *Vix*, multo  
 cum labore.—328. *Te matre*. The language of reproachful surprise,  
 quamvis tu, dea, mater sis.—333. *Sonitum*. Cyrene perceived only (*sensit*)  
 that there was a sound above, but did not distinctly hear the words.  
 The imperfects that follow mark finely the continuous acts, which were  
 interrupted by the single acts indicated by the perfects *sensit*, *impulit*,  
 &c.—331. *Milesia*, from Miletus, a town of Caria, celebrated, among  
 other things, for its fine wool.—335. As it was not the colour or dye  
 which was *saturo*, but the wool, we must refer this to the class of figures  
 noticed *Ecl.* ix. 46.—336. Homer, and after him Virgil, and especially  
 Ovid, are fond of occasionally giving long lists of nymphs. Those here  
 enumerated are of all kinds—sea, wood, mountain, and river nymphs.  
 See ver. 333. *Drymoque*, *Xanthoque*. The *que* made long before the  
 double consonant *a*, or more probably from the arsis. 337. *Caesariem*  
*effusae*. For this construction, see *Ecl.* l. 52 56. 338. This line is here  
 probably supposititious. It occurs again *Aen.* v. 826.—340. *Lucinae*.  
 See *Ecl.* iv. 10.—342. These ocean nymphs, admitted by Diana among  
 her train, had, as became huntresses, dresses of spotted skins, and a  
 girdle of gold.

Atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asia Deïopea,  
 Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis. 345  
 Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem  
 Volcani, Martisque dolos et dulcia furta,  
 Aque Chao densos divum numerabat amores.  
 Carmine quo captae dum fusis mollia pensa  
 Devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit auris 350  
 Luctus Aristaei, vitreisque sedilibus omnes  
 Obstupuere; sed ante alias Arethusa sorores  
 Prospiciens summa flavum caput extulit unda,  
 Et procul: 'O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,  
 Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,  
 Tristis Aristaeus Penei genitoris ad undam 355  
 Stat lacrimans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.'  
 Huic percussa nova mentem formidine mater,  
 'Duc, age, duc ad nos; fas illi limina divum  
 Tangere,' ait. Simul alta jubet discedere late  
 Flumina, qua juvenis gressus inferret. At illum 360  
 Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda  
 Accepitque sinu vasto misitque sub amnem.  
 Jamque domum mirans genetricis et humida regna,  
 Speluncisque lacus clausos, lucosque sonantis,  
 Ibat, et ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum 365  
 Omnia sub magna labentia flumina terra  
 Spectabat diversa locis, Phasimque, Lycomque,  
 Et caput, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus,  
 Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluens,  
 Saxosusque sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caicus, 370  
 Et gemina auratus taurino cornua volta

343. *Ephyre*. The final *e* not elided. *Asia*. The first vowel long, indicating a tract of marshy ground on the banks of the Cayster, in Lydia. The first vowel of *Asia*, the quarter of the globe, is short.—344. *Arethusa*. See *Ecl.* x. 1.—354. *Tibi*. See *Ecl.* viii. 6.—355. *Penei*. A dissyllable.—362. The place which we enter is said *accipere*; through which we pass, *millere*.—363. In this magnificent description of the palace of Cyrene, Virgil presents to us her residence, as forming a part of that mighty cavern where, according to some of the ancient philosophers and poets, all the rivers and waters of the earth had their common source.—367, &c. *Phasis*. A river of Colchis, *Enipeus*, of Pontus, *Enipeus*, of Thessaly, *Tiber* and *Anio*, of Italy, *Hypanis* (the Bog), of Sarmatia, *Caicus*, of Mysia, *Eridanus* (the Po), of Italy.—370. *Saxosus*, propter saxa frequentia. Others read *saxosum*, used adverbially, with the same force.—371. River-gods are often represented with a bull's head, either from their violence, or roar, or their

Eridanus, quo non alius per pingua culta  
In mare purpureum violentior effluit amnis.

Postquam est in thalami pendentia punice tecta  
Perventum, et nati fletus cognovit inanis 375

Cyrene, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontis  
Germanae, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis;  
Pars epulis onerant mensas et plena reponunt  
Pocula; Panchaeis adolescenti ignibus arae;  
Et mater, 'Cape Maeonii carchesia Bacchi: 380

Oceano libemus,' ait. Simul ipsa precatur  
Oceanumque patrem rerum Nymphasque sorores,  
Centum quae silvas, centum quae flumina servant.  
Ter liquido ardentem perfudit nectare Vestam,  
Ter flamma ad summum tecti subjecta reluxit. 385

Omne quo firmans animum sic incipit ipsa:  
'Est in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite vates,  
Caeruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus aequor  
Et juncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.

Hic nunc Emathiae portus patriamque revisit 390  
Pallenen; hunc et Nymphae veneramur, et ipse  
Grandaevus Nereus; novit namque omnia vates,  
Quae sint, quae fuerint, quae mox ventura trahantur;  
Quippe ita Neptuno visum est, immania cujus

horn-like tributaries. *Auralus* is either a mere general epithet, or refers to *pingui culta* in the next line. The Po is not now a river of notable rapidity. 373. *Purpureum*. This epithet must have a reference to the impetuosity of the Po darkening the waters of the sea. 375. The lamentations of her son appeared to the alarmed Cyrene *inanis*, after she had heard them; for she was certain she could find a remedy. —377. Napkins of wool, the rough ends being carefully removed, so as to present a smooth surface.—378. *Et*, and (at the end of the first course) *reponunt*; *re* having its proper force. —379. *Panchaeis*. Arabian. See *Georg.* ii. 139.—380. The feasts of the ancients were closed with a libation to the gods. See *Aen.* i. 726. *Maeonii Bacchi*, Lydian wine. See next note.—381. *Vestam*, for *ignem*. See a similar usage, *Ecl.* iv. 32, v. 69, and other passages.—386. *Animum*. Either of Aristaeus, or more probably her own.—387, &c. Virgil, imitating Homer (*Od.* iv. 364, &c.), represents Cyrene as recommending Aristaeus to consult Proteus, an Egyptian sea-god (hence *Carpathio*, from the island Carpathus, between Crete and Rhodes, that part of the Mediterranean which washed the shores of Egypt), who was skilled in a knowledge of all events. Following an old myth, Virgil represents Proteus as visiting his native Pallene, a promontory of Macedonia, called here Emathia.—393. See Homer (*Il.* i. 70) describes Calchas—

ὅς ῥ' ᾔδη τά τ' ἔόντα, τά τ' ἐσσόμενα, πρὶ τ' ἔντα.



Armenta et turpis pascit sub gurgite phocas. 395  
 Hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiendus, ut omnem  
 Expediat morbi causam, eventusque secundet.  
 Nam sine vi non ulla dabit praecepta, neque illum  
 Orando flectes; vim duram et vincula capto  
 Tende; doli circum haec demum frangentur inanes. 400  
 Ipsa ego te, medios cum sol accenderit aestus,  
 Cum sitiunt herbae, et pecori jam gratior umbra est,  
 In secreta senis ducam, quo fessus ab undis  
 Se recipit, facile ut somno aggrediare jacentem.  
 Verum ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis, 405  
 Tum variae eludent species atque ora ferarum.  
 Fiet enim subito sus horridus, atraque tigris,  
 Squamosusque draco, et fulva cervice leaena;  
 Aut acrem flammae sonitum dabit, atque ita vinclis  
 Excidet, aut in aquas tenuis dilapsus abibit. 410  
 Sed quanto illa magis formas se vertet in omnis,  
 Tanto, nate, magis contende tenacia vincla,  
 Donec talis erit mutato corpore, qualem  
 Videris, incepto tegeret cum lumina somno.  
 Haec ait, et liquidum ambrosiae diffundit odorem, 415  
 Quo totum nati corpus perduxit; at illi  
 Dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,  
 Atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens  
 Exesi latere in montis, quo plurima vento  
 Cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos, 420  
 Deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis;

--397. *Secundare eventus*, secundum reddere quod male evenit.--399. *Vim tende*, figurative; *vincla tende*, literal. This is not uncommon. So in Pope--

'Where gentle Anna, whom three realms obey,  
 Does sometimes counsel take, and sometimes tea.'

--400. *Circum haec*. A singular use of *circum*, round about; that is, through means of.--403. *Leaena*. It has been asked, why a lioness? And how had a lioness a mane, *fulva ceruice*?--410. These transformations will remind the young reader of a similar struggle to escape in the 'Arabian Nights' Entertainments, and may suggest the fact, that there is a wonderful similarity in popular traditions all over the world.--415, &c. Cyrene anointed Aristaeus with sweet-smelling ambrosia, to give him the strength necessary for the achievement before him.--416. *Illi*. Not governed by *dulcis*, but *spiravit*, with the force of *ab illo*.--420. *Sinus reductos*. Either the inmost windings of the cave, or rather the convex curves that waves are formed into when they dash against the rocks. See *Aen.* i. 161.--421. In front of this cave, and sheltered by the mountain, was safe anchorage for ships caught in a storm.

Intus se vasti Proteus tegit objice saxi.  
 Hic juvenem in latebris, aversum a lumine, Nympha  
 Collocat; ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.  
 Jam rapidus torrens sitientis Sirius Indos 425  
 Ardebat caelo, et medium sol igneus orbem  
 Hauserat; arebant herbae, et cava flumina siccis  
 Faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant:  
 Cum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus antra  
 Ibat; eum vasti circum gens humida ponti 430  
 Exsultans rorem late dispersit amarum.  
 Sternunt se somno diversae in litore phocae;  
 Ipse, velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,  
 Vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,  
 Auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni, 435  
 Considit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.  
 Cujus Aristaeo quoniam est oblata facultas,  
 Vix defessa senem passus componere membra,  
 Cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque jacentem  
 Occupat. Ille suae contra non immemor artis 440  
 Omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,  
 Ignemque, horribilemque feram, fluviumque liquentem.  
 Verum ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus  
 In sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus:  
 ' Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras 445  
 Jussit adire domos? quidve hinc petis?' inquit. At ille:  
 ' Scis, Proteu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere quidquam;  
 Sed tu desine velle. Deum praecepta secuti  
 Venimus, hinc lapsis quaesitum oracula rebus.'  
 Tantum effatus. Ad haec vates vi denique multa 450  
 Ardentis oculos intorsit lumine glauco,

\* 421. *Procul*. See *Eol.* vi. 16. 425. *Sirius* expresses the time of the year, the hottest period, when the dog-star rises, about the end of July. 427. *Hauserat*. This expresses the time of day—mid-day—when the sun is hottest. *Hauserat*, completely to drain—to finish.—431. *Rorem*. *Ros* is applied to any liquid. See *Aen.* vi. 229. Here it is seawater.—432. *Somno*. Either the abl. *in*, or the dative *for*. *Diversae*, diversis locis. See *Aen.* i. 70.—444. *In sese*, in suam formam. *Ad se redire* is a common phrase, applied not to the body, but to the mind.—445. *Nam* refers to a supposed train of thought on the part of Proteus, such as, 'I would fain know how you came to know my secret haunt.' 447. *Est*. *For est* with the force of *liet*, see Zumpt, § 227. *Quidquam*. The accusative of the remoter object, as it is called; equivalent to *ulla ex parte*.—448. *Velle* effugere.

*Et graviter frendens sic fatis ora resolvit :*

‘Non te nullius exercent numinis irae;  
 Magna luis commissa : tibi has miserabilis Orpheus  
 Haud quaquam ob meritum poenas, ni Fata resistent, 455  
 Suscitāt, et rapta graviter pro conjuge saevit.  
 Illa quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina praeceps,  
 Immanem ante pedes hydrium moritura puella  
 Servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba.  
 At chorus aequalis Dryadum clamore supremos 460  
 Implērunt montis ; Herunt Rhodopeïae arces,  
 Altaque Pangaea, et Rhesi Mavortia tellus,  
 Atque Getae, atque Hebrus, et Actias Orithyia.  
 Ipse, cava solans aegrum testudine amorem,  
 Te, dulcis conjunx, te solo in litore secum, 465  
 Te veniente die, te decedente canebat.  
 Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,  
 Et caligantem nigra formidine lucum  
 Ingressus, Manisque adiit Regemque tremendum,  
 Nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda. 470  
 At cantu commotae Erebi de sedibus imis  
 Umbrae ibant tenuēs simulacraque luce carentum ;  
 Quam multa in foliis avium se millia condunt,  
 Vesper ubi aut liberior agit de montibus imber ;  
 Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita 475  
 Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,  
 Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum ;  
 Quos circum limus niger et deformis arundo  
 Coccyti tardaque palus inamabilis unda

452. *Fatis*. The dative, to announce.—453. *Non nullius*. Equivalent to *alicujus*. *Nullius* by the *arsis*.—454, 455. *Miserabilis haud quaquam ob meritum*. For a most spirited version of the quest of Orpheus, see Pope’s *Ode for Music on Cecilia’s Day*, iv. vi.—460. *Aequalis*. Her companions. — 461. Virgil represents Thrace as mourning for Eurydice. This he varies by introducing the heights of Rhodope and Pangaeus, Thracian mountains—the land of Rhesus, king of Thrace (see *Aen.* i. 471)—the Getae, a people bordering on Thrace—the Hebrus, a river of Thrace, and Orithyia, daughter of Erechtheus, king of Athens (hence *Actias*, a feminine patronymic, from *Acte*, a name for Attica), carried into Thrace by Boreas. *Rhodopeïae*. The last syllable unelided, and short, both according to the Greek usage.—463. The *ae* of *Getae* unelided. Orithyia, a word of four syllables ; in Greek, Ὀριθυῖα.—467. *Taenarias*. One of the entrances to the infernal regions was said to be by the *Promontorium Taenarium*, in the south of Laconia.—475 477. These lines are repeated, *Aen.* vi. 306-308.

- Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coeret.* 480  
*Quin ipsae stupuere domus atque intima Leti*  
*Tartara, caeruleosque implexae crinibus anguis*  
*Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,*  
*Atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.*  
*Jamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnis,* 485  
*Redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras,*  
*Pone sequens — namque hanc dederat Proserpina*  
*legem—*  
*Cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,*  
*Ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere Manes :*  
*Restitit, Eurydicenque suam, jam luce sub ipsa,* 490  
*Immemor, heu ! victusque animi respexit. Ibi omnis*  
*Effusus labor, atque immitis rupta tyranni*  
*Pœdora, terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.*  
*Illa, “ Quis et me,” inquit, “ miseram, et te perdidit, Or-*  
*pheu,*  
*Quis tantus furor ? En iterum crudelia retro* 495  
*Fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.*  
*Jamque vale ! Feror ingenti circumdata nocte,*  
*Invalidasque tibi tendens, heu non tua, palmas ! ”*  
*Dixit, et ex oculis subito, ceu fumus in auras*  
*Connixtus tenuis, fugit diversa, neque illum,* 500  
*Prensantem nequidquam umbras et multa volentem*  
*Dicere, praeterea vidit ; nec portitor Orci*  
*Amplius objectam passus transire paludem.*  
*Quid faceret ? quo se rapta bis conjuge ferret ?*  
*Quo fletu Manis, qua Numina voce moveret ?* 505  
*Illa quidem Stygia nabat jam frigida cymba.*  
*Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses*  
*Rupe sub aëria deserti ad Strymonis undam*  
*Flevisse, et gelidis haec evoluisse sub antris,*  
*Mulcentem tigris et agentem carmine quercus ;* 510

484. *Vento*. Join *rota orbis* with *vento*, having this sense—that the rotation was caused by the wind : the wind-caused revolution ceased.—491. *Victus animi*. In imitation of the Greek idiom for *animo*. See Zumpt, § 437.—492. *Effusus*. A figurative expression, from water poured out and lost.—496. *Natantia*. The same expression is again applied to the eyes of one dying, *Aen.* v. 356 ; and is used by other authors.—500. *Tenuis*, join to *auras*.—502. *Portitor Orci*. Charon.—506. Observe the force of the imperfect *nabat* : she was sailing away, while he knew not what to do.—507. *Ex ordine*. Has the force of *continues*.

Qualis populea moerens philomela sub umbra  
 Amissos queritur fetus, quos durus arator  
 Observans nido implumis detraxit; at illa  
 Flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen  
 Integrat, et moestis late loca questibus implet. 515  
 Nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexere hymenaei.  
 Solus Hyperboreas glacies Tanaïmque nivalem  
 Arvaque Rhipaeis numquam viduata pruinis  
 Lustrabat, raptam Eurydicen atque irrita Ditis  
 Dona querens; spretae Ciconum quo munere matres, 520  
 Inter sacra deum nocturnique orgia Bacchi,  
 Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros.  
 Tum quoque marmorea caput a cervice revulsum  
 Gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus  
 Volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua, 525  
 Ah miseram Eurydicen! anima fugiente vocabat;  
 Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripae.<sup>7</sup>

Haec Proteus, et se jactu dedit aequor in altum,  
 Quaque dedit, spumantem undam sub vertice torsit.  
 At non Cyrene; namque ultro affata timentem: 530  
 'Nate, licet tristis animo deponere curas.  
 Haec omnis morbi causa; hinc miserabile Nymphæ,  
 Cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,  
 Exitium misere apibus. Tu munera supplex  
 Tende petens pacem, et facilis venerare Napæas; 535  
 Namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent.

511, &c. *Qualis*, &c. One of the noblest similes in poetry.—514. *Noctem*. So Milton—

'Nor then the solemn nightingale ceased warbling,  
 But all night tuned her soft lays.'

—*Par. Lost*, vii. 435.

—517. *Tanaïm* (the Don), a river of Sarmatia.—518. *Rhipæis*. Properly the Ural Mountains; but often used, as here, to denote any northern chain.—520. *Ciconum*. A tribe of the Thracians; here taken for the Thracians generally. *Quo munere*. *Munus* must here mean the affectionate duty discharged by Orpheus to the memory of Eurydice.—524. *Oeagrius*. From Oeager, king of Thrace, father of Orpheus.—529. *Sub vertice*. *Sub* has the notion of motion upwards, and *vertex* that of an eddying effect, the whirl upwards; the foaming water, forming an eddy all around.—530. Cyrene did not seek her native waves, but counselled her trembling son as to the remedy of the evil, the cause only of which Proteus had shown.

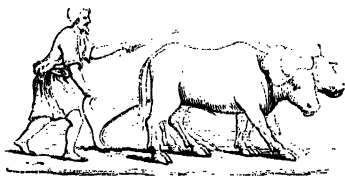
Sed modus orandi qui sit, prius ordine dicam.  
 Quatuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros,  
 Qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycæi,  
 Delige, et intacta totidem cervice juvencas. 540  
 Quatuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum  
 Constitue, et sacrum jugulis demitte cruorem,  
 Corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.  
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,  
 Inferias Orphei Lethæa papavera mittes, 545  
 Et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises;  
 Placatam Eurydicen vitula venerabere caesa.

Haud mora; continuo matris praecepta facessit;  
 Ad delubra venit, monstratas excitat aras,  
 Quatuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros 550  
 Ducit, et intacta totidem cervice juvencas.  
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,  
 Inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.  
 Illic vero subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum  
 Aspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto 555  
 Stridere apes utero et ruptis effervere costis,  
 Immensasque trahi nubes, jamque arbore summa  
 Confluere et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

538, &c. The mode of expiation is here described. Aristæus is to sacrifice to the Nymphs of the woody valleys (called, ver. 535, *Napæas*) four bulls, at four separate altars, and to leave the carcasses in the wood. On the ninth morning after the sacrifice he is to offer poppies and a black sheep to Orpheus. He is then to go back to the wood where he had left the bulls; and on finding that Eurydice (with the other Nymphs) is appeased, he is, in token of gratitude for his bees restored, to sacrifice in her honour a heifer. There is a difference of opinion as to the proper arrangement of the lines 545-547; but the one adopted, as here explained, seems to be the best; and it is supported by the majority of the manuscripts.—539. *Lycæi*. A mountain to the south-west of Arcadia, where Aristæus was worshipped, and where he is here said to have flocks. See v. 317.—540. *Intacta*. *Dugo* completes the sense.—545. For the form *Orphei*, see Zumpt, § 52. *Lethæa*. derivative from *Lethe*, the river of forgetfulness.—546. *Nigram*. Black victims were offered to the infernal deities. See *Aen.* vi. 243, 249.—549. *Monstratas*, a matre.—554, &c. The infinitives in apposition with *monstrum*, furnish a fine illustration of the nature of the infinitive, as the substantive form of the verb.—555. *Viscera* includes the whole carcass within the skin.—557. *Nubes* avium.—558. *Uvam*. The grape-like clustering of bees had struck Homer, who calls it *στρεπδών* (*Il.* ii. 89.) See a picture somewhat similar, *Aen.* vii. 64, &c.

Haec super arborum cultu pecorumque canebam  
Et super arboribus, Caesar dum magnus ad altum 560  
Fulminat Euphraten bello, victorque volentis  
Per populos dat jura, viamque affectat Olympo.  
Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat  
Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis otî,  
Carmina qui lusi pastorum, audaxque juvena, 565  
Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi.

559-566. General conclusion to the Georgics.



# AENEIDOS

## LIBRI DUODECIM.

### LIBER I.

THIS is an *Epic* poem, which, according to the definition of Blair, is 'the recital of some illustrious enterprise in a poetical form.' The title *Aenēis* is derived from *Aenēas* (*Αἰνείας*), the hero of the poem. Its professed object is to celebrate the adventures of Aeneas, while sailing from Troy, after the destruction of that city, in search of a settlement—his final landing in Italy—and his triumphant struggle with his enemies, and his rival, Turnus, in that country, leaving him free to marry Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus, king of the Latins, and, to found Lavinium, the mother city of Rome, with all her glories. It is supposed by many that Virgil had a further object—to exalt his great patron, Augustus, whose character and martial deeds, according to this view, he shadows forth in the person of Aeneas. There can be no doubt that he intends to gratify Roman pride, by embodying in lofty song the legends that told of their descent from gods and heroes.

The legends of Aeneas followed by Virgil develop themselves in the course of the poem. It is proper to observe that they materially differ, in many respects, from the account of Aeneas given by Homer. The first Book may be thus divided:—Proposition of the subject, with address to the Muse, 1-11. Causes of Juno's hatred towards Aeneas, 12-33. Her feelings, when, in the seventh summer of his wanderings, she sees him sailing from Sicily to Italy, his destined home, 34-49. Her plans to prevent his reaching Italy, by persuading Acolus to sink or disperse his fleet, 50-80. The consequent storm, in which one of the ships is lost, and the rest are scattered, 81-123. The interference of Neptune to calm the storm, 124-156. Aeneas, with seven out of twenty ships, lands on the coast of Africa, 157-222. Conversation between Jupiter and Juno regarding the fate of Aeneas and his posterity, 223-296. Mercury sent down to render Dido, queen of Carthage, friendly to Aeneas, 297-304. Interview between Aeneas and Venus, at first in the guise of a huntress, 305-409. He proceeds



to Carthage, along with Achates, both rendered invisible by the care of Venus, 411-420. Description of rising Carthage, 421-436. Aeneas visits the temple of Juno, and sees depicted there the Trojan wars, 437-493. Dido visits the temple, 494-508. A deputation from the twelve missing ships of the Trojans waits on Dido, to complain of the outrages of her people, and bewail the loss of Aeneas, 509-560. Dido consoles them, and offers them a settlement, 561-578. Aeneas, freed from the cloud, appears, and addresses Dido, who replies kindly, and prepares to entertain him and his followers, 579-642. Aeneas sends for Ascanius, 643-656. Venus substitutes Cupid for Ascanius, 657-698. The banquet in Dido's palace, 699-747. Dido asks Aeneas to narrate the downfall of Troy, and his wanderings, 748-756. It may be seen from this that Virgil does not, as a historian would, introduce the subject with the fall of Troy, and conduct Aeneas, in the order of time, through his adventures till their conclusion. Following the example of Homer, in both his great Epics, the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, he dashes at once into the middle of the subject—a plan praised by Horace (*De Arte Poet.* 148), and observed by the writers of Epic poems in modern times, as in Milton's *Paradise Lost*, which does not begin with the creation of the world, but takes up the subject after the world has been created, and many events bearing on the main action have already occurred.

Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena  
Carmen, et, egressus silvis, vicina coëgi  
Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,  
Gratum opus agricolis; at nunc horrentia Martis.

ARMA virumque cano, Trojæ qui primus ab oris  
Italiam, fato profugus, Laviniaque venit  
Litora—multum ille et terris jactatus et alto  
Vi superum, saevae memorem Junonis ob iram,

Many regard the first four lines as a spurious addition of some later writer. They are not, however, unworthy of Virgil—provided they be regarded as a mere inscription. Hence, it will be observed that in this edition these lines are not reckoned as part of the poem itself. 1. *Arma virumque*; either *virum clarum armis*, or perhaps *arma* is a general, *virum* a specific proposition. *Primus* may mean either 'first,' or, 'in ancient times,' or, 'surpassing all in fame.' The first seems preferable, as the most obvious; and although Antenor (see v. 212) settled in Cisalpine Gaul, Virgil may have regarded it as no part of Italy.—2. *Italiam*, without *ad*, a poetical construction. Zumpt, § 401. *Laviniaque*; pronounce *Laviniaque* as four syllables.—3. *Ille*, with *jactatus* and *passus* (v. 5), is to be regarded as in apposition with *qui*.—4. *Superum* seems to have the generic force of *divorum*. Aeneas was exposed to the violent opposition not only of Juno, but of Æolus, Juturna, and others.

Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem, 5  
 Inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum  
 Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,  
 Quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus  
 Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10  
 Impulerit. Tantaene animis coelestibus irae?

Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,  
 Carthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe  
 Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;  
 Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam 15  
 Posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,  
 Hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,  
 Si qua fata sinant, jam tum tenditque fovetque.  
 Progeniem sed enim Trojano a sanguine duci  
 Audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces; 20  
 Hinc populum late regem belloque superbum  
 Venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.  
 Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,  
 Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis—  
 Necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores 25  
 Exciderant animo; manet alta mente repostum

5. *Dum conderet.* *Conderet* seems to have a potential force: 'till he was able to.'—8. *Quo numine laeso.* As no other deity than Juno (*regina deum*) is mentioned by Virgil as aggrieved by the enterprise of Aeneas, it is difficult to understand the precise force of these words. Virgil, in a subsequent passage, refers the resentment of Juno to two causes—the destined triumph of Rome over Carthage, and the insults to which she had been exposed from the Trojan race. Perhaps the easiest mode of interpretation is to conceive *quo numine* (*divino consilio*) *laeso* to refer to the first, and *quidve dolens* to the latter cause: both being conjoined with *regina deum*.—12. *Antiqua.* In reference to Virgil's own time.—15. *Unam.* Alone in respect to the degree in which Juno favoured it.—16. *Samo.* The final *o* not elided. Virgil represents Juno as preferring Carthage even to Samos, an island off the coast of Ionia, where Juno was worshipped with great observance.—19. *Sed enim.* In such expressions, *sed* infers an objection to a previous statement, *enim* introduces the reason of the objection. Here, *Sed* metnebat de regno Carthaginiis, *audierat enim*, &c.—21. *Regem*, regnantem.—23. *Saturnia.* Juno was the daughter of Saturn.—24. *Prima*, olim; or, foremost in the ranks of the hostile deities. *Argis.* The capital of Argolis, where Juno was worshipped with special honour, is put for all Greece.—25. This, and the four following lines to *super*, are thrown in parenthetically. They state additional causes of Juno's resentment: the golden apple, the prize of beauty, assigned to Venus; the descent

Judicium Paridis spretaeque injuria formae,  
 Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores;  
 His accensa super—jactatos aequore toto  
 Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli, 30  
 Arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos  
 Errabant, acti fatiis, maria omnia circum.  
 Tantaе molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum  
 Vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruebant, 35  
 Cum Juno, aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus,  
 Haec secum: 'Mene incepto desistere victam,  
 Nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?  
 Quippe vetor fatiis. Pallasne exurere classem  
 Argivom atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto, 40  
 Unius ob noxam et furias Ajacis Oilei?  
 Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculata e nubibus ignem,  
 Disjecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis;  
 Illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammam  
 Turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto. 45  
 Ast ego, quae divom incedo regina Jovisque  
 Et soror et conjunx, una cum gente tot annos  
 Bella gero. Et quisquam nunen Junonis adorat  
 Praeterea, aut suplex aris imponet honorem?'

Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans, 50  
 Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris,  
 Aeoliam venit. Illic vasto rex Aeolus antro  
 Luctantis ventos tempestatesque sonoras  
 Imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frenat.  
 Illi indignantes, magno cum murmure montis, 55  
 Circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce  
 Sceptra tenens, molliorque animos et temperat iras;

of Aeneas from Dardanus, hated as the son of Jupiter and Electra; the office of cupbearer transferred from Hebe, her daughter, to the Trojan Ganymede.—31. *Arcebat*. This term finely marks the continued action, at the time the poem opens.—35. *Aere*; that is, *Navibus aeratis*. *Ruebant*. Used transitively for *ruere faciebant*.—37. *Mene desistere*; an abrupt form of interrogation, indicating strong emotion. See v. 97.—41. Ajax, son of Oileus, is to be distinguished from the greater Ajax, the son of Telamon. The former offered violence to Cassandra in the temple of Minerva.—48. *Gero*. See a similar passage, vii. 304-310.—49. *Praeterea*, posthac.—52. *Aeoliam*. One of the Aeolian islands, volcanic rocks, to the north of Sicily—probably Lipara, *Aen.* viii. 417; small islands are, like towns, construed without prepositions.

Ni faciat, maria ac terras coelumque profundum  
 Quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.  
 Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, 60  
 Hoc metuens, molemque et montis insuper altos  
 Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo  
 Et premere et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.  
 Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocibus usa est :  
 ' Aeolè, namque tibi divom pater atque hominum rex 65  
 Et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,  
 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,  
 Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penatis :  
 Incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppis,  
 Aut age diversos et disjice corpora ponto. 70  
 Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore Nymphae,  
 Quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea,  
 Connubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo,  
 Omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos  
 Exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.' 75  
 Aeolus haec contra : ' Tuus, o regina, quid optes,  
 Explorare labor ; mihi jussa capessere fas est.  
 Tu mihi, quòdcumque hoc regni, tu scepra Jovemque  
 Concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom,  
 Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.' 80  
 Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem  
 Impulit in latus : ac venti, velut agmine facto,  
 Qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perfiant.  
 Incubueri mari, totumque a sedibus imis  
 Una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis 85  
 Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.

61. *Molem et montes* ; equivalent to *molem montium*. *Insuper* ; nearly equivalent to *super*.—67. *Navigat* ; used transitively ; a poetical licence, which occurs also in rhetorical prose, common also in English—

' She sails the aërial space.'—Pope.

—68. *Victos*, because unable to defend Troy.—73. *Connubio*. The second syllable seems always long. Pronounce here *connūbīo* as three syllables. Virgil displays throughout great knowledge and observance of Roman forms and usages, besides much antiquarian research. Of the former, we have here an instance in *connubio*, which was the technical term for a marriage legal in all its conditions.—78. Observe the emphasis derived from the repetition of *tu*.—82. *In latus*, ' on its side,' or ' over on its side.'—83. Contrast *ruunt* intransit. with *ruunt* transit., v. 85. See also v. 35. Compare this description of a storm at sea with another, *Aen.* iii. 194.

Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.  
 Erīpiunt subito nubes coelumque diemque  
 Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.  
 Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether, 90  
 Praesentēque viris intentant omnia mortem.  
 Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frīgore membra;  
 Ingemit, et duplicis tendens ad sīdera palmas  
 Talia voce refert: 'O terque quaterque beati,  
 Quis ante ora patrum Trojae sub moenibus altis 95  
 Contigit oppetere! o Danaum fortissime gentis  
 Tydīde! mene Iliacis occumbere campis  
 Non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra?  
 Saevus ubi Aeacidae telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens  
 Sarpēdon, ubi tot Simoīs correpta sub undis 100  
 Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit.'  
 Talia jactanti stridens Aquilone procella  
 Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.  
 Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit, et undis  
 Dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons. 105  
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens  
 Terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus arenis.  
 Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet—  
 Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quae in fluctibus, Aras—  
 Dorsum immane mari summo; tris Eurys ab alto 110

90. The extremities of the supposed *axis*, on which the heavens were believed to revolve, were called *polei*; which hence comes to signify the heavens from pole to pole.—92. *Aeneae*; rather the dative governed by *solvuntur*, than the genitive. The excessive emotion of Aeneas must not be judged of according to our standard. First, the ancients, from religious feelings, regarded death by shipwreck differently from us. And secondly, southern nations express their feelings more vividly than we do.—95. *Quis*. See *Ecl.* i. 73.—97. *Tydidē*. Tydeus' son, Diomedes, with whom, according to Homer (*Il.* v. 239), Aeneas engaged in single combat, and would have been slain, but for the intervention of Venus and Apollo. *Mene*. See v. 37.—99. *Saeuus* implies no reproach; it indicates what in war was esteemed honourable, 'dreadful in his fury.' *Aeacidae*. Achilles, the grandson of Aeacus.—100. *Sarpēdon*, king of Lycia, killed by Patroclus.—102, &c. The wind, right ahead, splits the sail, and sweeps away the oars; the vessel becomes unmanageable, and the prow jawing round, ships sea after sea, and the desolation is completed by one mountain wave with foaming crest.—109. Either an etymological remark—*Itali* vocant *saxa*, quae (jacent) in mediis fluctibus, *Aras*; or exegetical of *saxa latentia*—*Saxa* quae (jacentia) mediis in fluctibus *Itali* vocant *Aras*. The former, though singularly placed, is the more natural construction.

In brēvia et syrtis urguet, miserabile visu,  
 Illiditque vadis atque aggere cingit arenae.  
 Unam; quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,  
 Ipsiis ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus  
 In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister 115  
 Volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibīdem  
 Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vortex.  
 Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto;  
 Arma virum, tabulaeque, et Troia gaza per undas.  
 Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achatae, 120  
 Et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,  
 Vicit hiems; laxis laterum compāgibus omnes  
 Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.  
 Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,  
 Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis 125  
 Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto  
 Prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.  
 Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,  
 Fluctibus oppressos Troas coelique ruina.  
 Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis et irae. 130  
 Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:  
 'Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?  
 Jam coelum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,  
 Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?  
 Quos ego—! Sed motos praestat componere fluctus. 135  
 Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.  
 Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:

111. *Breria* and *syrtis* seem to have nearly the same meaning, the latter not being the African *Syrtis*, properly so called, but shallows further west.—113, &c. A huge sea strikes from the stern one of the ships, and rising high above it, in its descent dashes head foremost into the ocean the pilot (*magister*, *Aen.* v. 176) *Leucospis* (*Aen.* vi. 334); then an eddying wave whirls the ship forcibly round, and forming a whirlpool, sucks it beneath the flood.—118. The struggling swimmers are few (*rari*) when seen on the boundless (*vasto*) gulf. The spondees indicate effort.—122. *Hiems*, tempestas.—123. *Imbrem*, aquam marinam.—124. *Misceri*. Mark this imperfect, as contrasted with the following pluperfects: the sea *was* in confusion, in consequence of the storm that *had been* sent forth.—127. Though *graviter commotus*, his consciousness of power exhibited in Neptune *placidum caput*.—129. *Ruina*, quasi coelum rueret—the crash of elements.—131. *Dehinc*, the *e* elided.—135. *Quos ego*. Neptune abruptly breaks off, calming himself, that he may instantly quell the tumult. See a similar instance, *Exodus*, xxxii. 32. See also, *Aen.* ii. 100, v. 195. Grammarians call this mode of speaking *Aposiopesis*.

Non illi imperium pelāgi saevumque tridentem,  
Sed mihi sortē datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,  
Vestras, Eure, domos; illa se jactet in aula 140  
Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.'

Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,  
Collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.  
Cymothoë simul et Triton adnexus acuto  
Detrudunt navis scopulo; levat ipse tridenti; 145  
Et vastas aperit syrtis, et temperat aequor,  
Atque rotis summas levibus perlābitur undas.  
Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est  
Seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus;  
Jamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat; 150  
Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem  
Conspexere, silent, adrectisque auribus adstant;  
Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet:  
Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam  
Prospiciens genitor, coeloque invectus aperto, 155  
Flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo;

Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu  
Contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.  
Est in secessu longo locus: insula portum  
Efficit objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto 160  
Frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.  
Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur

140. *Vestras*, plural; *Eure*, singular. So *Aen.* ix. 525, xi. 686. In such passages a number of individuals is addressed, but one individual is selected, and named as the representative of the rest.—144. Cymothoë and Triton were sea deities; the former a daughter of Nereus, the latter a son of Neptune.—146. *Aperit, viani facit per.*—148. *Veluti cum* has the force of *ut fieri solet cum*. *Saepe*, no rare occurrence. 152. *Adrectis*, probably taken from those animals that prick up their ears when any noise attracts their attention.—153. *Ille* indicates emphasis, and a change from the objective to the subjective.—155. On the sea, but under a cloudless sky.—156. *Curru*. See *Ecl.* v. 29. But *curru* may be the ablative; *curru volans dat lora* equis.—159, &c. A beautiful scene, which should be carefully studied in all its parts. Between an island and the mainland is a long creek or strait. Sailing up this, Aeneas found a natural harbour formed by the mainland on the one side, and two projecting limbs of the island on the other. The waves spent their fury on the island; and all within, at the base or two cliffs, crowned with embowering woods, and guarding the entrance on either side, was calm. Presenting itself in front of the mainland view, on entrance, was a cave, formed by the overhanging rocks, and within this was a spring of delicious water.—161. See *Georg.* iv. 420.

In coelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late  
 Aequora tuta silent; tum silvis scena coruscis  
 Desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra; 165  
 Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum;  
 Intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,  
 Nympharum domus. Hic fessas non vincula navis  
 Ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.  
 Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni 170  
 Ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore  
 Egressi optata potiuntur Troes arena,  
 Et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.  
 Ac primum sſlici scintillam excudit Achates,  
 Suscepitque ignem foliis atque ārida circum 175  
 Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.  
 Tum Cērerem corruptam undis Cerealique arma  
 Expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas  
 Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.  
 Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem 180  
 Prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem  
 Jactatum vento videat Phrygiāsque biremis,  
 Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.  
 Navem in conspectu nullam; tris litore cervos  
 Prospicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur 185  
 A tergo, et longum per vallis pascitur agmen.  
 Constitit hic, arcumque manu celerisque sagittas  
 Corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates;  
 Ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis  
 Cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum vulgus, et omnem 190  
 Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;  
 Nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor  
 Corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.

170. *Septem*. The ship of Aeneas, with three driven on the rocks (v. 109), and three on the quicksands (v. 111), but relieved by Neptune and his attendants (vv. 144, &c.).—173. *Sale, aqua salsa*.—176. *Nutrimenta*, wood and leaves. *Rapuit*. *Rapere* here probably means, to kindle quickly by blowing, or by the rapid motion of some substance, creating a quick circulation of air.—177. *Cererem*, frumentum. See *Ecl.* v. 69.—178. *Fessi rerum*. This is a Greek construction. See Zumpt, § 437.—181. *Anthea*, in apposition with *quem*, which is used substantively. *Si* has the force of *an*. See *Aen.* iv. 110.—183. *Arma*. Probably the shield which was exhibited at the stern of ships of war. See *Aen.* viii. 92.—190. See a similar expression, derived from the branch-like appearance of the horns, in *Ecl.* vii. 30.—193. *Fundat*. *Fundit* would



Hinc portum petit, et socios parititur in omnis.  
 Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes 195  
 Litore Trinacrio, dederatque abeuntibus heros;  
 Dividit, et dictis moerentia pectora mulcet:  
 'O socii—neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum—  
 O passi graviores, dabit deus his quoque finem.  
 Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis 200  
 Accēstis scopulos, vos et Cyclopiā saxa  
 Experti: revocate animos, moestumque timorem  
 Mittite; forsā et haec olim meminisse juvabit.  
 Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum  
 Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas 205  
 Ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Trojae.  
 Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'  
 Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger  
 Spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.  
 Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris: 210  
 Tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant;  
 Pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt;  
 Litore aëna locant alii, flammisque ministrant.  
 Tum victu revocant viris, fusique per herbam  
 Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. 215  
 Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,  
 Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,  
 Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,  
 Sive extrema pati nec jam exaudire vocatos.

express historically the fact, *fundat* denotes the motive which Aeneas had in the perseverance shown in the words *neq. absistit*.—194. Note the use of *in* for *inter*.—195. *Deinde* is to be connected with *dividit*. See *Aen.* iii. 609, v. 400. *Acestes*. Aeneas, in his wanderings, had visited (*Aen.* v. 692, &c.) Sicily (*litus Trinacrium*), where he had been entertained by the hospitable (*bonus*) Acestes, himself a Trojan.—198. *Neque*, &c. Similar consolation may be found in *Hor.* i. 7, 30.—200. *Scyllaeam rabiem*. See *Ecl.* vi. 75.—201. *Accēstis*, for *accessistis*. *Cyclopia*. The Cyclopes lived in Sicily, near Aetna. For the dangers incurred there by the followers of Aeneas, see *Aen.* iii. 554, &c.—210. *Se accingunt*. The ancients generally wore long flowing robes; hence, when they wished to work, they found it necessary to gird tight their loose garments; and thus *accingere se* and similar expressions come to denote simply to prepare for work.—211. *Viscera*. See *Georg.* iv. 555.—215. See *Ecl.* v. 69. *Impleor* here follows the analogy of *plenus*, governing the genitive. See Zumpt, § 463.—216. *Remotae*. With the ancients, when the feast was done, the table was withdrawn.—219. Phrases expressive of death. The latter is an allusion to the practice of calling upon the names of the dead (*conclamare*) immediately

Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,  
Nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum  
Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Et jam finis erat, cum Jupiter aethere summo  
Despiciens mare velivolum terrasque jacentis  
Litoraue et latos populos, sic vertice coeli 225  
Constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.

Atque illum talis jactantem pectore curas,  
Tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis,  
Adloquitur Venus: 'O qui res hominumque deumque  
Aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres, 230

Quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,  
Quid Troes potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,  
Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?

Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,  
Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucris, 235

Qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent,  
Pollicitus. Quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?

Hoc equidem occasum Trojae tristisque ruinas  
Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens.

Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240

Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?

Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,

Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus

Regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi,

Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis 245

It mare proruptum, et pelago premit arva sonanti.

Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit

Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit

after their decease, with the words *ave* or *vale*.—225. *Sic*. In the attitude described before. From *tales curas* (v. 227), anxiety seems involved in his position, which led him to observe the situation of Aeneas.—228. *Tristior quam mos erat*. *Oculos suffusa*. See *Ecl.* i. 55.—233. *Ob*, ne adeant.—234. *Volventibus*. Transitive verbs, principally those denoting change, are often used intransitively, or with the force of the Greek middle voice. See Zumpt, § 145.—238. *Occasum solabar*, dolorem ob occasum.—242. For the settlement of the Heneti or Veneti under Antenor, see *Liv.* i. 1.—244. *Timavi*. See *Ecl.* viii. 6.—246. The Timavus, immediately on issuing from its rocky spring, is compared to a sea foaming with breakers.—247. *Tamen*; in spite of all the difficulties of the country. *Patavi*. The modern Padua. The construction is rare: the usual form would be *urbem Patavium*.—248. *Nomen*. The inhabitants received the name of the *Heneti*, Paphlagonian followers of Antenor. *Figere arma* is, to hang up arms as no longer needed—a sign of peace.

Troia; nunc placida compostus pace quiescit :  
 Nos, tua progenies, coeli quibus adnuis arcem, 250  
 Navibus, infandum! amissis, unius ob iram  
 Prodimur, atque Italis longe disjungimur oris.  
 Hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptris reponis?  
 Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum  
 Vultu, quo coelum tempestatesque serenat, 255  
 Oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:  
 'Parce metu, Cytherea, manent immota tuorum  
 Fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini  
 Moenia, sublinemque feres ad sidera coeli  
 Magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit. 260  
 Hic tibi—fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,  
 Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo—  
 Bellum ingens geret Italia populosque ferocis  
 Contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,  
 Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas, 265  
 Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.  
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo  
 Additur—Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno—  
 Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis  
 Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270  
 Transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albani.  
 Hic jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos  
 Gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos

249. The happiness of Antenor has been consummated by a peaceful death.—251. *Unius*. Juno is referred to.—254. *Olli*, an antiquated form of *illi*.—256. *Dehinc*. See 131.—257. *Metu*. See *Ecl.* v. 29. *Cytherea*, a name for Venus, from the island Cythera, near which she is said to have sprung from the froth of the sea.—261. *Tibi*. See *Ecl.* viii. 6.—262. The present participle has often the force of describing the act by which a result (here *movebo*, with the sense of *removebo*) is effected—*volvens*, by unrolling the mysterious scroll—'I shall take away the obscurity that hangs over the decrees of.'—264. *Mores*, *leges*; see *Aen.* vi. 853. *Ponere leges* may be used, as well as *ponere moenia*, though different verbs will be required in English.—266. *Rutulis subactis*; either the ablative absolute, or the dative governed by *transierint*.—267. *Iulo*. Besides this construction of the dative of the name, in attraction with that of the person *cui*, we find the nominative (*Iulus*) in attraction with *cognomen*, and also the genitive (*Iuli*) governed by *cognomen*. See Zumpt, § 421. The statement is a poetical fiction, intended to gratify Augustus, adopted into the *gens Julia*.—268. *Res stetit regno*; see a fuller form, *Aen.* ii. 88; *stabat regno incoluntis*. In both places the notion conveyed by *stare* is, abiding firm in the possession of sovereignty.—269. *Magnos orbis*. *Annos*.

Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.  
 Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus 275  
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet  
 Moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.  
 His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono;  
 Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Juno,  
 Quae mare nunc terrasque metu coelumque fatigat, 280  
 Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit  
 Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.  
 Sic placitum. X Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,  
 Cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenae  
 Servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis. 285  
 Nascetur pulchra Trojanus origine Caesar,  
 Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,  
 Julius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.  
 Hunc tu olim coelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,  
 Accipies securus; vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290  
 Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;  
 Cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,  
 Jura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus arctis  
 Claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus,  
 Saeva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aënis 295  
 Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.  
 Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,  
 Ut terrae, utque novae pateant Carthaginis arces  
 Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido  
 Finibus arcëret. Volat ille per aëra magnum 300

274. *Ilia*, elsewhere called *Rhea Sylvia*, of royal blood (*regina*), and priestess of *Vesta* (*sacerdos*).—276. *Excipere* is, 'to receive in succession'—'to succeed to.' Then follows a splendid passage in honour of Roman glory and the fame of Augustus.—282. *Togatam*. No one but a Roman was allowed to wear the *toga*. See 73.—283. Jupiter foretells the subjugation of the victorious Greeks (*Phthia* in *Thessaly* was the native country of *Achilles*, *Mycenae* the city of *Agamemnon*, and *Argos* of *Diomedes*) under the Romans, descended from the Trojan *Assaracus*, the great-grandfather of *Aeneas*.—286. *Caesar*. Probably Augustus, called, v. 288, *Julius*, for the reason stated at v. 267. Others refer this to *Julius Caesar*.—287. A future clause introduced by a relative which is dependent on another future, is expressed by the present subjunctive: *nascetur qui terminet*.—292. *Quirinus*, the name of the deified *Romulus*.—293. *Dirae*, &c. Referring to the fact, that the temple of *Janus* was shut, as a sign of peace, the third time from the foundation of the city, in the reign of Augustus, B. C. 29.—297. *Maia genitum*, *Mercurium*.

Remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus adstitit oris.  
 Et jam jussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni  
 Corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum  
 Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.  
 At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens, 305  
 Ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque  
 Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,  
 Qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene,  
 Quaerere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.  
 Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata 310  
 Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris  
 Occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,  
 Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.  
 Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,  
 Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma, 315  
 Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat  
 Harpalyce volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.  
 Namque humeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum  
 Venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,  
 Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentis. 320  
 Ac prior, 'Heus, inquit, juvenes, monstrate, mearum  
 Vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,  
 Succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,  
 Aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'  
 Sic Venus; et Veneris contra sic filius orsus: 325  
 'Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,  
 O—quam te memorem, virgo? namque haud tibi vultus  
 Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat—o, dea certe;  
 An Phoebe soror? an Nympharum sanguinis una?

301. *Remigio*. The similarity between sailing and flying involved in this expression appears also in Greek and in English, as

'Sails between worlds and worlds.'

—*Milton's Paradise Lost*, vi. 268.

See *Aen.* vi. 19.—308. *Vidēt*; made long by the arsis.—310. See the description, 159, &c.—312. *Comitatus*. Mark the passive sense, and that it is accompanied by the ablative.—313. *Bina*, duo, a poetical usage.—317. Harpalyce, to whom Venus is here compared, was a Thracian princess, of many accomplishments. *Hebrum*. See *Ecl.* x. 64.—318. This description seems to have been taken from a statue of Diana.—320. *Nuda genu*. Her tunic was shortened, so as to reach only to the knee, and the folds were gathered together so as to form a knot. *Sinus collecta*. *Ecl.* i. 55.—326. Mark *audita mihi* for the more ordinary *a me*.—329. *An—an* do not follow each other as alternative particles; that

Sis felix, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem, 330  
 Et, quo sub coelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris  
 Jactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque  
 Erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:  
 Multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'

Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor honore; 335  
 Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,  
 Purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.  
 Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenorisi urbem;  
 Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.  
 Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta, 340  
 Germanum fugiens. Longa est injuria, longae  
 Ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.  
 Huic conjunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri  
 Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,  
 Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugarat 345  
 Ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat  
 Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnis.  
 Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum  
 Impius ante aras atque auri caecus amore  
 Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum 350  
 Germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram,  
 Multa malus simulans, vana spe lusit amantem.  
 Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago  
 Conjugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris;  
 Crudelis aras trajectaque pectora ferro 355  
 Nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retexit.  
 Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,  
 Auxiliumque viae veteris tellure recludit  
 Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.

would require *utrum—an*. Translate both clauses as distinct questions.—332. *Locorumque*. *Quæ* elided before *e* of *Erramus*.—337. *Alte*. The *cothurnus* reached high up the leg, to defend the wearer while hunting in brakes and thickets.—338. *Punica regna*, 339. *Fines Libyci*. The immediate country is under the rule of Phoenicians—the district is in Libya. *Fines* is in apposition with *genus*. See *Aen.* iv. 40. Agenor, twin brother of Belus, was king of Phoenicia, and an ancestor of Dido, whose story Venus proceeds to narrate.—343. Observe the double construction of *ditissimus agri*, *ditissimus Phoenicum*.—344. *Miserae dilectus*. See 326.—347. Mark *immanior anie*, &c. instead of the ablative.—350. *Securus, sine cura*.—353. *Inhumati*. This increased the atrocity of the deed, as the ancients regarded with religious horror the fate of being unburied.—358. *Tellure recludit*: not *in*, but *from* the earth.

His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat. 360  
 Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni  
 Aut metus acer erat; navis, quae forte paratae,  
 Corripiunt, onerantque auro. Portantur avari  
 Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.  
 Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernes 365  
 Moenia surgentemque novae Carthaginis arcem,  
 Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,  
 Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.  
 Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,  
 Quove tenetis iter? Quarenti talibus ille 370  
 Suspirans inique trahens a pectore vocem:  
 'O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,  
 Et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,  
 Ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.  
 Nos Troja antiqua—si vestras forte per auris 375  
 Trojae nomen iit—diversa per aequora vectos  
 Forte sua Libycis tempestas appulit oris.  
 Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penatis  
 Classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.  
 Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Jove summo. 380  
 Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,  
 Matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;  
 Vix septem convulsae undis Euroque supersunt.  
 Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,  
 Europa atque Asia pulsus.' Nec plura querentem 385  
 Passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est:  
 'Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus coelestibus auras  
 Vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.

365. *Devenere locos*. Mark the construction for *ad locos*.—367. *Byrsam*, commonly derived from *Býssa*, a hide.—374. Night is poetically described. Vesper shuts the gate of heaven (see *Ecl.* v. 50), and prepares for the rest of the day-god.—377. *Forte sua*, casu tempestati proprio.—378. *Pius*. The leading characteristic of Aeneas in Virgil expresses the firmest possession of all the natural affections, which is the proper meaning of *pius*, as to the gods, to one's father or children. This Virgil maintains throughout in his delineation of Aeneas.—379. *Fama*, &c. This is not so much personal boasting, as a reference to the celebrity of all those concerned in the Trojan war.—380. Referring to the legend that connected Dardanus, the ancestor of Aeneas, and son of Jupiter, with Etruria. See *Aen.* iii. 163, &c.—381. *Denis*. See 313.—383. *Euro*. These words for the winds are used without any special reference to the direction from which they blow; as in line 391, *aquilonibus*.—388. *Adveneris*, with *qui*, has the force of *quoniam* *advenisti*. It gives her ground for stating

Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.  
 Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relata[m] 390  
 Nuntio et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,  
 Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.  
 Aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cynos,  
 Aetheria quos lapsa piaga Jovis ales aperto  
 Turbabat coelo; nunc terras ordine longo 395  
 Aut capere aut captas jam despectare videntur:  
 Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,  
 Et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere,  
 Haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum  
 Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400  
 Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum.  
 Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,  
 Ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem  
 Spiravere; pedes vestis defluxit ad imos;  
 Et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem 405  
 Agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus:  
 'Quid natum toties, crudelis tu quoque, falsis  
 Ludis imaginibus? cur dextrae jungere dextram  
 Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'  
 Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit. 410  
 At Venus obscuro gradientis aëre sepsit,  
 Et manto nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,

that he is *hinc* *invisus* *coelestibus*. *Auras*, &c. equivalent to *vivis*.—339. The *per* in *pergo* (*perrego*) and *perfer* expresses the intensity, the completion of the action.—391. *Versis aquilonibus*; either the ablative absolute, or the dative, governed by *actam*.—393. *Senos*, for *sex*. See vv. 266, 313. *Cynos*. Like swan was sacred to Venus.—394. *Jovis ales*, aquila.—395. *Turbabat*, was lately.—396. *Capere* seems here to be equivalent to *eligere*, to select a place on which to alight.—398. The perfect tenses mark what has preceded their present joyful return to the safe earth. *Cantus*. For the hoarse note of the swan. See *Aen.* xi. 458, —401. *Modo*. This brings back the mind to 339.—402. *Rosea*. The same remark applies to this as to *purpuream*. *Ecl.* ix. 40.—403. *Ambrosiae*, used by the deities as an unguent.—404. *Defluxit*. Her huntress dress reached only to her knees. See 320.—405. *Incessu*. Compare vv. 46, 497, for the notion of stateliness involved in *incesso*. The walk of the deities was represented as a gliding motion, unlike the mortal *pedetentim*. *Dei*; the *a* not elided. *Ille*, with its emphatic force, 'he on the other hand'—409. *Veras*, wherein they would speak as mother and son—their true position.—410. *Gressum*. The gait of Venus was *incessus*; theirs *gressus*.—412. *Dea*. From its position, it is evident that this is no mere epithet applied to Venus, but has this force—'by her divine power.'



Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,  
 Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.  
 Ipsa l'aphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit 415  
 Laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo  
 Thure calent arae sertisque recentibus halant.

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.  
 Jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi  
 Imminet adversasque adspectat desuper arces. 420  
 Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,  
 Miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.  
 Instant ardentes Tyrii; pars ducere muros,  
 Molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,  
 Pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco; 425  
 Jura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;  
 Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic alta theatris  
 Fundamenta locant alii, immanisque columnas  
 Rupibus excidunt, sceniis decora alta futuris.

Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura 430  
 Exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos  
 Educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella  
 Stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,  
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto  
 Ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent; 435  
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.  
 'O fortunati, quorum jam moenia surgunt!'  
 Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.

415. *Paphum*. A town on the south-west of Cyprus, celebrated for its worship of Venus.—416. *Sabaeo*. The south-west of Arabia Felix was called Sabaea. It was celebrated for its wealth (see the account of the queen of Sheba, *Saba*, in the Scriptures) and for its spices. See *Georg.* i. 57, ii. 117; Milton's *Paradise Lost*—

'North-east winds blow  
*Sabaran* odours from the spicy shores  
 Of Araby the blest.'—iv. 161.

No blood was shed in the worship of Venus.—419. *Plurimus*, altissimus collum qui adstant.—421. For a description of the primitive wigwams (*magalia*) of the Numidians, see Sallust, *Bell. Jugurth.*, c. 18.—423. *Ducere*. The historical infinitive, taking the place of the imperfect indicative, and conveying the notion of animated progression. Zumpt, § 599.—425. *Sulco*. The plough or spade was used by the Romans to mark boundary lines.—426. *Legunt* is applied to the three substantives, but will require, in English one verb, equivalent to *constituunt*, when used with *jura*, and another with the other two.—430. There is implied in this sentence, *Talis labor Poenos exercet, qualis, &c.*—432. *Liquentia*. Similarly *Aen.* ix. 679. *Liquentia*. *Aen.* v. 238, 776.—438. Aeneas saw all this while crossing the hill, but he was now at the foot of it; hence *suspicit*.

Infert se septus nebula—mirabile dictu—  
 Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli. 440  
 Lacus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,  
 Quo primum jactati undis et turbine Poeni  
 Effodere loco signum, quod regia Juno  
 Monstrarat, caput acris equi; sic nam fore bello  
 Egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem. 445  
 Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido  
 Condebat, denis opulentum et numine divae,  
 Aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque  
 Aere trabes, foribus caro stridebat aënis.  
 Hoc primum in loco nova res oblata timorem 450  
 Leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem  
 Ausus et afflictis melius confidere rebus.  
 Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,  
 Reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,  
 Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem 455  
 Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas  
 Bellaque jam fama totum vulgata per orbem,  
 Atridas, Priamumque, et saevum ambobus Achillen.  
 Constitit, et lacrymans, 'Quis jam locus,' inquit, 'Achate,  
 Quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?' 460  
 En Priamus. Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi,  
 Sunt lacrymae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.  
 Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'  
 Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,  
 Multa gemens, largoque humectat flumine voltum. 465  
 Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum

• 441. In conformity with this legend, the Carthaginian coins bore a horse's head.—445. *Victu*. Is this from *vivo* or *vinco*? As the horse is useful in war, and in transporting goods, probably Virgil alludes to the twofold opulence of Carthage derived from war and merchandise. Then *facilem victu* will mean—'abounding in the resources of easy affluence.'  
 —448. *Nexaeque*: *que* elided before *Aere* in the next line.—449. *Aere trabes*; either the posts were brazen, or more probably were *nexae aere*.  
 —458. Achilles had quarrelled with the Greeks, especially with Agamemnon, thereby damaging the cause of Menelaus, both included in the word *Atridas*; and he was the relentless foe of the Trojans, here represented by Priam.—461. *Hic etiam* is to be considered as belonging to *sunt lacrymae rerum* (the tears of, due to life's incidents), and to *tangunt*, &c.—463. In his emotion, Aeneas forgets Achates, and soliloquises.—465. In this description of the picture, composed of six commitments, a great deal depends in preserving the notion of the tenses, given by Virgil.—466-468. In this first compartment Virgil has pro-

Hac fugerent Graii, premeret Trojana juvenus;  
 Hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.  
 Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis  
 Agnoscit lacrymans, primo quae prodita somno 470  
 Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,  
 Ardentisque avertit equos in castra, prius quam  
 Pabula gustassent Trojae Xanthumque bibissent.  
 Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,  
 Infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli, 475  
 Fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,  
 Lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur  
 Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.  
 Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant  
 Crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant, 480  
 Suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;  
 Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.  
 Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,  
 Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.  
 Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo, 485  
 Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,  
 Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermis.  
 Se quoque principibus permixtum agnovit Achivis.  
 Eoasque acies et nigri Meenonnis arma.  
 Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis 490  
 Penthesilea furens, mediisque in millibus ardet,  
 Aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,  
 Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

hably in view the slaughter of the Trojans by Achilles, when infuriated by the death of Patroclus. *Fugerent*, were (represented in the picture as) in the act of fleeing; and so with the other imperfects.—469-473. The second compartment represents the capture of the horses of Rhesus. See Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 249, &c.—472. *Avertit*, the present is driving away, but with the real force of an imperfect; hence *gustassent*.—473. *Prius quam gustassent*. This subjunctive indicates that it was the intention of Diomedes (*Tydides*) to drive away the horses before, &c.—474-478. The third compartment is that of Troilus, Priam's youngest son, slain by Achilles, dragged by his chariot.—478. *Pulvis*; long by the arsis.—479-482. The fourth compartment is that of the Trojan dames offering to Pallas the *peplus*, or sacred robe.—483-487. The fifth compartment is that of Priam ransoming the dead body of Hector. See *Aen.* ii. 272.—488-493. In this sixth compartment we have a general engagement, wherein figure Aeneas, the Greek princes, the black Meenon, son of Tithonus and Eos or Aurora, with his Aethiopian followers, Penthesilea at the head of the Amazons, with their crescent bucklers, herself with naked breast and golden baldrick.

Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,  
 Dum stupet, obstititque haeret defixus in uno, 495  
 Regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,  
 Incessit, magna juvenum stipante caterva.  
 Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per juga Cynthi  
 Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae  
 Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa pharetram 500  
 Fert humero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnis;  
 Latonae tacitum pertentant gaudia pectus:  
 Talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat  
 Per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.  
 Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi, 505  
 Septa armis, solioque alte subnixa, resedit.  
 Jura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem  
 Partibus aequabat justis, aut sorte trahebat:  
 Cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno  
 Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum, 510  
 Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo  
 Dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.  
 Obstupuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates  
 Laetitiaque metaque; avidi conjungere dextas  
 Ardebant; sed res animos incognita turbat. 515  
 Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,  
 Quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,  
 Quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,  
 Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.  
 Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi, 520  
 Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:  
 'O Regina, natam cui condere Jupiter urbem  
 Justitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,  
 Troës te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,  
 Oramus: prohibe infandos a navibus ignis, 525  
 Parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.

498. *Eurotae*. See *Eccl.* vi. 83. *Cynthi*. A mountain in the island Delos, sacred to Apollo and Diana.—500. *Oreades*, from *ὄρος*, the mountain nymphs. *Ilia*. See 405.—502. *Latonae*. The mother of Apollo and Diana.—505. In the middle of the temple, where the vaulted roof (*testudo*) was overhead, but at the door of the inner holy place, where the goddess had a statue. It was usual in Rome (see 73) for the senate to meet in a templum.—515. The reason of their perplexity is expressed by the adjective *incognita*.—521. *Maximus*, natu et auctoritate.—526. *Propius*, accuratius.

Non nos aut ferro Libykos populare Penatis  
 Venimus; aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;  
 Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.  
 Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt, 530  
 Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebae;  
 Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama, minores  
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.  
 Hic cursus fuit:  
 Cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion 535  
 In vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris  
 Perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa  
 Dispulit; huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.  
 Quod genus hoc hominum? quaeve hunc tam barbarum  
 morem  
 Permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur arenae; 540  
 Bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.  
 Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,  
 At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.  
 Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo justior alter  
 Nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis. 545  
 Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura  
 Aetheria, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris.  
 Non metus, officio ne te certasse priorem  
 Poeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes  
 Arvae, Trojanoque a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550  
 Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,

527. *Populare*. Populatum would be the prose construction. *Penates*, the gods presiding over the household, here equivalent to domos, sedes.  
 —530. *Hesperus* (*Ἑσπερος*), the evening star—the west. *Hesperia*, any land west of the speaker; Spain sometimes; here Italy, called (569) *Hesperia magna*.—532. *Oenotri*, a tribe of Pelasgians, early inhabitants of the west of Southern Italy.—533. *Italus*; a fabulous prince of Italy is alluded to. Such names, derived from the country, but said to give name to it, are called *eponymous*.—534. *Hic*, &c. The reader will often find in the *Aeneid* such unfinished lines, arising probably from the premature death of Virgil before he had time to revise his great poem.—535. *Orion*, a famous hunter in the old myths, then a constellation whose rising was supposed to be accompanied with violent storms. See *Aen.* iii. 517, iv. 52. Mark *O* short, in iii. 517 long.—540. *Patria*, referring to the previous *hominum*.—543. *At*, saltem; a common meaning of *at*. *Sperate*; see *Ecl.* viii. 26.—548. *Officio certasse prior*, means, ‘to have taken the lead in the mutual contest of kindly deeds.’—550. *Acestes*. See 196.—551, &c. Either Aeneas would be restored, and then the Trojans would repair to Italy, or, if not, they would return to Sicily.

Et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos ;  
 Si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,  
 Tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus ;  
 Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrum, 555  
 Pontus habet Libyae, nec spes jam restat Iuli,  
 At freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,  
 Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.  
 Talibus Ilioneus ; cuncti simul ore fremebant  
 Dardanidae. 560  
 Tum breviter Dido, vultum demissa, profatur :  
 ' Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.  
 Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt  
 Moliri, et late finis custode tueri.  
 Quis genus Aeneadam, quis Trojae nesciat urbem, 565  
 Virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli ?  
 Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,  
 Nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol jungit ab urbe.  
 Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva,  
 Sive Erycis finis regemque optatis Acesten, 570  
 Auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.  
 Vultis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis ?  
 Urbem quam statuo, vestra est ; subducite navis ;  
 Troas Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.  
 Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem 575  
 Adforet Aeneas ! Equidem per litora certos

557. *At.* See 543.—564. *Moliri.* This verb always indicates effort. Here it insinuates the reluctance with which she had recourse to such expedients.—565. *Quis nesciat.* A strong potential form—'who so ignorant as not to know?'—568. Alluding to a notion, that cold regions produced stupid inhabitants.—569. See 530. *Saturnia.* Saturn, de-throned by Jupiter, was said to have taken refuge in Italy.—570. *Erycis.* A mountain in the west of Sicily ; also a king of that name. See 533.—573. We may notice four forms of the construction and position of the antecedent and relative. 1. The substantive may be in the antecedent clause, and unexpressed in the relative clause: quam statuo, urbs vestra est. This is the most common construction. 2. The substantive may be expressed in both clauses: quam urbem statuo, vestra urbs est. Caesar is fond of this iteration. 3. The substantive may be expressed in the relative clause, and unexpressed in the antecedent clause, the relative coming first: quam urbem statuo, vestra est. 4. As in the third method, the relative coming last. Both these last are rare. In this and similar instances, the reluctance of the substantive coming first seems to demand attention to the substantive: 'The city which I am rearing—even it.'—576. *certos, fidos.*

Dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema jubebo,  
Si quibus ejectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'

His animum adrecti dictis et fortis Achates  
Et pater Aeneas jamdudum erumpere nubem 580

Ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates :  
'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit ?  
Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.  
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi  
Submersum ; dictis respondent cetera matris.' 585

Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente  
Scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.  
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,  
Os humerosque deo similis ; namque ipsa decoram  
Caesariem nato genetrix lumenque juventae 590

Purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores :  
Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo  
Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.  
Tum sic reginam adloquitur, cunctisque repente  
Improvisus ait : 'Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum, 595  
Troius Aeneas, Libycis creptus ab undis.

O sola infandos Trojae miserata labores,  
Quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque  
Omnibus exhaustos jam casibus, omnium egenos,  
Urbe, domo socias, grates persolvere dignas 600  
Non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est  
Gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.

Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid  
Usquam justitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,  
Praemia digna ferant. Quae te tanta laeta tulerunt 605  
Saccula ? qui tanti talem genuere parentem !

In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae  
Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,  
Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,

584. See 113, &c.—585. See 390, &c.—587. Both *scindit* and *purgat* refer to *se*.—589. For this construction, see Zumpt, § 458.—591. *Purpureum*. See *Ecl.* ix. 40.—593. *Parius*. Paros was an island of the Cyclades, celebrated for its sparkling marble. The comparison is between Aeneas and his increased beauty, and the brilliant effects produced by artistic skill on ivory, silver, or marble.—601. *Opis*, &c. A singular expression, equivalent to 'non possumus.'—607. *In freta*, &c. For a similar passage, see *Ecl.* v. 76, &c.—608. *Convexa*, vales. 'Polus, the heaven (see 90) is represented as the pasture ground from which the stars are fed with celestial fire.

Quae me cumque vocant terrae.' Sic fatus, amicum 610  
 Ilionea petit dextra, laevaque Serestum,  
 Post alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Obstupuit primo adspectu Sidonia Dido,  
 Casu deinde viri tanto, et siclore locuta est:  
 'Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus 615

Insequitur? quae vis immanibus applicat oris?  
 Tunc ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae  
 Alma Venus Phrygi genuit Simoëntis ad undam?  
 Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire  
 Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem 620

Auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam  
 Vastabat Cyprum, et victor ditione tenebat.  
 Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis  
 Trojanae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.  
 Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat, 625

Seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.

Quare agite, o tectis, juvenes, succedite nostris.

Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores

Jactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.

Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.' 630

Sic memorat; simul Aeneas in regia ducit

Tecta, simul divom templis indicit honorem.

Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit

Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum

Terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos, 635

Munera laetitiamque dii.

At domus interior regali splendida luxu

Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:

611. *Ilionea*, *Ἰλιονῆα*.—614. *Ore*, not pleonastic, but to be translated 'aloud.'—617. *Dardaniō Anchisae*; *ō* not elided.—619. *Teucrum*; son of Telamon. Returning from Troy without Ajax, who had killed himself, he was driven by his father from his native Salamis, and founded Salamis in Cyprus. *Memini venire*. See *Ecl.* i. 17.—621. *Beli*. See 338.—625. *Teucros*; the Trojans were so named from another Teucer (*Aen.* iii. 108); he gave his daughter to the Tuscan Dardanus, who succeeded to the throne.—626. By his mother Hesione, daughter of the Trojan Laomedon.—632. *Simul*, &c. This *supplicatio* or thanksgiving is according to the Roman method, not that of Homeric times, in which the victim was slain in the house of the host. See 73.—636. *Dii*. For *dici*; to celebrate the day. *Dei*, that is, Bacchi (see *Aen.* ix. 337), is also read. Then we should have *laetitiamque Dei*; *vinum*, connected with *tauros*, *terga*, *agnos*, and *munera*, would be a common attribute of the four, and in position with them.



Arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,  
 Ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro 640  
 Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum,  
 Per tot ducta viros antiquae ab origine gentis.

Aeneas—neque enim patrius consistere mentem  
 Passus amor—rapidum ad navis praemittit Achaten,  
 Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat; 645  
 Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.  
 Munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,  
 Ferre jubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,  
 Et circumtexum croceo velamen acantho,  
 Ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis, 650  
 Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque Hymenaeos,  
 Extulerat, matris Leda mirabile donum;  
 Praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,  
 Maxima natarum Priami, colloque mouile  
 Baccatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam. 655  
 Haec celerans iter ad navis tendebat Achates.

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat  
 Consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido  
 Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, deusque furentem  
 Incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem; 660  
 Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilinguis;  
 Urit atrox Juno, et sub noctem cura recursat.  
 Ergo his aligerum dictis affatur Amorem:  
 'Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia, solus,  
 Nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoia temnis, 665  
 Ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.  
 Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum

645. *Ferat*. For this use of the subjunctive after *praemittit* without see Zumpt, § 624.—646. *Stat* infers constancy. See 263.—650. *Argivae*, its wider sense of Grocian, and with still greater licence, *Mycenis* ? Sparta.—651. *Peteret* by the arsis.—652. *Leda*, wife of Tyndarus, king of Sparta, mother of Castor, Pollux, Clytemnestra, and Helen.—655. *Baccatum*, so called from the berry-like shape of pearls. *Duplicem* refers to the twofold materials.—657. *Cytherea*; see 257. *Artes* referring to *faciem*, &c.; *consilia*, to *donisque*, &c.—658. *Faciem*, the whole appearance; *ora*, the features.—659. Join *incendat donis*. *Furentem*, ut furat.—661. *Bilinguis*. Compare the well-known expression *Punica fides*.—664. Join *solus* with *qui*. Some place no comma after *potentia*, joining *solus* with *mea magna potentia*, in this sense, *qui solus es*.—665. *Tela Typhoia*, fulmina. With these Jupiter struck down the giant Typhoeus, and buried him under Mount Ætna.—666. *Numina*, divinam opem.

Litora; jactetur odiis Jūmonis iniquae,  
 Nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.  
 Franc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur 670  
 Vocibus; et vereor, quo se Jūmonia vertant  
 Hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.  
 Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma  
 Regiam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,  
 Sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore. 675  
 Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem:  
 Regius; accitu cari genitoris ad urbem  
 Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,  
 Dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Trojae;  
 Hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera 680  
 Aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,  
 Ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.  
 Tu faciem illius, noctem non amplius unam,  
 Falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue vultus,  
 Ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido 685  
 Regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,  
 Cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,  
 Occultum inspiret ignem fallasque veneno.  
 Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas  
 Exuit; et gressu gaudens incedit Juli. 690  
 At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem  
 Irrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos  
 Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum  
 Floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.  
 Jamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido 695

669. *Nota* for notum, in imitation of the Greek idiom.—674. *Ne* involves ut non, both qualifying *mutet*, ut alone qualifying *teneatur*.  
*Numine* referring principally to Juno.—680. *Sopitum*. Perfect participle often indicate an act prior to, and performed by, the same person as that belonging to the principal verb; here *sopiam* et *recondam*.  
*Sopire* infers deep sleep.—681. *Idalium*. A mountain in Cyprus, where was a temple sacred to Venus.—684. *Falle*. *Fallere faciem* is to counterfeit the aspect of another. Observe the collocation of *pueri puer*.—686. *Laticem*; properly running water—sometimes applied to wine copiously used. *Lyaeum*, an epithet of Bacchus, from *Λυαίος*, and that from *λύω*, as freeing man's mind from cares.—690. *Incedit*; referring to his arch pride in imitating the gait of Julius. See 405.—691. *Ascanio*, the *Dativus commodi*. Zumpt, § 405.—692. Resolve *fotum tollit* as in 680.—695. Virgil preserves great exactness in the use of his tenses. See 467 and 697. Here *ibat* and *portabat* mark what Cupid was doing at the time that Ascanius slumbered in the perfumed groves of Idalium.

Regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.  
 Cum venit; aulaeis jam se regina superbis  
 Aurea composuit sponda medianque locavit;  
 Jam pater Aeneas et jam Trojana juventus  
 Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro. 700  
 Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris  
 Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.  
 Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam  
 Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penatis;  
 Centum aliae, totidemque pares aetate ministri, 705  
 Qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.  
 Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes  
 Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.  
 Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulium,  
 Flagrantisque dei vultus simulataque verba, 710  
 Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.  
 Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,  
 Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo  
 Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.  
 Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit 715  
 Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,  
 Reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto  
 Haeret et interdum gremio foveat, inscia Dido  
 Insideat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille  
 Matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum 720  
 Incipit, et vivo tentat praevertere amore  
 Jam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.  
 Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,

697. For the reason mentioned in the previous note, be careful to translate *vinil, composuit*, &c. according to their strict times.—700. *Strato ostro*, lectis purpureis.—701. *Cererem*, panes, as in *Ecl.* v. 69. There are three sets of slaves here described. One attends to the guests, another to the cooking, and the third to the banquet.—702. *Tonsisque*. See *Georg.* iv. 377. Observe, water to wash the hands, towels to dry them, and bread for the tables.—703. *Longam penum*. *Dapium longam seriem*.—704. *Struere*, the nominative of the infinitive after *erat* involved in *cura*. *Flammis*, &c. Alluding to the fact, that the *Penules* were worshipped in the innermost part of the house, exposed to the smoke of the hearth, where the cooking was going on.—708. *Pictis* acc.—711. See 649.—713. *Expleri mentem*. See Zumpt, § 458.—716. *Implevit—petit*. See 697.—720. *Acidaliae*. From a spring in Boeotia, sacred to the Graces, the attendants of Venus.—721. *Prævertere*. What is the force of *prae*? Perhaps, *prætere*. Sychaeo, 'in preference to him.'—723. *Mensae*; probably the movable boards on which the dishes were brought in and placed. See 216.

Crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.  
 Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant 725  
 aëria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis  
 Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.  
 Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit  
 Implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes  
 A Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis: 730  
 'Jupiter, hospitibus nam te dare jura loquuntur,  
 Hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Trojaque profectis  
 Esse velis, nostrosque hujus meminisse minores.  
 Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator, et bona Juno;  
 Et vos, o, coctum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.' 735  
 Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,  
 Primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore;  
 Tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille impiger hansit  
 Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro;  
 Post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas 740  
 Personat aurata, docuit quae maximus Atlas.  
 Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores;  
 Unde hominum genus et pecudes; unde imber et ignes;  
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones;  
 Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles 745  
 Hierni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.  
 Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troësque sequuntur.  
 Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat  
 Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,  
 Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa; 750  
 Nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,  
 Nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.  
 Immo agē, et a prima, die, hospes, origine nobis

724. *Vina coronant.* See *Georg.* ii. 528.—726. *Aureis*; pronounce as two syllables.—729. *Quam*; repeat *implere* from *implevit*.—731. Among his other attributes, Jupiter was supposed to preside over the laws of hospitality. Hence he was called by the Greeks *ξένιος*, by the Romans, *Hospitalis*.—738. *Impiger*, nothing loath.—740. *Cithara*. Such accompaniments to entertainments were common in the Homeric ages, and were not unknown to the Romans.—741. *Atlas*. The African Atlas, mythologically famed as king, astronomer, and the supporter of the heavens, is aptly introduced as the instructor of the African bard in meteorology, natural history, and astronomy.—745. The shortness of the winter, and (746, *vel quae*) the length of the summer days.—751. See 489.—752. *Equi*; probably the horses he took from Rhesus. See 472.—753. *Origine*. Evidently not the origin of the war, but of the wiles of the Greeks—the subject of the Second Book.

Insidias,' inquit, 'Danaum, casusque tuorum,  
 Erroresque tuos; nam te jam septima portat  
 Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'

## LIBER II.

THE Second and Third Books are artfully contrived to give an account of the downfall of Troy, and the wanderings of Aeneas thereat, till the time that we find him in the position described in the Fifth Book.

The Second Book comprises the destruction of Troy, as narrated by Aeneas in compliance with the wishes of Dido. After a brief introduction, 1-13, we have an account of the entrance into Troy of the wooden horse, full of armed men, with the treachery of Sinon, and the fate of Laocoon and his children, 13-250. Night comes, and the Greeks descend from the horse, and invade the city, 250-267. Aeneas, forewarned by a dream, and alarmed by the tumult, rushes into the conflict, the result of which is for some time doubtful, 268-401. The gods decide in favour of the Greeks, 402-437. Attack on Priam's palace, and death of Priam, 438-558. Aeneas, on his way homeward to save his father, is prevented from slaying Helen by a vision, 559-631. Anchises refuses to seek safety, but at last, encouraged by heavenly signs, consents, 632-704. The flight, 705-735. Creusa, the wife of Aeneas, is lost in the confusion, 736-746. Aeneas, returning in search of her to the city, finds it wholly occupied by the Greek 747-767. The ghost of Creusa appears to him, consoles, and counsels him to depart, 768-794. He returns to his father and followers, and takes shelter in Mount Ida, 795-804.

CONTIGERE omnes, intentique ora tenebant.

Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto :

'Infandum, Regina, jubes renovare dolorem,  
 Trojanus ut opes et lamentabile regnum  
 Eruerint Danaï; quæque ipse miserrima vidi,  
 Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando

1. *Contigere*; in translating, retain the force of *con.* *Ora*, oculos vultus.—3. *Jubes renovare*; for this construction of *jubes* without the accusative (here *me*), see Zumpt, § 617, 26. *Fando*; used in a general sense to denote 'during the act of narrating,' and to be deemed active or passive according to the context; here, probably active, du

Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi  
 Temperet a lacrimis! Et jam nox humida coelo  
 Praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.  
 Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros 10  
 Et breviter Trojae supremum audire laborem,  
 Quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit,  
 Incipiam.

‘Fracti bello fatisque repulsi  
 Ductores Danaum, tot jam labentibus annis,  
 Instar montis equum divina Palladis arte 15  
 Aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas;  
 Votum pro reditu simulant; ea fama vagatur.  
 Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim  
 Includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas  
 Ingentis utrumque armato milite complent. 20  
 ‘Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama  
 Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,  
 Nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis.  
 Huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.  
 Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenae. 25  
 Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucria luctu;  
 Panduntur portae; juvat ire et Dorica castra  
 Desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.  
 “Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles;  
 Classibus hic locus; hic acie certare solebant.” 30  
 Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae,  
 Et molem mirantur equi; primusque Thymoetes  
 Duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,

fatur; in *theōiā*, passive, dum aliquod narratum est, inter narrationes aliquas.—7. The Myrmidones and Dolopes were Thessalians, the former the immediate followers of Achilles, the latter of Phoenix, Achilles’s preceptor.—9. *Praecipitat*. See i. 234. Night commences its downward course into the ocean: it was past midnight.—12. *Horret* pres., ‘still shudders;’ *refugit* perf., ‘has long recoiled from.’—14. *Tot. Ten.*—15. The constructor of the horse was Epeus (264), taught by Pallas.—16. *Abiete*. Pronounce *ahjete*.—21. *Tenedos*. A small island off the coast of Mysia, opposite and near Troy.—25. *Nos* emphatical. *Abiisse* eos. See Zumpt, § 605. *Mycenae*, Gracciam. See i. 284, 650.—26. *Teucria*, simply the Teuceri, Trojani. See i. 625.—27. *Dorica*, Graeca.—29. This is the language of the overjoyed Trojans—‘in this place,’ pointing to it (*δυντικῶς*). *Tend* at tentoria.—31. *Stupet*, rapt amazement first; *mirantur*, then admiration. *Donum Minervae*, gen. not of but to.—32. *Thymoetes*, mentioned as one of the council of Priam. (Hom. *Il.*, iii. 146.)

Sive dolo, seu jam Trojæ sic fata ferebant.  
 At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti, 35  
 Aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona  
 Praecipitare jubent, subjectisque urere flammis,  
 Aut terebrare cavae uteri et tentare latebras.  
 Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus.  
 'Primus ibi ante omnis, magna comitante caterva, 40  
 Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce,  
 Et procul: "O miseri, quæ tanta insania, cives?  
 Creditis avectos hostis? aut ulla putatis  
 Dona carere dolis Danaum? sic notus Ulixes?  
 Aut hoc inclusi ligno occulantur Aëhivi, 45  
 Aut hæc in nostros fabricata est machina muros,  
 Inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,  
 Aut aliquis latet error; equo ne credite, Teucri.  
 Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentis."  
 Sic fatus validis ingentem viribus hastam 50  
 In latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum  
 Contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso  
 Insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.  
 Et, si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,  
 Impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras, 55

34. *Dolo*. According to Servius, he had a just cause of resentment against Priam, for having slain his wife and son.—35, &c. There were two separate proposals: 1. To destroy the horse, and that in two ways—some recommending that it should be hurled into the sea (*pelago*), and (hence the *que* of *subjectisque*) others, that it should be burned. 2. To examine its hollow depths.—41. *Laocoon*; the priest of Neptune. See 202.—42. *Procul*. This indicates Laocoon's eager impatience, which is also shown by his broken questions.—44. *Danaum*; a name for the Greeks, properly of the Argives, from the Egyptian king Danaus, who, according to the poets, settled in Argos.—45. Similarly *Aëhivi*, properly the name, first of a Thessalian tribe, then of the inhabitants of Peloponnesus, and lastly of Achaia, is used to indicate all the Greeks generally.—51. *Feri*, equi. See v. 818.—54. *Si fata deum*. The most natural construction seems to be non laeva (in the sense of unpropitious) fuissent. But it may be *fata* fuissent, voluissent.—55. *Impulerat*. Indicative, as if the effect had actually followed. A hypothesis precedes—the favour of the Fates and the acuteness of the Trojans. That granted as a fact (*si*, *sit*), the result is equally a fact. But the hypothesis is unfounded; the result, therefore, does not follow. This seems to be the *rationalité* of such expressions as those where force is given to the statement, as if the result had been so nearly effected, that it had passed from the possible to the actual. See also Zumpt, § 519. Observe, moreover, the subjunctives which follow, *stares* and *maneres*. *Foedare*. See Zumpt, § 615. *Argolicas*. Properly Argolic, from Argos, but used for Græccas. See 44, 45.

Trojaque nunc stares, Priamique arx alta maneres.

‘Ecce, manus juvenem interea post terga revinctum  
Pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant  
Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,  
Hoc ipsum ut strueret Trojamque aperiret Achivis, 60  
Obtulerat, fidens animi, atque in utrumque paratus,  
Seu versare dolos, seu certae occumbere morti.  
Undique visendi studio Trojana juvenus  
Circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto.  
Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno 65  
Disce omnis.

Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,  
Constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit:  
“Heu, quae nunc tellus,” inquit, “quae me aequora possunt  
Accipere? aut quid jam misero mihi denique restat, 70  
Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi  
Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt.”  
Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis  
Impetus. Hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,  
Quidve ferat; memoret, quae sit fiducia capto. 75  
Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:

“Cuncta equidem tibi, Rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor  
Vera,” inquit; “neque me Argolica de gente negabo;  
Hoc primum; nec, si miserum Fortuna Sinonem  
Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget. 80  
Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad auris  
Belidae nomen Palamedis et incluta fama

57. *Juvenem*, Sinon (see 79), according to the post-Homeric poets, a relation of Ulysses.—60. *Hoc ipsum*, quod jam narrabo.—62. He knew that he ran the risk of certain death if he should not have an opportunity *versare dolos*. He was prepared for either contingency.—65. *Crimine*. Properly *crimen* is an accusation of guilt; thence it comes to signify guilt itself, with the motive, however, of that guilt being stated. Here it is obviously put for an example of proved villany.—66. See i. 534. *Omnis Danaos*.—68. The spondaic line marks Sinon's cautious gaze. *Phrygia*. Settlers from Phrygia colonised a portion of Mysia; hence here for Trojana.—71. *Super*, insuper.—72. *Dardanidae*, a patronymic for the Trojans, from Dardanus. See i. 621.—74. Observe the change of construction, *Hortamur fari*—(ut) *memoret*. *Quae*, &c. His exclamation, 69-72, taken in connection with his voluntary surrender, inferred that, though a prisoner of war, he had hope of pardon.—81. *Fando*. See v. 6.—82. *Palamedis*. A descendant of Belus (*Belidae*, the *i* anomalously long), the victim of the treachery of Ulysses, according to some of the post-Homeric poets. See Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 56-60.



Gloria, quem falsa sub prodicione Pelasgi  
 Insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,  
 Demisere neci, nunc cassum<sup>1</sup> lumine lugent : 85  
 Illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum  
 Pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.  
 Dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigeat  
 Consiliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque  
 Gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi— 90  
 Haud ignota loquor—superis concessit ab oris,  
 Adflctus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,  
 Et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.  
 Nec tacui, demens, et me, fors si qua tulisset,  
 Si patrios unquam remeassem victor ad Argos, 95  
 Promisi ultorem, et verbis odia aspera movi.  
 Hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes  
 Criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces  
 In vulgum ambiguas, et quaerere conscius arma.  
 Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro— 100  
 Sed quid ego haec autem nequidquam ingrata revolvo?  
 Quidve moror, si omnis uno ordine habetis Achivos,  
 Idque audire sat est? Jamdudum sumite poenas;  
 Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercetur Atridae.”  
 “Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas, 105  
 Ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.  
 Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur :  
 “Saepe fugam Danaï Troja cupiere relicta  
 Moliri et longo fessi discedere bello—  
 Fecissentque utinam!—saepe illos aspera ponti 110

87. *Primis annis*. Does this mean the beginning of the war, or from the first years of my manhood? Probably the latter. Such companionships as that of Palamedes and Sinon were common in the Heroic times.—88. *Stabat*. See i. 268.—94. *Tulisset*. The English idiom prevents us from seeing the full significance of this *tense*. *Promisi* is past, and at this *past* time the opportunity was conceived as *completed* (*past-perfect*) prior to the threatened revenge.—98. *Terrere*. The historical infinitive, which takes the place of the imperfect indicative. See Zumpt, § 599.—100. *Enim* may have the force of ‘in good truth;’ or, resolving *nec, et arma adeptus est, non requievit enim*. Calchas was the great soothsayer of the Greeks during the Trojan war. For this mode of speech see i. 135.—101. *Sed—autem*, a rare connection, especially when thus separated. May it not be that the idea *nequidquam ingrata* is referred to? There might be a motive to dwell on distasteful subjects, *but* not on those which were *nequidquam ingrata*.—103. *Jamdudum*, ‘it is now more than time.’—104. *Ithacus*, a contemptuous expression for Ulysses. *Atridae*. See i. 458.

Intercludit hiems, et terruit Auster euntis.  
 Praecipue, cum jam hic trabibus contextus acernis  
 Staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.  
 Suspensi Eurypylum scitantes oracula Phoebi  
 Mittimus, isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat: 115  
 'Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,  
 Cum primum Iliacas, Danaï, venistis ad oras;  
 Sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque litandum  
 Argolica.' Vulgi quae vox ut venit ad auris,  
 Obstupuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit 120  
 Ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.  
 Hic Ithacus vatē magno Calchanta tumultu  
 Protrahit in medios; quae sint ea numina divom,  
 Flagitat. Et mihi jam multi crudele caneant  
 Artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant. 125  
 Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat  
 Prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.  
 Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,  
 Composito rumpit vocem, et me destinat arae.  
 Adsensere omnes, et, quae sibi quisque timebat, 130  
 Unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.  
 Jamque dies infanda aderat; mihi sacra parari,  
 Et salsae fruges, et circum tempora vittae.  
 Eripui, fateor, leto me, et vincula rupi,  
 Limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva 135  
 Delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.  
 Nec mihi jam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,  
 Nec dulcis natos exoptatumque parentem;  
 Quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent  
 Effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt. 140  
 Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,

111. *Euntis*, 'in the very act of going.'—114. *Scitantes*, qui scitetur.—  
 116. Alluding to the detention of the ships at Aulis, where Iphigenia  
 was sacrificed. See Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 181-195.—121. *Parent* mortem.—126.  
*Quinos*. See i. 313.—132. *Parari*. See 98.—133. *Salsae fruges*, mola  
 salsa; see *Hel.* viii. 82. It was sprinkled on the head of the animal to  
 be sacrificed.—135. *Ula*, according to Martyn, on *Georg.* iii. 165, is  
 the same with typha, cat's-tail or reed-mace, which 'grows only where  
 there is mud, and is tall enough to conceal any person.'—139. Ac-  
 cording to this reading (others read *ad poenas*), *quos* is in apposition  
 with *poenas*, 'as a satisfaction.' *Et*, etiam.—141. *Quod* refers to the  
 previous narrative, as a ground for what follows: 'In these circum-  
 stances.'

Per, si qua est, quae restet adhuc mortalibus usquam

Intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum

Tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis."

"His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro. 145

Ipse viro primus manicas atque arcta levare

Vincla jubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis :

"Quisquis es, amissos hinc jam obliviscere Graios ;

Noster eris ; mihi hae edissere vera roganti :

Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere ? quis auctor ? 150

Quidve petunt ? quae religio ? aut quae machina belli ?"

Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,

Sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas :

"Vos, æterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum

Testor numen," ait, "vos arae ensesque nefandi, 155

Quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi :

Fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere jura,

Fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,

Si qua tegunt ; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.

Tu modo promissis maneas, servataque serves 160

Troja fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam."

"Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli

Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo

Tydidis sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,

Fatale adgressi sacrato avellere templo 165

Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,

Corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis

Virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas :

Ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri

Spes Danaum, fractae vires, aversa deae mens. 170

143. *Per intemeratam fidem.*—145. *Et—ultro.* *Et* seems to have the force of our 'ay, even unasked.'—151. The questions *quae religio? aut quae?* &c. are only a fuller development of the general question *quid petunt?*—157. *Fas.* What is ordained or permitted by Heaven. From the connection of this passage with *teneor*, &c. *fas* evidently implies est: Heaven permits, and no (human) laws of country now bind me.—161. *Rependam*, pro vita et libertate.—163. *Stetit.* Stare, in such expressions, means, 'to rest upon.'—164. *Sed enim.* See *Aen.* i. 19. *Sed* hujus auxilia deperdidit *impium enim.*—165. *Fatale*; fatal, pregnant with fate—not fatal. For the seizure of the Palladium, or image of Pallas fastened down with chains, see Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 337, &c.—167. *Manibus cruentis.* See 717, &c.—169. *Ex illo* refers back to *ex quo tempore.* *Fluere*, &c. A metaphor from a vessel borne back by the receding of a river.

Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.  
 Vix positum castris simulacrum : arsere cedruscae  
 Luminibus flammæ arrectis, salsusque per artus  
 Sudor iit, terque ipsa solo—mirabile dictu—  
 Emicuit, parmamque ferens hastamque trementem. 175  
 Extemplo tentanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,  
 Nec posse Argolicis excindi Pergama telis,  
 Omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,  
 Quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.  
 Et nunc, quod patrias vento petiere Mycenae, 180  
 Arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso  
 Improvisi aderunt. Ita digerit omina Calchas.  
 Hanc pro Palladio, moniti, pro numine Jaeso  
 Effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.  
 Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem 185  
 Roboribus textis coeloque educere jussit,  
 Ne recipi portis, aut duci in moenia possit,  
 Neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.  
 Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,  
 Tum magnum exitium—quod di prius omen in ipsum 190  
 Convertant!—Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum ;  
 Sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,  
 Ultrô Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello  
 Venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.”  
 ‘ Talibus insidiis perjuriq[ue] arte Sinonis 195  
 Credita res, captiq[ue] dolis lacrimisque coactis,

171. *Ea signa dedit*, id significavit. *Tritonia*. A name for Pallas, from her worship at the lake Tritonis in Libya, near which, according to some legends, she first appeared.—173. *Luminibus*, oculis.—177. *Argolicis*. See 55. *Pergama*. Pergamus (neut. in the plural) was properly the citadel of Troy.—178. *Numen*, the favour of Heaven.—179. *Avexere*, indicative; therefore a remark of Sinon's.—180. *Mycenae*. See i. 283.—182. *Omina*. Those derived from the Palladium.—184. *Quae piaret*, ut ea piaret.—185. *Tamen* has a reference to an idea involved in the previous statement. Though they erected the horse, and left it here as an expiatory offering, yet it was necessary to prevent its introduction into Troy as a second Palladium.—187. *Ne—aut*, refer to one idea, the possible introduction of the horse—*neu* to another consequent thereon.—189. After *nam* there is implied some such idea as prædixit involved in the previous *jussit*. Observe *violasset*, *ascendisset*; the contingency is spoken of as completed when looked forward to from a past time, otherwise *violaret*.—191. *Phrygibus*. See 68.—193. *Pelopea*, from Pelops, the eponymous hero of the Peloponnesus, father of Atreus; his walls simply mean the cities of Greece.

Quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus Achilles,  
 Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.  
 'Hic aliud majus miseris multoque tremendum  
 Objicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat. 200  
 Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,  
 Sollemnis taurum ingentem inactabat ad aras.  
 Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta—  
 Horresco referens—immensis orbibus angues  
 Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt; 205  
 Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta jubaeque  
 Sanguineae superant undas; pars cetera pontum  
 Pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga.  
 Fit sonitus spumante salo; jamque arva tenebant,  
 Ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni, 210  
 Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.  
 Diffugimus visu exsanguis. Illi agmine certo  
 Laocoonta petunt; et primum parva duorum  
 Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque  
 Implicat, et miseros morsu depascitur artus; 215  
 Post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,  
 Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus; et jam  
 Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum  
 Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.  
 Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220  
 Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,  
 Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit:  
 Qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius ara—

197. *Larissaeus*, from Larissa, a town in Thessaly, near the district whence Achilles came.—199. An incident admirably introduced and told, and the subject of a celebrated piece of statuary, known by the name of the Laocoon. *Majus*, than the horse and Sinon's capture; that is, as it seemed to them.—200. *Turbat*. So that they were less able to form a correct judgment as to what they should do with the horse.—201. *Ductus sorte*. This was not unusual in the choice of priests. Neptune was one of the tutelary gods of Troy.—203. *Gemini*, with *pariterque* (205), indicates their combined motion.—208. *Legit*. Slowly traverses. *Sinuat terga*, in sinus terga plicat.—210. *Oculos suffecti*. See *Ecl.* i. 52, &c.—212. *Agmine*. See v. 90.—216. *Post*, postea.—217. The richness of vocables is deserving of notice: *orbibus*, *volumine*, *spiris*.—218. *Bis*. Their size is to be inferred from this, that though two folds were round his waist and two round his neck, their necks and heads rose above his. *Circumdati collo*; the ordinary construction; *circumdati terga*, *Ecl.* i. 52.—221. *Vittas*. Even the sacred fillet could not protect him.—223. *Qualis mugitus*. *Clamores talis, qualis mugitus taurus saucius tollit*.

Taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.  
 At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225  
 Effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,  
 Sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe taguntur.  
 Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis  
 Insinuat pavor; et scelus expendisse merentem  
 Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspidē robur 230  
 Laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.  
 Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae  
 Numina conclamant.  
 Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.  
 Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum 235  
 Subjiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo  
 Intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros,  
 Feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae  
 Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.  
 Illa subit, mediaeque minans illabitur urbi. 240  
 O patria, o divom domus Ilium, et incluta bello  
 Moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae  
 Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere;  
 Instamus tamen immemores caecique furore,  
 Et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce. 245  
 Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris  
 Ora, dei jussu non umquam credita Teucris.  
 Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset  
 Ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.

226. *Tritonidis*. See 171. This increased the probability of Sinon's tale. The serpent was sacred to Pallas.—230. *Qui—laeserit*. This subjunctive marks the ground on which the popular opinion pronounced Laocoon's doom as deserved—inasmuch as he.—233. *Conclamant*; con, all with one voice.—234. *Et* gives an intensive force—'we break down the walls; ay, we throw open the battlements.'—235. *Accingunt*, se. See the full form, *Aen.* i. 210, and note. *Rotarum lapsus*: rotas labentes.—237. *Fatalis*. See 165.—238. *Pueri*, &c. As to a virgin goddess.—240. The onward progress of the horse is described. *Subit*, ascending at the entrance; *illabitur*, gentle motion onward, when in the middle of the city; *substitit*, stoppages at the gate of the citadel; *sistimus*, its arrival there.—246. *Cassandra*. A daughter of Priam, who obtained from Apollo the gift of prophecy, but with the condition mentioned in the next line. Hence her name is still used to indicate any one who truthfully foretells evil, and is not believed.—248. *Miseri—quibus esset*. The subjunctive marks in what respect they were wretched—inasmuch as. Their real misery is contrasted with their rejoicings.

'Vertitur interea coelum et ruit oceano Nox, 250  
 Involvens umbra magna terramque polumque  
 Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucri  
 Conticuere; sopor fessos complectitur artus:  
 Et jam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat  
 A Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae 255  
 Litora nota petens, flammæ cum regia puppis  
 Extulerat; fatisque deum defensus iniquis,  
 Inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim  
 Laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras  
 Reddit equus, lætique cavo se robore promunt 260  
 Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces et dirus Ulixes,  
 Demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque, Thoasque,  
 Pelidesque Neoptolemus, primusque Machaon,  
 Et Menelaus, et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.  
 Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam; 265  
 Caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnis  
 Accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia jungunt.  
 'Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris  
 Incipit et dono divom gratissima serpit.  
 In somnis, ecce, ante oculos moestissimus Hector 270  
 Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,  
 Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento  
 Pulvere, perque pedes trajectus lora tumentis.  
 Hei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo  
 Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli, 275  
 Vel Danaum Phrygios jaculatus puppibus ignis!  
 Squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crinis  
 Volneraque illa gerens, quæ circum plurima muros

250. A peaceful picture, to heighten the effect of the description of the subsequent tumult. Heaven is represented as a concave sphere rolling round—the night-heaven rises from the ocean.—254. *Phalanx—instructis*; all indicative of preparation.—255. The moon's light (see 340) was favourable to the Greeks, unless, with some, we make *silentia lunæ* to mean a time when the moon was obscured. See 360. Tradition bore that Troy was captured at full moon.—259. *Laxat*. Liberans *Danaos laxat claustra*.—263. *Neoptolemus* or *Pyrrius*, son of Achilles, and consequently grandson of Peleus (*Pelides*). *Primus*. Foremost in the descent, or perhaps first in his art; he was a physician.—265. *Urbem*. From the citadel.—270. *Hector*. The well-known hero of Troy, son of Priam, whom Achilles having slain, dragged thrice at his chariot round the walls of Troy (according to Virgil, i. 484).—275. *Exuvias*. Hector had slain and spoiled Patroclus, who wore the armour of Achilles.—276. *Jaculatus*. After he had darted.

Accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar  
 Compellare virum et moestas expromere voces : 280  
 " O lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrum,  
 Quae tantae tenuere morae ? quibus Hector ab oris  
 Exspectate venis ? ut te post multa tuorum  
 Funera, post variis hominumque urbisque labores,  
 Defessi aspiciamus ! quae caussa indigna serenos 285  
 Foedavit vultus ? aut cur haec vulnera cerno ?"  
 Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,  
 Sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,  
 " Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his," ait, " eripe flammis.  
 Hostis habet muros ; ruit alto a culmine Troja. 290  
 Sat patriae Priamoque datum : si Pergama dextra  
 Defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.  
 Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troja Penatis ;  
 Hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere,  
 Magna pererrato statues quae denique ponto." 295  
 Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem  
 Aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.  
 ' Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,  
 Et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis  
 Anchisae domus arboribusque oblecta recessit, 300  
 Claescent sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.  
 Excutior somno, et summi fastigia tecti  
 Ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto :  
 In segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris  
 Incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens 305  
 Sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores,

279. *Ipsa*. 'I as well as he.'—287. The reader must have discovered that such words as *divit* are frequently left to his mind to supply, as in *ille nihil*. *Nec moratur* ; that is, by answering my idle questions.—292. *Si possent* implies a negative—'if they could be defended, which they could not be.' Such is the force of the imperfect subjunctive in similar sentences.—297. *Aeternum* ; because the fires of Vesta were never allowed to die out. Hector is represented as giving Aeneas these sacred things which he had saved from the holy place of Vesta's temple, *adytis penetralibus*.—298. *Miscentur luctu*, turbantur variis formis luctus.—300. Two circumstances rendered the house of Anchises sequestered (*recessit*)—it was far separated from other houses, and it stood amidst trees.—302. *Excutior*, excutio me : with the force of a Greek middle verb.—304, &c. A striking simile, where the feelings of Aeneas, while listening to the frightful tumult, are likened to those of a shepherd hearing the roar of flames, or of a swollen torrent.



Praecipitisque trahit silvas ; stupet inscius alto  
 Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.  
 Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt  
 Insidiae. Jam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam 310  
 Volcano superante domus, jam proxumus ardet  
 Ucalegon ; Sigea igni freta lata relucet.  
 Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.  
 Arma amens capio ; nec sat rationis in armis ;  
 Sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem 315  
 Cum sociis ardent animi ; furor iraque mentem  
 Praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.  
 ‘ Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivom,  
 Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,  
 Sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem 320  
 Ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.  
 “ Quo res summa loco, Panthu? quam prendimus arcem? ”  
 Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit :  
 “ Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus  
 Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium, et ingens 325  
 Gloria Teucrorum ; ferus omnia Jupiter Argos  
 Transtulit : incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.  
 Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus adstans  
 Fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet  
 Insultans. Portis alii bipatentibus adsunt, 330  
 Millia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis ;  
 Obsedere alii telis angusta viarum  
 Oppositi ; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco  
 Stricta, parata neci ; vix primi proelia tentant  
 Portarum vigiles, et caeco Marte resistunt.” 335

307. *Inscius*, because ignorant of the cause.—309. *Fides*; referring, probably, to Sinon; and ironical, as in the expression *Punica fides*.—310. *Deiphobi*, a son of Priam. See *Aen.* vi. 495, &c.—311. *Volcano*, for *igne*. See *Ecl.* v. 69; *Aen.* i. 177, and numerous similar passages.—312. *Sigea*. A promontory near Troy, named Sigeum, gives name here to the adjoining sea (*freta*). *Lata* means, ‘in all their breadth.’—315. *Bello*, the dative.—319. *Arce*, &c. *Phoebi*, *cujus* fanum in arce erat.—322. *Res summa*. The public safety was the chief concern. *Arcem*, a height; a fortress generally built on a height; here, any place of strength.—325. *Fuimus*, et non amplius sumus.—326. *Argos*. See 55.—328. *Moenibus*; referring to the fortifications of the citadel in which the horse now was. See 234.—329. *Miscet*, passim jactat.—334. *Primi*. Those first exposed to their attack.—335. *Caecus Mars* is an engagement (see *Ecl.* v. 69), in which the resistance is made at random, and, here by inference, without hope of success.

Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divom  
 In flammās et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinny,  
 Quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.  
 Addunt se socios Rhipheus et maximus armis  
 Epytus, oblatis per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque, 340  
 Et lateri agglomerant nostro, juvenisque Coroebus,  
 Mygdonides. Illis ad Trojam forte diebus  
 Venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,  
 Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,  
 Infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis 345  
 Audierit.  
 Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,  
 Incipio super his: "Juvenes, fortissima frustra  
 Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido  
 Certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis; 350  
 Excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,  
 Di, quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi  
 Incensae: moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.  
 Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem."  
 Sic animis juvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi ceu 355  
 Raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris  
 Exegit caecos rabies, catulique relictis  
 Faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostis  
 Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus  
 Urbis iter; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra. 360  
 Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando  
 Explicet, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?  
 Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;

337. *Erinny* (*Ερινυς*), a term designating some one of the goddesses instigating to, and punishing crime; known to the Latins by the name *Dirae* or *Furiae*.—339. *Addunt se*. This indicates a voluntary act on their part.—340. *Per lunam*. See 255.—341. *Agglomerant*. See i. 234. Foolish and rash.—342. *Mygdonides*, from his father Mygdones. *Forte*. He did not come by chance, but it so chanced that his coming to marry Cassandra (see 246) was contemporaneous with these events.—344. *Gener*, applied to one who wished to be Priam's son-in-law. See *Ecl.* viii. 18.—346. *Audierit*. See i. 388, ii. 248.—348. *Super his*. 'On the subject of our present enterprise.'—352. *Di*. Referring to the Roman notion, that the tutelary gods forsook a doomed city or nation. *Quibus*, dative. See 163.—356. *Improba*. The force of *improbus* in such expressions—here applied to hunger—is what deprives of all sense of right and wrong; reckless.—359. *Vadimus—tenemus*; both imply steady resolution.—360. *Nox*. See 255.—362. Observe the succession of *explicit*, *possit aequare*. *Aequare lacrimis*, to shed all the tears called for.

Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim  
 Corpora, perque domos et religiosa deorum 365  
 Limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri;  
 Quondam etiam victis redit in praeordia virtus,  
 Victoresque cadunt Danaï. Crudelis ubique  
 Luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.  
 'Primus se, Danaum magna comitante caterva, 370  
 Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens  
 Inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:  
 "Festinate, viri. Nam quae tam sera moratur  
 Segnities? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque  
 Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis?" 375  
 Dixit, et extemplo, neque enim responsa dabantur  
 Fida satis, sensit medios delapsus in hostis.  
 Obstupuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit.  
 Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem  
 Pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit 380  
 Attollentem iras et caerula colla tumentem;  
 Haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.  
 Irruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis,  
 Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos  
 Sternimus. Adspirat primo fortuna labori. 385  
 Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroeus;  
 "O socii, qua prima," inquit, "fortuna salutis  
 Monstrat iter, quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur:  
 Muternus clipeos, Danaumque insignia nobis  
 Aptemus. Dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat? 390  
 Arma dabunt ipsi." Sic fatus, deinde comantem  
 Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum  
 Induitur, laterique Argivum accommodat ense.  
 Hoc Rhipeus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque juvenus  
 Laeta facit; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat. 395  
 Vadinus immixti Danaïs haud numine nostro,

367. *Quondam*, aliquando.—369. *Plurima*. Death in many a varied form.—373. *Sera*. Serous reddens.—375. *Vos*; emphatic.—377. *Sensit delapsus*, for se delapsus esse. This is according to the Greek usage. See Zumpt, § 612.—378. Both *pedem* and *cum voce* refer to *repressit*: so our English, to check the step and speech.—379. *Aspris* for *asperis*.—380. *Pressit, refugit*, 382. *Abibat*. In the simile the man has started back at the moment the picture is taken. Androgeos was retreating.—386. *Coroeus*. See 341.—395. *Recentibus*, recently acquired.—396. *Numine nostro*; referring either to the images of the gods on

Multaque per coecam congressi proelia noctem  
 Conserimus, multos Danaum demittimus Orco.  
 Diffugiunt alii ad navis, et litora cursu  
 Fida petunt; pars ingentem formidine turpi 400  
 Scandunt rursus equum, et nota conduntur in alvo.  
 Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis!  
 Ecce trahebatur passis Priameïa virgo  
 Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,  
 Ad coelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra— 405  
 Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.  
 Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroeus,  
 Et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen.  
 Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.  
 Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis 410  
 Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes  
 Armorum facie et Graiarum errore jubarum.  
 Tum Danai, gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira,  
 Undique collecti invadunt—acerrimus Ajax,  
 Et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis; 415  
 Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti  
 Confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois  
 Euris equis; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti  
 Spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.  
 Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram 420  
 Fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,  
 Apparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela  
 Agnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.

the armour (*clipei insigne decorum*, 392). or, rather, meaning against the will of our gods. See 402.—398. *Orco*. A name for the death-god Pluto.—401. *Conduntur* (with the force of the Greek middle voice), se condunt.—402. *Invitis divis*. The ablative absolute.—405. *Lumina*. See 173.—407. *Coroeus mente furiata uon*, &c.—409. *Consequimur*. *Con*, to accompany him. *Armis*, the dative.—410. *Primum*, the first check we received. *Delubri*. The temple of Minerva (425), from which Cassandra was being dragged (403), and in the citadel.—412. *Jubarum*. See *comantem*, 391.—414. *Ajax*. See i. 41.—415. *Atridae*. See i. 458. *Dolopum*. See 7.—416. *Turbine*. The *turbo* is represented as a mass, the bursting of which occasions the storm. There is a suppressed comparison. The onslaught of the Greeks is like a whirlwind's fury.—417. *Eois*. From the region of the morning; from *ἑως*. See i. 489.—419. *Nereus*. One of the sea-gods. The trident is properly the insigne of Neptune.—421. *Insidiis*; the false armour.—422. *Primi*. Tum primum. *Mentita*. The perfect participles of certain deponent verbs are sometimes used in a passive sense. See Zumpt, § 632.

Illicet obruimur numero ; primusque Coroebus  
 Peneleï dextra divae armipotentis ad aram 425  
 Procumbit ; cadit et Rhipeus, justissimus unus  
 Qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi—  
 Dis aliter visum ; pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque  
 Confixi a sociis ; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,  
 Labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit. 430  
 Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,  
 Testor, in casu vestro nec tela nec ullas  
 Vitavisse vices Danaum, et, si fata fuissent,  
 Ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde ;  
 Iphitus et Pelias mecum ; quorum Iphitus aevo 435  
 Jam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulixi.  
 Protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.  
 Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam  
 Bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe,  
 Sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tecta ruentis 440  
 Cernimus, obsessumque acta testudine limen.  
 Haerent parietibus scalae, postisque sub ipsos  
 Nituntur gradibus, clipeosque ad tria sinistris  
 Protecti obijciunt, praesant fastigia dextris.  
 Dardanidae contra turris ac tecta domorum 445  
 Culmina convellunt ; his se, quando ultima cernunt,  
 Extrema jam in morte parant defendere telis ;  
 Auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,  
 Devolvunt ; alii strictis mucronibus imas  
 Obsedere fores ; has servant agmine denso. 450  
 Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis,  
 Auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.  
 ' Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus

425. *Divae armipotentis.* See 404.—426. *Rhipeus.* See 339. *Unus,* with respect to integrity. See i. 15.—428. *Dis,* &c. The notion is, that had the gods regarded him with the favour which man deems to be due to integrity, they would not have permitted his death.—429. *Sociis.* Trojanis. *Panthu.* See 318.—430. *Infula.* See 221.—433. *Vitavisse* me. This omission of the accusative when the leading and the infinitive verb have the same subject, is not uncommon in poetry, but should not be imitated in prose.—439. *Nulli.* As if the whole city did not witness scenes of death.—440. *Martem.* See 335 ; *Ecl.* v. 69.—441. *Testudine.* A military engine, roofed, and moving upon wheels, under cover of which a besieging army assailed the walls.—442. *Parietibus, parjetibus.* The whole picture is full of life.—443. *Nituntur.* A change of subject from that to *haerent* in the previous line.—446. *Iliis, turribus,* &c. ; 447. *telis,* as weapons of offence.—451. *Animi nobis.*

Tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relictī  
 A tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant, 455  
 Saepius Andromache ferre incommitata solebat  
 Ad soceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.  
 Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde  
 Tela manu miseri jactabant irrita Teuceri.  
 Turrim in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra 460  
 Eductam tectis, unde omnis Troja videri  
 Et Danaum solitae naves et Achaïa castra,  
 Aggressi ferro circum, qua summa labantis  
 Juncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis  
 Sedibus, impulimusque; ea lapsa repente ruinam 465  
 Cum sonitu trahit et Danaum super agmine late  
 Incidit. Ast alii subeunt, nec saxa, nec ullum  
 Telorum interea cessat genus.  
 ' Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus  
 Exsultat, telis et luce coruscus aëna; 470  
 Qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus,  
 Frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,  
 Nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque juvena,  
 Lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga  
 Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis. 475  
 Una ingens Periphas, et equorum agitator Achillis,  
 Armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes

454. Aeneas describes a secret (*caecae*) passage by a private (*relictī*) door at the back, which formed a communication between the part of Priam's palace where the king himself resided, and that where dwelt Hector, with his wife Andromache and his son Astyanax, sometimes called Scamandrius.—457. *Soceros*; socrum et socrum. See 579.—458. *Evado*, per has fores.—459. *Tela*. See 447.—460. *In praecipiti*, with reference to the Greeks below.—464. *Dabant, convellimus*, a good instance of the distinction between the imperfect and perfect tenses. The state of the tower was continuous, the tearing it up was a single act.—469. *Pyrrhus*. See 263.—470. *Coruscus* expresses brightness in flashes, glittering where there is a play of light without shade. Hence its beautiful application to a wood (l. 164), whose leaves glitter in the sunlight.—471. *Mala, venenosa. Pastus*. *Paseo* is used intransitively, *Ecl.* iii. 96; or transitively—'to furnish with food'—*Ecl.* i. 78; and its passive sometimes, as here, deponently, and followed by the accusative—'to feed upon.'—473. Alluding to the fact in natural history, that the serpent repeatedly casts its skin in summer.—476. In the ancient war-chariots, the warrior was accompanied by a charioteer, whose main business it was to manage the chariot, as subservient to the active combatant. Virgil makes the charioteer of Achilles the armour-bearer of his son.—477. *Scyria*; from Scyros, one of the Cyclades, where was born Pyrrhus, of Deïdamia.

Succedunt tecto, et flammās ad culmina jactant.  
 Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni  
 Limina perrumpit, postisque a cardine vellit 480  
 Aeratos; jamque excisa trabe firma cavavit  
 Robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.  
 Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt;  
 Apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,  
 Armatosque vident stantis in limine primo. 485  
 'At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu  
 Miscetur, penitusque cavæ plangoribus aedes  
 Femineis ululant; ferit aurea sidera clamor.  
 Tum pavidæ tectis matres ingentibus errant,  
 Amplexæque tenent postis atque oscula figunt. 490  
 Instat vi patria Pyrrhus; nec claustra, neque ipsi  
 Custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro  
 Janua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.  
 Fit via vi; rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant  
 Inmissi Danaï, et late loca milite complent. 495  
 Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis  
 Exiit, oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,  
 Fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnis  
 Cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem  
 Caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas; 500  
 Vidi Hecubam centumque nurus, Priamumque per aras  
 Sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignis.  
 Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,  
 Barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,  
 Procubuerunt; tenent Danaï, qua deficit ignis. 505  
 'Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quæ fata, requiras.  
 Urbis uti captae casum convolsæque vidit  
 Limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,

479. *Ipse*, Pyrrhus.—480. Compare 469 with 485, and it will be found that Aeneas is here speaking of the *linen* of the *vestibulum*.—485. *Limine primo*, of the inner part of the palace, *domus interior*.—487. *Penitus*; in the inmost recesses.—489. *Errant*; a strong expression—'lose their way.'—490. *Oscula*. Bidding them farewell.—492. *Ariete*, arjete.—493. *Janua*. See 480, 485.—496. *Non sic*; non amnis tanto cum impetu furit.—498. *Cumulo*. Compare i. 105.—501. *Hecubam*, the wife of Priam. *Nurus*; filias (quinquaginta) et nurus (quinquaginta).—504. *Barbarico*. Virgil here follows the Greeks in the application of this epithet to Trojan gold, though it may be that the allusion is to spoils taken by the Trojans from the *barbari*.

Arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo  
 Circumdat nequidquam humeris, et inutile ferrum 510  
 Cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostis.  
 Aedibus in mediis, nudoque sub aetheris axe,  
 Ingens ara fuit juxtaque veterrima laurus,  
 Incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penatis.  
 Hic Hecuba et natae nequidquam altaria circum, 515  
 Praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,  
 Condensae et divom amplexae simulacra sedebant.  
 Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum juvenalibus armis  
 Ut vidit, "Quae mens tam dira, miserrime conjunx,  
 Impulit his cingi telis? aut quo ruis?" inquit. 520  
 "Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis  
 Tempus eget; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.  
 Huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnis,  
 Aut moriere simul." Sic ore effata recepit  
 Ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit. 525  
 'Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,  
 Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostis  
 Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat,  
 Saucius. Illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus  
 Insequitur, jam jamque manu tenet et premit hasta. 530  
 Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,  
 Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.  
 Hic Priamus, quamquam in media jam morte tenetur,  
 Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit:  
 "At tibi pro scelere," exclamat, "pro talibus ausis, 535

509. *Diu senior desueta.* The position of these words shows that the long disuse arose from his age.—512. There was a *vestibulum*; then the palace, forming a square, with its spacious rooms, and in the middle a court, open to the heaven, where, as was usual in ancient houses, stood an altar to the Penates. *Ara*, See i. 90.—515. The position of *nequidquam* next *altaria* indicates the impious cruelty of the Greeks; even the altars were no protection.—519. *Quae mens tam dira impulit.* Such expressions are equivalent to *est tam dira ut impellat*.—520. The want of the pronoun before *cingi* may be explained on the same principle as is stated, *Ecl.* i. 17; *cinctionem*.—522. *Non: defensoribus eget* from the previous sentence is involved, without the *istis*. *Non eget* infers that their safety is beyond all hope, as we would say of a dead man, he *needs* no help now.—524. *Ore.* See i. 614.—530. The chase is here most graphically described by the presents, and *jam, jamque*.—533. *Media morte*; death is represented as a band encompassing him on all sides.—535. *At tibi*; emphatic. 'To thee, at least—whatever may be the fate of the other Greeks.'



Cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam	
Obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit	590
Alma parens, confessa deam, qualisque videri	
Coelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum	
Continuit, roseoque haec insuper addidit ore :	
“ Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras ?	
Quid furis ? aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit ?	595
Non prius aspicias, ubi fessum aetate parentem	
Liqueris Anchisen ? superet conjunxne Creüsa,	
Ascaniusque puer ? quos omnis undique Graiae	
Circumerrant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,	
Jam flammae tulerint, inimicus et hauserit ensis.	600
Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisâ Lacænae	
Culpatusvé Paris, divom inclementia, divom,	
Has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Trojam.	
Aspice—namque omnem, quæ nunc obducta taenti	
Mortalis hebetat visus tibi et humida circum	605
Caligat, nubem eripiam ; tu ne qua parentis	
Jussa time, neu praeceptis parere recusa—	
Hic, ubi disjectas moles avolsaque saxis	
Saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,	
Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti	610
Fundamenta quatit totamque a sedibus urbem	
Eruit. Hic Juno Scaëas saevissima portas	
Prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen	
Ferro accincta vocat.	
Jam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas	615
Insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.	

590. *Pura*, ut coelesti. *Per noctem*, night though it was.—591. *Qualis*, as to beauty and general appearance; 592, *quantu*, as to majesty.—593. *Rosco*. See i. 402; *Ecl.* ix. 40.—594. *Tantus excitat*, tantus ut excitet. See 519.—595. *Nostri*. See *Georg.* iv. 324.—599. *Resistat, tulerit*. The English idiom requires a close attention to the precise meaning of these tenses. The completion of their destruction is a contingency only prevented by (*ni*) another act in the course of being *now* realised, and also expressed contingently; ‘My present resistance alone prevents the present completion of their destruction.’ In English, we use *pasts* for the hypothesis—‘Were it not that my care *opposes*, by this time the flame *would have*.’—601. *Lacænae*. See 577.—605. *Humida*, from its position, is not a mere epithet, but indicates the cause of the darkness.—606. *Tu*, emphatical.—612. The Scæan gate of Troy was the one next the sea.—615. *Tritonia*. See 171.—616. *Gorgone*. Medusa’s head—she was one of the Gorgones—which turned into stone every one who looked on it, was placed on the breastplate or shield of Pallas.

Ipse Pater Danaïs animos viresque secundas  
 Sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitāt arma.  
 Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.  
 Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam." 620  
 Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.  
 Apparent dirae facies inimicaeque Trojae  
 Numina magna deum.

‘Tum vero omne mihi visum considerare in ignis  
 Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troja; 625  
 Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum  
 Cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant  
 Erue re agricolae certatim; illa usque minatur  
 Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,  
 Volneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum 630  
 Congemuit, traxitque jugis avulsa ruinam.  
 Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostis  
 Expeditior; dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.

‘Atque ubi jam patriae perventum ad limina sedis  
 Antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos 635  
 Optabam primum montis primumque petebam,  
 Abnegat excisa vitam producere Troja  
 Exsiliumque pati. “Vos o, quibus integer aevi  
 Sanguis,” ait, “solidaeque suo stant robore vires,  
 Vos agitate fugam. 640  
 Me si coelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,  
 Has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque  
 Vidimus excidia et captae superavimus urbi.  
 Sic o sic, positum affati discedite corpus.

617. *Pater*, Jupiter.—621. *Dixerat* has the force of, ‘she finished speaking.’—622. *Adparent*. This vision is masterly both in conception and execution.—623. *Numina deum*, the gods exerting their power.—624. *Mihi, a me*.—625. *Neptunia*. Neptune (and Apollo) had built Troy.—626. *Veluti*, Troja ruit *veluti*, &c.—627. *Accisam*, not cut through, but partially. *Crebris*, expressing blow close following blow.—630. *Supremum*, used adverbially.—632. *Descendo ex arce*. *Deo*, generically a deity, without reference to sex, as in vii. 498.—633. *Aevi* for *aevo*, a Greek construction. See Zumpt, § 437.—642. *Una*; an instance of the plural of *unus*. Anchises refers to the previous capture of Troy by Hercules.—643. *Superavimus*, having the force and the construction of *superfuimus urbi*.—644. For the use of perfect participles, see i. 680. The resolution of this sentence would be, *ponite et adfamini, dein discedite*. *Affati*, in allusion to the last farewell. See i. 219. *Sic*, without further intreaty, they were to leave him as he was, and consider him already dead.

Ipse manu mortem inveniam ; miserebitur hostis 645  
 Exuviasque petet. Facilis jactura sepulchri.  
 Jam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos  
 Demoror, ex quo me divom pater atque hominum rex  
 Fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni."  
 ' Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat. 650  
 Nos contra effusi lacrimis, conjunxque Creiisa  
 Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum  
 Cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.  
 Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.  
 Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto. 655  
 Nam quod consilium aut quae jam fortuna dabatur ?  
 " Mene effere pedem, genitor, te posse relicto  
 Sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore ?  
 Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,  
 Et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Trojae 660  
 Teque tuosque juvat, patet isti janua leto,  
 Jamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,  
 Gnatum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.  
 Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignis  
 Eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque 665  
 Ascanium patremque meum juxtaque Creüsam  
 Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam ?  
 Arma, viri, ferte arma ; vocat lux ultima victos.  
 Reddite me Danaïis ; signite instaurata revisam  
 Proelia. Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti." 670  
 ' Hinc ferro accingor rursus ; clipeoque sinistram

645. Alternative. ' Either I shall slay myself, or the enemy, partly through pity, partly for the sake of spoil, will slay me.'—646. In his insane grief, he regards as slight the loss even of a tomb—a fate above all others dreaded by the ancients.—649. He had been struck by a flash of lightning for revealing that Venus was the mother of Aeneas.—653. *Incumbere*. To (lean on so as to) bring on our heads.—654. *Incepto, sedibus haeret*. See *Georg.* iv. 399.—657. The address of Aeneas to his father.—658. *Sperasti*. See *Ecl.* viii. 26.—659. *Si sedet*. With the indicative marking a fact, *since*.—661. *Isti*, the demonstrative pronoun of the second person.—663. See 550.—669. *Signite ut revisam*. See *Ecl.* i. 43. *Instaurata, instauram et*. See 644.—670. *Numquam hodie*, a curious use of a general and a specific term of time together. See *Ecl.* iii. 49.—671. The tenses here deserve attention. *Accingor*, the historical present; Aeneas *girds* on his sword. That finished, all the other actions are incompleted: he *was in the act of* fitting on his shield, and rushing out, and his wife *was in the act of* clinging to him, and holding out Iulus, and filling the house with her wailings, when *oritur*, 680, another historical present.

Insertabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam :  
 Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjunx  
 Haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Julum :  
 " Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum ; 675  
 Sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,  
 Hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,  
 Cui pater, et conjunx quondam tua dicta relinquo?"

Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,  
 Cum subitum dictoque oritur mirabile monstrum. 680  
 Namque manus inter moestorumque ora parentum  
 Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli  
 Fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia mollis  
 Lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.  
 Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem 685  
 Excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignis.  
 At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus  
 Extulit, et coelo palmas cum voce tetendit :  
 " Jupiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,  
 Aspice nos ; hoc tantum ; et, si pietate meremur, 690  
 Da deinde auxilium, pater, atque haec omina firma."

' Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore  
 Intonuit laevum, et de coelo lapsa per umbras  
 Stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.  
 Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti, 695  
 Cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva  
 Signantemque vias ; tum longo limite sulcus  
 Dat lucem, et late circum loca sulfure fumant.  
 Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,  
 Adfaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat. 700  
 " Jam jam nulla mora est ; sequor, et, qua ducitis, adsum.  
 Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.

682. *Ecce, &c.* This prodigy (*monstrum*) seems to be taken from the well-known legend of Servius Tullius. *Liv.* i. 39. See a similar prodigy, vii. 73, &c. *Visus*, was seen.—684. *Lambere*; hence our expression, a *lambent flame*. *Pasci*. See 471.—685. *Trepidare*. See 98. *Crinemque flagrantem*, crinium flagrationem.—688. See a similar expression, 378.—690. *Hoc tantum*. 'This—a look of kind regard (*aspice*)—is all we now ask ;' 691. *deinde*, 'then we shall ask more, even assistance.'—693. *Intonuit*; impersonal. *Laevum*. This was a good omen.—694. A star, with a train of light (*facem ducens*), heralded the way from the house of Anchises to Mount Ida, in the immediate neighbourhood of Troy.—697. *Sulcus*, the furrow-like wake in the heavens, resembling a ship's wake in the waters.—702. *Nepotem*, whom the omen seemed principally to regard.

Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troja est.  
 Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso."  
 Dixerat ille; et jam per moenia clarius ignis 705  
 Auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.  
 "Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;  
 Ipse subibo humeris, nec me labor iste gravabit;  
 Quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periculum,  
 Una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus 710  
 Sit comes, et longe servet vestigia conjunx.  
 Vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.  
 Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum  
 Desertae Cereris, juxtaque antiqua cupressus  
 Religione patrum multos servata per annos. 715  
 Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.  
 Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penatis;  
 Me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,  
 Attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo  
 Abluero." 720  
 Haec fatus, latos humeros subjectaque colla  
 Veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,  
 Succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus  
 Implicuit, sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;  
 Pone subit conjunx. Ferimur per opaca locorum; 725  
 Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant  
 Tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii,  
 Nunc omnes terrent auras, sonus excitat omnis

704. *Comes* here retains its notion of inferiority. Aeneas was to be the *dux*, Anchises the *comes*.—705. *Dixerat*. See 621.—706. *Auditur*. The crackling of the flames; hence *clarius* refers to the ears, not the eyes.—707. *Ergo*; the conclusion of Aeneas from all that preceded. *Imponere*. *Te* impone.—708. *Humeris*; the ablative.—711. *Longe*; to escape observation.—713. *Urbe egressis*. (To those having left; that is) 'after you have left the city.'—714. *Desertae Cereris*. Desertum templum Cereris. This was probably occasioned by the length of the siege, or it may simply mean 'lonely.'—717. *Sacra*, &c. He had received them from Hector, and, perhaps, from Panthus, 320.—719. *Nefas*, &c. See 167.—722. *Insternor*, 'I wrap myself, but not all, only humeros.' See Zumpt, § 458.—723. *Oneri*, Anchises.—724. *Implicuit, sequitur*. The accurate conception of these tenses gives the language of Virgil all the distinctness of a picture. The moment is seized when Iulus has entwined, and is following.—725. *Ferimur*. The reader must have noticed how fond Virgil is of this verb, indicative of impetuous motion. See 337, 672. *Opaca locorum* indicates an intentional mention only of such places as were obscure; not obscure spots merely, but spots chosen purposely because they were obscure.

Suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.  
 Jamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar 730  
 Evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad auris  
 Visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram  
 Prospiciens, "Nate," exclamat, "fuge, nate; propinquant.  
 Ardentis clipeos atque aera micantia cerno."  
 Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum 735  
 Confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu  
 Dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,  
 Heu! misero conjunx fatone erepta Creiisa  
 Substitit? erravitne via? seu lassa resedit?  
 Incertum; nec post oculis est reddita nostris. 740  
 Nec prius amissam respexi animumve reflexi,  
 Quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam  
 Venimus; hic demum collectis omnibus una  
 Defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.  
 Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque, 745  
 Aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?  
 Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penatis  
 Commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;  
 Ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.  
 Stat casus renovare omnis, omnemque reverti 750  
 Per Trojam, et rursus caput objectare periclis.  
 Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,  
 Qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro  
 Observata sequor per noctem, et lumine lustror.

729. *Comiti*. Was this Ascanius or Creusa?—730. *Videbar*. The whole journey was not over, but, in his anxiety and his joy at having got through the city in safety, it seemed to be.—731. *Creber*, an expressive word. See 627.—735. *Nescio quod* and *quid*. A form of expression used adjectively, to denote some vague, uncertain object, and having no influence on the verb. The meaning is not—'I am ignorant of the deity who;' otherwise we should have *eriperet*—'But some deity—I know not who.' *Male amicum*; infestum. See a similar junction, 23.—738. *Misero fato erepta* must qualify the whole of the hypotheses stated by Aeneas. However she was lost, it was the work of fate. Hence the *ne* is placed in a rare, though not in an unprecedented part of the sentence. The marks of interrogation, placed here for the first time, give liveliness to the expression of the hero's grief, and are demanded by the indicatives.—744. *Fefellit*. Fallere, in the sense of escaping the notice of, generally infers intention on the part of the subject to the verb; but not always, as here.—745. *Deorumque*. The *que* cut off before *aut*.—750. *Stat*; constituo. This return of Aeneas is finely contrived to bring before us the utter ruin of Troy, and its condition as possessed by the Greeks.—754. *Observata*

Horror ubique animos, simul ipsa silentia terrent. 755  
 Inde domum, si forte pedem—si forte!—tulisset,  
 Me refero. Irruerant Danaï, et tectum omne tenebant.  
 Illicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento  
 Volvitur; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.  
 Procedo, et Priami sedes arcemque reviso. 760  
 Et jam porticibus vacuis Junonis asylo,  
 Custodes lecti, Phoenix et dirus Ulixes  
 Praedam adservabant. Huc undique Troïa gaza  
 Incensis erepta adytis mensaeque deorum,  
 Crateresque auro solidi, captivaeque vestis 765  
 Congeritur. Pueri et pavidæ longo ordine matres  
 Stant circum.  
 Ausus quin etiam voces jactare per umbram  
 Implevi clamore vias, moestusque Creüsam  
 Nequidquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi. 770  
 Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti  
 Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsae  
 Visa mihi ante oculos et nota major imago.  
 Obstupui, steteruntque comæ et vox faucibus haesit.  
 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis: 775  
 “ Quid tantum insano juvat indulgere dolori,  
 O dulcis conjunx? Non haec sine numine divom  
 Eveniunt; nec te comitem portare Creüsam  
 Fas, aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.  
 Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum. 780  
 Et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva  
 Inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris:  
 Illic res laetae regnumque et regia conjunx  
 Parta tibi; lacrimas dilectae pelle Creüsae.

*sequor; observe et sequor. Lumine lustrò omnia.* See 173.—755. *Terrent* seems to involve the notion of stringit, which governs *animos meos*.—756. The second *si forte* seems to express wonder at his own credulousness.—757. *Irruerant*—*tenebant*. Mark the force of these tenses.—762. Phoenix, the aged tutor of Achilles, was on guard in the galleries of Juno's temple, a sacred asylum.—765. *Solidi*, ex solido.—766. *Pueri*. Trojans, now the slaves of the Greeks.—772. *Infelix*, me reddens infelicem.—773. *Visa mihi*. See 624.—774. *Steterunt*. This line occurs again, iii. 48.—780. *Tibi sunt*.—781. *Hesperiam*. See i. 530. *Lydius Thybris*. Tiberis, the Tiber, of which Thybris is a poetical form, rises in Tuscany, traditionally peopled by Lydians, from Asia Minor.—783. *Regia conjunx*. Lavinia, daughter of King Latinus.—784. *Creusae*, genitive. See i. 462.

Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas 785  
 Aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,  
 Dardanis, et divae Veneris nurus;  
 Sed me magna deum Genetrix his detinet oris.  
 Jamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem."  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem 790  
 Dicere deseruit, tenuisque recessit in auras.  
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum;  
 Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,  
 Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.  
 Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso. 795  
 'Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum  
 Invenio admirans numerum, matresque, virosque,  
 Collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.  
 Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,  
 In quascumque velim pelago deducere terras. 800  
 Jamque jugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae  
 Ducebatque diem, Danaïque obsessa tenebant  
 Limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur.  
 Cessi et sublato montes genitore petivi.

785. See 7.—788. *Deum Genetrix*; Cybele.—792. *Conatus sum*.—794.  
 This line occurs again, vi. 702.—797. *Numerum*. One account, with  
 absurd minuteness, gives 3400.—800. *Deducere*; this was the proper  
 term applied to him who headed a Roman colony.—801. *Lucifer*,  
*Venus*, *Hesperus*, are the same planet, sometimes seen in the west  
 in the evening, at others, as here, seen in the east, near sunrise.—801.  
 The plural is also used, 636.

### LIBER III.

IN the Third Book, Aeneas proceeds to give an account of his seven  
 years' wanderings after the destruction of Troy.

*First year.\** Aeneas and his followers build, during winter, a fleet at  
*Antandros*, at the foot of the mountain range of *Ida* (see ii. 694), and  
 set sail in the beginning of the next summer, 1-12.

*Second year.* They first visit *Thrace*, a country of Europe, to the north-

\* *Nam te jam septima portat aestas*, ii. 755-6. Heyne's arrangement of the  
 years has been followed. It has been deemed advisable to give in this Argu-  
 ment brief geographical notices of the numerous places mentioned, that the  
 notes may not be overcrowded. The places mentioned by Virgil are printed  
 in Italics.



west of Troy, much given to the worship of Mars (*terra Mavortia*), and build a town (*moenia prima*, referring to the town called *Aenos* by the geographer Mela), 13-68.

*Third and Fourth years.* They leave Thrace (whose fields are called *Getica*, from the *Getæ*, see *Georg.* iv. 463), deterred by a frightful incident which occurs there. They sail southwards through the *Ægean Sea* or *Archipelago* (*Neptuno Ægeæ*) to *Delos* (called also *Ὀρτυγία*, from some legend connected with *ὀρτύγες*, quails), which, as tradition tells, was once a floating island, but on the occasion of the birth of Apollo and Diana, was fastened to the neighbouring islands of *Gyaros* and *Myconos*—and here consulting the priest of Apollo, they receive an ambiguous answer, 69-98. Anchises interprets it as advising them to sail to the island of *Crete* (called *Gnosia regna*, from *Gnosus*, a town in the north of the island), where in the centre was the mountain range of *Ida* (*mons Idaeus*), 99-120. They leave *Delos*, passing in the way *Naxos*—the largest of the *Cyclades*, rich in vines, where the worship of *Bacchus* prevailed—*Donusa*, *Olearos* (or *Antiparos* as opposite *Paros*), and *Paros* (see i. 593), all islands in the *Archipelago*, principally belonging to that group called the *Cyclades* (from *κύκλος*), 121-130. Arrived in *Crete*, whence had come the *Corybantes*, and where lived the *Curetes*, the armed priests of the goddess *Cybele*, who was worshipped on a mountain in *Phrygia* bearing her name, they founded the city *Pergameum*, and intended finally to settle there; but alarmed by a pestilence, they meditated a second voyage to *Delos*, 131-146. *Aeneas* is warned by the gods in a vision to leave *Crete* (*Dictææ arva*, from *Dictæ*, a mountain range in the east of the island), and to settle in *Italy* (called *Corythus*, from an Italian hero of that name, the king of *Tuscany*, and *terra Ausonia*, from the *Ausones*, an indigenous race inhabiting the middle regions of *Italy*, called also *Aurunci* and *Opici*, of whom the *Volscians* were probably a tribe)—tidings which Anchises hears joyfully, 147-189.

*Fifth year.* They once more set sail, but lose their way in a storm, 190-208. They take shelter at two islands in the open sea (*Ionio mari in magno*) to the west of *Mcassenia* in the *Peloponnesus*, called *Strophæades* (from *στρέφω*), in consequence of a legend regarding the *Harpies*, who are a great source of annoyance to the wandering *Trojans*, 209-267. Sailing northwards, they pass *Zacynthus*, the modern *Zante*—*Dulichium* (see *Ecl.* vi. 76)—*Same*, or *Cephalenia*, the modern *Cephalonia*—*Neritos*, in the immediate neighbourhood of *Ithaca*, but whose precise site is unknown—*Ithaca*, the well-known island of *Laërtes* and his son *Ulysses*—*Leucate*, off *Acarnania*, now *Santa Maura*—all islands in the *Ionian Sea*, off the coast of *Greece*, 268-274. They land at *Actium* (*parvæ urbi*), a town in *Acarnania*, famous for a temple of *Apollo*, and celebrate games there, 275-288.

*Sixth year.* They again set sail, passing *Coreyra*, now *Corfu*, then inhabited by the Sicilian *Phæacæ*—and the coast of *Epirus*, the country north of *Acarnania*—anchoring at *Pelodes*, the harbour of *Buthrotum*,

a town of Epirus, 289-293. Aeneas here, to his great surprise, finds Andromache and Helenus, who had named the country (which lay west of *Dodona*, so celebrated for its oracle of Jupiter, see 466, and *Ecl.* ix. 13) *Chaonia*, from the Trojan Chaon, and had revived in rivers near Butlirotum the Trojan names of the *Xanthus* and the *Simois*, having also a *Scaean* gate (see ii. 612), 294-355. Aeneas consults Helenus, who had great fame as a prophet, and receives a response, assuring him of ultimate success, but warning him that he has a long voyage before him, as he must pass the *Sicilian Sea* (*Trinacria unda*, Sicily being called *Trinacria* from its three promontories)—Lake Avernus in Campania, an entrance to the lower world (*inferni lacus*)—and an island in the Tuscan Sea (*Salis Ausonii*), whose site is now unknown, inhabited by the sorceress Circe, named *Acaea* (from *Aea*, a town of Colchis, whence she came); and he directs him to shun the lower parts of Italy, as the Locri, from the town *Naryx*, on the coast of Greece, opposite the island of Euboea, had planted a colony among the Brutii—Idomeneus of *Lyctus*, in Crete, had settled among the *Sallentini* in Calabria—and *Philoctetes* of *Meliboea*, in Thessaly, had founded *Petelia* among the Brutii (356-402). Helenus also gives him directions how to approach Italy so as to propitiate the gods, 403-409. He advises him, on getting near the straits at *Pelorus*, the north-eastern promontory of Sicily, to sail southwards and round the island, thus avoiding the rock *Scylla*, on the Italian, and the whirlpool *Charybdis*, on the Sicilian side of the straits, even though the course by *Pachynum*, the southern promontory, was much longer, 410-432. He especially counsels him to propitiate Juno, and when he comes to *Cumae*, a town in Campania, near Naples, to consult the Sibyl, 433-462. After receiving presents, interchanging farewells, and predicting the alliance of Rome and Epirus, which probably refers to the foundation of the town of Nicopolis by Augustus, after the battle of Actium, constituted by him an allied town (*cognatasque urbes*), Aeneas sets sail, passing the *Ceraunii montes*, which stretch along the northern part of the coast of Epirus. After spending a portion of the night on land, they get a favourable wind, reach Italy next day, and enter the *Portus Veneris*, the harbour of Hydruntum in Calabria, on a hill near which was a temple of Minerva, 463-548. They leave this, passing *Tarentum* in Apulia, traditionally said to be founded by Hercules—the promontory *Iacintium* (now the Capo delle Colonne, from the remaining pillars of a ruined temple of Juno)—the town of *Caulon*, situated on a height—and *Scyllaceum*, whose bay, now that of Squillace, is exposed to dangerous winds (*navifragum*)—all in the country of the Brutii; thence rounding the south of Italy, they see the distant smoke and flame of Aetna, and approaching too near *Scylla* and *Charybdis*, hear their dreadful roar, which urges them to take refuge near *Aetna*, in the land of the Cyclopes, 549-569. Aetna's fires are described and accounted for, 570-587. Adventures of Achemenides, one of the



Hospitium antiquum Trojae sociique Penates, Dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo Moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis, Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo. ‘ Sacra Dioneae matri divisque ferebam	15
Auspibus coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem Coelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum. Forte fuit juxta tumulus, quo cornea summo Virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus. Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras, Horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum. Nam, quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbor Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae Et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis. Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen Insequor et causas penitus tentare latentis : Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis. Multa movens animo Nymphas venerabar agrestis Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis, Rite secundarent visus omenque levarent. Tertia sed postquam majore hastilia nisu Aggredior genibusque adversae obluctor arenae— Eloquar, an sileam?—gemitus lacrimabilis imo Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad auris : “ Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? jam parce sepulto ; Parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troja Externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat. Heu! fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum. Nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea texit Telorum seges et jaculis increvit acutis.” Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus	20 25 30 35 40 45

15. *Hospitium* and *Penates* are in apposition with *terra*.—17. *Ingressus terram*.—19. *Dioneae*. According to some, Venus was daughter of the nymph Dione.—21. *Regi, Jovi*.—35. *Gradivum*, a name for Mars, from his martial step, *gradior*.—36. *Venerabar ut secundarent; secundare*, to turn to good.—42, &c. Construe *non* with *externum*. The idea involved in this latter word probably recurs in the next clause, *externus cruor*. Or *stipite* may be emphatical; ‘it is not from the tree, but from me.’—45. *Polydorus*, a son of Priam. *Confixum me*.

Obstupui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.

‘Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno  
Infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum 50  
Threicio regi, cum jam diffideret armis  
Dardaniae, cingique urbem obsidione videret.  
Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum, et Fortuna recessit,  
Res Agamemnonias victriciaeque arma secutus,  
Fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obtruncat, et auro 55  
Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,  
Auri sacra fames!

‘Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,  
Delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem  
Monstra deum refero, et, quae sit sententia, posco. 60  
Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra,  
Linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.  
Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus: et ingens  
Aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus arae,  
Caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,  
Et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae; 65  
Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte,  
Sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulchro  
Condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.

‘Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti  
Dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat auster in altum, 70  
Deducunt socii navis et litora complent.  
Provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.  
Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus  
Nereïdum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,

48. See ii. 774.—51. *Regi*. His name was Polymnestor.—56. *Potitur*. This present indicative and infinitive, and the imperfect subjunctive of this verb, are sometimes found, especially in the poets, of the third conjugation. *Cogis*. Add this to the list of verbs governing two accusatives, the one being that of the person, and the other of the deed, forced generally expressed by a pronoun. See iv. 412.—57. *Sacra* diis inferis, exsecranda.—61. After *excedere*, and with *dare*, we should expect *linquere*. But such changes are not rare.—62. *Ergo*, &c. This description of a funeral is adapted to Roman usage. See i. 73.—64. *Cupresso*; in many countries the emblem of mourning. See vi. 216.—65. *Crinem solutae*; for this common construction, see note on *Ecl.* i. 52, &c.—68. *Supremum*. See i. 219, ii. 644.—69-189. Account of *Third and Fourth years*.—71. *Deducunt*. For another compound with an opposite meaning, see 135.—74. Doris, the mother of the Nereids, and Neptune (equivalent to the Greek Poseidon), were deities of the Mediterranean, and especially the Aegean Sea. *Matri, Neptuno*; -i and -o unclided.

Quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum 75  
 Errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,  
 Immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.  
 Huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu  
 Accipit. Egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.  
 Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos, 80  
 Vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro,  
 Occurrit; veterem Anchisen agnoscit amicum.  
 Jungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.  
 'Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:  
 "Da propriam, Thymbrace, domum; da moenia fessis 85  
 Et genus et mansuram urbem; serva altera Trojae  
 Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.  
 Quem sequimur? quove ire jubes? ubi ponere sedes?  
 Da, pater, augurium, atque animis inlabere nostris."  
 'Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente, 90  
 Liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri  
 Mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.  
 Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad auris:  
 "Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum  
 Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto 95  
 Accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem.  
 Hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,  
 Et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis."  
 Haec Phoebus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu  
 Laetitia, et cuncti, quae sint ea moenia, quaerunt, 100  
 Quo Phoebus vocet errantis jubeatque reverti?  
 Tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,  
 "Audite o proceres," ait, "et spes discite vestras:  
 Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto;  
 Mons Idaeus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostrae. 105  
 Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;  
 Maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,  
 Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est advectus ad oras,

75. *Arcitenens*. Apollo was famed as an archer.—80. *Anius*, a son of Apollo. According to a Greek tradition, Aeneas married his daughter.—85. *Thymbrace*. See *Georg.* iv. 323.—91. *Liminaque* by the arsis.—92. *Cortina* here signifies the slab, resting on the tripod, from which the servants of Apollo pronounced their oracular responses. In this passage the god himself speaks.—94. *Quae*. See i. 573, § 3.—97. *Hic*, in tellure jam dicta.—106. Homer, too, speaks of the hundred cities, calling Crete *ἑκατόμυλος*.

- Optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces  
 Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis. 110  
 Hinc mater cultrix Cybelae Corybantiaque aera  
 Idaeumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,  
 Et juncti currum dominae subiere leones.  
 Ergo agite, et, divom ducunt qua jussa, sequamur;  
 Placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus. 115  
 Nec longo distant cursu; modo Jupiter adsit,  
 Tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris."  
 Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,  
 Taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,  
 Nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam. 120  
 'Fama volat pulsum regnis cessisse paternis  
 Idomeneae ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,  
 Hoste vacare domos, sedesque adstare relictas.  
 Linquimus Ortygiae portus, pelagoque volamus,  
 Bacchatamque jugis Naxon viridemque Donusam, 125  
 Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per aequor  
 Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta consita terris.  
 Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor;  
 Hortantur secii, Cretam proavosque petamus.  
 Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis, 130  
 Et tandem antiquis Curetum adlabimur oris..  
 'Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis,  
 Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem  
 Hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.  
 Jamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes; 135  
 Connubiis arvisque novis operata juvenus;  
 Jura domosque dabam: subito cum tabida membris,

110. *Habitabant* Trojani.—111. Aeneas here traces the Phrygian worship of Cybele, with the brazen symbols of her priests, her mysterious rites, and the tradition of her lion-yoked chariot—even the name of the mountain Ida—to Crete.—112. *Nemus* by the arsis.—121. There was a tradition that the Cretans had expelled Idomeneus, a brave prince, who had aided the Greeks in the Trojan war, because he had sacrificed his son to Neptune, in consequence of a vow for his safe return, and that he settled in Calabria.—125. *Naxon*, &c., all under the influence of *legimus*. See *Ecl.* viii. 7.—127. *Crebris terris*, alluding to the islands, thickly sown in those seas.—129. *Hortantur ut petamus*. See Zumpt, § 624.—134. *Hortor*, with the infinitive *amare*, a poetical construction, at least in Virgil's time. See Zumpt, § 616. *Tectis*. For, to protect. Dativus commodi.—135. *Subductae*. See 71.—136. *Connubiis*. See i. 73.—137. The other operations were over, and Aeneas was engaged in legislation, *dabam*. See a similar expression in i. 507.

Corrupto coeli tractu, miserandaque venit  
 Arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.  
 Linquebant dulcis animas, aut aegra trahebant 140  
 Corpora; tum sterilis exurere Sirius agros;  
 Arebant herbae, et victum seges aegra negabat  
 Rursus ad oraculum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso  
 Hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari:  
 Quam fessis finem rebus ferat; unde laborum 145  
 Tentare auxilium jubeat; quo vertere cursus.  
 'Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat:  
 Effigies sacrae divom Phrygiique Penates,  
 Quos mecum a Troja mediisque ex ignibus urbis  
 Extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare jacentis 150  
 Insomnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se  
 Plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras;  
 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:  
 "Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,  
 Illic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155  
 Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,  
 Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,  
 Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,  
 Imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu moenia magnis  
 Magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem. 160  
 Mutandae sedes. Non haec tibi litora suasit  
 Delius, aut Cretae jussit considerare, Apollo.  
 Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,  
 Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebae;  
 Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores 165  
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem:  
 Hae nobis propriae sedes; hinc Dardanus ortus,  
 Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.  
 Surge age, et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti

145. *Ferat*, precari ut dicat.—151. *Insomnis*. 'As I lay, unable, from anxiety, to sleep.' This seems required by 173. Others, however, read *in somnis*, and suppose *nec sopor illud erat* to mean, 'Nor was that the empty pageant of a mere dream-sleep; it was a real vision.'—153. *Adfari* does not seem to be governed by *visi*, but to be the historical infinitive.—159, 160. Mark the emphasis derived from the juxtaposition of *magnis magna*.—162. *Cretae*. The prose construction would be 'in Creta.'—163-166. See i. 530-533.—166. *Iasius* was, according to some traditions, brother of Dardanus, and son of Jupiter or Corythus, a Tuscan prince. Driven from their native country Etruria, Dardanus emigrated to Troy, and Iasius to Samothrace.



Haud dubitanda refer : Corythum terrasque requirat 170  
 Ausonias. Dictæa negat tibi Jupiter arva."  
 Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum—  
 Nec sopor illud erat, sed coram agnoscere vultus  
 Velatasque comas præsentiaque ora videbar ;  
 Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor— 175  
 Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas  
 Ad coelum cum voce manus, et munera libo  
 Intemerata focis. Perfecto lætus honore  
 Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.  
 Agnovit prolem ambiguam geminosque parentes, 180  
 Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.  
 Tum memorat : " Nate, Iliacis exercite fati,  
 Sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat.  
 Nunc repeto hæc generi portendere debita nostro,  
 Et sæpe Hesperiam, sæpe Itala regna vocare. 185  
 Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros  
 Crederet ? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret ?  
 Cedamus Phœbo, et moniti meliora sequamur."  
 Sic ait ; et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.  
 Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis 190  
 Vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus æquor.  
 ' Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ullæ  
 Adparent terræ, coelum undique et undique pontus,  
 Tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,  
 Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris. 195  
 Continuo venti volvunt mare magnæque surgunt  
 Aequora ; dispersi jactamur gurgite vasto ;  
 Involvere diem nimbi, et nox humida coelum  
 Abstulit ; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.  
 Excutimur cursu, et caecis erramus in undis. 200  
 Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere coelo,

173. See 151.—176. *Supinas*. It was the custom to offer to the Di superi prayers with the palms upwards, to the Di inferi with the palms downwards (pronas).—180. *Prolem ambiguam*. Referring to Teucus as one ancestor from Crete, and Dardanus another from Italy. See 108, &c.—181. *Novo veterum*. This antithesis marks that the length of time since these places had been inhabited by the founders of the Trojan race had led to the mistake of a later day (*novo*).—183. *Cassandra*. See ii. 246.—184. *Repeto portendere*. Two things are to be noticed here—the omission of *eam* the subject to the infinitive, which is poetical (see ii. 25), and *portendere* for *portendisse*. See *Ecl.* i. 17.—190-200. Account of *Fifth year*.

Nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.  
 Tris adeo incertos caeca caligine soles  
 Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.  
 Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem 205  
 Visa, aperire procul montis, ac volvere fumum.  
 Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora, nautae  
 Adnixa torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.  
 Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum  
 Accipiunt; Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae, 210  
 Insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno,  
 Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam  
 Clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.  
 Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla  
 Pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis. 215  
 Virginei volucrum vultus, foedissima ventris  
 Proluvies, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper  
 Ora fame.  
 "Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce!  
 Laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus 220  
 Caprigenumque pecus, nullo custode, per herbas.  
 Irruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus  
 In partem praedamque Jovem; tum litore curvo  
 Exstruimusque toros dapibusque epulamur opimis.  
 At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt 225  
 Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,  
 Diripiuntque dapes contactuque omnia foedant  
 Immundo; tum vox tetrum dira inter odorem.  
 Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata,  
 Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris, 230  
 Instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem:  
 Rursum ex diverso coeli caecisque latebris

202. *Nec* arises from *negat*, dicit non.—211. *Insulae*, -ae unelided, and made short according to the Greek usage. *Celaeno*, with *Aclo* and *Oeypcia*, were the Harpies ("Ἀερυιαί from ἀεράζω), loathsome creatures, half women half birds of prey, ever greedy, defiling and plundering food, were driven from the palace of the Thracian king *Phineus*. In their flight, Jupiter permitted them to turn at the *Strophades*, and dwell there.—212. *Harpyiae*; pronounce as in the Greek, in three syllables.—213. *Metu*, of the Argonauts who expelled them from the house of *Phineus*.—223. *Partem praedamque*, equivalent to *partem praedae*.—231. *Aris*. To the gods were offered during the repast the parts *praedae* vowed to them.—232. *Diverso*, used substantively for *diversa parte*.

Turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,  
 Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,  
 Edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum. 235  
 Haud secus ac jussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam  
 Disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.  
 Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere  
 Litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta  
 Aere cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova proelia tentant, 240  
 Obscenae pelagi ferro foedare volucres.  
 Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo  
 Accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae  
 Semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.  
 Una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno, 245  
 Infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem :  
 " Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque juvencis,  
 Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis  
 Et patrio Harpyias insontis pellere regno?  
 Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta. 250  
 Quae Phoebus pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo  
 Praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.  
 Italiam cursu petitis; ventisque vocatis  
 Ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit :  
 Sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem, 255  
 Quam vos dira fames nostraeque injuria caedis  
 Ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas."  
 Dixit, et in silvam pennis ablata refugit.  
 At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis  
 Deriguit; cecidere animi, nec jam amplius armis, 260  
 Sed votis precibusque jubent exposcere pacem,  
 Sive deae, seu sint dirae obscaeque volucres.  
 Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis  
 Numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores :  
 " Di, prohibete minas : di, talem avertite casum, 265  
 Et placidi servate pios!" Tum litore funem  
 Deripere, excussosque jubet laxare rudentis.  
 ' Tendunt vela Noti; fugimus spumantibus undis,

234. *Ut capessant*.—239. *Misenus* was the trumpeter of Aeneas (see vi. 162), hence *aere* for *acrea tuba*.—241. *Foedare*, used as a substantive in apposition with *proelia*. See *Georg.* iv. 554.—252. *Furiarum*. The Furies and the Harpies are here confounded.—254. *Italium*. The prose construction would require in or ad.—257. *Mâlis*, from *mâla*. For the fulfilment of this prophecy, see vii. 116, &c.

- Qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.  
 Jam medio adparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos 270  
 Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.  
 Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laërtia regna,  
 Et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi.  
 Mox et Leucatae nimbose cacumina montis  
 Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo. 275  
 Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi;  
 Ancora de prora jacitur, stant litore puppes.  
 'Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti  
 Lustramurque Jovi, votisque incendimus aras,  
 Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis. 280  
 Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras  
 Nudati socii; juvat evasisse tot urbes  
 Argolicas mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostis.  
 Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,  
 Et glacialis hiems aquilonibus asperat undas; 285  
 Aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,  
 Postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo:  
*Aeneas hacc de Danaïs victoribus arma.*  
 'Linquere tum portus jubeo et considerare transtris.  
 Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt. 290  
 Protinus aërias Phaeacum abscondimus arces,  
 Litoraque Epiri legimus portuque subimus  
 Chaonio et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.  
 Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat auris,  
 Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes, 295  
 Conjugio Aeacidæ Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,

275. *Formidatus*, on account of its rocks. *Aperitur*, 'is opened to our view as we approach;' just as, 291, *abscondimus* has the opposite meaning—'we pass, and lose sight of.'—276. *Parvae urbi*, Actium.—279. The slaughter of the cattle of the Harpies required a purificatory sacrifice (*lustramur*), and that to Jupiter, who had been invoked to share the spoil. See 223.—283. *Argolicas*. See ii. 55.—284. *Magnum circumvolvitur annum*, 'forms in its revolution a complete year.'—286. *Abantis*. There was a king of Argos, of the name of Abas, whose shield was famous in old traditions. According to Virgil, one of his descendants had been stripped of this shield by Aeneas.—289-718. *The Sixth year* of the wanderings of Aeneas.—291. *Abscondimus*. See 275.—292. *Legimus*. See *Ecl.* viii. 6. *Portu*. See *Ecl.* v. 29.—295. Helenus, a son of Priam, had been taken prisoner by Ulysses, and conveyed to Epirus by Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, the king of Epirus, who had married Andromache, Hector's widow. After the death of Pyrrhus, Helenus succeeded him both in marriage and in his kingdom.

Et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.  
 Obstupui, miroque incensum pectus amore,  
 Compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.  
 Progredior portu, classis et litora linquens; 300  
 Sollemnis cum forte dapes et tristia dona  
 Ante urbem in luco falsi Simoëntis ad undam  
 Libabat cineri Andromache, Manisque vocabat  
 Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem cespite inanem  
 Et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras. 305  
 Ut me conspexit venientem et Troia circum  
 Arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstribus  
 Deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit;  
 Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:  
 "Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers, 310  
 Nate dea? vivisne? aut, si lux alma recessit,  
 Hector ubi est?" dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem  
 Implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti  
 Subjicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco:  
 "Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco; 315  
 Ne dubita, nam vera vides.  
 Heu! quis te casus dejectam conjuge tanto  
 Excipit? aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit?  
 Hectoris Andromache Pyrrhin' connubia servas?"  
 Dejecit vultum et demissa voce locuta est: 320  
 "O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo,  
 Hostilem ad tumulum Trojae sub moenibus altis  
 Jussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos,  
 Nec victoris heri tetigit captiva cubile!  
 Nos, patria incensa, diversa per aequora vectae 325  
 Stirpis Achilleae fastus juvenemque superbum,  
 Servitio enixae, tulimus; qui deinde, secutus  
 Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,

307. *Amens*. The position of this word indicates that it was the sight of the Trojan army that had made her *amens*.—319. *Pyrrhin'*. The interrogative particle *-ne* is often elided in comic poetry, and sometimes by Virgil. See v. 779. The question shows that Aeneas had not believed the report mentioned 294, &c.—321. Polyxena, a daughter of Priam, was slain on the grave of Achilles, to whom she was on the point of being married when Paris slew him.—327. *Enixae*. Andromache had borne three children to Pyrrhus.—328. Hermione, granddaughter of Leda, and daughter of Menelaus, king of Sparta, had been betrothed to Orestes, son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra.

Me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.  
 Ast illum, ereptae magno inflammatus amore 330  
 Conjugis et scelerum Furiis agitatus, Orestes  
 Excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.  
 Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit  
 Pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognômine campos  
 Chaoniamque omnem Trojano a Chaone dedit, 335  
 Pergamaque Iliacamque jugis hanc addidit arcem.  
 Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?  
 Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus adpulit oris?  
 Quid puer Ascanius? superatne? et vescitur aura,  
 Quae tibi jam Troja— 340  
 Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?  
 Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque virilis  
 Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?"  
 Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat  
 Incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros 345  
 Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus adfert,  
 Agnoscitque suos, laetusque ad limina ducit,  
 Et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.  
 Procedo, et parvam Trojam simulataque magnis  
 Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum 350  
 Agnosco, Scaeeaeque amplector limina portae.  
 Nec non et Teucri socia simul urbe fruuntur.  
 Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;  
 Aulâ medio libabant pocula Bacchi,  
 Impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant. 355  
 'Jamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae  
 Vela vocant tumidoque inflatur carbasus austro:  
 His vatem aggredior dictis ac talia quaeso:  
 "Trojugena, interpretes divom, qui numina Phoebi,

329. To a servant gave me, who was also a servant (*famulamque*).—  
 331. *Conjugis*. Hermione was betrothed to him. See *Icl.* viii. 18. The  
 Furies, the instigators and avengers of crimes, had driven to madness  
 Orestes for slaying Clytemnestra, who had murdered Agamemnon.  
 Pyrrhus was slain at Delphi, where he had erected an altar to Achilles.  
 —340. *Quae*; others read *quem*. Either the passage is corrupt, or it  
 indicates that, while Andromache was proceeding to ask regarding the  
 fate of Creusa, she was warned by the countenance of Aeneas that his  
 wife was dead. She stops abruptly, and asks if Ascanius still remem-  
 bered him.—343. *Avunculus* means a mother's brother. According to  
 one tradition, Creusa was the sister of Hector.—354. *Aulâ*, an anti-  
 quated form of the genitive singular. See vi. 747, vii. 464, ix. 26.

Qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis	360
Et volucrum linguas et praepectis omina pennae,	
Fare age—namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit	
Religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi	
Italiam petere et terras tentare repostas;	
Sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno	365
Prodigium canit, et tristis denuntiat iras,	
Obscenamque famem—quae prima pericula vito?	
Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?"	
Hic Helenus, caesis primum de more juvenicis,	
Exorat pacem divom, vittasque resolvit	370
Sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,	
Ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,	
Atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos :	
"Nate dea; nam te majoribus ire per altum	
Auspiciis manifesta fides:—sic fata deum rex	375
Sortitur, volvitque vices; is vertitur ordo—	
Pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres	
Aequora et Ausonio possis considerare portu,	
Expedit dictis; prohibent nam cetera Parcae	
Scire Helenum, farique vetat Saturnia Juno.	380
Principio, Italiam, quam tu jam rere propinquam,	
Vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,	
Longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.	
Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda,	
Et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor	385
Infernique lacus Aëaeque insula Circae,	
Quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.	
Signa tibi dicam; tu condita mente teneto;	
Cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam	
Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus	390
Triginta capitem fetus enixa jacebit,	

360. *Clarii*, a name for Apollo, from an Ionian town, Claros, where he had a temple and prophetic cave. The laurel was sacred to Apollo.—361. Omens among the Romans were taken either from the chirping (*linguas*), or the flight of birds (*praepectis pennae*); hence the distinction between oscines and praepetes.—363. *Religio*, the commands of heaven. See 94, &c., 163, &c.—365. See 255, &c.—374. *Majoribus solito*.—379. *Parcae*. See *Ecl.* iv. 47.—383. *Invia*, impassable by land, as Aeneas could not make his way over the intervening territories (*longis terris*).—from the Greek colonies on the coasts.—389. *Cum*, &c. See this prophecy repeated by the river-god Tiberinus, viii. 43, &c.

Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,  
 Is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.  
 Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros :  
 Fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo. 395  
 Has autem terras, Italique hanc litoris oram,  
 Proxima quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,  
 Effuge; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Graiis.  
 Illic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri,  
 Et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos. 400  
 Lyctius Idomeneus; hic illa ducis Meliboei  
 Parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.  
 Quin, ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes,  
 Et positis aris jam vota in litore solves,  
 Purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu, 405  
 Ne qua inter sanctos ignis in honore deorum  
 Hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.  
 Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto;  
 Hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.  
 Ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae 410  
 Ventus, et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,  
 Laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur  
 Aequora circuitu; dextrum fuge litus et undas.  
 Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina—  
 Tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas— 415  
 Dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus  
 Una foret; venit medio vi pontus et undis  
 Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaeque et urbes  
 Litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.  
 Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis 420  
 Obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos

392. *Alba*. From this, according to the usages of his time, Virgil derives the name of the town Alba.—395. *Viam*, a way by which the fulfilment of the prediction will prove to be harmless.—396. *Hanc*, the coast nearest—the east coast.—397. *Nostri aequoris*, the Adriatic.—401. *Idomeneus*. See 121.—402. Either *Petelia Philoctetae*, or *muro Philoctetae*, as there was a tradition that the town existed before, and that it was only walled in by Philoctetes. The force of *subnixa muro* seems to be 'raised high on the wall.' Philoctetes was the friend of Hercules.—405. *Velare comas*. For the construction of passive verbs of dressing with the accusative, see Zumpt, § 458. The practice of sacrificing with the head covered was Roman. See i. 73.—411. *Rarescent*, 'shall begin to appear in all their narrowness.'—412. *Laeva*, sailing westward, the south course is to the left.



Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras  
 Erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.  
 At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris,  
 Ora exsertantem et navis in saxa trahentem. 425  
 Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo  
 Pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pistrix,  
 Delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.  
 Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni  
 Cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus, 430  
 Quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro  
 Scyllam et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.  
 Praeterëa, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati  
 Si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,  
 Unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum 435  
 Praedicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo :  
 Junonis magnae primum prece numen adora ;  
 Junoni cane vota libens, dominamque potentem  
 Supplicibus supera donis : sic denique victor  
 Trinacria finis Italos mittere relicta. 440  
 Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem  
 Divinosque lacus et Averno sonantia silvis,  
 Insanam vatem aspicias, quae rupe sub ima  
 Fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.  
 Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445  
 Digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit.  
 Illa manent immota locis neque ab ordine cedunt.  
 Verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus  
 Impulit et teneras turbavit janua frondes,  
 Numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo, 450  
 Nec revocare situs aut jungere carmina curat.

424. Scylla, according to the traditions, was a woman changed into the monster here described by Virgil, as looking forth from her den, to seize and destroy ships—half woman, half fish, ending in two dolphins' tails, and having her belly inhabited by sea-wolves or dogs. See 432, and *Ecl.* vi. 74. See also Milton, *Par. Lost*, ii. 650, &c.—430. *Cessantem* &c.—434. *Fides*, trustworthiness.—435. *Pro omnibus*, 'for,' that is, 'as what alone will be of as much value as all other means.'—440. *Finis*, ad *finis*.—442. *Sonantia silvis*, 're-echoing the rustling woods.'—443. *Insanam*. Full of prophetic frenzy.—445. *Carmina*, prophecies; but as these were generally in verse, the word here may have its proper meaning.—446. *In numerum*, in the order—probably—of time.

Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae.  
 Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti,  
 Quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in altum  
 Vela vocet possisque sinus implere secundos, 455  
 Quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas  
 Ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.  
 Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella,  
 Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,  
 Expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 460  
 Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.  
 Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Trojam.”  
 ‘Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,  
 Dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto  
 Imperat ad navis ferri, stipatque carinis 465  
 Ingens argentum, Dodonaeosque lebetas,  
 Loricam consertam hamis auroque trilecem,  
 Et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantis,  
 Arma Neoptolemi. Sunt et sua dona parenti.  
 Addit equos, additque duces; 470  
 Remigium supplet; socios simul instruit armis.  
 ‘Interea classem velis aptare jubebat  
 Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.  
 Quem Phoebi interpretes multo compellat honore:  
 “Conjugio, Anchisa, Veneris dignate superbo, 475  
 Cura deum, bis Pergameis crepte ruinis,  
 Ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus; hanc arripe velis.  
 Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est;  
 Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.  
 Vade,” ait, “o felix nati pietate. Quid ultra 480  
 Provehor et fando surgentis demoror austros?”

452. *Inconsulti*, a peculiar use of the word, applied to those who, having sought counsel from the Sibyl, are mocked by the dispersed leaves, and depart *undvised*.—453. *Hic*, &c. Helenus advises Aeneas to value the advice of the Sibyl, as counterbalancing any disadvantage from a delay of however long a duration.—457. See vi. 74.—460. *Venerata*, passive. See Zumpt, § 632.—464. *Gravia* by the *arsia*.—466. The *lebetes* were brazen ewers, and were used by the priests in Dodona, for the purpose of predicting future events, from the sounds returned by them when struck.—467. *Loricam*. The coat of mail was of that description called by us chain-armour, the rings, in three plies, being of gold.—469. *Parenti*, Anchisae.—476. *Bis*. See ii. 642.—477. *Ecce*, pointing to the opposite coast. 478. *Hanc*, yonder shore—the eastern part of Italy.—481. *Demoror*, ‘prevent you from availing yourselves of.’

Nec minus Andromache, digressu moesta supremo,  
 Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes  
 Et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem; nec cedit honori,  
 Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur: 485  
 "Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta mearum  
 Sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,  
 Conjugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,  
 O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.  
 Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat; 490  
 Et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo."  
 Hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis;  
 "Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta  
 Jam sua; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.  
 Vobis parta quies; nullum maris aequor arandum, 495  
 Arva neque Ansoniae semper cedentia retro  
 Quacrenda. Effigiem Xanthi Trojamque videtis,  
 Quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,  
 Auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Graiis.  
 Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva 500  
 Intraro gentique meae data moenia cernam,  
 Cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,  
 Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor  
 Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque  
 Trojam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes." 505  
 'Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta,  
 Unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.  
 Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.  
 Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,  
 Sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco 510  
 Corpora curamus; fessos sopor irrigat artus.

484. *Nec cedit honori.* The meaning of these words is doubtful. Perhaps this explanation may prove satisfactory: Helenus had given presents, and bidden a respectful (*honore*, 474) farewell to Anchises. Andromache gives presents to Ascanius, and bids him farewell with equal respect. She not only gives presents, but is not inferior ('does not yield') in her language to the respectful language of her husband.—486. The force of this line will then be, 'and in presenting her gifts of woven skill (the *vestes* and *chlamys* mentioned before), she thus addresses Ascanius.'—489. *Super*, superstes.—494. *Sua fortuna*, the changes of fortune made peculiar, destined by fate.—499. *Fuerit*. This future perfect refers to the foundation of the Epirotian Troy. Its *finished* foundation, it is hoped, *will be* less in danger than that of ancient Troy.—503. In *Epiro*. *Idem*. His descendants founding Rome and Nicopolis.—504. *Casus*, *us* by the arsis.—505. *Trojam*, in apposition with *urbes populosque*.

Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat :  
 Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnis  
 Explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra captat ;  
 Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia coelo, 515  
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,  
 Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.  
 Postquam cuncta videt coelo constare sereno,  
 Dat clarum e puppi signum ; nos castra movemus,  
 Tentamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas. 520  
 Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,  
 Cum procul obscuros collis humilemque videmus  
 Italiam. " Italiam !" primus conclamat Achates,  
 Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.  
 Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona 525  
 Induit implevitque mero, divosque vocavit  
 Stans celsa in puppi :  
 " Di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,  
 Ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi."  
 Crebrescunt optatae aurae, portusque patescit 530  
 Jam propior, templumque adparet in arce Minervae.  
 Vela legunt socii, et proras ad litora torquent.  
 Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum ;  
 Objectae salsa spumant aspergine cautes ;  
 Ipse latet ; gemino demittunt brachia muro 535  
 Turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.  
 Quatuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi  
 Tondentis campum late, candore nivali.  
 Et pater Anchises ; " Bellum, o terra hospita, portas ;  
 Bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur. 540  
 Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti  
 Quadrupedes, et frena jugo concordia ferre :  
 Spes et pacis," ait. Tum numina sancta precamur  
 Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis,

513. *Palinurus*, already mentioned as the pilot of Aeneas, 202.—517. *Oriona*. See i. 535. A spondaic line ; see ii. 68.—519. *Signum*, either by a light (ii. 256), or a trumpet (v. 139).—523. This repeated cry of *Italiam*, brings to mind Xenophon's *Σάλασσα! Σάλασσα!* *Anab.* iv. 7, 24.—525. *Cratera*. See *Georg.* ii. 528.—528. Construe *potentes* with *maris*.—530. *Patescit*. See 275.—531. *Arce*. See ii. 322.—535. *Ipse portus*.—536. *Refugit*. The temple standing on a height removed from the shore, is represented as *retreating* from it in the view of those approaching, who would naturally, in the distance, deem it close to the sea.—540. *Bello*, dative.—543. *Spes et pacis*. See i. 445.

Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu ; 545  
 Præceptisque Heleni, dederat quæ maxima, rite  
 Junoni Argivæ jussos adolemus honores.  
 Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis,  
 Cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum,  
 Grajugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva. 550  
 ' Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti  
 Cernitur ; attollit se diva Lacinia contra,  
 Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.  
 Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,  
 Et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa 555  
 Audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,  
 Exsultantque vada, atque aestu miscentur arenae.  
 Et pater Anchises : " Nimirum hæc illa Charybdis ;  
 Hos Helenus scopulos, hæc saxa horrenda canebat.  
 Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis." 560  
 Haud minus ac jussi faciunt, primusque rudentem  
 Contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas ;  
 Laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.  
 Tollimur in coelum curvato gurgite, et idem  
 Subducta ad Manis imos desidimus unda, 565  
 Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere ;  
 Ter spunam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.  
 Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,  
 Ignarique viae Cyclopum adlabimur oris.  
 ' Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens 570  
 Ipse ; sed horrificis juxta tonat Aetna ruinis,  
 Interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,  
 Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,  
 Attollitque globos flammarum et sidera lambit ;  
 Interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis 575

545. *Capita velamur*. See 405.—547. *Junoni*. See 435, &c.—549. *Obvertimus*, so as to face the sea.—550. *Grajugenumque*, &c. See 396, &c.—552. *Dira*, templum divae.—558. *Hæc illa*. A fine instance of the difference between these pronouns. *Hæc*—pointing to it—this that we hear ; *illa*, that of which *Helenus* spake. See 420.—562. *Laevas*. See 412.—565. *Desidimus*. Others read *desidimus*.—566-7. These two lines particularise the two preceding. Thrice they sunk so low as to hear the roar of the waves, which, breaking against cliffs (*scopuli*), bellowed in the caverns of the rock (*cava saxa*) ; thrice they were heaved up on the foam-wave dashed back from the rock. Hearing was the sense most appalled by the first, and sight by the second phenomenon.

Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras  
 Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.  
 Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus  
 Urgueri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam  
 Impositam ruptis flammam expirare caminis; 580  
 Et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem  
 Murmure Trinacriam, et coelum subtexere fumo.  
 Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra  
 Perferimus, nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus;  
 Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus aethra 585  
 Siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila coelo,  
 Et Lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.  
 ' Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,  
 Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram :  
 Cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema, 590  
 Ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu  
 Proceedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.  
 Respicimus. Dira illuvies immissaque barba,  
 Consertum tegumen spinis; at cetera Graius,  
 Et quondam patriis ad Trojam missus in armis. 595  
 Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit  
 Arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit,  
 Continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps  
 Cum fletu precibusque tulit: " Per sidera testor,  
 Per superos atque hoc coeli spirabile lumen, 600  
 Tollite me, Teucris; quascumque abducite terras;  
 Hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum,  
 Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penatis.  
 Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est injuria nostri,  
 Spargite me in fluctus, vastoque immergite ponto. 605

578. *Enceladi*, a hundred-handed giant, son of Tartarus and Terra. In the war between the gods and the giants, he was overthrown by Jupiter, and buried under Mount Aetna. See Ovid, *Met.* v. 346, &c. who represents Typhoeus as the buried giant. *Sēmiustum*; pronounce semyustum.—580. The caverns of Aetna burst, and from these furnaces the mountain breathes forth fire.—585. There were no stars visible, nor was the heaven sparkling with the constellations that deck the pure regions of aether.—587. *Intempesta*, blackest night, because it is no time to work.—594. His tattered dress was held together by thorns instead of threads, but his arms were Grecian.—595. *Et*, 'and what is more.'—600. *Spirabile lumen*, a strange collocation. It must refer to the air, the medium of light and breath.—601. *Terras*. *Ad terras*. See i. 2.

Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse juvabit.”  
 Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans  
 Haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,  
 Hortamur; quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.  
 Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus, 610  
 Dat juveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.  
 Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur :  
 “ Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicitis Ulixi,  
 Nomen Achemenides, Trojam genitore Adamasto  
 Paupere—mansissetque utinam fortuna!—profectus. 615  
 Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,  
 Immemores socii vasto Cyclopi in antro  
 Deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,  
 Intus opaca, ingens. Ipse arduus, altaque pulsat  
 Sidera—Di, talem terris avertite pestem!— 620  
 Nec visu facilis nec dictu adfabilis ulli.  
 Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.  
 Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro  
 Prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro  
 Frangeret ad saxum, sanieque exspersa natarent 625  
 Limina; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo  
 Manderet, et tepidi tremarent sub dentibus artus.  
 Haud impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes,  
 Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.  
 Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus 630  
 Cervicem inflexam posuit, jacuitque per antrum  
 Immensus, saniem eructans et frusta cruento  
 Per somnum commixta mero, nos, magna precati

606. *Pereō*, -o unclided, and kept long by the arsis.—607. *Dixerat*. See ii. 621. *Volutans*. See i. 234.—614. *Nomen est mihi Achemenides*. For the construction, see i. 267.—615. He wishes that his ambition had not led him to forsake his father's humble fortunes.—616. This is the completion of an adventure narrated by Homer, *Od.* ix. 177, &c. Ulysses and his companions had unwittingly taken shelter in the cave of Polyphemus, one of the *Cyclopes*, a race of one-eyed monsters, who, of gigantic size, tended their flocks at the foot of Mount Aetna. Polyphemus was devouring the Greeks one by one, when Ulysses at once avenged the dead, and saved the living, by the expedient here recorded, 630, &c., and which will remind the reader of the similar incident in the third voyage of Sinbad the Sailor, in the *Arabian Nights' Entertainments*. When Ulysses and his companions fled, Achemenides, according to Virgil, was accidentally left behind.

Numina sortitique vices, una undique circum  
 Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto, 635  
 Ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,  
 Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar,  
 Et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.  
 Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem  
 Rumpite. 640  
 Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro  
 Lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,  
 Centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora vulgo  
 Infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant.  
 Tertia jam Lunae se cornua lumine complent, 645  
 Cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum  
 Lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas  
 Prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque tremisco.  
 Victum infelicem, baccas lapidosaque corna,  
 Dant rami, et volsis pascunt radicibus herbae. 650  
 Omnia collustrans, hanc primum ad litora classem  
 Conspexi venientem. Huic me, quaecumque fuisset,  
 Addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.  
 Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto."  
 'Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655  
 Ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem  
 Pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,  
 Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen  
 ademptum.  
 Trunca manu pinus regit, et vestigia firmat;  
 Lanigeræ comitantur oves; ea sola voluptas 660  
 Solamenque mali.  
 Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,  
 Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,

634. *Sortiti vices*, in this perilous adventure, the followers of Ulysses settled by lot which part each should act.—635. The *telo* was, according to Homer, a tree pointed and hardened in the fire. (*Lumen*); See ii. 173.—637. The *clipeus Argolicus* was round. Compare, with this passage, and with 645 (*cornua complent*), 'The moon that rose last night, round as my shield, had not yet filled her horns.'—*Home's Douglas*.—639. The elisions and hexameters of this line mark the impatience of despair.—643. *Vulgo*, everywhere around.—645. *Tertia*, &c. Three months had elapsed. See 637.—648. *Tremisco* poetically governs the accusative. See xi. 403.—654. *Potius*, in preference to the horrid fate that awaited him in the hands of Polyphemus.—658. This line, with its spondee and elisions, visibly represents the crashing movement of the giant.



Dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor  
 Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 665  
 Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto  
 Supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem;  
 Verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.  
 Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.  
 Verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas 670  
 Nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,  
 Clamorem inmensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes  
 Contremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus  
 Italiae, curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.  
 At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis 675  
 Excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.  
 Cernimus adstantis nequidquam lumine torvo  
 Aetnaeos fratres, coelo capita alta ferentis,  
 Concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celso  
 Aëriae quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi 680  
 Constiterunt, silva alta Jovis, lucusve Dianae.  
 Praecipitis metus acer agit quocumque rudentis  
 Excutare, et ventis intendere vela secundis.  
 Contra jussa monent Heleni, Scyllam atque Charybdim  
 Inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo, 685  
 Ni teneant cursus; certum est dare lintea retro.  
 Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori  
 Missus adest. Vivo praetervehor ostia saxo  
 Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque jacentem.  
 Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus 690

669. *Vocis*. The cry of the rowers.—671. The motion of the waves bore Aeneas away with a rapidity too great for him to overtake them.—676. *Ruit et complent*. See Zumpt, § 366. Perhaps the notion is, 'as one body they rush, but in scattered groups they fill.'—681. *Constituerunt*. *Quercus* referring to *silva Jovis*, *cyparissi* to *lucusve Dianae*, who must here be identified, as often, with *Ilceate*.—684-686. A difficult passage, and one that has given much trouble to the commentators. According to the punctuation adopted, the meaning will be, 'On the other hand, the instructions of Helenus (410, &c.) warn us, that unless they (the ships, or rather the sails, *vela*) keep their way right between Scylla and Charybdis, both courses expose to almost inevitable destruction: (yet, so great is our fear of Polyphemus,) we determine to sail back.'—687. *Autem*. They were delivered from their danger in sailing northwards, by the rising of the north wind.—690. *Errata*, poetically employed in this sense, the verb being intransitive. Ulysses, and of course Aethemenides, had sailed from the coast of Africa previously to the adventure with the Cyclopes.

Litora Achemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.

‘Sicanio praetenta sinu jacet insula contra  
Plemmyrium undosum : nomen dixere priores  
Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem  
Occultas egisse vias subter mare ; qui nunc 695  
Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.

Jussi numina magna loci veneramur ; et inde  
Exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.  
Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni  
Radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri 700  
Adparet Camarina procul campique Geloi,  
Immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.

Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe  
Moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum ;  
Teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus, 705  
Et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeia caecis.

Hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora  
Accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,  
Heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,  
Amitto Anchisen. Hic me, pater optime, fessum 710  
Deseris, heu, tantis nequidquam erepte periclis !  
Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,  
Hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.  
Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.  
Hinc me digressum vestris deus adpulit oris.’ 715

Sic pater Aeneas, intentis omnibus, unus  
Fata renarrabat divom, cursusque docebat.  
Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.

697. *Jussi*. By whom? Perhaps by Anchises, or it may be in compliance with the instructions of Helenus, as generally applicable.—702. *Gela*. *Immanis* is probably an epithet of *fluvii*, as a destructive river.—711. *Nequidquam*; since, after all, he had not reached Italy.—716. *Intentis*, bringing back the mind to ii. 1, ‘*Intentique ora tenebant*.’

## LIBER IV.

Dido loves Aeneas, 1-5. She reveals her love to her sister Anna, 6-30. Anna encourages her to marry him, 31-55. They offer sacrifices, in order to propitiate the gods, 56-67. Progress of Dido's love, 68-69. Juno, alarmed, proposes to Venus the marriage of Aeneas and Dido, with the junction of the two nations; to which Venus seemingly assents, 90-128. The Carthaginians and Trojans go forth to hunt, 129-159. In a storm, raised by Juno, Aeneas and Dido, separated from their companions, are married, 160-172. Fame (who is described) bears the tidings through Libya, 173-197. This irritates king Iarbas, a rejected suitor of Dido's, who prays to his father Jupiter, 198-218. Jupiter sends Mercury to hasten the voyage of Aeneas to Italy, 219-237. Flight of Mercury, 238-258. Mercury's message to Aeneas, 259-278. Aeneas, whose leading characteristic is obedience to the will of Heaven (*pius*), prepares for his departure, attempting to conceal his plans from Dido, 279-295. The queen divines his intentions, and upbraids him, 296-330. His reply, 331-361. Dido's resentment and grief, 362-392. Aeneas, sorrowful, persists in his preparations, 393-407. Anna, at Dido's request, interposes, but in vain, 408-449. Dido is appalled by frightful omens, and prepares for death, but concealing her design from her sister, pretends that she is making preparations to win back Aeneas by magical rites, 450-552. Aeneas, warned by Mercury, in a vision, to depart on the instant, sets sail, 553-582. The queen sees his fleet departing, and stabs herself, 583-665. The general consternation, and Anna's despair, 666-687. Agonies of Dido, till Iris, by Juno's command, interposes to release her by death, 688-705.

At regina gravi jamdudum saucia cura  
 Vulnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.  
 Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat  
 Gentis honos; haerent infixi pectore vultus  
 Verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.  
 Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras  
 Humentemque Aurora polo dinoverat umbram,  
 Cum sic unanimam alloquitur male sana sororem :

1. *At* seems to connect this book with the preceding narrative. Aeneas had concluded his tale, *but* long before he was done, the queen was smitten with the pains of love.—2. *Carmo*, the primitive notion of which involves separation into fragments, infers a gradual process.—6, 7. *Lustrabat, dinoverat*. Aurora had dispelled previously, and was lighting up.—8. *Male sana, insana*. See at ii. 735.

'Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!  
 Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes! 10  
 Quem sese ore ferens! quam forti pectore et armis!  
 Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.  
 Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille  
 Jactatus fatis! quae bella exhausta canebat!  
 Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15  
 Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali,  
 Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;  
 Si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,  
 Huic uni forsán potui succumbere culpa.  
 Anna—fatebor enim—miseri post fata Sychaei 20  
 Conjugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penatis,  
 Solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem  
 Impulit. Agnosco veteris vestigia flammae.  
 Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,  
 Vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, 25  
 Pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,  
 Ante, Pudor, quam te violò, aut tua jura resolvo.  
 Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores  
 Abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro.'  
 Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis. 30  
 Anna refert: 'O luce magis dilecta sorori,  
 Solane perpetua moerens carpere juvena,  
 Nec dulcis natos, Veneris nec praemia noris?  
 Id cinerem aut Manis credis curare sepultos?  
 Esto: aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35  
 Non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas  
 Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis

11. *Per se* refers to the general deportment. See a similar expression, i. 503.—12. *Genus*, prolem.—15. *Sederet*. This term indicates the unalterableness of her resolution. See Zumpt, § 524.—17. *Fefellit*. This clause is no part of her resolution, otherwise we should have *fefellisset*. It is narrative merely, and had better be taken in after *si*.—19. *Potui*. Strongly put instead of *possem*. See ii. 55.—20. *Sychaei*. See i. 343-352.—24. *Prius*. An apparent pleonasm, with *antequam*, 27. But *prius* may have a general reference, *antequam* a more precise reference to what follows. *Dehiscat*.—28. *Ille—primus*. The Roman feeling was strongly against the marriages of widows.—31. *Dilecta sorori*, for a sorore. See Zumpt, § 419.—35. Granted (*esto*) that you have rightfully indulged your wounded feelings (*aegram*) in rejecting so many suitors, why resist a passion fondly cherished? *Mariti*. See *Ecl.* viii. 18.—36. *Libyae*, in prose would be, in Libya. See 320, and iii. 162. *Iarbas*. See 196, &c.  
 37. Virgil's expressions refer constantly to Roman usages (see i. 73),

Dives alit : placitone etiam pugnabis amori ?  
 Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis ?  
 Hinc Gaetulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40  
 Et Numidæ infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis ;  
 Hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes  
 Barcae. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,  
 Germanique minas ?  
 Dis equidem auspiciis reor et Junone secunda 45  
 Hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.  
 Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quæ surgere regna  
 Conjugio tali ! Teucrum comitantibus armis,  
 Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus !  
 Tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50  
 Indulge hospitio, caussasque innecte morandi,  
 Dum pelago desaevit hiems et aquosus Orion,  
 Quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile coelum.  
 His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,  
 Spemque dedit dubiae menti, solvitque pudorem. 55  
 Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras  
 Exquirunt ; mactant lectas de more bidentis  
 Legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyæo,  
 Junoni ante omnis, cui vincla jugalia curae.  
 Ipsa, tenens dextra pateram, pulcherrima Dido 60  
 Candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit ;  
 Aut ante ora deum pinguis spatiatur ad aras,  
 Instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis

as hero, where he makes frequent triumphs to indicate the warlike nature of the Africans; the triumph being peculiar to Rome.—39. *Consederis*, in the subjunctive, because hypothetically put as the thought of Dido.—41. *Infreni*. Riding horses without bridles. See x. 750. *Cingunt*. Dido was surrounded on all sides by wild races: on the south were the Gaetulians, on the west the Numidians, on the east the quicksands called *Syrtis*, bordered by savage (*inhospita*) tribes, and a sandy desert, across which roamed the inhabitants of Barca in Cyrene.—52. *Orion*. See at i. 533.—55. *Pudorem*, her desire to remain unmarried.—56. *Pacem* decorum.—57. Construe *de more*, ‘according to solemn ritual,’ with *mactant*, as well as *bidentis*. *Bidentis*, properly sheep two years old, from the notion that sheep of this age have two teeth more prominent than the rest (*bis, dens*); but taken to signify sheep of any age.—58. *Legiferae Cereri*; Ceres introducing agriculture, introduced also laws, and marriage, the bond of civilisation. Phoebus was one of the gods specially worshipped at Carthage. *Lyæo*. See at i. 686; 734.—59. *Junoni*. See i. 15, &c. Juno presided over marriage; hence called *promuba*, 166. *Cui sunt curae*. *Jugalia*, hence Juno was called *Jugalis*, as the Greek *Ἥρα* was called *Ζυγία*.

Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.  
 Heu vatum ignarae mentes! quid vota furentem, 65  
 Quid delubra juvant? Est mollis flamma medullas  
 Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.  
 Uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur  
 Urbe furens; qualis conjecta cerva sagitta,  
 Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit 70  
 Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum  
 Nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat  
 Dictaeos; haeret lateri letalis arundo.  
 Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit,  
 Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam: 75  
 Incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit;  
 Nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,  
 Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores  
 Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.  
 Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80  
 Luna premit, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,  
 Sola domo moeret vacua, stratisque relictis  
 Incubat. Illum absens absentem auditque videtque,  
 Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,  
 Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85  
 Non coeptae adsurgunt turres, non arma juvenus  
 Exercet, portusve aut propugnacula bello  
 Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta minaeque  
 Murorum ingentes aequataque machina coelo.  
 Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90  
 Cara Jovis conjunx, nec famam obstare furori,  
 Talibus adgreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:  
 'Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis

64. *Pectoribus inhians*, by the arsis.—65. *Heu*, &c. The soothsayers knew not Dido's object in consulting them, or, knew not the future woes of Dido, so as to avert them.—66. *Est*. Not from the verb *sum*.—69, &c. Virgil compares Dido to a stag wounded by a random dart in the woods of Crete (*Cresia*).—73. *Dictaeos*. See at *Ecl.* vi. 56.—75. *Sidonias*. The Carthaginians had come from Sidon, which Virgil uses indifferently with Tyre, both being Phœnician cities. See i. 338.—77. Construe *eadem* with *convivia*.—78. *Iterum*. See end of i., and the ii. and iii. books.—80. *Lumen suum*.—81. *Suadentque*, &c. See ii. 9.—82. *Relictis*, in the one clause, seems to be compared with *vacua* in the other, and to refer to the desire of appeasing the sense of desolation felt in the absence of a beloved object—here *relictis* ab Aenea.—86. The works, so vividly described i. 423, &c. are suspended.—93, &c. Spoken ironically.

Tuque puerque tuus; magnum et memorabile numen,  
 Una dolo divom si femina victa duorum est. 95  
 Nec me adeo fallit, veritam te moenia nostra  
 Suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginis altae.  
 Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamina tanta?  
 Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos  
 Exercemus? Habes, tota quod mente petisti: 100  
 Ardet amans Dido traxitque per ossa furorem.  
 Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus  
 Auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito,  
 Dotalisque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae.  
 Olli—sensit enim simulata mente locutam, 105  
 Quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras—  
 Sic contra est ingressa Venus: 'Quis talia demens  
 Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?  
 Si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur.  
 Sed fatis incerta feror, si Jupiter unam 110  
 Esse velit Tyrii urbem Trojaque profectis,  
 Miscerive probet populos, aut foedera jungi.  
 Tu conjunx; tibi fas animum tentare precando.  
 Perge; sequar.' Tum sic exceptit regia Juno;  
 'Mecum erit iste labor. Nunc qua ratione, quod instat, 115  
 Confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.  
 Venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido  
 In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus  
 Extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit orbem.  
 His ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbum, 120  
 Dum trepidant alae, saltusque indagine cingunt,

94. *Memorable est numen vestrum.*—96. *Adeo*, to the degree that you suppose. See 533. *Fallere* sometimes means 'to elude notice.' See ix. 572.—97. *Suspectas*. See i. 670, &c.—98. *Certamina* tendunt.—102. Juno proposes that she and Venus shall preside over the united nations with equal power and protection.—103. *Liceat reginae servire*: the latter, purposely, a strong word for *ulcere*.—105. *Olli*. See at i. 254.—106. *Ad oras*. See at i. 2.—107. *Quis*, &c. Equivalent to *quis tam demens ut abnuat*. See at ii. 519.—110. *Fatis*, the ablative; her uncertainty of action arising from the Fates, not her course of action arising from uncertainty as to the will of the Fates, otherwise we should have *fatorum*. See at 564.—117. Mark the different uses of the infinitive and supine, *parant ire venatum*, prepare the act of going, in order to hunt.—119. *Titan*, in conformity with an old legend, is used here for the sun-god, as often.—121. *Alae*. Either horsemen employed to enclose the forest, and, frightening the game, to drive it into the nets; or feathers fastened on ropes (*indagine*), the flapping of which (*trepidant*) was used for the same purpose.

Desuper infundam, et tonitru coelum omne ciebo.  
 Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca :  
 Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem  
 Devenient. Adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas, 125  
 Connubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo.  
 Hic hymenaeus erit.' Non adversata petenti  
 Adnuat, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.  
 Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.  
 It portis jubare exorto delecta juvenus ; 130  
 Retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro,  
 Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.  
 Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi  
 Poenorum expectant, ostroque insignis et auro  
 Stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit. 135  
 Tandem progreditur magna stipante caterva,  
 Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo ;  
 Cui pharetra ex auro ; crines nodantur in aurum ;  
 Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.  
 Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus 140  
 Incedunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis  
 Infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina jungit.  
 Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta  
 Deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,  
 Instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum 145  
 Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi ;

122. Note that here Juno is represented as possessed of the power of thundering, as Minerva is, i. 42.—124. *Ad speluncam*. See at 106.—126. See at i. 73.—128. *Dolis*. Either the ablative of cause, or the dative, governed by *risit*, which also governs the accusative. *Dolis repertis* may refer to Juno's contrivance of the artful scheme, or Venus's discovery of it. In the latter case, *dolis repertis* may be the ablative absolute.—132. *Massyli*, the inhabitants of the district west of Carthage, comprehending the Roman province of Numidia. They were celebrated for horsemanship. *Odora canum vis*, equivalent to *odororum canum vis*. *Odorus* is used actively, 'quick-scented,' and *vis* refers to number and strength. We use the word *force* in a similar sense.—137. *Chlamydem circumdata*. For this poetical construction of the accusative with passive verbs of dress, see Zumpt, § 458.—138. The hair was gathered up into a network of gold thread.—141. *Incedunt*. See at i. 405, 690.—143, &c. Aeneas is compared to Apollo, when, having left *Lycia* (in the south-west of Asia Minor), his winter's haunt (*hibernam*), where the river *Xanthus* flowed past Patara, famous for his temple and oracle, the god leads the dance from the top of *Cynthus*, a hill in *Delos*. See p. 188, line 7.—146. In this sacred dance join the Cretans (*Cretes*), the *Dryopes* from the south of Doris, and the *Agathyrsi* in Sarmatia, between the



Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem  
 Fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro,  
 Tela sonant humeris: haud illo segnior ibat  
 Aeneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150  
 Postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia lustra,  
 Ecce ferae, saxi dejectae vertice, caprae  
 Decurrere jugis; alia de parte patentis  
 Transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi  
 Pulverulenta fuga glomerant montisque relinquunt. 155  
 At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri  
 Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam praeterit illos,  
 Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis  
 Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.  
 Interea magno misceri murmure coelum 160  
 Incipit; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus;  
 Et Tyrii comites passim et Trojana juvenus  
 Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros  
 Tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.  
 Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem 165  
 Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno  
 Dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius aether  
 Connubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphae.  
 Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum  
 Causa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur, 170  
 Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem;  
 Conjugium vocat; hoc praetexit nomine culpam.  
 Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes—  
 Fama malum, quo non aliud velocius ullum;  
 Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo; 175  
 Parva metu primo; mox sese attollit in auras,  
 Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.  
 Illam Terra parens, ira irritata deorum,

modern Niemen and Dwina, who were tattooed (*picti*). All these—the *Agathyrsi* being taken to represent the inhabitants of the far north, the *Hyperborei*—were peculiarly connected with the worship of Apollo. Observe *Cretesque*.—149. The rattling of the quiver on his shoulders indicates the active step of the god.—153. *Decurrere* here seems to mean, 'to cause to leap down.'—154. *Trans campos se mittunt*. *Cervi* is the nominative to *transmittunt*, *glomerant*, *relinquunt*.—155. *Glomerare agmina*, 'to form themselves into fleeing herds.'—165. *Speluncam*. See 124.—166. *Pronuba*. See at 59.—174. *Quo*; others read *qua*.—177. This line occurs again, applied to Orion, x. 767.—178. Virgil makes Fame the youngest of that monstrous race of giants, children of Tartarus and

Extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem  
 Progeniuit, pedibus celerem et perniciousis alis, 180  
 Monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore  
 plumae,  
 Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,  
 Tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit auris.  
 Nocte volat coeli medio terraeque, per umbram  
 Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno ; 185  
 Luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,  
 Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,  
 Tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuntia veri.  
 Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat  
 Gaudens et pariter facta atque infecta canebat : 190  
 ‘ Venisse Aenean, Trojano a sanguine cretum,  
 Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido ;  
 Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere  
 Regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.’  
 Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora. 195  
 Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,  
 Incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.  
 Hic Hammone satus, rapta Garamantide Nympha,  
 Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis,  
 Centum aras posuit, vigilemque sacraverat ignem, 200  
 Excubias divom aeternas, pecudumque cruore  
 Pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.  
 Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro  
 Dicitur ante aras media inter numina divom  
 Multa Jovem manibus supplex orasse supinis : 205

Terra, of whom he mentions Cocus and Enceladus (see at iii. 578), when Terra was enraged at Jupiter for driving her children, the Titans, into Tartarus.—181. Virgil represents Fame as covered with feathers, and beneath every feather an eye, a tongue, a mouth, and an ear.—185. *Stridens*, like an owl, whooping all night long.—189. *Tum*. When Aeneas was lingering in Carthage.—190. *Gaudens* qualifies both *replebat* and *canebat*.—191. *Venisse*, has come, since we have *dignetur*, present.—193. *Hiemem, quam longa sit*. How long it is, ‘the livelong.’ We have the full form viii. 86.—196. Iarbas, a Gaetulian prince (326), son of Hammon, or Ammon (an Aethiopian deity, whom the Greeks identified with *Zeus*, and the Romans with Jupiter), and an African nymph (*Garamantis*, *Ecl.* viii. 44), was an unsuccessful suitor for Dido’s hand. See 36.—200. *Posuit*, he erected a hundred temples, but previously (*sacraverat*) he had lighted in honour of Jupiter the fires ever burning.—202. *Pingue fuit solum*, referring to sacrifices ; *florentia limina*, to festal wreaths.—205. See at iii. 176.

' Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis  
 Gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,  
 Aspicias haec? an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,  
 Nequidquam horremus, caecique in nubibus ignes  
 Terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent? 210  
 Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem  
 Exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum  
 Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra  
 Repulit ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.  
 Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu, 215  
 Maeonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem  
 Subnixus, raptu potitur; nos munera templis  
 Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.'  
 Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem  
 Audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit 220  
 Regia et oblitos famae melioris amantis.  
 Tum sic Mercurium alloquitur ac talia mandat:  
 ' Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pennis,  
 Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Carthagine qui nunc  
 Exspectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225  
 Alloquere et celeris defer mea dicta per auras.  
 Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem  
 Promisit, Graiumque ideo bis vindicat armis;  
 Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem  
 Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucri 230  
 Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.  
 Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,  
 Nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,  
 Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?

206. *Maurusia*, a name for Mauritania, the westernmost division of North Africa. It is here used probably to denote the nation of Iarbas.—207. *Lenaeum*, from *λινός*, the wine press, an epithet of Bacchus.—212. *Pretio*. See i. 367.—213. *Dare leges loci*, while granting a district, to subject it to the general laws of the country.—215. Iarbas contemptuously compares Aeneas with the effeminate Paris, as if Dido were a second Helen (*raptu potitur*, 217).—216. Iarbas heaps up accusations of effeminaey. The perfumed hair, and the Maconian or Lydian mitre, fastened by ribbons beneath the chin (ix. 616), are urged against Aeneas. The word *subnixus* implies the same, as if his very head needed support. For the construction of this accusative of limitation, see 558, and Zumpt, § 458.—217. *Potitur*. See iii. 56.—228. *Bis*. Once from Diomedes, and again from the victorious Greeks, when they took Troy.—230. *Teucri*. See i. 235, 625.—231. *Proderet*, trans-mitteret.

Quid struit? aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur, 235  
 Nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva?  
 Naviget. Haec summa est; hic nostri nuntius esto.'

Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat  
 Imperio; et primum pedibus talaria nequit,  
 Aurea, quae sublimem alis, sive aequora supra 240  
 Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flamine portant;  
 Tum virgam capit; hac animas ille evocat Orco  
 Pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,  
 Dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat.  
 Illa fretus agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245  
 Nubila; jamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit  
 Atlantis duri, coelum qui vertice fulcit;  
 Atlantis, cinctum adsidue cui nubibus atris  
 Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri;  
 Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento 250  
 Praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.  
 Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis  
 Constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas  
 Misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum  
 Piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora juxta; 255  
 Haud aliter terras inter coelumque volabat  
 Litus arenosum, ac Libyae ventosque secabat  
 Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.

Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,

235. *Spe*, unelided.—236. *Ausoniam*. See p. 188, line 28. *Lavinia*. See p. 129, line 8.—238. *Dixerat*. See ii. 621.—242. *Virgam*, the well-known caduceus of Mercury, with wings and entwining serpents. *Orco*. See at ii. 398. Here the regions of Orcus.—244. *Resignare* generally signifies to 'unseal.' Hence it is supposed that Virgil means here, 'frees their eyes from death, restores to life.' Others suppose it to mean, 'relaxes their eyes in the ghastly glare of death.' A third opinion seems preferable—as he presides over sleep, he at last seals again in death the eyes which he has opened. See 438—245. Compare with this flight of Mercury the flight of Raphael in Milton, *Par. Lost*, v. 266, &c.—247. *Atlantis*. See at i. 741. The mountain range on the west coast of Africa so called is here personified. *Vertice*. Compare *humero*, 482, and viii. 137. The head and shoulders of Atlas both support the globe in the works of the ancient statuaries.—251. *Praecipitant*. See i. 234.—252. Mercury, the grandson of Atlas by his daughter Maia, is aptly represented as lighting on this spot. He was, according to the legends, born on the Arcadian mountain Cyllene (*Cyllenius*).—256-258. These lines are by some of the best critics regarded as spurious. *Volabat* is, by the punctuation here adopted, made to govern *litus*, in the same way as i. 67, iii. 191, v. 862.—259. *Alatis plantis*, referring to the *talaria*, 239.

- Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem 260  
 Conspicit. Atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva  
 Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena  
 Demissa ex humeris, dives quae munera Dido  
 Fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.  
 Continuo invadit: 'Tu nunc Carthaginiis altae 265  
 Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxoris urbem  
 Exstruis? heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum!  
 Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo  
 Regnator, coelum et terras qui numine torquet;  
 Ipse haec ferre jubet celeris mandata per auras: 270  
 Quid struis? aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?  
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,  
 Nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,  
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli  
 Respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus 275  
 Debentur.' Tali Cyllenius ore locutus  
 Mortalis visus medio sermone reliquit,  
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.  
 At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,  
 Arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit. 280  
 Ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras,  
 Attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.  
 Heu quid agat? quo nunc reginam ambire furem  
 Audeat adfatu? quae prima exordia sumat?  
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc, 285  
 In partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat.

260. *Novantem*, nova aedificantem.—262. Tyre, and the coast of Phoenicia generally, Laconia, and Tarentum, were famed for the *murex*—the shell-fish which yielded the dark purple so much esteemed by the ancients. As this shell-fish had sharp protuberances, *murex* is also taken to signify a sharp-pointed rock. See v. 205.—263. *Munera* refers to both *ensis* and *laena*, but *fecerat* and *discreverat* only to the latter.—265. *Tu*, emphatic.—267. The notion conveyed by *tuarum* is implied as qualifying *regni* also.—271. See 232, &c.—274. *Ascanium*, *Iuli*. This change of name seems designedly employed to connect empire with Iulus, as the supposed founder of the *gens Julia*. See i. 288.—276. *Debentur* a fati. *Cyllenius*. See 252.—281. *Dulcis te*, Carthaginem. Throughout, it is to be noticed that Virgil endeavours to represent—though, perhaps, with no great success—Aeneas as a man sacrificing self to the will of Heaven (*pius*), and the glories which the Fates had reserved for his race through him.—285-286. These two lines occur again, viii. 19, 20. *Dividere*, &c. implies rapid and discriminating glances at different courses of action; *rapere*, &c. a swift survey of the best methods of effecting his determined course in its onward steps; *versare*,

Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est :  
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,  
 Classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,  
 Arma parent, et, quae rebus sit caussa novandis, 290  
 Dissimulent; sese interea quando optima Dido  
 Nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,  
 Tentaturum aditus, et quae mollissima fandi  
 Tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes  
 Imperio laeti parent ac jussa facessunt. 295

At regina dolos—quis fallere possit amantem?—  
 Praesensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,  
 Omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti  
 Detulit armari classem cursumque parari.  
 Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem 300  
 Bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris  
 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho  
 Orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.  
 Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro :  
 ‘Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305  
 Posse nefas, tacitusque mea decedere terra?  
 Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,  
 Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?  
 Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,  
 Et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum, 310  
 Crudelis? Quid? si non arva aliena domosque  
 Ignotas peteres, et Troja antiqua maneret,  
 Troja per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?  
 Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te—

&c. that his masterly survey left no point unthought of.—289. *Aptent*. The result of his meditations assumes the indirect form; hence the present subjunctive here representing the imperative, and (293) *tentaturum* representing the indicative. In the direct form, we should have had *aptate*, cogite, &c. *tentabo*.—297. *Excepit* infers Dido's immediate knowledge—*excipere* meaning to catch in immediate succession.—298. *Eadem*, described 173, &c.—301. An allusion to the celebration of the wild rites of Bacchus (*orgia*), once every two years (in the Græc. . . of . . . , three years, *τριστηνίς*), on *Cithaeron*, a mountain range between Boeotia and Megaris, partly by night (*nocturnus*), in which the women (*Thyias*, *Σύνας*, a female follower of Bacchus—two syllables) bore a prominent part.—306. *Posse* te, a poetical usage. See Zumpt, § 605.—307, &c. Virgil, it must be admitted, through his anxiety to elaborate the characteristic feature of Aeneas (see 281), exposes his hero to an unfavourable contrast with Dido.—314. *Per*, &c. The separation of the proposition from its sub-

Quando aliud mihi jam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui— 315  
 Per connubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,  
 Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam  
 Dulce meum, miserere domus labentis, et istam,  
 Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.  
 Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni 320  
 Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem  
 Exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,  
 Fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?  
 Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjuge restat.  
 Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater 325  
 Destruat, aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?  
 Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset  
 Ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula  
 Luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,  
 Non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.' 330  
 Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat  
 Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.  
 Tandem pauca refert: 'Ego te, quæ plurima fando  
 Enumerare vales, numquam, Regina, negabo  
 Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissæ, 335  
 Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.  
 Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto  
 Speravi, ne finge, fugam, nec conjugis umquam  
 Praetendi taedas aut hæc in foedera veni.  
 Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340  
 Auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,  
 Urbem Trojanam primum dulcisque meorum

ject is to be observed. It occurs in Greek also, and indicates earnestness. See Zumpt, § 794.—320. *Libycae*; properly the eastern part of Africa was called *Libya* by the Romans, but the Greeks knew the whole country by this name, and Virgil follows them. See i. 158.—Certain tribes, from wandering in search of pasture (*νομάδαι, νίμω*), were named *Nomades*, hence Numidia.—324. *Hoc nomen*, hospes.—325. See i. 340, &c. iv., 43.—326. See at 196.—327. For the form of the hypothetical pluperfect and imperfect subjunctive, implying what does not exist, see Zumpt, § 524.—329. *Tamen* refers to a suppressed idea, *qui quamvis tibi non par, te tamen*.—333, &c. We can only vindicate, and that doubtfully, the heartless language of Aeneas, on the ground that he was suppressing his own bitter emotions (see 281, 399, 449), and acting as stern necessity required (*pro re*, 337).—335. *Elissa* was the original name of Dido.—338. *Speravi abscondere*. See at 306.—340. *Si paterentur*. See 327.

Reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,  
 Et recidiva manu posuisses Pergama victis.  
 Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, 345  
 Italiam Lyciae jussere capessere sortes;  
 Hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Carthaginis arces,  
 Phoenissam, Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,  
 Quae tandem, Ausonia Teucros considerare terra,  
 Invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna. 350  
 Me patris Anchisae, quoties humentibus umbris  
 Nox operit terras, quoties astra ignea surgunt,  
 Admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;  
 Me puer Ascanius capitisque injuria cari,  
 Quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis. 355  
 Nunc etiam interpres divom, Jove missus ab ipso—  
 Testor utrumque caput—celeris mandata per auras  
 Detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi  
 Intransem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.  
 Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis; 360  
 Italiam non sponte sequor.'

Talia dicentem jamdudum aversa tuetur,  
 Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat  
 Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur:  
 'Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, 365  
 Perfide; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens  
 Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque adinorunt ubera tigres.  
 Nam quid dissimulo? aut quae me ad majora reservo?  
 Num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?  
 Num lacrimas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est? 370

343. *Colerem*, would (at this moment) be cherishing, because I should (before) have founded (*posuisses*).—344. *Victis*, the dativus com-  
 modi. See Zumpt, § 405.—345. *Gryneus*. See at *Ecl.* vi. 72.—346. *Sortes*,  
 the responses of an oracle, as often. For the counsels of Apollo (here  
 called *Lyciae sortes*, see 143), with special reference to Italy, see iii.  
 154, &c.—347. *Hic*, in Italia.—349. *Ausonia*. See p. 188, line 28.—355.  
*Fatalibus*, predestined by fate. See at ii. 165. *Hesperiae*. See at i.  
 530.—356. *Interpres divom*, Mercurius.—357. *Utrumque caput* are gene-  
 rally taken to refer either to Aeneas and Ascanius, or to Dido and  
 Aeneas; but they may refer to Jupiter and Mercury.—363. Her face  
 was turned away, but she surveyed him from head to foot with eyes  
 askance, and for a while said nothing (*tacitis*), then her indignation  
 burst forth.—365. She denies his descent from Venus and Dardanus. See  
 at i. 25.—366. Construe *horrens* with *cautibus*.—367. *Caucasus*, the moun-  
 tain range between the Black and Caspian Seas. See *Ecl.* vi. 42. *Hyrcanae*.  
*Hyrcania* lay to the south-east of the Caspian Sea.—369. *Num* asks  
 questions to which it is known that a negative answer will be returned.



Quae quibus anteferam? Jam jam nec maxima Juno,  
 Nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.  
 Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem  
 Excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;  
 Amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi. 375  
 Heu furiis incensa feror! Nunc augur Apollo,  
 Nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso  
 Interpres divom fert horrida jussa per auras.  
 Scilicet is Superis labor est, et cura quietos  
 Sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello; 380  
 I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.  
 Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,  
 Supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido  
 Saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,  
 Et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus, 385  
 Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.  
 Audiam, et haec Manis veniet mihi fama sub imos.  
 His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras  
 Aegra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,  
 Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem 390  
 Dicere. Suscipiunt famulae, collapsaque membra  
 Marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.  
 At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem  
 Solando cupit et dictis avertere curas,  
 Multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore, 395  
 Jussa tamen divom exsequitur, classemque revisit.  
 Tum vero Teucri incumbunt et litore celsas  
 Deducunt toto navis. Natat uncta carina,  
 Frondentisque ferunt remos et robora silvis  
 Infabricata, fugae studio. 400

372. *Saturnius*. Jupiter, the son of Saturn. See i. 23.—374. *Lacepi* implies freedom from hesitation. See 297. For Dido's reception of the Trojans, see i. 561, &c.—376. She breaks out into the incredulous language of bitter indignation, as if all his excuses were a mere fiction.—382. *Spero te hausurum*, is a bolder instance of the poetical usage referred to in the notes to 306, 338, and should not be imitated in prose.—383. *Dido*, the accusative. 384. As the Furies pursued the guilty with avenging torches, *Dido*, alive (*absens*) or dead (*umbra*), like a Fury, was to haunt Aeneas similarly armed.—387. *Manis*, here the region of departed souls.—395. See 281. 333.—398. *Deducunt*. See at iii. 71. *Uncta pice*.—399. The preparations of the Trojans for their departure are so hasty, that they bring from the woods branches with the leaves still on them, and unshaped trunks to serve as oars, and planks.

Migrantis cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentis.  
 Ac, velut ingentem formicae farris acervum  
 Cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt;  
 It nigrum campis agmen, praedainque per herbas  
 Convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudent 405  
 Obnixae frumenta humeris; pars agmina cogunt  
 Castigantque moras; opere omnis semita fervet.  
 Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus!  
 Quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late  
 Prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres 410  
 Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor!  
 Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!  
 Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum tentare precando  
 Cogitur, et supplex animos subnittere amori,  
 Ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat. 415  
 'Anna, vides toto properari litore! Circum  
 Undique convenere; vocat jam carbasus auras,  
 Puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.  
 Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,  
 Et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum 420  
 Exsequere, Anna, mihi;—solam nam perfidus ille  
 Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;  
 Sola viri mollis aditus et tempora noras;—  
 I, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum:  
 Non ego cum Danais Trojanam excindere gentem 425  
 Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergama inisi,  
 Nec patris Anchisae cinerem Manisve revelli:  
 Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in auris!

402. Compare with this picture, *Proverbs* vi. 6-9.—403. *Hiemis memores*. It is certain that the ants of our country do not provide against the winter; but how far this applies to the ants of more southern climes, is not known; and certainly the belief implied in these words of Virgil, and probably in the passage of the *Proverbs*, was universal with the ancients.—404. *It, &c.* The comparison is implied, as in ii. 626; that is, in the language of the grammarians, the *protasis* infers the *apodosis*.—407. *Fervet*. Compare with *fervere*, 409.—412. *Improbe*. See at ii. 356. *Cogis*. See at iii. 56.—415. *Construe frustra* with *moritura*.—418. A mode of expressing joy at their departure, and therefore agonising to Dido. The line occurs, *Georg.* i. 304.—121. The force of this passage seems to be—'since (v) I have been able to look forward to (*sperare*, see *Eccl.* viii. 26) this dreadful grief, I shall also be able to endure it to the end' (*perferre*).—424. *Hostem*. She now recognises in Aeneas a public enemy.—426. *Aulide*. The allusion is to the agreement to extirpate Troy, formed by the Greeks assembled at Aulis in Boeotia, before they sailed against that city.

Quo ruit? extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti :  
 Expectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentis. 430  
 Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,  
 Nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat ;  
 Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,  
 Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.  
 Extremam hanc oro veniam—miserere sororis;— 435  
 Quam mihi cum dederis, cumulatam morte remittam.'

Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus  
 Fertque refertque soror. Sed nullis ille movetur  
 Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit ;  
 Fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit auris. 440  
 Ac, velut annoso validam cum robore quercum  
 Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc  
 Eruere inter se certant ; it stridor, et altae  
 Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes ;  
 Ipsa haeret scopulis, et, quantum vertice ad auras 445  
 Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit :  
 Haud secus assiduus hinc atque hinc voribus heros  
 Tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas ;  
 Mens immota manet ; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.

Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450  
 Mortem orat ; taedet coeli convexa tueri.  
 Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,  
 Vidit, turicremis cum dona imponeret aris—  
 Horrendum dictu—latices nigrescere sacros  
 Fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem. 455  
 Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.  
 Praeterea, fuit in tectis de marmore templum

429. *Hoc*, referring to the request made in the next line.—433. *Inane*, of no value to Aeneas.—436. The meaning of this line is very uncertain. The following of the received interpretations seems the best :—'When you shall have conferred on me this favour, I shall, in the hour of death, requite you with more than adequate return of gratitude.' *Cumulatum*. Compare *Luke* vi. 38—*μίτρον καλὸν, σπασισμὸν καὶ σκευαλυμένον καὶ ὑπερεκχυνόμενον*. The following conjecture may be hazarded—*Quam mihi cum dederis cumulatam morte, remittam*—'When you have granted me this favour—a favour which I implore, even if death be its crowning work—I shall leave you in peace.'—438. As in *reignat* (244) *re* has the notion of 'again.'—440. *Alioquin placidas*.—445. *Quantum—tendit*, occurs *Georg.* ii. 291.—449. *Lacrimae*, probably of Dido and her sister, though some could wish to understand it of Aeneas.—454. *Latices*. See i. 686.—456. A sure sign of despair.—457. *Templum*, a small chapel dedicated to the manes of Sychaeus.

Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,  
 Velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum :  
 Hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis 460  
 Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret ;  
 Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo  
 Saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces ;  
 Multaque praeterea vatum praedicta piorum  
 Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem 465  
 In somnis ferus Aeneas ; semperque relinqui  
 Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur  
 Ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra.  
 Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,  
 Et solem geminum et duplicis se ostendere Thebas ; 470  
 Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitatus Orestes  
 Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris  
 Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.  
 Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore  
 Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque 475  
 Exigit, et, moestam dictis aggressa sororem,  
 Consilium voltu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat :  
 ' Inveni, germana, viam—gratare sorori—  
 Quae mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem.  
 Oceani finem juxta solemque cadentem 480  
 Ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas  
 Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum :  
 Hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,  
 Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi  
 Quae dabat et sacros servabat in arbore ramos, 485

460. *Exaudiri*, and the other infinitives that follow, may be under the influence of *visa*, but it seems preferable to regard them as historical infinitives (see Zumpt, § 599), *voices* and *verba* being the nominatives to *exaudiri* (*visa* *voices* et *verba*) *vocantis viri*.—462. Virgil alone uses a feminine adjective (*sola*) with *bubo*, well known as a bird of ill omen.—468. *Ire viam*. For the government of accusatives, generally accompanied with an adjective (*longam*), by intransitive verbs of a cognate meaning, see Zumpt, § 384.—469, &c. Virgil compares the fury of Dido to that of Pentheus, king of Thebes, whom the Furies (*Eumenides*, *Dirae*) persecuted for his opposition to the worship of Bacchus. For Orestes (whose tale was a favourite dramatic subject), see at iii. 331.—477. *Spem serenat*, *spem serenam* ostendit.—481. *Aethiopum*, properly the southern Africans, but here put for Africans generally. *Atlas*. See at 247.—483. *Massylae*. See at 132. It would seem that this priestess was originally a Massylian, then a keeper of the dragon that guarded the golden fruit of the Hesperides, thus placed by Virgil in the far west, and now in Carthage.

Spargens humida mella soporiferumque papaver.  
 Haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes,  
 Quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas ;  
 Sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro ;  
 Nocturnosque movet Manis ; mugire videbis 490  
 Sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.  
 Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque  
 Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artis.  
 Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras  
 Erige, et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit 495  
 Impius, exuviasque omnis, lectumque jugalem,  
 Quo perii, superimponant : abolere nefandi  
 Cuncta viri monumenta juvat—monstratque sacerdos.  
 Haec effata silet ; pallor simul occupat ora.  
 Non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris 500  
 Germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores  
 Concipit, aut graviora timet, quam morte Sychaei.  
 Ergo jussa parat.

At regina, pyra penetrati in sede sub auras  
 Erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta, 505  
 Intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat  
 Funerea ; super, exuvias ensemque relictum  
 Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.  
 Stant arae circum, et crinis effusa sacerdos  
 Ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque 510  
 Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.  
 Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,  
 \* Falcibus et messae ad Lunam quaeruntur aënis  
 Pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni ;

490. From *vulebis*, we might infer that *mugire* refers to motion, and not to sound. Yet see such expressions as *visae ululare*, vi. 257.—492. *Testor me accingier*. See Zumpt, § 605.—493. *Accingier* (for *arcungi*), see i. 210. Here it has a deponent use, 'to prepare to employ,' governing the accusative *artis*. *Invitam*. Virgil here gives Dido a Roman feeling, which was averse to magic incantations. See i. 73—498. *Juvat*, others read *jubet*.—505. Construe *ingenti* with *taedis*.—506. The magic rites, under pretext of which Dido was to destroy herself, are here described. Compare *Ecl.* viii. 64, &c.—510. The Massilian priestess (483) calls loudly on the gods of the lower world—either three hundred, or a hundred thrice called, in either case a large indefinite number—*Chaos*, the primordial deity, type of confusion; his son *Erebus*, the hell-god; *Hecate*, or *Diana*, worshipped in three aspects, *Diana*, *Luna*, *Proserpine*, or *Hecate*.—512. *Averni*. See p. 189, line 11.—514. *Herbae cum lacte* ; herbae quae habent lac, succum.

Quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revolsus	515
Et matri praereptus amor.	
Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria juxta,	
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,	
Testatur moritura deos et conscia fati	
Sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantis	520
Curae numen habet justumque memorque, precatur.	
Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem	
Corpora per terras—silvaeque et saeva quierant	
Aequora—cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,	
Cum tacet omnis ager; pecudes pictaeque volucres,	525
Quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis	
Rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti	
Lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum.	
At non infelix animi Phoenissa, nec umquam	
Solvitur in somnos, oculisque aut pectore noctem	530
Accipit: ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens	
Saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.	
Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:	
‘En, quid ago? rursusne procos irrita priores	
Experiar, Nomadumque petam connubia supplex,	535
Quos ego sim toties jam dedignata maritos?	
Iliacas igitur classis atque ultima Teucrum	
Jussa sequar? quia ne auxilio juvat ante levatos,	
Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?	
Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet, ratibusve superbis	540
Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perditam, necdum	
Laomedontaeae sentis perjuriam gentis?	

516. The allusion here is to the hippomanes, which was said to grow on the forehead of foals, and if taken off before the mother could devour it (*matri praereptus*), to be effectual, dissolved, as a love potion (*amor*).—518. Usages in sacrifices.—521. Observe the construction—*habere amantis curae* (dat).—522. For a similar contrast, see ii. 250.—526. *Quaeque*—*quaeque* specify two different classes of *volucres*.—528. This line has been rejected by some. The whole passage from *Nox* to *laborum* admits of a variety of connection and punctuation. That given here is new, and seems to render the meaning clear.—529. *Phoenissa* lenibat dolorem.—532. *Irarum*, &c. repeated 564.—533. *Adeo* adds a notion of unexpectedness to the word with which it is joined; here *sic adeo*, ‘to such a degree even as this.’—535. *Nomadum*. See 320.—536. *Quos*, quippo eos; hence *sim*.—538. *As sequar quia*, &c.—said ironically. *Juvat me eos levatos esse*.—542. *Laomedontaeae perjuriam*. See v. 811. Here allusion is to the fraud practised on Apollo and Neptune, who had agreed to build the walls of Troy for Laomedon, when the latter refused to give

Quid tum ? sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantis ?  
 An Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum  
 Inferar, et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli, 545  
 Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo ?  
 Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.  
 Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem  
 His, germana, malis oneras atque objicis hosti.  
 Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam 550  
 Degere, more feræ, talis nec tangere curas ?  
 Non servata fides, cineri promissa Sychæo !'  
 Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.  
 Aeneas celsa in puppi, jam certus eundi,  
 Carpebat somnos, rebus jam rite paratis. 555  
 Illuc se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem  
 Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,  
 Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque  
 Et crinis flavos et membra decora juvena :  
 ' Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos, 560  
 Nec, quæ te circumstant deinde pericula, cernis,  
 Demens ! nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos ?  
 Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,  
 Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.  
 Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas ? 565  
 Jam mare turbare trabibus, saevasque videbis  
 Collucere faces, jam fervere litora flammis,  
 Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.  
 Eia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper

them the stipulated reward. Laomedon acted similarly towards Hercules. Dido insinuates that all the race were equally perjured.—544. *Manu stipata*. See a similar construction with *comitatus*, i. 312.—545. *Sidonia*. See 75, and i. 361.—552. *Sychæo* used as an adjective.—553. *Illa*, contrasted with *Aeneas*, brings out the two opposing pictures, of the queen's position, and that of Aeneas, on that dreadful night.—556. *Voltu eodem*. See 259, &c.—558. *Omnia*, the accusative of limitation. Like Mercury—In what respect?—In all respects. See 216, and *Ecl.* i. 35. *Coloremque*, the last syllable elided before *et*.—561. *Deinde*, de ita agendo, as the consequence of your present supineness.—564. Compare the two constructions *certa mori*, and *certus eundi*, 554, and see note on 110.—565. *Praecipitare* to. See i. 234.—569. *Varium*. . . *Immutabile*. See at *Ecl.* iii. 80. In such expressions, the attribute (*varium*) is applied to the subject (*femina*), as possessed by it in a high degree, when compared with all other existences. *Immutabile est femina*, 'woman is changeable,' the predicate drawing no comparison. *Mutabile est femina*, 'woman, compared with other existences, is noted for changeableness.'

Femina.' Sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atrae. 570

Tum vero Aeneas, subitis exterritus umbris,  
Corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat :  
'Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris ;  
Solvite vela citi. Deus aethere missus ab alto  
Festinare fugam tortosque incidere funis 575  
Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,  
Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.  
Adsis o placidusque juves, et sidera coelo  
Dextra feras.' Dixit, vaginaque eripit ensem  
Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580  
Idem omnis simul ardor habet ; rapiuntque ruuntque  
Litora deseruere ; latet sub classibus aequor ;  
Adnixa torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile. 585  
Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem  
Vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis,  
Litoraue et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,  
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum  
Flaventisque abscissa comas, 'Pro Jupiter ! ibit 590  
Ilic,' ait, 'et nostris illuserit advena regnis ?  
Non arma expedient, totaque ex urbe sequentur,  
Deripientque rates alii navalibus ? Ite,  
Ferte citi flammæ, date tela, impellite remos !—  
Quid loquor ? aut ubi sum ? Quæ mentem insania  
mutat ? 595

Infelix Dido ! nunc te facta impia tangunt ?  
Tum decuit, cum sceptræ dabas.—En dextra fidesque,

576. *Iterum*, referring to the obedience before shown, 288, &c. *Sancte deorum*, 'holy among the holy gods;' unless we join *sancta deorum quas* &c.—582. *Deseruere*, they have left—*latet*, is concealed. *Classibus*, a poetical exaggeration for *navibus*.—584, 585, repeated *ix.* 460: 585 is a favourite with Virgil; it occurs previously, *Georg.* i. 448. The mythological allusion is to the marriage of Aurora, the dawn-goddess, with Tithonus, son of Laomedon.—586. The sleepless queen at gray twilight looks forth from a watch-tower, and sees the fleet making way from Carthage.—587. *Aequatis*, with the wind right ahead, so that the sails hang perpendicularly to the masts.—589. *Pectus percussa*, another instance of the accusative of limitation. See 558.—590. This soliloquy is full of the highest dramatic power. *Ibit*, compared with *illuserit*, 591, indicates his going as the result of a previous mucking, which is the more bitter, because he was an *advena*, and she was queen, (*regnis*).—597. *Decuit tangere*.



Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penatis,  
 Quem subiisse humeris confectum aetate parentem !—  
 Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis 800  
 Spargere ? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro  
 Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis ?—  
 Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna—Fuisset ;  
 Quem metui moritura ? Faces in castra tulissem,  
 Implessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque 605  
 Cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.—  
 Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,  
 Tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Juno,  
 Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,  
 Et Dirae ultrices, et di morientis Elissae, 610  
 Accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen,  
 Et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus  
 Infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,  
 Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret :  
 At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615  
 Finibus extorris, complexu avolsus Iuli,  
 Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum  
 Funera ; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae  
 Tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur ;  
 Sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus arena. 620  
 Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.  
 Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum  
 Exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro  
 Munera. Nullus amor populis, nec foedera sunt.  
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625  
 Qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,

598. *Quem, ejus quem.* For the facts, see ii. 720, &c.—602. Following the example of Progne. See at *Ecl.* vi. 79.—603. *Fuerat.* A supposed objection, put strongly in the indicative. See at ii. 55. *Fuisset.* Dido grants the possibility of failure. Compare with this *Macbeth*, i. 7, where *Macbeth* says, 'If we fail' (*fuerat*), his wife answers, 'We fail!' (*fuisset*).—606. *Exstinxem.* See a similar contraction, i. 201.—608. See at 59.—609. *Hecate.* See at 511. From the three offices of Diana, she was worshipped where three roads met (*triviis*). *Ululata.* See at iii. 14, 690.—610. *Dirae.* See at 469. *Di ultores.* *Elissae.* See at 335.—614. *Hic, &c.* 'This boundary is (all that is) fixed;' the rest is in your power.—615, &c. This imprecation prophesies the future wars of Aeneas in Italy (vii. 601, &c.), and his death, which, according to tradition (see *Livy*, i. 2), took place in battle.—622, &c. This prophesies the deadly hate between the Romans and Carthaginians, in which there is (625 and 627) a special reference to Hannibal.—625. *Aliquis*; an instance of the vocative of this word.

Nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.  
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas  
 Imprecor, arma armis; pugnent ipsique nepotesque.  
 Haec ait, et partis animum versabat in omnis, 630  
 Invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.  
 Tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei,—  
 Namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat,—  
 ‘Annam, cara mihi nutrix huc siste sororem;  
 Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympha, 635  
 Et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat;  
 Sic veniat; tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.  
 Sacra Jovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,  
 Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,  
 Dardaniique rogam capitis permittere flammae.’ 640  
 Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anilem.  
 At trepida, et coeptis immanibus efferat Dido,  
 Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque tremantis  
 Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,  
 Interiora domus irrupit limina, et altos 645  
 Conscondit furibunda rogos, enseque recludit  
 Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.  
 Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile  
 Conspectit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata,  
 Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: 650  
 ‘Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat,  
 Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.  
 Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi;  
 Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.  
 Urbem praeclaram statui; mea moenia vidi; 655

627. *Olim* (from *ille*, see at i. 254), any time but the present—whether past or future, to be judged from the context: here, future time. Sometimes, also, from its twofold force, it is nearly equivalent to our indefinite, ‘at times.’ See at v. 125.—629. *Nepotesque*. The last syllable elided before *invisam*.—630. See 286.—631. The position of the words here seems to demand *cura mihi*. Others construe *siste* with *mihi*.—633. *Dic ut properet. Fluviali lympha*. To be washed in pure river-water was a necessary preparation for a sacrifice.—638. *Jovi Stygio*, equivalent to *Stygio Orco*, 699; *regi Stygio*, vi. 252; (so also Proserpine, vi. 138, is called *Juno inferna*). Pluto, the supreme god of the regions enclosed by the Styx. See at vi. 295.—646. *Itogos*, described 504, &c.—649. *Mente*, in deep thought on her griefs.—650. *Novissima verba*; ave or vale. See at i. 219, vi. 231.—651. Bring *dulces* next to *dum* in the translation.—654. *Magna imago*, a natural transference of the greatness of the living to the *ιδωλον* of the dead.

Ulta virum, poenas inimico a fratre recepi;  
 Felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum  
 Numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae!  
 Dixit, et, os impressa toro, 'Moriemur inultae—  
 Sed moriamur,' ait. 'Sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras. 660  
 Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto  
 Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.'  
 Dixerat; atque illam media inter talia ferro  
 Collapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore  
 Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta 665  
 Atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.  
 Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu  
 Tecta fremunt; resonat magnis plangoribus aether:  
 Non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis  
 Carthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes 670  
 Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.  
 Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu  
 Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis  
 Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:  
 'Hoc illud, germana, fuit? me fraude petebas? 675  
 Hoc rogos iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?  
 Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem  
 Sprevisi moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses;  
 Idem ambas ferro dolor, atque eadem hora tulisset.  
 His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi 680  
 Voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem?  
 Exstincti te meque, soror, populumque patresque  
 Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lymphis  
 Abluam, et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,  
 Ore legam.' Sic fata gradus evaserat altos, 685  
 Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat  
 Cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.  
 Illa, gravis oculos conata attollere, rursus

661. *Hauriat* infers eager delight, as we say 'to drink in with the eyes.'  
 663. Her attendants arrive only to see her fall upon the ground.—667.  
*Femineo*—*ō* unclided.—672. Anna's distraction, when, hearing the wailing so characteristic of a nation from the East, she suspected, and then found the cause, is described with matchless power.—675. *Hoc*, referring to the present deed; *illud* to her being sent away. *Me, mihi*, emphatic, and full of reproach; *me*, who loved you so well.—680. Alluding to her execution of Dido's orders, 494.—681. See ii. 644.—682. *Exstincti*. See at 606.—685. *Ore legam*, an affecting usage of the Romans.—686. *Semianimem*. *Amplexa fovebat*. See at l. 680.

Deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.  
 Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit; 690  
 Ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto  
 Quaesivit coelo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.  
 Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem  
 Difficilisque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,  
 Quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus. 695  
 Nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat,  
 Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,  
 Nondum illa flavum Proserpina vertice crinem  
 Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.  
 Ergo Iris croceis per coelum roscida pennis, 700  
 Mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,  
 Devolat, et supra caput adstitit: 'Hunc ego Diti  
 Sacrum jussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.'  
 Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una  
 Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

689. *Stridit*, alluding to the blood issuing out with gurgling sound.—692. *Reperit* luce. Some read *reperitum*.—693. Juno interferes instead of Proserpine, because she was Dido's tutelary goddess.—694. Iris, the personification of the rainbow, was the messenger of Juno, as Mercury (who performed similar offices to these now described, see 242, &c.) was of Jupiter.—696. The origin of this notion, that death did not take place till Proserpine had severed a lock from the head, has been ingeniously conjectured to arise from a similar practice with regard to animals about to be slain in sacrifice, vi. 245.—699. *Stygio Orco*. See at 638.—701. The rainbow here, and v. 609, is represented as formed by the track of Iris through the heavens.—702. *Diti*, equivalent to *Stygio Orco*. *Pluton* is found in Virgil only once, vii. 327.

## LIBER V.

AENEAS sets sail from Carthage for Italy, followed by the flames of Dido's funeral pile, 1-7. The threatening aspect of the heavens induces him to make for Sicily, where they arrive, and are welcomed by the Trojan Acestes, 8-41. Aeneas proclaims a festival and games in memory of Anchises, on the anniversary of his funeral, 42-71. He performs sacred honours at the tomb, 72-103. The games take place eight days thereafter, beginning with a contest between four galleys, 104-285. A foot-race, 286-361. A contest with the *cavatus*, 362-84. Archery, 485-544. The *ludus Trojanus* of the boys, 545-602. Iris, sent by Juno, instigates the Trojan women, weary with wandering, to

burn the ships, 603-663. Four are actually burned, and the rest saved, in answer to the prayers of Aeneas, 664-699. Following the advice of Nautas, and the shade of his father Anchises, Aeneas resolves to leave in Sicily the matrons, and all who were unfit for further voyaging, 700-754. He founds a town for those left behind, 755-761. After a farewell festival of nine days' duration, the Trojans again set sail for Italy, under Neptune's protection, secured by the intervention of Venus, 762-834. Palinurus, the pilot, is drowned, to the great grief of Aeneas, 835-871.

INTEREA medium Aeneas jam classe tenebat  
 Certus iter, fluctusque atros aquilone secabat,  
 Moenia respiciens, quae jam infelicis Elissae  
 Collucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem,  
 Causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores 5  
 Polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,  
 Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ulla  
 Occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique coelum:  
 Olli caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber, 10  
 Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.  
 Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:  
 'Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?  
 Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?' Sic deinde locutus  
 Colligere arma jubet validisque incumbere remis, 15  
 Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:  
 'Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Jupiter auctor  
 Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere coelo.  
 Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro  
 Consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aer. 20  
 Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum  
 Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,  
 Quoque vocat, vent unus iter. Nec litora longe  
 Fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,

2. *Certus*, mente obstinata. See iv. 554. Construe *atros* with *aquilone*.—3. *Elissae*. See iv. 335.—6. *Notum*, with its clause, is used as a substantive.—10. *Olli*. See i. 254.—15. *Arma, vela*. From what follows as to turning the sails with their folds obliquely to the wind, 'tacking,' *colligere* must mean 'to reef.'—19. *Transversa*. An instance of the poetical usage of employing the accusative nenter of an adjective for the corresponding adverb. See Zumpt, §§ 266, 383, and *Ecl.* iii. 8. *Vespere*, the region of the evening, the west, the wind from which would blow them past Italy.—21. *Tantum*, as much as is necessary to overcome the wind.—24. *Eryx*, who gave name to the town, was a son of Venus, and therefore brother to Aeneas. See p. 190, l. 19.

Si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.' 25  
 Tum pius Aeneas: 'Equidem sic poscere ventos  
 Jamdudum et frustra cerno teotendere contra.  
 Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi grator ulla,  
 Quove magis fessas optem demittere navis,  
 Quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten, 30  
 Et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?'  
 Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi  
 Intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis,  
 Et tandem laeti notae advertuntur arenae.  
 At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis 35  
 Adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes,  
 Horridus in jaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,  
 Troia Crimiso conceptum flumine mater  
 Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum  
 Gratatur reduces et guza laetus agresti 40  
 Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.  
 Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat  
 Clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni  
 Advocat Aeneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:  
 'Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom, 45  
 Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,  
 Ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis  
 Condidimus terra moestasque sacravimus aras.  
 Jamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,  
 Semper honoratum — sic di voluistis — habebo. 50  
 Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,  
 Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,

25 *Remetiri astra*, to fix on one's position from a remembrance of the position of the stars; just as at 628, *emetur tot sidera*, to traverse an extensive space, as measured by so many constellations passed under. See also at i. 680.—30. *Acesten*, a Trojan settler, on the north-west coast of Sicily; hence *fida*, 24. See i. 195.—31. See iii. 707.—35. *Mondis*, probably Eryx, at the foot of which was the abode of Acestes.—37. *Libystidis*, Libycaea. See iv. 320.—38. *Crimiso*, a river in the south-west of Sicily. *Mater*, Egesta, or Segesta.—39. *Parentum*, Trojanorum.—42. *Oriente* sole, seems the ablative of time.—45. See at iii. 168.—51. *Gaetulis*; *Syrtibus*. See at iv. 41. *Gaetulus* is applied to *Syrtibus* in the general sense of African; just as *Argolicove* in the next line means the sea around Greece. See ii. 55.—52. *Mycenae*. See i. 283. The usual form would be, Mycenarum, and the usual construction, the ablative. See Zumpt, § 399. With regard to the alternative *-ve*, it is to be noticed that Aeneas makes two hypotheses, not three. The first is, his spending a life of exile in Africa; the second *-ve* is, his being unwillingly surprised at such a time, in Greece, which

Annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas  
 Exsequeretur, strueremque suis altaria donis.  
 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55  
 Haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divom,  
 Adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.  
 Ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem;  
 Poscamus ventos, atque haec me sacra quot annis  
 Urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60  
 Bina boum vobis Troja generatus Acestes  
 Dat numero capita in navis; adhibete Penatis  
 Et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.  
 Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum  
 Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem, 65  
 Prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis;  
 Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax  
 Aut jaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,  
 Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu—  
 Cuncti adsint, meritaque exspectent praemia palmae. 70  
 Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.'

Sic fatus velat materna tempora myrto.  
 Hoc Helymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes,  
 Hoc puer Ascanius; sequitur quos cetera pubes.  
 Ille e concilio multis cum millibus ibat 75  
 Ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.  
 Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho  
 Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,  
 Purpureosque jacit flores, ac talia fatur:  
 'Salve, sancte parens, iterum; salvete, recepti 80  
 Nequidquam cineres, animaeque umbraeque paternae.  
 Non licuit finis Italos fataliaque arva,

might happen in the Graecian Sea, and (*et*) might happen in Mycenae.  
 —60. *Velit*. Anchises.—61. *Bina*, with its proper force, two to each.—  
 64. According to the Roman usage, a feast in honour of the dead was  
 celebrated on the ninth (our eighth) day after the funeral. See i. 73.  
 —66. *Prima*, referring to *certamina*, indicates that the games would  
 begin with a naval contest.—69. *Caestu*, also *cestu*, a species of boxing  
 glove, constructed in its gentlest form of stripes of leather, or untanned  
 hide (*crudo corio*), wrapped round the hand and arm. Sometimes, how-  
 ever, these stripes were interlaced with lead and iron. See 404, &c.—  
 70. *Cuncti* refers to *qui valet*, &c., *qui melior jaculo*, &c., *qui fidit*, &c.—71.  
*Ore favere*, a religious formula, to listen in solemn silence.—72. *Materna*  
*myrto*. See *Ecl.* vii. 62.—73. *Helymus* is in some of the old traditions  
 conjoined with Acestes as a settler in Sicily.—81. *Nequidquam*, because  
 he could not accompany him to Italy.—82. *Fatalia*. See ii. 165, iv. 355.

Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quaerere Thybrim.  
 Dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis  
 Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit, 85  
 Amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,  
 Caeruleae cui terga notae maculosus et auro  
 Squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus  
 Mille jacit varios adverso sole colores.  
 Obstupuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo 90  
 Tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens  
 Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo  
 Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.  
 Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,  
 Incertus, Geniurne loci famulumne parentis 95  
 Esse putet; caedit binas de more bidentis,  
 Totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga juvencos;  
 Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat  
 Anchisae magni Manisque Acheronte remissos.  
 Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti 100  
 Dona ferunt, onerant aras, mactantque juvencos;  
 Ordine aëna locant alii, fusique per herbam  
 Subjiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.  
 Expectata dies aderat nonamque serena  
 Auroram Phaëthontis equi jam luce vehebant, 105  
 Famaque finitimos et clari nomen Aestae

83. *Ausonium*. See p. 188, line 28. *Quicumque est* is a confession of his unacquaintance with the Tiber (*Thybris*, a poetical form).—84. *Anguis*. Referring to the belief of the ancients that the genii of places and of men appeared in the shape of serpents. See 95.—85. See ii. 204, &c. *Septena*. See i. 313, 385.—87. Construe *cui* (cujus) *terga caeruleae notae, et* (cujus) *squamam fulgor maculosus auro incendebat*. *Incendere* is a complex term, meaning to mark, and that with blazing brightness. The marking applies particularly to *terga*, and the blaze to *squamam*. The back was marked with azure streaks, and the scales (of the whole body) were blazing with spots of gold. Or *terga* and *squamam* only indicate *tergi squamam*, and then the passage means that the serpent's scales were of green and gold, all of blazing brightness. 'With burnished neck of verdant gold.'—*Milton's Par. Lost*, ix. 501.—88. *Ceu*, &c. See iv. 701.—90. *Agmine*. See the same word applied to the serpent's trail, ii. 212.—95. In the belief of the Romans, every man had at his birth a spirit, who continued with him through life, and conducted his soul to the shades. Every place, too, had its genius.—96. *Binas*, &c. See iv. 57.—97. *Nigrantis terga*. Black victims were sacrificed to the infernal deities. See vi. 243. See iv. 558, for the accusative of limitation.—99. On the supposition that the Manes were allowed to leave *Acheron*, one of the rivers of the world below (see at vi. 295), in order to be present at the sacrifice.—104. *Nonamque*. See 64, &c.—105. *Phaëthon* (φαιθων), Sol.



Excierat; lætę complerant litora coetu, Visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati. Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur In medio—sacri tripodes viridesque coronae Et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro Perfusae vestes, argenti aurique talenta; Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.	110
Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis Quatuor ex omni delectae classe carinae. Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim— Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi— Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram, Urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu Impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi; Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen, Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus Caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.	115
Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori; Tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda Campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis. Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam Constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti	120 125 130

111. The palm was so commonly used as a badge of victory, that it is often put to denote that badge generally, whether the palm was specifically used or not. Thus, 309, the three victors in the foot-race are to receive an olive crown, but, 339, Diorea, the third, is called *tertia palma*, and, 346, *subiit palmae*. Of the other coronal distinctions in these games, it may suffice here to mention, Cloanthus, the first in the boat-race, laurel, 246; the other two, olive, 269 compared with 494; Entellus, in the *cæstus* contest, palm, 472, unless *palma* is put simply to denote victory, as in 339, 346; Acestes, in archery, laurel, 539.—112. Others read *talentum*. But there were three talents bestowed; see 248. *Aurique* seems added for the sake of ornament.—113. *Tuba*, a Roman usage. See i. 73.—116. *Pristim*. The vessels were named from the figure-heads of the ships, as among ourselves. The four ships that started in this rowing match had at their figure-heads, one, a large fish (*pristis* or *pistrix*; see iii. 427); another, the Chimæra; the third, a Centaur; and the fourth, Scylla. See at vi. 285.—117. Construe *Mnestheus mor Italus*. Virgil is fond of proving the descent of the Romans from the Trojans by the analogy of their names. Thus *Mnestheus* (*μνῆστῆρ*) gives rise to the Latin name fancifully of analogical etymology, *Memmi* (gen.) from *memini*. So also the others.—119. *Urbis instar opus*.—125. *Olim*. See iv. 627.—127. *Tranquillo*, 'in calm weather;' the ablative of time.

Scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.  
 Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro  
 Ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori ;  
 Cetera populea velatur fronde juvenus  
 Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135  
 Considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis ;  
 Intenti expectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit  
 Corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.  
 Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,  
 Haud mora, prosiluisse suis ; ferit aethera clamor 140  
 Nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.  
 Infundunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit  
 Convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.  
 Non tam praecipites bijugo certamine campum  
 Corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus, 145  
 Nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora  
 Concussere jugis pronique in verbera pendent.  
 Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum  
 Consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant  
 Litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150  
 Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis  
 Turbam inter fremitumque Gyas ; quem deinde Cloanthus  
 Consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus  
 Tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis  
 Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem ; 155  
 Et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens  
 Centaurus, nunc una ambae junctisque feruntur  
 Frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.  
 Jamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,  
 Cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160  
 Rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten :  
 ' Quo tantum mihi dexter abis ? huc dirige gressum ;

134. *Populea*. The poplar was sacred to Hercules (see *Ecl.* vii. 61), who himself had instituted games.—135. *Perfusa humeros*, the accusative of limitation.—139. See 113.—142. *Dehiscit*. See i. 106, iv. 24.—143. This line occurs viii. 690.—145. He compares the galleys to chariots in a race, the leaders to the charioteers, and the rowers to the horses. The picture of the drivers shaking the reins (while the horses (*jugis*) are urged on (*immissis*) to victory), and hanging forward to ply the whip, is truly graphic.—152. *Turbam inter fremitumque*; turbae inter fremitum. See at *Georg.* ii. 486.—162. *Mihi*. See at *Ecl.* viii. 6. *Huc*, pointing to his left hand.

Litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes;  
 Altum alii teneant.' Dixit; sed caeca Menoetes  
 Saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165  
 'Quo diversus abis?' iterum, 'Pete saxa, Menoete!'  
 Cum clamore Gyas revocabat; et ecce Cloanthum  
 Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.  
 Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantis  
 Radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem 170  
 Praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.  
 Tum vero exarsit juveni dolor ossibus ingens,  
 Nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,  
 Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,  
 In mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta; 175  
 Ipse gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister,  
 Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.  
 At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,  
 Jam senior madidaque fluens in veste, imo est  
 Summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit. 180  
 Illum et labentem Teucris et risere natantem,  
 Et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.  
 Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,  
 Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.  
 Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat, 185  
 Nec tota tamen ille prior praeceunte carina;  
 Parte prior; partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.  
 At media socios incedens nave per ipsos  
 Hortatur Mnestheus: 'Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,  
 Hectorei socii, Trojae quos sorte suprema 190  
 Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,  
 Nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi  
 Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.  
 Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo;  
 Quamquam o!—Sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,  
 dedisti; 195

163. *Sine ut stringat.* See Zumpt, § 624.—170. Gyas had taken the road too far out, and to the right hand; Cloanthus, keeping to the left, comes between him and the rock.—172. *Ossibus*; the dative. See at vi. 473.—181. *Risere*, laughed at him while he fell into the water, and now laugh at him while, &c.—192. *Gaetulis Syrtibus.* See at 51.—193. *Ionioque*, equivalent to *Argolico*, 52. *Maleae*, a promontory, now St Angelo, in the south of Laconia. Mnestheus alludes to the voyage described iii. 190, &c.—195. A fine instance of the mode of speech noticed at l. 135.

Extremos pudeat rediisse ; hoc vincite, cives,  
 Et prohibete nefas.' Olli certamine summo  
 Procumbunt ; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,  
 Subtrahiturque solum ; tum creber anhelitus artus  
 Aridaque ora quatit ; sudor fluit undique rivis. 200  
 Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.  
 Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet  
 Interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,  
 Infelix saxis in procurentibus haesit.  
 Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205  
 Obnixa crepuere, illisaeque prora pependit.  
 Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,  
 Ferrataque trudes et acuta cuspide contos  
 Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.  
 At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso, 210  
 Agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis,  
 Prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.  
 Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,  
 Cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,  
 Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis 215  
 Dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto  
 Radit iter liquidum, celeris neque commovet alas :  
 Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis  
 Aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.  
 Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220  
 Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustraue vocantem  
 Auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.  
 Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram  
 Consequitur ; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.  
 Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus : 225  
 Quem petit, et summis adnexus viribus urguet.

196. *Hoc nefas*; or, *hoc*, 'in this, so far.'—199. *Solum*, here applied to the sea, above which the boat rose high, as if heaved from above it, at each stroke of the oars.—203. The space was too narrow (*iniquum*).—205. *Murice*. See iv. 262.—210. *Successu*, &c. Compare *possunt*, &c. 231.—212, &c. *Prona*, in the open sea, out where the channel begins to slope to the shore. See 130, *reverti*.—213. He compares the swift but steady motion of the Pristis to the motion of a dove frightened from its rocky home, when, reassured, it calmly sinks down the sky, without moving its wings.—221. Three stages in the escape of Sergestes. First off the rock; then in the shallow water at its edge; then, after a vain cry for help, trying the broken oars. He took to his sails at last; 231.—224. *Cedit*. Chimaera.

Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem  
 Instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.  
 Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem  
 Ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci; 230  
 Hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.  
 Et fors aequatis cepissent praeemia rostris,  
 Ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus  
 Fudisset preces, divosque in vota vocasset:  
 'Di, quibus imperium pelagi est, quorum aequora  
 curro, 235  
 Vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum  
 Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos  
 Porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.'  
 Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis  
 Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo, 240  
 Et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem  
 Impulit: illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta  
 Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.  
 Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,  
 Victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum 245  
 Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro;  
 Muneraque in navis ternos optare juvencos  
 Vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.  
 Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores:  
 Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250  
 Purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea eucurrit,  
 Intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida

229. *Hi*, these of Cloanthus.—231. *Ilos*, these of Mnesteus.—235. *Aequora curro*. A poetical construction; the prose would be, *per aequora*. See iv. 256.—237. *Voti reus*; liable to pay the vow in the sense mentioned *Ecl.* v. 80.—240. *Nereidum*. See iii. 74. *Phorcus*, Phorcys, or Phorcyn, a sea deity, as was *Panopea*, from the Greek Πανόπη.—241. *Portunus*, or Portumnus, the Roman tutelary god of harbours. Through him the ship entered the harbour. See 243.—243. Notice *fugit*, present, and *condidit* (*has* hidden), perfect.—246. See 111.—247. From *ternos* we infer that *each* of the three ships received three heifers, wine, and a talent.—248. *Dat ferre*. See the same construction, 306, and similarly, *donat habere*, 262. *Magnum talentum* seems to mean simply a mighty talent, without reference to the distinction between the greater and the smaller talent properly so called.—250. The victor's special prize was a cloak embroidered with gold (*auratam*), with two waving lines of deep (*plurima*) purple.—251. The *Maeander* is properly a river of Asia Minor, with numerous turnings. *Meliboea*. See p. 189, line 19.—252. The story of Ganymede (see i. 55), borne by an eagle from Mount Ida, was vividly woven in the cloak.

Velocis jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,  
 Acer, anhelanti similis; quem praepes ab Ida  
 Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis— 255  
 Longaevi palmas nequidquam ad sidera tendunt  
 Custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.  
 At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,  
 Levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem  
 Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260  
 Victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Illo alto,  
 Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.  
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant  
 Multiplicem, connixi humeris; indutus at olim  
 Demoleos cursu palantis Troas agebat. 265  
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas,  
 Cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.  
 Jamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi  
 Puniceis ibant evincti tempora taeniis,  
 Cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus, 270  
 Amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,  
 Irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.  
 Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,  
 Aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu  
 Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator, 275  
 Nequidquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,  
 Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla  
 Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat  
 Nexantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem :  
 Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280  
 Vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.  
 Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,

255. Virgil is blamed for representing Ganymede as both hunting and in the grasp of the eagle. But such twofold representations were not unknown in ancient art.—258. *Qui—huic*. See i. 573.—259. See iii. 467.—260. *Demoleos* is only known to us from this passage in Virgil.—261. *Illo alto*: o unelided, and short, according to Greek usage.—265. The coat of mail worn by Demoleos with ease, was almost too heavy for the united strength of two men. So much the greater the glory of Aeneas in vanquishing him.—269. *Taeniis*, pronounce in two syllables. See 111.—271. *Ordine*, the row on the side next the rock.—273. He compares the maimed ship to a serpent, over which, lying on the carriage-way (*aggere viae*), a wheel has gone slanting, or which has been wounded by a stone.—274. Construe *gravis ictu*, so that the force may be *gravi ictu*.—281. See at 221.

Servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.  
 Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,  
 Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati. 285  
 Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit  
 Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis  
 Cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri  
 Circus erat; quo se multis cum millibus heros  
 Consessu medium tulit, extructoque resedit. 290  
 Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,  
 Invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.  
 Undique conveniunt Teucris mixtique Sicani;  
 Nisus et Euryalus primi,  
 Euryalus forma insignis viridique juventa, 295  
 Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus  
 Regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diore;  
 Hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,  
 Alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;  
 Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Ilymus Panopesque, 300  
 Adsueta silvis, comites senioris Aestae;  
 Multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.  
 Aeneas quibus in medium sic deinde locutus:  
 'Accipite haec animis, laetasque advertite mentes.  
 Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305  
 Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro  
 Spicula caelataque argento ferre bipennem;  
 Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi  
 Accipient, flavaque caput nectentur oliva.  
 Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto; 310  
 Alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis

284. *Datūr* by the *arsis*.—285. *Cressa genus*. Another modification of the accusative of limitation.—288. *Circus theatri*, a circular space forming a fitting theatre.—290. *Extructo loco*.—294. See i. 534. Nisus and Euryalus are the heroes of one of Virgil's finest episodes. See ix. 176, &c.—297. *Diores*, killed by Turnus. See xii. 509.—298. *Acarnan*, from Acarnania, a district of Greece, to the south of Epirus.—299. *Tegea* was a town in the south of Arcadia.—300. *Panopesque*. The last syllable elided before *Adsueta*.—305. Observe this double negative making an affirmative—*nemo non*, the same as *quisque*.—306. *Gnosia*. See p. 188, line 13. Crete was celebrated for its archery. *Dabo ferro*. See 248.—309. See 111. For the poetical construction of passive verbs of dress with the accusative, see Zumpt, § 458.—311. The Amazons, or female warriors, generally regarded as originally inhabitants of the banks of the Thermodon in Pontus, but whom Virgil seems to consider as Thracian in descent (*Thraciis*; and see xi. 660), were great archers.

Threïciis, lato quam circumplectitur auro  
 Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma ;  
 Tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.  
 Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315  
 Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,  
 Effusi nimbo similes ; simul ultima signant.  
 Primus abit longaque ante omnia corpora Nisus  
 Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis ;  
 Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320  
 Insequitur Salius ; spatio post deinde relicto  
 Tertius Euryalus ;  
 Euryalumque Helymus sequitur ; quo deinde sub ipso  
 Ecce volat calcemque terit jam calce Dioreas,  
 Incumbens humero ; spatia et si plura supersint, 325  
 Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.  
 Jamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam  
 Finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus  
 Labitur infelix, caesis ut forte juvenis  
 Fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas. 330  
 Hic juvenis jam victor ovaus vestigia presso  
 Haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso  
 Concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.  
 Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum ;  
 Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens ; 335  
 Ille autem spissa jacuit revolutus arena.  
 Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici  
 Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.  
 Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Dioreas.  
 Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora 340

312. The broad belt of gold embroidery fastened the quiver (*circumplectitur*, used deponently) round the shoulder.—317. *Simul*. So great was their speed, that at one and the same moment they leave the starting-post (*limen*), and reach the furthest point of the road (*ultima*).—320. The spondaic line seems employed to mark the interval.—325. These present subjunctives strengthen the probability. 'Is there any distance still remaining? If so, he may, it is certain he will, pass him.' See i. 58, vi. 293, xi. 912.—330. *Fusus sanguis*.—332. *Titubata*, poetically, as if from a deponent verb.—334. Compare *ille* here with *ille* 457. In both passages it emphasizes the second particular of the series.—336. *Ille Salius*.—337. *Euryalus* by the *arsis*.—339. See 111.—340. *Consessum caveae*, the assemblage in the theatre-like valley. See 287, &c. The *cavea* in theatres was the place where the spectators sat. *Ora prima* indicates the foremost seats, where sat the *patres* (see i. 73), according to Roman usage.



Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,  
 Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.  
 Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrimaeque decorae,  
 Gravior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.  
 Adjuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores, 345  
 Qui subiit palmae, frustra ad praemia venit  
 Ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.  
 Tum pater Aeneas, 'Vestra,' inquit, 'munera vobis.  
 Certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo;  
 Me liceat casus miserari insontis amici.' 350  
 Sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis  
 Dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.  
 Hic Nisus, 'Si tanta,' inquit, 'sunt praemia victis,  
 Et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso  
 Digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam, 355  
 Ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset?'  
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo  
 Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,  
 Et clipeum efferri jussit, Didymaonis artis,  
 Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum. 360  
 Hoc juvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.  
 Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:  
 'Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,  
 Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.'  
 Sic ait et geminum pugnae proponit honorem, 365  
 Victori velatum auro vittisque juvencum,  
 Ensem atque insignem galeam solatia victo.  
 Nec mora; continuo vastis cum viribus effert  
 Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit;  
 Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra, 370  
 Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,  
 Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se

346. *Subiit*, has won; see *reddantur*. There were only three prizes; see 308.—351. *Tergum*. See a similar use, i. 361. *Gaetuli*. See iv. 41.—352. *Aureis*; two syllables.—354. *Niso* involves the first person, him who speaks, hence *merui*.—355. *Merui—tulisset*. See ii. 55.—359. Of the artist Didymaon, or the particular exploit to which Virgil here refers, we know nothing.—360. *Danaïs refixum*, taken from the Greeks, and unfastened. *Danaïs*, the dative incommodi.—364. Alluding to the *caestus*. See at 69.—366. *Auro vittisque*, auratis vittis.—370. There is no mention elsewhere of Butes, nor of Paris as a boxer, nor of funeral games in honour of Hector.

Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,  
 Perculit et fulva moribundum extendit arena.  
 Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit, 375  
 Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat  
 Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.  
 Quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto  
 Audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.  
 Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma, 380  
 Aeneae stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus  
 Tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:  
 'Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,  
 Quae finis standi? quo me decet usque teneri?  
 Ducere dona jube.' Cuncti simul ore fremebant 385  
 Dardanidae, reddique viro promissa juebant.  
 Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,  
 Proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae:  
 'Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,  
 Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390  
 Dona sines? ubi nunc nobis deus ille, magister  
 Nequidquam memoratus, Eryx? ubi fama per omnem  
 Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?'  
 Ille sub haec: 'Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit  
 Pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta 395  
 Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.  
 Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quaque improbus iste  
 Exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juventas,  
 Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque juvenco  
 Venissem; nec dona moror.' Sic deinde locutus 400  
 In medium geminos immani pondere caestus  
 Projecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus  
 Ferre manum duroque intendere brachia tergo.  
 Obstupuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem  
 Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeabant. 405  
 Ante omnis stupet ipse Dares, longeque recusat;

373. *Amycus*, king of the *Bebrycas*, a tribe of Bithynia, was celebrated as a boxer. The construction seems to be, *qui veniens Bebrycia ferebat se esse de gente* (race) *Amyci*.—389. *Frustra*. Since his bravery was now to produce no fruits. Compare ii. 348.—392. *Eryx*. See at 24; *Eryx* was celebrated as a boxer.—393. *Trinacriam*. See p. 189, line 10.—395. *Sed enim*. See at i. 19, ii. 164. The thought involved here seems to be, *sed non sine causa cunctor; gelidus enim*.—400. *Moror*, magni aestimo.—405. See at 69.

Magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa  
 Huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.  
 Tum senior talis referebat pectore voces :  
 ' Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma 410  
 Vidisset tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?  
 Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat ;—  
 Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro ;—  
 His magnum Alciden contra stetit ; his ego suetus,  
 Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, aemula necdum 415  
 Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.  
 Sed si nostra Dares haec Troïus arma recusat,  
 Idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,  
 Aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto ;  
 Solve metus ; et tu Trojanos exue caestus.' 420  
 Haec fatus duplicem ex humeris rejecit amictum,  
 Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque  
 Exuit, atque ingens media consistit arena.  
 Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos,  
 Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425  
 Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,  
 Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.  
 Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,  
 Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacesunt.  
 Ille pedum melior motu, fretusque juvenata, 430  
 Hic membris et mole valens ; sed tarda trementi  
 Genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.  
 Multa viri nequidquam inter se vulnera jactant,  
 Multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectore vastos  
 Dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum 435  
 Crebra manus, duro crepitant sub vulnere malae.  
 Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,  
 Corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.  
 Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,

407. *Anchisiades*, Anchisae filius, Aeneas.—410. *Caestus et arma ipsius Herculis*. See at *Georg.* ii. 486.—416. *Canebat*.—419. *Tibi*; the dative commodi. *Remitto*. See at iv. 436.—422. *Lacertosque*, -e elided before *exuit*. *Exuere*, like our 'to strip,' may be applied either to the garments or the limbs.—426. *Digitos pedum*; this was to give effect to the descending blows. See *arduus*, 480.—432. *Genua*; two syllables.—437. Entellus keeps the same position with his feet; he eludes (*exit*, a technical term) the blows (*tela*) aimed at him by shifting his body, his eye watching every movement of his antagonist.—439. *Ille*, Nisus.

Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440  
 Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat  
 Arte locum, et variis adsultibus irritus urguet.  
 Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte  
 Extulit: ille ictum venientem a vertice velox  
 Praevидit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit; 445  
 Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro  
 Ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto  
 Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,  
 Aut Ida in magna, radicibus eruta pinus.  
 Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes; 450  
 It clamor coelo, primusque accurrit Acestes,  
 Aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.  
 At non tardatus casu neque territus heros  
 Acror ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitatur ira.  
 Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus, 455  
 Praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,  
 Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra;  
 Nec mora, nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi  
 Culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros  
 Creber utraque manu pulsatur versaturque Dareta. 460  
 Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras  
 Et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;  
 Sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta  
 Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:  
 'Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit? 465  
 Non vires alias conversa quae numina sentis?  
 Cede deo.' Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.  
 Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem,  
 Jactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem  
 Ore ejectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes, 470

445. *Cessit*, 'moved from the spot.'—446. *Ultro*, as the result of his own movement.—448. *Erymantho*, a mountain in the north-west of Arcadia.—449. *Ida*. See ii. 694.—457. *Ille*. See at 334.—458. Compare this passage with Scott's *Lady of the Lake*:—

'And showered his blows like wintry rain;  
 And as firm rock, or castle roof,  
 Against the winter shower is proof,' &c.

—460. *Creber*. See at ii. 627.—466. *Vires alias* seems to mean, 'his strength different from what it was in the early part of the contest,' as if the *conversa numina* (especially *Eryx*) had in pity given Entellus supernatural vigour. Hence *Cede deo*. See below, 483.

Ducunt ad navis; galeamque ensemque vocati  
 Accipiunt; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.  
 Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus:  
 'Nate dea, vosque haec,' inquit, 'cognoscite, Teucris,  
 Et mihi quae fuerint juvenali in corpore vires, 475  
 Et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.'  
 Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci,  
 Qui donum adstabat pugnae, duosque reducta  
 Libravat dextra media inter cornua caestus,  
 Arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro. 480  
 Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.  
 Ille super talis effundit pectore voces:  
 'Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis  
 Persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.'  
 Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta 485  
 Invitat qui forte velint, et praemia ponit,  
 Ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti  
 Erigit, et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,  
 Quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.  
 Convenere viri, dejectamque aerea sortem 490  
 Accepit galea; et primus clamore secundo  
 Hyrtacidae ante omnis exit locus Hippocoontis;  
 Quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor  
 Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.  
 Tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater, 495  
 Pandare, qui quondam, jussus confundere foedus,  
 In medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.  
 Extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,

\*471. *Galeamque*, &c. See 367.—472. See 111.—475. *Juvenalibus*. This form also occurs ii. 518.—478. He drew back his right hand, poised the caestus so as to strike right between the horns, and rising on tiptoe (see 426), crashed in skull and brain.—481. Observe the effect of the monosyllabic ending.—483. He felt himself bound to offer something to his divine teacher (391) and protector (466) Eryx; the strife was sacred, and so he offered up the bull as a worthier gift than Dares. And with it, as usual, relinquishing the practice, he devotes to the god the arms of his former accomplishment.—487. *Malum*, not *målum*.—492. Hippocoon, then, was the brother of Nisus. See ix. 177.—493. *Victor*: the three first in the boat-race were crowned as victors, 269. Mnestheus was the second, 258.—494. *Olive*. See 111.—496. *Pandarus*, a Lycian auxiliary of the Trojans, celebrated as an archer. The event alluded to by Virgil is told by Homer, *Il.* iv. 86, &c. where we learn that, instigated (*jussus*) by Minerva, he broke a truce then subsisting between the Greeks and Trojans.

Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem.  
 Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500  
 Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.  
 Primaque per coelum nervo stridente sagitta  
 Hyrtacidae juvenis volucris diverberat auras;  
 Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.  
 Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505  
 Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.  
 Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,  
 Alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.  
 Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro  
 Non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510  
 Quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto;  
 Illa notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.  
 Tum rapidus, jamdudum arcu contenta parato  
 Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,  
 Jam vacuo laetam coelo speculatus, et alis 515  
 Plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.  
 Decidit exanimis, vitamque relinquit in astris  
 Aetheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.  
 Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;  
 Qui tamen aërias telum contendit in auras, 520  
 Ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.  
 Hic oculis subitum objicitur magnoque futurum  
 Augurio monstrum; docuit post exitus ingens,  
 Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.  
 Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo, 525  
 Signavitque viam flammis, tenuisque recessit  
 Consumpta in ventos: coelo ceu saepe refixa

501. *Pro se quisque viri*. The collocation of these words deserves notice and imitation.—507. *Adducto*, the ancient archers drew the string to the breast, not, as the English, to the ear.—511. *Quis*, an old form for quibus. For *innexa pedem*, and *innexa crinem*, vi. 211, see iv. 558.—513. *Rapidus*, as often, for rapide.—517. Life was left behind in the sky, while the arrow fell to earth.—519. *Superabat*, supererat. See 713.—520. To show his skill, and the excellence of his bow, he shot up into the air, and his arrow reached the clouds (*nubibus*, 525).—521. The position of *pater* shows that his skill was from his experience. *Pater* by the arsis.—522. This prodigy was probably intended by Virgil to have regard to the burning of the ships, 604, &c.; the soothsayers interpreting the omen when it was too late (*sera*) to avert the evil, and the event itself, not they, with all their awe-inspiring power (*terrifici*), had explained the prophetic meaning of the portent.

Transcurren crinemque volandia sidera ducunt.  
 Attonitis haesere animis, Superosque precati  
 Trinacrii Teucrique viri; nec maximus omen 530  
 Abnuat Aeneas; sed laetum amplexus Acesten  
 Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:  
 'Sume, pater; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi  
 Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem.  
 Ipsius Anchisae longaeui hoc munus habebis, 535  
 Cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim  
 Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus  
 Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.'  
 Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro,  
 Et primum ante omnis victorem appellat Acesten. 540  
 Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,  
 Quamvis solus avem coelo dejecit ab alto.  
 Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit,  
 Extremus, volucris qui fixit arundine malum.  
 At pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso, 545  
 Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli  
 Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:  
 'Vade age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum  
 Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,  
 Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550  
 Dic,' ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo  
 Infusum populum, et campos jubet esse patentis.  
 Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum  
 Frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntis  
 Trinacriae mirata fremit Trojaeque juvenus. 555  
 Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona;  
 Cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro;

533. *Olympi*. See *Ecl.* v. 56.—537. *Cisseus*, king of Thrace (*Thracius*), father of Hecuba, Priam's wife.—538. *Ferre dederat*. See 218, 572.—539. See 111.—547. Such guardians of young heroes were common in heroic times, as well as those of Virgil. Homer mentions (*Iliad*, xvii. 323) Periphas, son of Epytus, an attendant of Anchises.—548, &c. *Ascanio, dic ut ducat*.—550. *Avo*, the dative of *commodi*, in honorem avi.—551. Aeneas orders the circular space described 206, &c. to be cleared.—553, &c. The ludus Trojae (600) here described by Virgil was often celebrated by Augustus and succeeding emperors.—556. *In morem*, 'in a uniform manner.' *Tonsa erat corona*, probably of olive. See 774, *Georg.* iii. 21. The meaning of *tonsa* is doubtful; either plucked from the tree, or picked leaves, or clipped into proper shape. This chaplet was worn above the helmet. See 673, vii. 751.

Pars levis humero pharetras ; it pectore summo  
 Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.  
 Tres equitum numero turmae, ternique vagantur 560  
 Ductores ; pueri bis seni quemque secuti  
 Agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.  
 Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem  
 Nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,  
 Progenies, auctura Italos ; quem Thracius albis 565  
 Portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi  
 Alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.  
 Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,  
 Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.  
 Extremus, formaque ante omnis pulcher, Iulus 570  
 Sidonio est investus equo, quem candida Dido  
 Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.  
 Cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Aestae  
 Fertur equis.  
 Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes 575  
 Dardanidae, veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.  
 Postquam omnem laeti concessum oculosque suorum  
 Lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis  
 Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.  
 Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni 580  
 Diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati  
 Convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.  
 Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus  
 Adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbis  
 Impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis ; 585  
 Et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt

560. There were three leaders, who each headed twelve young horsemen.—564. *Polite*. See ii. 526, &c.—565. *Auctura Italos*. See at 117. An old commentator mentions that, according to Cato, Polites founded Politorium, a Latin town.—568. *Atii*. This is said in honour of Augustus, whose mother Atia belonged to the *gens Atia*. Hence, too, from the intermarriage of the families, Atia being the daughter of Julius Caesar's sister, the ingenious allusion in the next line, *pueroque puer*.—580. *Pares*, &c. They were first in a line; then they galloped apart (*discurrere*), breaking up (*solvere*) into separate parties (*diductis choris*) of three each (*terni*). At a signal, they stopped, wheeled round, and seemed to commence an attack. Then drawn up in opposite rows (*adversi spatiis*), they galloped through each other's ranks, and rode in circular windings, exhibiting a mimic fight with all its vicissitudes.



Infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.  
 Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta  
 Parietibus textum caecis iter, ancipitemque  
 Mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi 590  
 Falleret indeprensus et irremeabilis error ;  
 Haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu  
 Impediunt, texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,  
 Delphinum similes, qui per maria humida nando  
 Carpathium Libycumque secant, luduntque per undas. 595  
 Hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus  
 Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,  
 Retulit, et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,  
 Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes ;  
 Albani docuere suos ; hinc maxima porro 600  
 Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem ;  
 Trojaque nunc, pueri Trojanum dicitur agmen.  
 Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.  
 Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.  
 Dum variis tumulto referunt sollemnia ludis, 605  
 Irim de coelo misit Saturnia Jūno  
 Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,  
 Multa movens, necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.  
 Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,  
 Nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo. 610  
 Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,  
 Desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.  
 At procul in sola secretae Troades acta

588. The *Labyrinth* of Crete was contrived by the artist Daedalus, and concealed in its mazes the Minotaur. See vi. 27.—589. *Parietibus*, four syllables.—594. *Delphinum similes*. See Zumpt, § 411.—595. The island *Carpathus* lies between Crete and Rhodes, giving name to the adjacent sea.—596. Others read *Hunc morem, hos cursus*, &c.—597. *Longam Albam*. See i. 271.—598. Virgil seems here to use *priscos* in the sense of ancient; but properly the *Prisci Latini* were a people made up of two, the *Prisci* and *Latini*.—600. See at 553.—602. *Troju nunc hic cursus* (596) dicitur, *pueri*, &c. *Dicitur* agrees with *agmen Trojanum*, instead of *pueri*, because the latter is the idea to which Virgil wishes particularly to direct attention.—603. *Hac tenus celebrata*. Grammarians call this mode of separating compound words a *tmecsis* (τμήσις, τίμνω). See vi. 62.—604. *Novare fidem*, to make a new bargain, treacherously to change her former smiles.—606. *Irim*. See iv. 701.—607. *Ventosque*, &c. See iv. 223.—608. *Saturata dolorem*. See at i. 8, 25. For the construction, see iv. 558.—609. Juno is the principal personage of the preceding sentence, but in connection with Iris. Then shifting his subject, he indicates this by *illa*, equivalent to, 'but as for her, she,' &c.

Amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctaeque profundum  
 Pontum adspectabant flentes. 'Heu tot vada fessis 615  
 Et tantum superesse maris!' vox omnibus una.  
 Urbem orant; taedet pelagi perferre laborem.  
 Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi  
 Conjicit, et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;  
 Fit Beroë, Tmarii conjunx longaeva Dorycli, 620  
 Cui genus et quondam nomen natiq̄ue fuissent;  
 Ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert:  
 'O miseræ, quas non manus, inquit, Achaïca bello  
 Traxerit ad letum patriæ sub moenibus? o gens 625  
 Infelix! cui te exitio Fortuna reservat?  
 Septima post Trojæ excidium jam vertitur aestas,  
 Cum freta, cum terras omnis, tot inhospita saxa  
 Sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum  
 Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvitur undis.  
 Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes: 630  
 Quis prohibet muros jacere et dare civibus urbem?  
 O patria et rapti nequidquam ex hoste Penates,  
 Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur moenia? nusquam  
 Hectoreos amnis, Xanthum et Simoënta, videbo?  
 Quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppis. 635  
 Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago  
 Ardentis dare visa faces: "Hic quaerite Trojam;  
 Hic domus est," inquit, "vobis." Jam tempus agi res,  
 Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor arae  
 Neptuno; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat.' 640  
 Haec memorans prima infensum vi corripit ignem,  
 Sublataque procul dextra connixa coruscat,  
 Et jacit. Arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda  
 Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,  
 Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix: 645

620. If the reading be correct, we must suppose that Beroë, a Trojan woman (*Rhoetia*, 646), had married a native of *Tmaros*, a hill in Epirus.—621. *Fit Beroe*, *cui*, quippe *ei*, *fuissent*. The subjunctive expresses the reason why Iris had assumed her form—she was of ancient family.—623. *Miseræ, quas traxerit*. For this subjunctive, see at ii. 248.—626. If Virgil is consistent with himself, this leaves but a short time for the stay at Carthage. See i. 755, and compare *portus* with *vertitur*.—629. *Fugientem*, 'ever escaping our grasp.' See iii. 496, vi. 61.—630. See 24.—635. *Exurite*. Observe the intensive power of *ex*.—636. *Cassandrae*. See at ii. 246.—639. *Tantis prodigiis*, the vision of Cassandra.—645. *Tot*, &c. See ii. 501.

‘ Non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoeteia, matres,  
 Est Dorycli conjunx ; divini signa decoris  
 Ardentisque notate oculos ; qui spiritus illi,  
 Qui vultus, vocisque sonus, vel gressus eunti !  
 Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui 650  
 Aegram, indignantem tali quod sola careret  
 Munere, nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.’  
 Haec effata.

At matres primo ancipites oculisque malignis  
 Ambiguae spectare rates, miserum inter amorem 655  
 Praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna :  
 Cum dea se paribus per coelum sustulit alis  
 Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.  
 Tum vero attonitae monstribus actaeque furore  
 Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem ; 660  
 Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque  
 Conjiciunt. Furit immissis Vulcanus habenis  
 Transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppis.  
 Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulum cuneosque theatri  
 Incensas perfert navis Eumelus, et ipsi 665  
 Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.  
 Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestris  
 Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit  
 Castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.  
 ‘ Quis furor iste novus ? quo nunc, quo tenditis,’ in-  
 quit, 670  
 ‘ Heu miserae cives ? non hostem inimicaque castra  
 Argivom—vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester  
 Ascanius !’—galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,

646. *Vobis*. See at *Ecl.* viii. 6. *Rhoeteia*, from the Trojan promontory Rhoeteum. See 620.—649. *Gressus*. For the gait of the deities, see at i. 405.—654. All that the Trojan dames did at first was with malignant glances to gaze on the ships, because they were held in suspense between their desire for an immediate settlement, and their knowledge that, by the decree of the Fates, other realms summoned their race to empire.—662. The notion of throwing the reins loose on the back of horses, thus urging them on to unbridled speed, is transferred here to the unchecked progress of fire, and vi. 1, to a fleet urged on at utmost speed. *Vulcanus*. See at ii. 311.—663. *Ex abiete*, three syllables.—664. *Cuneos*. The seats of the Roman theatres were formed in rows, like wedges, by the passages which led to them.—667. *Ut—sic*, on the instant, without preparation or change.—670. *Iste*. The pronoun of the second person.—673. *Galeam*. See 556.

Qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.	
Accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum.	675
Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim	
Diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim	
Saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque	
Mutatae agnoscunt, excussaue pectore Juno est.	
Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia vires	680
Indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit	
Stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas	
Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,	
Nec vires heroum infusaue flumina prosunt.	
Tum pius Aeneas humeris abscindere vestem,	685
Auxilioque vocare deos, et tendere palmas:	
'Jupiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum	
Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores	
Respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi	
Nunc, Pater, et tenuis Teucrum res eripe leto.	690
Vel tu—quod superest—infesto fulmine Morti,	
Si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra.'	
Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbris atra	
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt	
Ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto	695
Turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimis austris;	
Implenturque super puppes; semiusta madescunt	
Robora; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,	
Quatuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.	
At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbo,	700
Nunc huc ingentis, nunc illuc pectore curas	
Mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,	
Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.	
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas	
Quem docuit multaue insignem reddidit arte,	705
Haec responsa dabat, vel quae portenderet ira	

676. *Diversa metu*, the scattering was the effect of fear.—679. *Exculere deum* (see vi. 79), is to free from the influence of a god, as a horse is freed when it throws its rider.—683. *Est*. See iv. 66.—685. *Abscindere*, the historical infinitive. See Zumpt, § 599.—688. *Pietas*. See i. 378, ii. 536.—691. *Quod superest*. Death was the only remaining alternative, after the loss of the ships, and he prays that it may come instantly.—697. *Semiusta*. See at iii. 578.—704. *Unum*. See i. 15. *Tritonia*. See ii. 171. The *gens Nautica* had in Rome a charge in the worship of Minerva.—706. *Haec*, 'the following,' referring to 709, &c. *Quae*; circa ea

Magna deum, vel quae fatorum posceret ordo ;  
 Isque his Aenean solatus vocibus infit :  
 ' Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur ;  
 Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est. 710  
 Est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes :  
 Hunc cape consiliis socium et conjunge volentem ;  
 Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus, et quos  
 Pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est,  
 Longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres ; 715  
 Et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque periculi est,  
 Delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi ;  
 Urbem appellabunt permissio nomine Acestam.'

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici ;  
 Tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnis, 720  
 Et Nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat :  
 Visa dehinc coelo facies delapsa parentis  
 Anchisae subito talis effundere voces :  
 ' Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,  
 Care magis—nate, Iliacis exerceite fati, 725  
 Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem  
 Depulit, et coelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.  
 Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes  
 Dat senior ; lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,  
 Defer in Italiam. Gens dura atque aspera cultu 730  
 Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante  
 Infernas accede domos, et Averno per alta  
 Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque  
 Tartara habent tristesve umbrae, sed amoena piorum  
 Concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 735

*quae.* The subjunctives mark that Nautes foretold the events in answer to inquiries made at him. Some read *Hic*, which seems preferable.—713. *Superant*, supersunt. See 519, ii. 643, *Ecl.* ix. 27.—717. *Ilabeant sine.* See 163.—718. Virgil makes Acestes the eponymous hero of the town of Aegesta, or Segesta, in the north-west of Sicily.—722. *Dehinc.*—731. *Ditis.* See at iv. 702. Helenus had previously enjoined the same thing on Aeneas, but his father was then alive, and the promise now made was an additional inducement to this dread enterprise, which is recorded in the next book.—732. *Averno.* See p. 189, line 11, at *Georg.* ii. 161, and vi. 125. *Per alta*, through the deep caverns of.—733, &c. *Tartarus* (vi. 577, plur. *Tartara*), the abode of impious and wretched shades (but often used to signify the nether world generally), is here contrasted with Elysium, the pleasant scene where pious shades meet in happy companies. For both, see next book.—735. *Colo*, -ō unelided. *Sibylla.* See vi. 10.

Nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.  
 Tum genus omne tuum, et quae dentur moenia, disces.  
 Jamque vale; torquet medios Nox humida cursus,  
 Et me saevus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis.  
 Dixerat, et tenuis fugit, ceu fumus, in auras. 740  
 Aeneas, 'Quo deinde ruis? quo proripis?' inquit,  
 'Quem fugis? aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?'  
 Haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignis,  
 Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae  
 Farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra. 745  
 Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten,  
 Et Jovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis  
 Edocet, et quae nunc animo sententia constet.  
 Haud mora consiliis, nec jussa recusat Acestes.  
 Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem 750  
 Deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentis.  
 Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt  
 Robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentisque,  
 Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.  
 Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro 755  
 Sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et haec loca Trojam  
 Esse jubet. Gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes,  
 Indicitque forum et patribus dat jura vocatis.  
 Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes  
 Fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos 760  
 Ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.

737. For the fulfilment of this promise, see vi. 756, &c.—739. *Oriens*. See 42. The reader will observe the universality of the belief, that spirits flee at the approach of dawn. So in *Hamlet*, i. 5, the ghost says—

'Fare thee well at once!

The glow-worm shows the matin to be near,' &c.

—740. *Dixerat*. See at ii. 621. *Tenuis*. See at *Georg.* iv. 500.—743. *Sopitos*, &c. See a similar expression, viii. 410, 542.—744. *Larem*; either Anchises worshipped as one of the Lares, or the singular for the plural, the gods taken from Troy.—746, &c. Acestes founds the city mentioned at 718.—751. *Animos* in apposition with *populum*, as *virtus* (754) is conjoined with *ipsi exigui*.—753. *Rudentisque*; the last syllable elided before *Erigui*.—755. *Aratro*, an ancient Italian usage alluded to i. 425.—758. Another instance of Virgil's adherence to Roman usages. See i. 73. Acestes institutes courts of justice and a senate.—759. The building of the temple to Venus on Mount Eryx is attributed to Aeneas.—760. *Idaliae*. See at i. 681.

Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris  
 Factus honos : placidi straverunt aequora venti,  
 Creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.  
 Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus ; 765  
 Complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.  
 Ipsae jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam  
 Visa maris facies et non tolerabile numen,  
 Ire volunt, omnemque fugae perferre laborem.  
 Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis, 770  
 Et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.  
 Tris Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam  
 Caedere deinde jubet, solvique ex ordine funem.  
 Ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,  
 Stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque salsos 775  
 Porricit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.  
 Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis.  
 Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.  
 At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis  
 Alloquitur, talisque effundit pectore questus : 780  
 'Junonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus  
 Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnis ;  
 Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla,  
 Nec Jovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.  
 Non media de gente Phrygum exedissee nefandis 785  
 Urbem odiis satis est, nec poenam traxe per omnem  
 Reliquias Trojae ; cineres atque ossa peremptae  
 Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.  
 Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis  
 Quam molem subito excierit : maria omnia coelo 790  
 Miscuit, Aeoliis nequidquam freta procellis,  
 In regnis hoc ausa tuis.

762. The funeral feast, as was usual, lasted for nine days. See at 64.  
 —772, &c. The rites by which Aeneas hopes to secure the favour of the  
 local and sea-deities are here described.—773. *Caedere solvi*. See at *Ecl.*  
*vi.* 85.—774. *Evinctus caput*, the accusative of limitation. *Tonsae*. See at  
 556.—776. *Liquentia*. See at *i.* 432.—784. *Infracta* may either be an adjecti-  
 tive, 'unbent,' accounting for her not (*nec, et infracta non*) resting ; or  
 rather a participle, 'bent,' which would lead to her resting, which she  
 does not do, *nec* negating both. See at *i.* 680. *Infringitur et quiescit*.  
 —785. *Phrygum—urbem*, Trojam. See at *ii.* 68.—786. *Traxe* for *traxisse*.  
 See similar contractions, *i.* 201 ; *iv.* 606, 682 ; *xi.* 118.—788. *Illā*, em-  
 phatical. *She* may know—no one else does.—789. For this allusion ;  
 see *i.* 34, &c.

Per scelus ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis  
 Exussit foede puppis, et classe subegit  
 Amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae. 795  
 Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas  
 Vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,  
 Si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.  
 Tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti :  
 'Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis, 800  
 Unde genus ducis. Merui quoque ; saepe furores  
 Compressi et rabiem tantam coelique marisque.  
 Nec minor in terris, Xanthum Simoëntaque testor,  
 Aeneae mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles  
 Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 805  
 Millia multa daret leto, gemerentque repleti  
 Amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset  
 In mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti  
 Congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis  
 Nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo 810  
 Structa meis manibus perjurae moenia Trojae.  
 Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi ; pelle timorem.  
 Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.  
 Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeret ;  
 Unum pro multis dabitur caput.' 815  
 His ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis,  
 Jungit equos auro Genitor, spumantiaque addit  
 Frena feris, manibusque omnis effundit habenas.  
 Caeruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru ;  
 Subsidunt undae, tumidumque sub axe tonanti 820  
 Sternitur aequor aquis, fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.  
 Tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,

796. *Liceat Aeneae dare, &c.* *Tibi* seems here to mean, 'as far as thou art concerned.' See Zumpt, § 422.—797. *Thybrim*. See at ii. 781. It has the epithet *Laurentem*, because it bounded the territories belonging to the town Laurentum, which stood on the sea-coast, south of its mouth.—799. *Saturnius*. See at i. 23.—800. *Cytherea*; for this name, and the subsequent allusion, *unde, &c.* see at i. 257.—804. *Mihi erat. Tui*; compare *meus Aeneas*, i. 231. *Cura, &c.* The allusion here is to incidents in the Trojan war described by Homer, though Virgil does not follow the same order of events.—808. *Pelidae, Peleus'* son, Achilles.—810. *Cum, &c.* Neptune is described, ii. 610, as one of the most active in the destruction of Troy.—811. *Perjurae*. See at iv. 542.—812. *Mens*, goodwill towards Aeneas.—813. *Averni*. See 732.—814. *Unus*. Palinurus; see 838, &c.—817. *Auro, aureo jugo*.—819. See a similar passage, i. 155.—820. *Aae, curru*.—822. *Facies* adsunt.



Et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palaemon;  
 Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis;  
 Laeva tenet Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo, 825  
 Nesaee, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.

Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim  
 Gaudia pertentant mentem; jubeat ocios omnis  
 Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.

Una omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 830  
 Nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent  
 Cornua detorquentque; ferunt sua flamina classem.

Princeps ante omnis densum Palinurus agebat  
 Agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.  
 Jamque fere mediam coeli Nox humida metam 835

Contigerat; placida laxarant membra quiete  
 Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:  
 Cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris

Aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,  
 Te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristitia portans 840  
 Insoniti; puppique deus consedit in alta,

Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas:  
 'Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;  
 Aequatae spirant aurae; datur hora quieti.

Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845

Ipsa ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.'

Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:

823. Deities of the sea, who are represented as old (*senior*), the sea, according to the theogony of the ancients, being the parent of all things. *Inous*, the son of *Ino*. *Palaemon*; identified by the Romans with *Portumnus*. See at 241.—824. *Tritones*. See at i. 144. *Phorci*. See at 240, as also for *Panopea*.—825. Some read *tenet*. *Thetis*, the sea-goddess, mother of *Achilles*. Then follow other nymphs of the sea.—826. See *Georg.* iv. 338.—827. Aeneas was rowing, Neptune breathes confidence into his mind, which was hesitating whether he might trust the wind (*suspensam*), and he crowds all sail.—828. *Gaudia*, &c. See a similar expression, i. 502.—830. *Facere pedes* is a nautical phrase, meaning to work the ropes at the foot of the sail-yard (*brachia*, 829), by which the sail was turned.—832. *Cornua*, the knobs at the end of the sailyards. *Ardua*, with *torquent detorquentque*, means that they heave high the sailyards, which, in the operation, would veer from side to side. *Sua, secunda, non aliena et inimica*.—840. *Somnia*, properly a dream, denotes what happened under the influence of the sleep-god—'visions fraught with wo.'—844. *Aequatae*. Compare iv. 587.—847, compared with 853, seems to denote that *Palinurus* hardly looked at the tempter, from close attention to his duty. But *vix*, in the sense of 'with difficulty' (see *Ecl.* i. 13), may denote that he was

'Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos  
 Ignorare jubes? mene huic confidere monstro?  
 Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus austris, 850  
 Et coeli toties deceptus fraude sereni?'  
 Talia dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et haerens  
 Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.  
 Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem  
 Vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat 855  
 Tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.  
 Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus:  
 Et superincumbens cum puppis parte revolsa  
 Cumque gubernaculo liquidas projecit in undas  
 Praecipitem, ac socios nequidquam saepe vocantem; 860  
 Ipse volans tenuis se sustulit ales ad auras.  
 Currit iter tutum non secius aequore classis,  
 Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.  
 Jamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat—  
 Difficilis quondam multorumque ossibus albos, 865  
 Tum rauca assiduo longe sale saxa sonabant—  
 Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro  
 Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,  
 Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici:  
 'O nimium coelo et pelago confise sereno, 870  
 Nudus in ignota, Palinure, jacebis arena.'

already half asleep, and, like a faithful servant, strove against the inclination.—850, 851. The reading of these lines is much disputed. *Et* has the force of *et quidem*, 'I, too, who,' &c.—854. *Lethaeo*. See at vi. 295.—855. *Stygia*. See vi. 285.—856. *Cunctantia*. See at vi. 473. *Natantia*. See at *Georg.* iv. 496.—861. *Ipse, somnus*.—862. *Currit iter*. See at i. 67, also iii. 191, and at iv. 256.—864. The rocks of the *Sirenes*, nymphs who, by their sweet music, had, in the time of Ulysses (*quondam*), allured to shipwreck and death many an unhappy mariner, are off the south coast of Campanian. *Adeo*. See at iv. 533.—866. *Rauca sonabant*; 869, *Multa gemens*. See at *Ecl.* iii. 8.—871. *Nudus, insepultus*. The ancients regarded such a fate with religious horror. See at i. 92, and vi. 325.

## LIBER VI.

**ÆNEAS** arrives in Italy, 1-9. He visits the temple of Apollo and Diana at Cumæ, in order to consult the Sibyl, 10-37. By her orders, Æneas sacrifices and prays, 38-76. The Sibyl utters the divine response, 77-101. Æneas intreats permission to visit his father in the regions of the dead; the Sibyl's reply, 102-155. Æneas returns to his fleet, and finds that one of his followers has been drowned, 156-174. The funeral rites, during the preparations for which Æneas secures the golden branch entitling him to descend to the shades below, 175-236. Æneas enters the cave conducting to the infernal regions, 237-263. Invocation to the infernal deities, 264-267. The confines, 268-272. The porch and the threshold, 273-294. The infernal rivers, the shades of the unburied, and Charon, 295-336. Interview with Palinurus, 337-382. Interview with Charon, who at last ferries them across, 383-417. On the other side, Cerberus, 418-425. Shades of infants, of men falsely condemned, and of suicides, 426-439. The plains of woe, in which there are sequestered retreats for those who have died of love, 440-449. Æneas vainly excuses himself to Dido, 450-476. The region of warriors, 477-493. Interview with Deiphobus, 494-534. They proceed, and have a distant view of Tartarus, the punishments of which are explained by the Sibyl, 535-627. Depositing the golden branch at the threshold of Pluto's palace, Æneas enters Elysium, 628-639. Account of its occupants and their employments, 640-665. Led by Musæus, they find Anchises holding a muster of his future race, 666-683. Anchises welcomes his son, and explains to him the process by which the spirits of future men are fitted for their destinies on earth, 684-751. He also points out to him his descendants, enumerates their coming glories, and prepares him for the difficulties awaiting him, 752-892. Æneas is dismissed through Horn-Gate, 893-901.

*Sic fatur lacrimans, classique immitit habenas,  
Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris.  
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci  
Ancora fundabat navis, et litora curvae  
Prætexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens*

1. *Sic fatur*, referring to his lament over the pilot Palinurus, drowned, as narrated at the close of the fifth book. *Immitit habenas*. See at v. 662.—2. *Cumarum*. See p. 189, line 27. *Euboicis*. Cumæ was colonised from Chalcis in Eubœa, a Grecian island opposite Boeotia and Attica.—3. *Tum, &c.* See at 902.—5. *Prætexunt*. See at *Ecl.* vii. 12.

Litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae  
 Abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum  
 Tecta rapit silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.  
 At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo  
 Praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae, 10  
 Antrum immane, petit, magnam cui mentem animumque  
 Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.  
 Jam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.  
 Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoia regna,  
 Praepetibus pennis ausus se credere coelo, 15  
 Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos,  
 Chalcidicaque levis tandem superadstitit arce.  
 Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phoebe, sacravit  
 Remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.  
 In foribus letum Androgeo; tum pendere poenas 20  
 Cecropidae jussi—miserum!—septena quot annis  
 Corpora natorum; stat ductis sortibus urna.  
 Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus:  
 Hic crudelis amor tauri, suppositaque furto  
 Pasiphaë, mixtumque genus prolesque biformis 25  
 Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae;  
 Hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error;

6. *Hesperium*, Italicum. See at i. 530. *Semina flammae*. Compare the Homeric, *στίγμα πυρός*.—8. *Rapit*, rapide lustrat.—9, &c. The temple of Apollo was situated on a height (*arces*, see ii. 322), and in the side of the rock, within sight (*procul*; see at *Ecl.* vi. 17), was the Sibyl's lonely haunt (*secreta*).—10. *Sibyllae*. A prophetic woman near Cumae.—11. *Chi*. See at 473.—12. *Delius rates*, Apollo. See p. 188, line 7.—13. *Triviae*. See at iv. 609.—14, &c. *Daedalus*, with his son *Icarus* (31), fled on wings framed by himself from the Labyrinth (see at v. 588) in Crete, governed by Minos (*Minoia regna*), because Minos was enraged at him for conducting by a clew (*filo*, 30), through the mazes, Theseus, whom the Cretan princess (*reginae*, 28) Ariadne loved.—17. *Chalcidicaque*. See at 2.—18. *Redditus his terris*; *redditus* in hoc loco terris.—19. *Remigium alarum*. See at i. 301.—20. The workmanship of Daedalus, on the doors of the temple built by him, is described. Androgeos, son of Minos, had been slain by the Athenians (*Cecropidae*). Minos, victorious in war, demanded, as an annual tribute, seven young men and seven young women, to be devoured by the Minotaur. On one occasion, Theseus, chosen by lot, like the rest, was sent. *Androgeo*, Greek genitive, *Ἀνδρόγειω*. His death, and the subsequent punishment of the Athenians, occupies one of the folding-doors. The work was in raised metal.—22. The perfect participle marks that the moment chosen for the picture is after the lots have been drawn.—23. *Contra*, on the opposite door. *Respondet*, forms a corresponding picture. *Gnosia*. See p. 188, line 13.—27. *Domus*; the labyrinth.

Magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem  
 Daedalus, ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,  
 Caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam 30  
 Partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.  
 Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro;  
 Bis patriae cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia  
 Perlegerent oculis, ni jam praemissus Achates  
 Afforet atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos, 35  
 Deiphobe Gilauci, fatur quae talia regi:  
 'Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit;  
 Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare juvencos  
 Praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentis.'  
 Talibus affata Aenean—nec sacra morantur 40  
 Jussa viri—Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.  
 Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum,  
 Quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;  
 Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.  
 Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, 'Poscere fata 45  
 Tempus,' ait; 'deus, ecce, deus!' Cui talia fanti  
 Ante fores subito non vultus, non color unus,  
 Non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,  
 Et rabie fera corda tument; majorque videri,  
 Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando 50  
 Jam propiore dei. 'Cessas in vota precesque,  
 Tros,' ait, 'Aenea? cessas? neque enim ante dehiscit  
 Attonitae magna ora domus.' Et talia fata  
 Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit  
 Ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo: 55

28. *Sed enim.* See at i. 19; ii. 164; v. 395. *Sed non omnino inextricabilis, enim.*—31. *Si sineret.* Icarus was drowned in his flight.—33. *Omnia,* pronounce as two syllables, *omnya.*—34. *Perlegerent.* This tense indicates an unfinished desire; they wished to survey the whole marvels of art (and would have done it), had not, &c.—36. The sea-god Glaucus was deemed to have prophetic powers.—39. *Praestiterit.* Prophetic certainty is here indicated by the future perfect. A sacrifice shall be found, when all is done, to have been a better employment than gazing on sights. *Bidentis.* See at iv. 57.—41. *Templa.* Is this the sacred cave described immediately, or the temple of Apollo, with which the cave hewn out of the adjoining rock communicated? Probably it means the whole of the ground within the sacred enclosure.—46. *Deus adest mihi.*—47. *Unus, idem atque antea.*—50. *Mortale sonans.* See a similar construction at *Ecl.* iii. 8, Zumpt, § 383.—52. *Dehiscit.*—53. *Attonitae domus* refers to the cave, which felt the dread presence of the god. See vii. 580.

'Phoebe, gravis Trojae semper miserate labores,  
 Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque  
 Corpus in Aeacidæ; magnas obeuntia terras  
 Tot maria intravi, duce te, penitusque repostas  
 Massylum gentis praetentaque Syrtibus arva; 60  
 Jam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras.  
 Hac Trojana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta!  
 Vos quoque Pergameae jam fas est parcere genti,  
 Dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens  
 Gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates, 65  
 Praescia venturi, da—non indebita posco  
 Regna meis fati—Latio considerare Teucros  
 Errantisque deos agitataque numina Trojae.  
 Tum Phoebæ et Triviae solido de marmore templum  
 Instituiam, festosque dies de nomine Phoebi. 70  
 Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.  
 Hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,  
 Dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacramento,  
 Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,  
 Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis; 75  
 Ipsa canas oro.' Finem dedit ore loquendi.  
 At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro  
 Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit  
 Excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat  
 Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. 80  
 Ostia jamque domus patuere ingentia centum  
 Sponte sua, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:  
 'O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periculis—

56. Phoebus is generally represented as friendly to Troy.—57. Achilles (*Aeacides*; see at i. 99) was, according to the legends, slain by Paris with an arrow. Phoebus presided over archery.—60. *Massylum*. See at iv. 132. *Syrtibus*. See at i. 111, iv. 41. Its case may be determined by iii. 692.—61. *Fugientis*. See at v. 629.—62. *Illa tenus*. See at v. 603. *Fuerit secuta*. This perfect subjunctive expresses a strong wish. 'May the adverse fortune of Troy have followed us thus far—may its influence be now finished.'—64. He addresses such deities as Juno and Minerva, who had been hostile to Troy.—68. Virgil alludes here to the temple to Apollo, with whose worship that of Diana was generally conjoined, built by Augustus on the Palatine Hill, and to the ludi Apollinares (*festosque*).—71. In the temple of Apollo, Augustus placed the Sibylline verses collected by him.—73. *Lectosque viros*. The *Quinddecimviri*, who had the charge of the Sibylline books.—74. *Foliis*, &c. See iii. 441, &c.—78. *Magnum*, &c. See at v. 679.—79. *Excussisse*; for this use of the perfect instead of the present infinitive, indicating perhaps an earnest desire to do it speedily, see Zumpt, § 590.

Sed terrae graviora manent—in regna Lavini  
 Dardanidae venient; mitte hanc de pectore curam; 85  
 Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,  
 Et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.  
 Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra  
 Defuerint; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,  
 Natus et ipse dea; nec Teucris addita Juno 90  
 Usquam aberit. Cum tu supplex in rebus egenis  
 Quas gentis Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes!  
 Causa mali tanti conjunx iterum hospita Teucris,  
 Externique iterum thalami.  
 Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito, 95  
 Quam tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis—  
 Quod minime reris—Graia pandetur ab urbe.  
 Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla  
 Horrendas canit ambages antroque romugit,  
 Obscuris vera involvens: ea frena furenti 100  
 Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.  
 Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,  
 Incipit Aeneas heros: 'Non ulla laborum,  
 O virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;  
 Omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi. 105  
 Unum oro: quando hic inferni janua regis  
 Dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,  
 Ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora  
 Contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.  
 Illum ego per flammās et mille sequentia tela 110  
 Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi;

84. *Terrae*, genitive governed by *pericula*, inferred from the previous line. *Lavini*. See p. 123, line 9.—86. Construe *sed et volent non venisse*.—88. She prophesies events similar to what had happened at Troy. See at ii. 27, v. 803.—89. *Defuerint*. Looking to the close of the contest, the future perfect is appositely used. Compare with the following *usquam aberit*. *Alius Achilles*; Turnus, the future enemy of Aeneas, born of the nymph Venilia (*dea*; see x. 76).—90. For Juno's watchful hatred (*addita*) to the Trojans, see i. 19, &c.—91. *Cum*, quo tempore.—92. Alluding to the applications for assistance made by Aeneas to Evander and others, recorded in the eighth and subsequent books.—93. *Iterum*. As Helen was the cause of Troy's destruction, so shall Lavinia, a foreign (*hospita*) bride, be the cause of war.—96. *Quam*, 'as far as;' or, with a nobler meaning, increase in boldness, so as to rise above the opposition of fortune. Some read *qua*.—97. *Graia*; Pallanteum, the city of the Greek Evander. See viii. 97, &c.—100. *Ea*; talia ut obscuris vera involvant.—107. *Acheronte refuso*. See at 295.—110, &c. See close of ii. and iii.

Ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum  
 Atque omnis pelagique minas coelique ferebat,  
 Invalidus, viris ultra sortemque senectae.  
 Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem, 115  
 Idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,  
 Alma, precor, miserere; potes namque omnia, nec te  
 Nequidquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis.  
 Si potuit Manis arcessere conjugis Orpheus,  
 Threïcia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris, 120  
 Si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit,  
 Itque reditque viam toties—quid Thesea magnum,  
 Quid memorem Alciden?—et mi genus ab Jove summo.  
 Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,  
 Cum sic orsa loqui vates: 'Sate sanguine divom, 125  
 Tros Anchisiada, facilis descensus Averno;  
 Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis;  
 Sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,  
 Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus amavit  
 Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus, 130  
 Dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,  
 Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.  
 Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est  
 Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre  
 Tartara, et insano juvat indulgere labori, 135  
 Accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca  
 Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,  
 Junoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis  
 Lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.  
 Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140  
 Auricomos quam quis decerpserit arbore fetus.  
 Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus

116. *Mandata*. See v. 731, &c.—119. *Orpheus*. For this legend of the Thracian Orpheus, see *Georg.* iv. 467, &c.—121. Pollux and Castor were immortal and mortal on alternate days.—122. For *Theseus* and *Alcides*, Hercules, see 392, &c.—123. *Et mi*, 'I, too, am descended from the gods—ay, from Jupiter, the supreme.'—126. *Anchisiadā*, long by the arsis. See at v. 407. *Averno*, in Avernum, a rare construction. Some read *Averni*; but Averno may be the ablative, equivalent to *Averna per alta*, v. 732.—132. *Cocytus*. See at 295.—134. Mark the construction of *cupido* with *innare*. *Bis*, once now, and a second time after death. *Stygios*. See at 295.—135. *Tartara*. See at v. 734.—138. *Junoni infernae*, Proserpine or Hecate. See at iv. 510; and for a similar expression applied to Pluto, iv. 638.



Instituit. Primo avolso non deficit alter  
 Aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.  
 Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum 145  
 Carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,  
 Si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis  
 Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.  
 Praeterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici—  
 Heu nescis—totamque incestat funere classem, 150  
 Dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.  
 Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulchro.  
 Duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunt.  
 Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis  
 Aspicias.' Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155  
 Aeneas moesto defixus lumina vultu  
 Ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat  
 Eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates  
 It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.  
 Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant, 160  
 Quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum  
 Diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,  
 Ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,  
 Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter  
 Aere ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu. 165  
 Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum  
 Et lituo pugnans insignis obibat et hasta.  
 Postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,  
 Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros  
 Addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus. 170  
 Sed tum, forte cava dum personat aequora concha,  
 Demens et cantu vocat in certamina divos,

146. *Manu*. No violence was to be used.—149. *Tibi*, the dative in-  
 commodi.—152. By burying him, enable him to reach the proper home  
 of the dead. That both notions are involved in *sedibus suis*, see 328,  
 371.—153. Verifying the words of Anchises, v. 736. See also at v. 97.  
 —156. *Defixus lumina*. The accusative of limitation. See at iv. 558.  
 —159. *Figere vestigia* seems to be nearly synonymous with *premere*  
*vestigia*, 197, 331, and to indicate the slow, heavy walk of anxiety or  
 watchfulness.—164. A Trojan of the name of *Aeolus* is mentioned, xii.  
 542.—165. *Aere*, aerea tuba. *Martem*. See at ii. 311.—170. *Inferiora*,  
 referring to Aeneas as not inferior to Hector. See xi. 289.—171. As  
 the contest was with Triton (see at i. 144), Virgil appropriately equips  
 Misenus with Triton's own instrument the *concha*, for a description of  
 which, see Ovid, *Mét.* i. 333, &c.

Aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,  
 Inter saxa virum spumosa immerserat unda.  
 Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant, 175  
 Praecipue pius Aeneas. Tum jussa Sibyllae,  
 Haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulchri  
 Congerere arboribus coeloque educere certant.  
 Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum;  
 Procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus ilex, 180  
 Fraxineaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur  
 Scinditur; advolvunt ingentis montibus ornos.  
 Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus  
 Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis.  
 Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat, 185  
 Adspectans silvam immensam, et sic forte precatur:  
 'Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus  
 Ostendat nemore in tanto! quando omnia vere  
 Heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.'  
 Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae 190  
 Ipsa sub ora viri coelo venere volantes,  
 Et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros  
 Maternas agnoscit aves, laetusque precatur:  
 'Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras  
 Dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat 195  
 Ramus humum. Tuque, o, dubiis ne defice rebus,  
 Diva parens.' Sic effatus vestigia pressit,  
 Observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.  
 Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,  
 Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum. 200  
 Inde ubi venere ad fauces graveolentis Averni,

174. *Immerserat*, a change of tense, from the poet's mind shifting the point of time. This is not uncommon. See 339, 524; and another instance, *Ecl.* vii. 6.—175. *Fremebant* (compared with *vident*, 163) seems to lead us to the conclusion that Aeneas found them mourning. If so, *fremuit* is necessary as the verb to Aeneas.—177. *Haud mora est. Aram sepulchri*, alluding to the altar-like shape of the funeral pile.—184. *Accingitur*. See at i. 210. Besides, it has here the force of the Greek middle voice.—186. *Forte*. Others read *voce*.—187. *Si ostendat*. A prayer. See viii. 560.—188. *Quando, &c.* From the Sibyl's truth in one particular, Aeneas infers her truth in the other.—193. *Maternas aves*. The dove was sacred to his mother Venus.—197. *Pressit*. See at 159.—199. *Prodire*. The historical infinitive. See Zumpt, § 599. The doves alternately flew and fed, so that Aeneas could follow their movements.—200. *Possent*. The subjunctive marks the intention of the doves.—201. *Graveolentis*, first *e* elided. See at 237.

Tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aëra lapsae  
 Sedibus optatis gemina super arbore sidunt,  
 Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.  
 Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205  
 Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,  
 Et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos :  
 Talis erat species auri frondentis opaca  
 Illice, sic leni crepitabat bractea vento.  
 Corripit Aeneas extemplo, avidusque refringit 210  
 Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.  
 Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri  
 Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.  
 Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto  
 Ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris 215  
 Intextunt latera, et feralis ante cupressos  
 Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.  
 Pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis  
 Expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et unguunt.  
 Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt, 220  
 Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota,  
 Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro,  
 Triste ministerium, et subjectam more parentum  
 Aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur  
 Turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo. 225  
 Postquam collapsi cineres et flamma quievit,  
 Reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,  
 Ossaque lecta cado texit Corynaeus aëno.  
 Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,  
 Spargens rore levi et ramo felicitis olivae, 230

203. *Gemina*, as presenting the natural tree and the golden branch. Others read *geminæ*.—205. Virgil compares the gleam of the gold on the green tree to the appearance of the mistletoe, a parasitical plant which flowers in winter.—211. Looking at 146, we must understand *cunctantem* to mean, that to the eagerness of Aeneas (*avidus*) it seemed to hesitate.—212. Here Virgil describes Roman funeral rites. See at i. 73.—214. Construe *pinguem* with *taedis*, and *ingentem* (indicating the rank of the deceased) with *robore secto*, as in iv. 505. The body of the pile was composed of fagots; the sides were interwoven with black-leaved branches. In front of the pile, cypress trunks were placed, bearing the arms of the dead hero.—223. Those who applied the torch, to indicate reluctance, turned away their heads (*more parentum*), either 'as near relations do,' or 'following the usage of their ancestors.'—228. *Corynaeus* is mentioned ix. 571.—229. *Socios circumtulit unda*, the same as *undam circum socios tulit*.—230. *Ilore*. See at

Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.  
 At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulchrum  
 Imponit, suaque arma viro remumque tubamque,  
 Monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo  
 Dicitur, aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen. 235  
 His actis propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.  
 Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,  
 Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,  
 Quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes  
 Tendere iter pennis : talis sese halitus atris 240  
 Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat :  
 Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon.  
 Quatuor hic primum nigrantis terga juvencos  
 Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos,  
 Et summas carpens media inter cornua setas 245  
 Ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,  
 Voce vocans Hecaten, Coeloque Ereboque potentem.  
 Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem  
 Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam  
 Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaëque sorori 250  
 Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.  
 Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras,  
 Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,  
 Pingue super oleum infundens ardentibus extis.  
 Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus 255  
 Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga coepta moveri  
 Silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram,

*Georg.* iv. 431. *Felicia*. See at *Ecl.* v. 36, for the opposite, *infelix*, which is also applied, *Georg.* ii. 314, to the barren wild olive.—231. *Novissima verba*. See at iv. 650.—235. *Aeternumque*. The promontory *Misenum*, in Campania, still bears the name *Miseno*.—236. *Præcepta*. See 153.—237. Virgil now shifts the scene northwards to a cavern on the steep banks of Lake Avernus (*tuta lacu*). This lake was said to have derived its name from the noisome vapours (*graveolentis*, 201) that arose from it, destroying any birds that chanced to fly over it. It is now pure and wholesome. See at *Georg.* ii. 161.—242. This line is universally and justly regarded as spurious.—247. *Hecaten*, &c. See at iv. 510.—248. *Supponunt*. Victims offered to the infernal gods were slain by having their throats cut from below, the head hanging down.—250. The mother of the *Eumenides* (see at iv. 469) was *Nox*, whose sister was *Terra*.—252. *Stygio regi*. See at iv. 636.—253. *Solida viscera*, a holocaust. For *viscera*, see at *Georg.* iv. 555.—256. When the passive voice follows *coepti*, it, too, is generally used in the passive, as *coepta moveri*.—257. *Visae ululare*, a strange collocation. See at iv. 460..

Adventante dea. 'Procul o, procul este, profani,'  
 Conclamat vates, 'totoque absistite luco.  
 Tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum ; 260  
 Nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.'  
 Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto ;  
 Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.

Di, quibus imperium est animarum, Umbraeque silentes,  
 Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late, 265  
 Sit mihi fas audita loqui ; sit numine vestro  
 Pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.

Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram,  
 Perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna :  
 Quale per incertam Lunam sub luce maligna 270  
 Est iter in silvis, ubi coelum condidit umbra  
 Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.  
 Vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci  
 Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae ;  
 Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus, 275  
 Et Metus, et malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas,  
 Terribiles visu formae, Letumque, Labosque,  
 Tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis  
 Gaudia ; mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,  
 Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens, 280  
 Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit  
 Ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia vulgo  
 Vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.  
 Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum, 285

258. *Dea*, Hecate. *Procul*, &c. The usual formula (*ἰνὰς, ἐνὰς, ἵεραι βίβηλοι*) used in the sacred mysteries, to warn off the uninitiated, who had no title to be present (*profani*, *pro*, *fanum*).—265. *Chaos*. See at iv. 510. *Phlegethon*. See at 295.—266. *Fas*. See at ii. 157. *Sit fas*; or *sit*, *licet*. See at *Georg.* iv. 446.—268. They have left Avernus, and are journeying through the cave to the nether world.—273. Virgil represents the porch of *Orcus* (ii. 398, iv. 702) occupied by phantoms, fit guards of the realms of Death.—274. *Ultrices Curae*. The pangs of conscience that punish crime.—279. Beyond the *vestibulum*, and in the threshold right opposite, were War and its accompaniments. Here the slaves that acted as porters had in the Roman houses their sleeping apartments (*thalami*).—280. *Ferre*, as two syllables. We have the *Eumenides* again, 555, &c.; and at Jove's threshold, xii. 849.—281. *Crinem innexa*. See at v. 511.—282. Midway between the porch and the threshold grew an elm, the haunt of idle dreams. See at 894.—283. *Vulgo* (*passim*) *tenere* seems better than *vulgo ferunt*.

Centauri in foribus stabulant Scyllaeque bifformes  
 Et centumgeminus Briareus ac bellua Lernae,  
 Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,  
 Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.  
 Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum 290  
 Aeneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert;  
 Et, ni docta comes tenuis sine corpore vitas  
 Admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,  
 Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.  
 Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas. 295  
 Turbidus hic coeno vastaque voragine gurgis

286, &c. At the doors were housed the *Centours* (see vii. 675), half-men, half-horses, sons of Ixion (see 601) and Nephelē (a cloud, see at vii. 675), whom he mistook for Juno. *Scyllae*. See at iii. 424. *Briareus* (identical with Aegaeon, x. 565), one of the Uranides, having a hundred hands (*centumgeminus*), and fifty heads, according to one tradition, placed at hell's gates to guard the Titans. The Hydra, a many-headed dragon that infested *Lerna*, a lake and river near Argos (xii. 518), and was slain by Hercules. *Chimaera*, a Lycian monster, lion, goat, and dragon, that snorted forth flames. See vii. 785. *Gorgones* (see ii. 616), three monstrous forms, originally women from Libya. *Harpyiae*. See at iii. 211, 212. And Geryon (*forma*, &c.), a king in the south of Spain, with three bodies, slain by Hercules, who took from him his beautiful oxen. See vii. 661, and viii. 202. Milton had this passage in his eye when he wrote 'Gorgons, and Hydras, and Chimeras dire.'—*Par. Lost*, ii. 628. The reader would do well to compare with this passage of Virgil, 951-967 of the same book.—293. *Admoneat*. See at v. 325.—295. It is difficult, perhaps impossible, to picture distinctly Virgil's notions of the rivers of the nether world. He seems to have made the Acheron the main trunk, flowing through Tartarus, properly so called. See at v. 733. As it leaves this region, it gushes with mud, sand, and eddying waters, forming the deep, sullen Cocytus (297, 323), with its lake (107). From the same point of the Acheron, forks off the marshy (323) river (384) Styx, which flows nine times round the confines of all Hades (439). Hence the name both of Styx and Cocytus given to the encompassing barrier. Round the regions of punishment flows the Phlegethon (551), and in the Elysian fields is the Lethe (705). Of these rivers, Cocytus and Acheron had their prototypes in Epirus (see at *Georg.* ii. 492), and on a smaller scale in Campania, near Cumae, from which, indeed—the Phlegræan fields of the Greeks—he borrows most of his infernal scenery; Styx in Arcadia; Lethe in Africa Cyrenaica. Their characteristics, as marked by their etymology, are finely shown by Milton in these lines:—

'Abhorred *Styx*, the flood of deadly hate;  
 Sad *Acheron* of sorrow, black and deep;  
*Cocytus*, named of lamentation loud,  
 Heard on the woful stream; fierce *Phlegethon*,  
 Whose waves of torrent fire inflame with rage.  
 Far off from these, a slow and silent stream,  
*Lethe*, the river of oblivion,' &c.

*Par. Lost*, li. 577, &c.

Aestuat atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.  
 Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat  
 Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento  
 Canities inculta jacet, stant lumina flamma, 300  
 Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus.  
 Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,  
 Et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,  
 Jam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.  
 Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat, 305  
 Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita  
 Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,  
 Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum :  
 Quam multa in silvis autumnii frigore primo  
 Lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto 310  
 Quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus  
 Trans pontum fugat et terras immittit apricis.  
 Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,  
 Tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.  
 Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos, 315  
 Ast alios longe submotos arcet arena.  
 Aeneas, miratus enim motusque tumultu,  
 'Dic,' ait, 'o virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem ?  
 Quidve petunt animae ? vel quo discrimine ripas  
 Hae linguunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt ?' 320  
 Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos :  
 'Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,  
 Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,  
 Di cujus jurare timent et fallere numen.  
 Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba  
 est ; 325  
 Portitor ille Charon ; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.  
 Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluentia  
 Transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt.  
 Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum ;  
 Tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.' 330

309. See at *Georg.* iv. 475.—316. See at i. 680. The resolution here is submovet et arcet.—321. *Olli*. See at i. 254.—324. *Jurare numen*. See similar instances of *jurare* without per, 351, xii. 197. To violate this oath, inferred a temporary forfeiture of divine privileges.—325, &c. Hence the dread of death by drowning. See i. 92, v. 871. *Inops*, helpless, whom nobody assists by burial or funeral rites.—326. *Ille*, pointing to him, *διεικνύς*.

Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,  
 Multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.  
 Cernit ibi moestos et mortis honore carentis  
 Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,  
 Quos, simul a Troja ventosa per aequora vectos, 335  
 Obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.  
 Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,  
 Qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,  
 Exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.  
 Hunc ubi vix multa moestum cognovit in umbra, 340  
 Sic prior adloquitur: 'Quis te, Palinure, deorum  
 Eripuit nobis, medioque sub aequore mersit?  
 Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,  
 Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,  
 Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat 345  
 Venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est?'  
 Ille autem: 'Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,  
 Dux Anchisiada, nec me deus aequore mersit.  
 Namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revulsum,  
 Cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam, 350  
 Praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro  
 Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,  
 Quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,  
 Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.  
 Tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes 355  
 Vexit me violentus aqua; vix lumine quarto  
 Prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.  
 Paulatim adnabam terrae; jam tuta tenebam,  
 Ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum  
 Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis 360  
 Ferro invasisset, praedamque ignara putasset.  
 Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.

331. See at 159.—333, &c. See *Aen.* i. 113, for the loss of Orontes and the Lycians.—337. *Palinurus*. For the loss of this pilot, see v. 835, &c.—338. *Servat, exciderat*. See at 174.—340. *Multa umbra* explains *vir*.—344. Nothing of this response appears elsewhere in Virgil.—345. *Fines*. See at i. 2.—346. *Ausonios*. See p. 188, line 28.—347. *Cortina*. See at iii. 92.—348. *Anchisiada*. See at 126. *Nec, &c.* Palinurus did not know that the sleep-god had thrown him into the sea.—350. The relative is involved in *cursus regebam*, where we should have *quo*.—351. *Maria juro*. See at 324.—358. *Tenebam*. 'I was gaining, and would have gained, had not,' &c. See at ii. 55.—361. *Ignara*. For he had no wealth of which they could despoil him.—362. *Me, meum corpus*.



Quod te per coeli jucundum lumen et auras,  
 Per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,  
 Eripe me his, invicte, malis. Aut tu mihi terram 365  
 Injice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos;  
 Aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix  
 Ostendit—neque enim, credo, sine numine divom  
 Flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem—  
 Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas, 370  
 Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.  
 Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:  
 Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?  
 ‘Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum  
 Eumenidum aspicias, ripamve injussus adibis? 375  
 Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.  
 Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casus.  
 Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes  
 Prodigiiis acti coelestibus, ossa piabunt,  
 Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollemnia mittent, 380  
 Aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.’  
 His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper  
 Corde dolor tristi; gaudet cognomine terra.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque propinquant.  
 Navita quos jam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda 385  
 Per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,  
 Sic prior adgreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:  
 ‘Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,  
 Fare age, quid venias; jam istinc et comprime gressum.  
 Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni Noctisque soporae; 390  
 Corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.  
 Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem

366. He intreats Aeneas either to sail back to the place where his body was lying, near Velia in Lucania, or to take him across with him.—381. *Aeternumque*, &c. See at 235. But Palinurus has not been so fortunate as Misennus, the modern name of the cape being Spartamento.—384. *Ergo*, having thus satisfied Palinurus.—385. *Jam inde, ul, ab*, all express the instantaneous attempt of Charon to stop them. On the instant that he saw them (*jam ul*) from the place where he was (*inde*), from the stream in which he was sailing in his boat (*ab unda*).—389. *Jam istinc*, &c. Charon orders them to stop on the instant (*jam*), and from the place where they stood (*istinc*), not to stir a step. Compare *istinc* of the second person with *inde* (385) of the third.—392. *Alciden*, a patronymic of Hercules, derived from his grandfather Alcaeus. His dragging Cerberus from Hades was his twelfth labour (395-396).

Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque,  
 Dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.  
 Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit, 395  
 Ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem;  
 Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.  
 Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:  
 'Nullae hic insidiae tales; absiste moveri;  
 Nec vim tela ferunt; licet ingens janitor antro 400  
 Aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,  
 Casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.  
 Troius Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,  
 Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.  
 Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago, 405  
 At ramum hunc'—aperit ramum, qui veste latebat—  
 'Agnoscas.' Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.  
 Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum  
 Fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,  
 Caeruleam advertit puppim, ripaeque propinquat. 410  
 Inde alias animas, quae per juga longa sedebant,  
 Deturbat, laxatque foros; simul accipit alveo  
 Ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba  
 Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.  
 Tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque 415  
 Informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.  
 Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci  
 Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.  
 Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,  
 Melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam 420  
 Objicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens  
 Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit

393. *Theseus*, son of *Aegeus*, and mythic legislator of Athens, was the bosom friend of *Pirithous*, one of the *Lapithae*, whom he assisted in his mad attempt to carry off *Proserpine*. See 397, 601, 618.—394. *Essent* indicates the knowledge of *Charon*. *Theseus* was descended from *Nep-tunc*, *Hercules* and *Pirithous* from *Jupiter*.—398. *Apollo*, banished from heaven, and a shepherd, fed his flocks on the banks of the *Amphrysus*, a Thessalian river; hence the *Sibyl's* name here.—400. *Licet ut terreat*. See *Zumpt*, § 624.—401. *Aeternum*. Used as an adverb. See 617, and at v. 19.—402. *Patrui*. *Proserpine's* father was *Jupiter*, the brother of *Dia*.—403. *Pietate*. See p. 214, line 14, and at i. 378.—408. *Ille*, from its antithetic force, leads to the conclusion that *nec plura* (*dixit*) refers to the *Sibyl*.—409. *Fatalis*. See at ii. 165.—412. *Alveo*, two syllables.—417. *Cerberus* is represented as having three heads, and serpents instead of hair on his neck.

Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.  
 Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto,  
 Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undae. 425  
 Continuo auditae voces, vagitus et ingens,  
 Infantumque animae flentes in limine primo,  
 Quos dulcis vitae exsortis et ab ubere raptos  
 Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.  
 Hos juxta falso damnati crimine mortis. 430  
 Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes :  
 Quaesitor Minos urnam movet ; ille silentum  
 Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.  
 Proxima deinde tenent moesti loca, qui sibi letum  
 Insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi 435  
 Projecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto  
 Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores !  
 Fas obstat, tristisque palus inamabilis unda  
 Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coerces.  
 Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem 440  
 Lugentes campi ; sic illos nomine dicunt.  
 Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,  
 Secreti celant calles et myrtea circum  
 Silva tegit ; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.

425. *Evadere ripam*, a poetical construction, 'to pass over, and leave the bank.' See at iv. 256.—426. *Voces, vagitus*, and *animae flentes*, all belong to *infantum*.—429. *Atra dies*, mors.—431, &c. Virgil here follows the model of the Roman tribunals. Minos, son of Jupiter and Europa, famed for his justice, sits as the Roman praetor (l. 73), or his delegate, investigating a crime (*quaesitor*). He takes out of the urn, by lot, the names of the judges selecti, or jurymen, who are to assist him, and he summons the shades to judgment. These three lines are evidently meant to apply to all the classes of shades mentioned.—438. See *Georg.* iv. 479, and at 295.—443. *Myrtea*, because the myrtle was sacred to Venus. See *Ecl.* vii. 62.—444, &c. Among unhappy lovers, we have *Phaedra*, wife of Theseus, who died by her own hand for the love of her stepson, Hippolytus (see at vii. 765); *Proeris*, unwittingly slain by her husband, Cephalus, king of Phocis, whom, from jealousy, she followed when he went to hunt. Rustling among the bushes, she was mistaken by him for a wild beast; *Evadne*, wife of Capaneus, king of Argos, who threw herself on the funeral pile of her husband, slain in the Theban war; and *Dido*, from Sidon in Phoenicia, who, according to Virgil (i. iv).—for others place her era long after that of Aeneas—loved Aeneas, and slew herself when he left Carthage, of which she was the queen. Others are mentioned, unhappy, but not directly from love—*Eriphyle*, who, having treacherously, for a necklace, betrayed the lurking-place of her husband, Amphiaras of Argos, so that he was forced to go to the Theban war,

His Phaedram Procrinque locis, moestamque Eri-  
 phylen, 445  
 Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit,  
 Evadnenque et Pasiphaën; his Laodamia  
 It comes, et juvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus,  
 Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.  
 Inter quas Phoenix recens a vulnere Dido 450  
 Errabat silva in magna; quam Troius heros  
 Ut primum juxta stetit agnovitque per umbram  
 Obscuram—qualem primo qui surgere mense  
 Aut videt, aut vidisse putat per nubila Lunam—  
 Demisit lacrimas, dulcique adfatus amore est: 455  
 'Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo  
 Venerat extinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?  
 Funeris heu tibi caussa fui? Per sidera juro,  
 Per superos et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,  
 Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460  
 Sed me jussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,  
 Per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,  
 Imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi  
 Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.  
 Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro. 465  
 Quem fugis? extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc est.'  
 Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem  
 Lenibat dictis animum, lacrimasque ciebat.  
 Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,  
 Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur, 470

where he knew that he should be slain, was killed by her son Alemaeon (*nati*), when he heard of his father's death; *Caenis* (which some read here), beloved by Neptune, and changed by him, first into a young man, Caeneus (*juvenis Caeneus*), in the nether world again into a woman; and *Sichaeus*, the husband of Dido. See i. 343, &c.—450. *Recens a*, 'immediately after.' *Vulnere*. See iv. 663, &c.—451. *Quam*, governed by *juxta*.—453. *Obscuram* may qualify *umbram*, but it seems better, taking into account the beautiful comparison of Dido with the new moon, to conjoin it with *quam*.—454. *Vidisse se putat*. See at iv. 306, 382.—459. *Per superos et fidem*. See at ii. 143.—462. The etymology of *senta* (*sentis*) and *situs* (*sino*) leads to a knowledge of the force of this expression—which squalid neglect and desolation have crowded with painful obstacles.—465. *Aspectu*; the dative. See at *Ecl.* v. 29.—467. *Torva*, used adverbially. See v. 19. *Tuentem* can hardly qualify *animum*, which may be the accusative of limitation, κατὰ μέρος.—468. Observe the force of the imperfect *lenibat* (*leniebat*), as indicating an unfinished act—an attempt. *Lacrimas suas*.—470. *Movetur vultum*. The accusative of limi-  
 nation. See at iv. 558.

Quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.  
 Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit  
 In nemus umbriferum, conjunx ubi pristinus illi  
 Respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.  
 Nec minus Aeneas, casu percussus iniquo, 475  
 Prosequitur lacrimans longe, et miseratur euntem.

Inde datum molitur iter. Jamque arva tenebant  
 Ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.  
 Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis  
 Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago; 480  
 Hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci  
 Dardanidae, quos ille omnis longo ordine cernens  
 Ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,  
 Tris Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphoeten,  
 Idaeumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem. 485  
 Circumstant animae dextra laevaue frequentes.  
 Nec vidisse semel satis est; juvat usque morari;  
 Et conferre gradum, et veniendi discere caussas.  
 At Danaïum proceres Agamemnoniaequae phalanges,  
 Ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras, 490  
 Ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga,  
 Ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem  
 Exiguam: inceptus clamor frustratur hiantis.

Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto  
 Deïphobum videt et lacerum crudeliter ora, 495  
 Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis  
 Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere naris.  
 Vix adeo agnovit pavitantem et dira tegentem

471. *Marpessus* was a mountain in Paros (l. 593), whence was dug the famous marble.—473. Both the Greeks and the Latins, especially in poetry, use the dative when we should expect the genitive, the dative then emphatically indicating the final object to which the compound idea conveyed by the verb and the immediate object tends. Here the sympathy in cares (*respondet curis*) is directed finally and emphatically to Dido (*illi*). See also v. 172.—479, &c. Of Greeks, he meets *Tydeus*, father of Diomedes, *Parthenopaeus* and *Adrastus*, both famed in the Theban war; of Trojans (*Dardanidae*; see 685), a number of individuals, of no great note, mentioned by Homer. All these, even the Greeks first mentioned, welcomed him (*occurrit*, 479, certainly does not imply flight), but the later Greeks who had followed Agamemnon quaked when they saw him.—491. *Trepidare*. The historical infinitive.—492. *Ceu*, &c., alluding to incidents in the Trojan war, as narrated by Homer.—495. *Deïphobum*. See ii. 310. *Lacerum ora*. The accusative of limitation.—498. *Adeo*. See iv. 533. So maimed was he, that it was with difficulty that Aeneas

Supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ultro :  
 'Deïphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucris, 500  
 Quis tam crudelis optavit sumere poenas?  
 Cui tantum de te licuit? Mihi fama suprema  
 Nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgum  
 Procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.  
 Tunc egomet tumultum Rhoeteo in litore inanem 505  
 Constitui, et magna Manis ter voce vocavi.  
 Nomen et arma locum servant; te, amice, nequivi  
 Conspicere et patria decedens ponere terra.'  
 Ad quae Priamides: 'Nihil o tibi amice relictum;  
 Omnia Deïphobo solvisti et funeris umbris. 510  
 Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacaenae  
 His mersere malis; illa haec monumenta reliquit.  
 Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem  
 Egerimus, nosti; et nimium meminisse necesse est.  
 Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515  
 Pergama et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo,  
 Illa, chorum simulans, evantis orgia circum  
 Ducebat Phrygias; flammam media ipsa tenebat  
 Ingentem, et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.  
 Tum me, confectum curis somnoque gravatum, 520  
 Infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque jacentem  
 Dulcis et alta quies placidaeque simillima morti.  
 Egregia interea conjunx arma omnia tectis  
 Amovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem;  
 Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit, 525  
 Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,  
 Et famam extinguere veterum sic posse malorum.

recognised him.—500. *Genus*, &c. See at 685, and iv. 12.—505. *Rhoeteo*. See at v. 646. *Tumultum inanem*. To satisfy the belief embodied 325-328, it was customary to erect to the dead, whose bodies could not be found, 'an empty tomb,' or cenotaph (*κενὸς τάφος*).—506. *Vocavi*. See at i. 219.—507. *Nomen*, &c. See 233, &c. *Te*, unelided and short, after the Greek usage.—509. For the construction, *tibi* for a *te*, see Zumpt, § 419.—511. *Lacaenae*, Helen (ii. 577), who, according to some traditions, was married to Deïphobus, after the death of Paris. It must be noticed that Virgil has followed different traditions here, and in ii. 566, &c.—513, &c. For the events alluded to here, see ii. 234, &c.—516. *Pergama*. See at ii. 177. *Gravis*. See *fata armis*, ii. 233.—517. *Orgia*. See at iv. 301. *Εὐσεῖ*, the cry of the priests of Bacchus; hence *evare*, 'so to shout in his honour.' *Evare orgia*—a Greek construction—to celebrate with such shouts the rites of Bacchus.—523. *Veneris*, &c. See vii. 556.—524. See at 174.

Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo; comes additur una  
 Hortator scelerum Aeolides. Di, talia Graiis  
 Instaure, pio si poenas ore reposco. 530  
 Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim,  
 Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,  
 An monitu divom? an quae te Fortuna fatigat,  
 Ut tristis sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?  
 Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535  
 Jam medium aetherio cursu trajecerat axem;  
 Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;  
 Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:  
 'Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.  
 Hic locus est, partis ubi se via findit in ambas: 540  
 Dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit;  
 Hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum  
 Exercet poenas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.  
 Deiphobus contra: 'Ne sacvi, magna sacerdos;  
 Discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. 545  
 I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis.'  
 Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.  
 Respicit Aeneas subito, et sub rupe sinistra  
 Moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,  
 Quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis, 550  
 Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.  
 Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,  
 Vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi excindere ferro  
 Coelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,  
 Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta, 555  
 Vestibulum exsomnia servat noctesque diesque.

529. *Aeolides*, a contemptuous term for Ulysses, who was said to be the son of the robber Sisyphus, the son of Aeolus, the mythic founder of the Aeolian race.—535. Aeneas had begun his sacrifices at night (252), and entered the approach to Hades about dawn (255). It was now past mid-day, *Aurora* here being identical with Sol.—537. *Traherent*, 'they would continue to spend.' See at 34.—539. *Ruit*, appropriate.—541. *Dextera* hic est. *Ditis*. See at iv. 701.—542, 543. *Elysium*, *Tartara*. See at v. 733. *Laeva* pars (viae) *carreat poenas*; ducit ubi poenae exercentur.—545. *Explebo numerum*, umbrarum quas reliqui.—551. *Phlegethon*. See at 295.—552. See Milton's imitation of this passage, *Par. Lost*, ii. 643, &c.—555. *Tisiphone* (τίς, φόνος), one of the Furies (see at iii. 331), whom Virgil makes to be three in number (xii. 845). The others are *Alecto* (ἄλκη), vii. 341, and *Megæra* (μεγαίρα), xii. 846. See at 280.

Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare  
 Verbera ; tum stridor ferri, tractaeque catenae.  
 Constitit Aeneas, strepituque exterritus haesit.  
 'Quae scelerum facies ? o virgo, effare ; quibusve 560  
 Urgentur poenis ? quis tantus plangor ad auras ?'  
 Tum vates sic orsa loqui : 'Dux inclute Teucrum,  
 Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen ;  
 Sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,  
 Ipsa deum poenas docuit, perque omnia duxit. 565  
 Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet, durissima regna,  
 Castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri,  
 Quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,  
 Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.  
 Continuo sontis ultrix accincta flagello 570  
 Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra  
 Intentans anguis vocat agmina saeva sororum.  
 Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae  
 Panduntur portae. Cernis custodia qualis  
 Vestibulo sedeat ? facies quae limina servet ? 575  
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra  
 Saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse  
 Bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,  
 Quantus ad aetherium coeli suspectus Olympum.  
 Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes, 580  
 Fulmine dejecti fundo volvuntur in imo.

557. *Exaudiri*. The historical infinitive.—561. *Plangor surgit*.—563. *Fas est*.—566. *Gnosius*. See p. 188, line 13. *Rhadamanthus* was the brother of Minos, mentioned 14, 432. Virgil assigns him the office, not of judging, but of punishing (*castigat*) known crimes, and by torture, forcing them to confess secret offences (*auditque*, &c.). In another passage (viii. 670), he represents Cato as presiding over the pious. Other traditions add Aeacus to the number of judges.—569. *Piacula*, scelera per poenas expianda.—570. *Sontis quatit*, a singular expression for quatiendo flagellum, castigat.—572. *Sororum*. See at 555. *Agmina* would seem to infer bands of assistant executioners.—573. *Tum demum*. When confession of their guilt is tortured out of them by Rhadamanthus, and they have been scourged by Tisiphone, the gates of hell fly open to receive them to the place of wo. The line is designedly harsh. For an imitation, see Milton's *Par. Lost*, ii. 879, &c.—574. The Sibyl tells Aeneas that dreadful as is the appearance of Tisiphone outside the door, still more appalling is the Hydra within. This must be another water-dragon than the one mentioned 237.—577. The place of punishment sinks beneath twice as much as the heaven rises above the earth. For *Olympum*, see at *Ecl.* v. 56.—580. *Titania pubes*. Sons of Coelus and Terra, who first dethroned their father, and were themselves driven into Tartarus by Jupiter, who was descended from them.—581. *Dejecti*,



Hic et Aloïdas geminos immania vidi  
 Corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere coelum  
 Aggressi, superisque Jovem detrudere regnis.  
 Vidi et crudelis dantem Salmonea poenas, 585  
 Dum flammās Jovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.  
 Quatuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans  
 Per Graium populos mediaeue per Elidis urbem  
 Ibat ovans, divomque sibi poscebat honorem;  
 Demens! qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen 590  
 Aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.  
 At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum  
 Contorsit—non ille faces nec fumea taedis  
 Lumina—praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.  
 Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum, 595  
 Cernere erat, per tota novem cui jugera corpus  
 Porrigitur; rostroque immanis vultur obunco,  
 Immortale jecur tondens fecundaue poenis  
 Viscera, rimaturque epulis habitatque sub alto  
 Pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600  
 Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque,  
 Quos super atra silex jam jam lapsura cadentique  
 Imminet assimilis? Lucent genialibus altis

plur. mas., referring to *genus* as a collective noun. See 660, v. 108, and Zumpt, § 366. *Dejecta* would be inadmissible. Where the adjective takes the number, it also takes the gender of the sense. See a singular exception, vii. 624.—582. *Aloïdas*. Otus and Ephialtes, sons of Iphimedeia, who was married to *Aloëus*. Of gigantic size and strength, they waged war on the gods, but were slain by Apollo.—585. *Salmoneus* was another son of Acolus (529), consigned to punishment while engaged in the very act of imitating (*dum*) the lightnings and thunders of Jupiter.—588. *Mediae Elidis urbem*; probably Salmone, near the Alphæus, said here to be in the middle of *Elis*, the north-western district of the Peloponnesus.—591. *Qui simularet*; the subjunctive marks the reason why he was to be regarded as *demens*. Others read *simularat*.—595. *Tityon*, who had offered violence to Latona, and was slain by the arrows of her children.—596. *Erat*, 'it was permitted me.' See Zumpt, § 227. *Cui*, nearly equivalent to *cujus*. See at 473.—597. His punishment consisted in the gnawings of a vulture—his liver and entrails producing dainty food (*epulis dat*) and a never-failing agony, as they were over reproduced and devoured.—601. The *Lapithae* were a people in the mountains of Thessaly, governed by Pirithous (see at 393), son of that Ixion who had grievously insulted Juno. See at 286. The punishment inflicted upon Ixion is variously told by Virgil. See *Georg.* iii. 38, and iv. 484.—602. *Cadentique*, -e elided before *imminet*.—603. *Lucent*, &c., may be connected, as part of the punishment of the Lapithae; but it seems better to regard

Aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae  
 Regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima juxta 605  
 Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas,  
 Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.  
 Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,  
 Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti,  
 Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, 610  
 Nec partem posuere suis, quae maxima turba est,  
 Quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti  
 Impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextas,  
 Inclusi poenam expectant. Ne quaere doceri,  
 Quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit. 615  
 Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum  
 Districti pendunt; sedet, aeternumque sedebit,  
 Infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis  
 Admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:  
 "Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere divos." 620  
 Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem  
 Imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;  
 Hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos;  
 Ausi omnes inmane nefas, ausoque potiti.  
 Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum, 625  
 Ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprehendere formas,  
 Omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim.'

Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos:  
 'Sed jam age, carpe viam et susceptum perforce munus;

it as a new statement, referring generally to other criminals, such as Tantalus.—609. *Clienti*. See at i. 73. This passage of Virgil affords a strong proof of the estimation which the Romans had of the connection between patron and client.—613. *Dominorum* leads us to infer that Virgil here alludes to slaves that have betrayed their masters. *Deatras*, fidem quam data dextra indicabat.—614. *Expectant*. This does not seem to imply another trial to fix their doom, but the aggravated form of punishment ever looked for. Hence in the next clause, *quam expectant poenam*.—615. From 626, *scelerum formas*, we may infer here that *forma fortunave* refers to the species of crime that each one had by his fortune been led to commit.—617. *Aeternum*. See at 401.—618. *Theseus*. See at 393. *Phlegyas*, a king of the Lapithae, father of Ixion, who burned down the temple of Apollo.—622. *Figere* and *refigere* refer to the Roman practice of fastening on the walls the laws, engraved on brazen tablets; hence to make and unmake.—625. See the same words, *Georg.* ii. 43. For the force of the present subjunctive, see at v. 325.—629. From 637, it would seem that *munus* refers to the golden branch, were it not for *susceptum*, which appears to give it a reference to the whole task undertaken by Aeneas, of which the offering of the branch

- Acceleremus,' ait; 'Cyclopus educta caminis 630  
 Moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,  
 Haec ubi nos praecepta jubent deponere dona.'  
 Dixerat, et pariter gressi per opaca viarum  
 Corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propinquant.  
 Occupat Aeneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635  
 Spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine figit.  
 His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,  
 Devenere locos laetos et amoena vireta  
 Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.  
 Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit 640  
 Purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.  
 Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,  
 Contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena;  
 Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.  
 Nec non Threïcius longa cum veste sacerdos 645  
 Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,  
 Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno.  
 Hic genus antiquum Teuceri, pulcherrima proles,  
 Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,  
 Ilusque Assaracusque et Trojae Dardanus auctor. 650  
 Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanis.  
 Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti  
 Per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia currum  
 Armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis  
 Pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos. 655  
 Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra laevaque per herbam  
 Vescentis laetumque choro Paean canentis  
 Inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne  
 Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amuis.

was but a part.—630. *Cyclopus*. See at iii. 616.—636. *Spargit aqua*. See ii. 719, &c.—638. *Devenire locos*. See at i. 365.—640. *Aether* by the arsis.—641. *Purpureo*. See at *Ecl.* ix. 40.—645. *Threïcius sacerdos*, Orpheus.—648. *Teuceri*, &c. The Trojan line ran thus:—Teucus gives his daughter to *Dardanus* (iii. 167), whose grandson is Tros. *Ilus*, whence sprung Laomedon and Priam, Trojan kings, and *Assaracus*, whence sprung Anchises and Aeneas, were sons of Tros.—651. *Inanis*, unsubstantial, as in the land of shadows.—652. The ancient spears had at the reverse end a spike, by which they could fix the spear in the ground. See xii. 130.—653. *Pascuntur*. See at ii. 471. *Quae gratia*. See at i. 573. *Curram* for *curruum*.—659. *Eridani*, the Greek name of an Italian river, which the Romans identified with their *Padus*, the Po. It is not clear whence Virgil derived the notion of its flowing through Elysium, except that it is said that immediately after rising, it has a

Hic manus ob patriam pugnando vulnere passi, 660  
 Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,  
 Quique pii vates et Phoebæ digna locuti,  
 Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artis,  
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo;  
 Omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta. 665  
 Quos circumfusus sic est affata Sibylla,  
 Musæum ante omnis; medium nam plurima turba  
 Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit altis:  
 'Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates,  
 Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius ergo 670  
 Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnis.'  
 Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:  
 'Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,  
 Riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis  
 Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas, 675  
 Hoc superate jugum; et facili jam tramite sistam.'  
 Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentis  
 Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.  
 At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti  
 Inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras 680  
 Lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum  
 Forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,  
 Fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.  
 Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit  
 Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit, 685  
 Effusæque genis lacrimæ, et vox excidit ore:  
 'Venisti tandem, tuæque expectata parenti

subterraneous passage for about two miles. See *Georg.* iv. 366, &c.—where all the rivers of earth are said to rise in the nether world.—660. *Manus passi.* See at 681.—667. *Musæum*, a poet of mythic celebrity, who was famed especially for his writings in connexion with the Eleusinian rites.—668. *Humeris*, the ablative of excess; hence the crowd 'looks up to him' (*suspicit*).—670. For this use of *ergo* (*εργον*) with the genitive, in the sense of *causa*, see Zumpt, § 679.—675. *Fert vos*.—678. *Dehinc*. See at i. 131, and contrast with iii. 464, v. 722, &c.—679, &c. In the whole of the celebrated passage that follows, Virgil embodies the notions of the philosophic sects, principally those of Pythagoras and Plato, which maintained the doctrine of the metempsychosis—that the souls of the dead pass again into other bodies. Anchises is represented as holding a sort of census of his own race.—682. *Forte* qualifies *lustrabat* as well as *recensebat*. The fortuitousness lay in the coincidence of the visit of Aeneas at this time—'it chanced that.'—683. *Manus, facta per manus*.—687. *Expectata parenti*, for a parente. See Zumpt, § 419.

Vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri,  
 Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?  
 Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum, 690  
 Tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.  
 Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum  
 Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periculis!  
 Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!'  
 Ille autem: 'Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago, 695  
 Saepius occurrens, haec limina tendere adegit;  
 Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,  
 Da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.'  
 Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.  
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum, 700  
 Ter frustra compressa manus effugit imago,  
 Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta  
 Seculum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,  
 Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui praevenat, amnem. 705  
 Hunc circum innumerae gentes populique volabant;  
 Ac, velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena  
 Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum  
 Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.  
 Horrescit visu subito caussasque requirit 710  
 Inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,  
 Quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.  
 Tum pater Anchises: 'Animae, quibus altera fato  
 Corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam  
 Securos latices et longa oblivia potant. 715

690, and 695. See v. 731, &c.—692. *Terras*, governed by *per*, borrowed from *per aequora*.—694. *Libyae*. See at iv. 320. The allusion here is to the residence of Aeneas in Carthage, detailed in the first, and especially the fourth book.—697. *Sale*, mari. *Tyrrhenum* (from the Tyrrheni, a Pelasgian race, whom the early Greeks considered as the inhabitants of the whole west coast of Italy, afterwards confined to Etruria, north of the Tiber) was also called *Etruscum*, and *Inferum mare*.—698. *Amplexu*; dative. See at *Ecl.* v. 29.—702. See ii. 794.—704. *Silvis* seems to give the cause of the rustling sound. The bushes were so plentiful, that as in woods, the wind sighed audibly through them. See iii. 442, xii. 522.—705. *Lethaeum*. See at 295.—706. In a *gens* there may be many *populi*.—709. *Murmure*, with the buzz of the shades.—711. *Rogans* (involved in *requiri*) *porro quic*. Or *porro* may refer to the extended course of the river.—714. *Ad undam* refers to their position on the bank of the river.—715. *Latices*. See at i. 686. *Securos*, a well-known figure for *securus reddentes*.

Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,  
 Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,  
 Quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta.  
 'O pater, anne aliquas ad coelum hinc ire putandum est  
 Sublimis animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti 720  
 Corpora? quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?'  
 'Dicam equidem, nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo;  
 Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.  
 'Principio coelum ac terras camposque liquentis  
 Lucentemque globum Lunae Titaniaque astra 725  
 Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus  
 Mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.  
 Inde hominum pecudumque genus vitaeque volantum  
 Et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.  
 Igneus est ollis vigor et coelestis origo 730  
 Seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant  
 Terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.  
 Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras  
 Dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.  
 Quin et supremo cum lumine vita relinquit, 735  
 Non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes  
 Corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est  
 Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.  
 Ergo exercentur poenis, veterumque malorum  
 Supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanis 740  
 Suspensae ad ventos; aliis sub gurgite vasto  
 Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni.

717. *Jampridem cupio* influences both lines, and the repetition, *hanc*, is equivalent to *et*.—719. *Ire sublimis*, ascendere. *Coelum* means simply the upper world.—724, &c. See at 679. The *spiritus*, principle of life ( $\psi\upsilon\chi\eta$ ), and *mens* of intelligence ( $\nu\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$ ), together constituting the *anima mundi*, are the source of life and activity.—725. *Titania astra*, the sun and other heavenly bodies. See at iv. 119.—728. *Inde*, &c. From the *spiritus* and *mens* proceed the principles of life and activity of animals; 730. *Ollis* (see at i. 254) *seminibus*, referring to these principles.—731. These principles manifest their heavenly source, so far as they are not impeded by corporeal bodies injuring their efficacy (*noxia*).—733. *Hinc*. From their connection with body. *Neque dispiciunt*, their clear view is impeded, because *clausae* in the prison-house of the body.—734. (*Clausae animae*).—735. Even after death, the soul is not wholly freed from the base passions which the contact of earthly bodies produces.—739. As in the rites of purification preparatory to admission into the sacred mysteries, so souls are represented as undergoing various modes of purification by air, water, and fire.

Quisque suos patimur Manis ; exinde per amplum  
 Mittimur Elysium—et pauci laeta arva tenemus—  
 Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe, 745  
 Concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit  
 Aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.  
 Has omnis, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,  
 Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,  
 Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant, 750  
 Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.  
 Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam  
 Conventus trahit in medios turbaeque sonantem,  
 Et tumultum capit, unde omnis longo ordine posset  
 Adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus. 755  
 ‘ Nunc age, Dardanium prolem quae deinde sequatur  
 Gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,  
 Illustris animas nostrumque in nomen ituras,  
 Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.  
 Ille—vides?—pura juvenis qui nititur hasta, 760  
 Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras  
 Aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,  
 Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,  
 Quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia conjunx  
 Educet silvis, regem regumque parentem, 765  
 Unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.

743, &c. As these lines stand, the meaning seems to be, that even after this purification, a long residence in Elysium is required wholly to cleanse the soul. *Quisque—Manis*. A difficult expression. ‘We suffer each his own Manes.’ Probably *suos Manis* means the peculiar mode of purification which each one required, from his peculiar impurities, when he descended to the Manes.—747. *Aurai*. See at iii. 354.—748. *Has omnis*, as contrasted with *pauci*, &c., seems to mean that a few, among whom was Anchises, are permitted to remain in the enjoyment (*tenere*) of Elysium, which the rest ascend. *Rotam volvere*, ‘to roll round the wheel of time.’—752. *Dixerat*. See at ii. 621.—763. *Sonantem*. See 709.—756. A passage admirably conceived to gratify the Romans, and especially Augustus. *Deinde, post te*.—760. Virgil, following the traditions that ascribe the race of Alban kings to the descendants of Aeneas by Lavinia (see p. 129, line 8), enumerates a few of them. *Ille*. See at 326. *Vides*, parenthetical. *Pura hasta*, a spear without the iron head, either a reward for prowess in war, or simply a sceptre.—761. The ordinary construction would require *luci*.—763. Silvius, a child of Aeneas by Lavinia, and born in the woods, Aeneas having first died, an old man, was to be the first of the race of shades that was to ascend to the upper world, and to reign in Alba, his name being common to all the subsequent kings of Alba (*Albanum nomen*), *Liv. i. 3.*—766. For the construction *Longa Alba*, the adjective

Proximus ille Procas, Trojanae gloria gentis,  
 Et Capys, et Numitor, et qui te nomine reddet  
 Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis  
 Egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam. 770  
 Qui juvenes! quantas ostentant, aspice, vires!  
 Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu.  
 Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,  
 Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,  
 Laude pudicitia celebris, addentque superbos 775  
 Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.  
 Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.  
 Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet  
 Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater  
 Educet. Viden,' ut geminae stant vertice cristae, 780  
 Et pater ipse suo superum jam signat honore?  
 En, hujus, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma  
 Imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,  
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,  
 Felix prole virum: qualis Berecynthia mater 785  
 Invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes,  
 Laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,  
 Omnis coelicolas, omnis supera alta tenentis.  
 Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem  
 Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli 790

in prose being accompanied with the preposition in, see Zumpt, § 399. Unless, indeed, it mean, *from* Alba Longa.—767. Reckoning Ascanius as the first king of Alba Longa (i. 271), and following the order of Livy, Procas is the thirteenth, Capys the seventh, Numitor (grandfather of Romulus) the fourteenth, and Aeneas the third. *Proximus*, then, means simply, 'standing next Silvius.'—768. *Numitor* by the arsis.—770. *St*, &c. According to Servius, he with difficulty escaped the treacherous designs of his guardian. *Regnandam*. See at iii. 14.—772. The *corona civilis* (or, more commonly, *civica*) of oak leaves was given to him who had saved the life of a citizen.—773. Of these towns, which Virgil represents as colonised from Alba, *Nomentum* and *Fidenae* (Virgil uses the rarer singular form) were, in after-times, in the territories of the Sabines, the rest in Latium in its widest sense.—775. This line is probably spurious.—776. *Pometios*, Succsa Pometia. *Inui*, identified with the Greek Pan.—778. Romulus, son of Mavors, Mars (*Mavortius*), is associated with Numitor, father of his mother Ilia.—779. *Assaraci*. See at 648.—780. *Viden'*. See at iii. 319.—785. Rome, with its numerous heroes, is compared to Cybele (*Berecynthia*, from Berecynthos, a mountain in Phrygia, where she was worshipped), who is identified here with Rhea or Terra, the mother of the gods. Cybele is generally represented as crowned with towers (*turrita*).—790. *Julius Caesar*. *Iuli*. See at i. 267.



Progenies, magnum coeli ventura sub axem.  
 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,  
 Augustus Caesar, Divi genus, aurea condet  
 Saecula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva  
 Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos 795  
 Proferet imperium; jacet extra sidera tellus,  
 Extra anni solisque vias, ubi coelifer Atlas  
 Axem humero torquet stëllis ardentibus aptum.  
 Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna  
 Responsis horrent divom et Maeotia tellus, 800  
 Et septemgeminì turbant trepida ostia Nili.  
 Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,  
 Fixerit acripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi  
 Pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu;  
 Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis, 805  
 Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigris.  
 Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis,  
 Aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?  
 'Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae

792. A splendid compliment to Octavianus Caesar, who received the cognomen of Augustus, B. C. 27, eight years before Virgil's death.—793. *Genus*. See at iv. 12.—795. *Saturno*. See viii. 319, &c. *Garamantas*. See at *Ecl.* viii. 44. *Indos*. These words are not to be construed in their strict meaning. Here *Indos* probably alludes generally to Eastern nations, as the Parthians.—796. Virgil, by a strong exaggeration, extends the Roman arms, under Augustus, beyond the northern hemisphere (*extra sidera*), and south of the zodiac (*extra anni*, &c.).—797. *Atlas*. See at i. 741, iv. 247.—798. See iv. 482.—799. Virgil represents as even then trembling at the prospect of the advent of Augustus, the inhabitants of the shores of the *Caspian sea*—the Hyrcanians and Bactrians; the inhabitants of the shores of the *Palus Maeotis*, the sea of Asoph—the Scythians; and the Egyptians on the banks of the *Nile* with its seven mouths.—801. Observe *turbant*, used intransitively. See at v. 234.—802. Virgil prefers the expeditions of Augustus to those of Hercules (*Alcides*, see at 392), and Baechns (*Liber*, compare with *Lycæus*, i. 686).—803. The journeys and exploits of Hercules are well known. Traditions of him are found connected with all countries, from India to the Straits of Gibraltar, and the Germans and Celts had their Hercules. *Cervam*. The third labour of Hercules was to catch the brazen-footed stag of Cerynceia in Arcadia. He wounded it with an arrow (*fixerit*), and brought it alive to Mycenæ. *Erymanthi*. See at v. 448. To bring alive to Mycenæ the boar of Erymanthus, was his fourth labour.—804. *Lernam*. See at 286.—806. The later traditions ascribed to Baechns a wide extent of conquest, from India to Spain. Persecuted by Juno, he was sheltered in the cave of Mount Nisa in Thrace. He is often represented as drawn by tigers. See *Ecl.* v. 29.—808. *Ausonia*. See p. 183, line 28.—809. *Quis-fervus*, either a question put by Aeneas, or an exclamation of doubt from Anchises himself.

Sacra ferens? Nosco crinis incanaque menta	810
Regis Romani, primam qui legibus urbem	
Fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra	
Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,	
Otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit	
Tullus in arma viros et jam desueta triumphis	815
Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus,	
Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.	
Vis et Tarquinius reges, animamque superbam	
Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?	
Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures	820
Accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventis	
Ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,	
Infelix! Utcumque ferent ea facta minores,	
Vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.	
Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi	825
Aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum.	
Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,	
Concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,	
Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae	
Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!	830
Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci	

811. *Regis*, Numa.—812. *Cures*, a town of the Sabines, whence, according to some accounts, the name given to the Romans of Quirites. See vii. 710.—815. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome.—816. *Ancus Martius*, the fourth king of Rome.—818. In mentioning the *Tarquinius*, Priscus and Superbus, he may include the sixth king, Servius Tullius, as the son-in-law of the former, and his heir.—819. *Bruti*, the first Brutus, who was one of the principal agents in gaining for the people the power indicated by the *fasces*—the bundles of rods carried before the chief rulers of the state, and which originally, even in the time of the consuls, had the *secures* (820) attached to them.—821. Alluding to the well-known condemnation to death of the sons of Brutus, by Brutus himself.—825. Two of the *Decii*, father and son, devoted themselves in battle. Of the *Drusi*, there were many celebrated, but they are mentioned here probably as a compliment to Livia, the second wife of Augustus, who was of the family.—826. *Torquatus*, as is well known, put to death his son, for engaging (though successfully) in single combat contrary to his orders. *Camillum*. The reference is to the victory of Camillus over the Gauls.—827. *Illae*, &c. Pompey and Julius Caesar.—830. Observe *attigerint*, *ciebunt*. Their reaching the light of life, is to precede their bloody provocation.—831. *Socer*. Caesar's daughter, Julia, was married to Pompey. As is well known, Caesar's troops were composed of those veterans who had fought with him in Gaul; hence *aggeribus* (montibus) *Alpinis*, and *arce Monoeci* Herculis, a promontory, with a temple of Hercules Monœcus, at the foot of the Maritime Alps: while the forces of Pompey were principally from the east (*Æois*, see at ii. 417).

Descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois.  
 Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,  
 Neu patriae validas in viscera vertite viris ;  
 Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo, 835  
 Projice tela manu, sanguis meus !—  
 Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho  
 Victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis.  
 Eruct ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenae,  
 Ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli, 840  
 Ultus avos Trojae, templa et temerata Minervae.  
 Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquit ?  
 Quis Gracchi genus, aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,  
 Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem  
 Fabricium, vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem ? 845  
 Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii ? tu Maximus ille es,  
 Unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.  
 Exeunt alii spirantia mollius aera—  
 Credo equidem—vivos ducent de marmore vultus,  
 Orabunt causas melius, coelique meatus 850  
 Describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent :  
 Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento ;  
 Hae tibi erunt artes ; pacisque imponere morem,  
 Parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos.  
 Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit : 855

836. See at i. 534.—837. *Ille*. L. Mummius, who took Corinth, B. C. 146. Observe the construction, as if we could say, *triumphare Corinthum*. The crowning act of a triumph was a sacrifice and banquet in the Capitol.—839. *Ille*, &c. The allusion is probably to L. Aemilius Paulus, who defeated, B. C. 168, Perseus, king of Macedonia—the kings of Macedonia boasting of being descended from Achilles (*Aeaciden*; see i. 99). This is poetically magnified into the conquest of Greece. See i. 283.—841. *Templa*, &c. There is here probably an allusion to the theft of the Palladium. See at ii. 165.—842. *Cato* the Censor probably is meant. *Cosse* slew Tullius, a chief of the Veientes, and obtained the second *spolia opima*. See at 856.—843. *Gracchi genus*, the distinguished race of the Gracchi, two of whom were celebrated as consuls, and two as tribunes of the people.—844. The allusion is to the *Scipios*, who were the scourge of Africa.—845. *Fabricius* distinguished himself against Pyrrhus, king of Epirus. C. Atilius, whose dictatorship was announced to him while engaged in sowing ; hence his surname, *Serranus*.—846. Of all the celebrated clan of the *Fabii*, he selects *Maximus* Cunctator (*cunctando*), the cautious opponent of Hannibal.—847. This line is said to be taken from Ennius.—848, &c. An animated apostrophe to the Roman race, and a comparison between their superiority in war, and that of the Greeks in the arts of peace—statuary in bronze and marble, eloquence, and astronomy.—851. *Radio*. See at *Ecl.* iii. 41.—852. *Tu*, emphatic.

'Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis  
 Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnis !  
 Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,  
 Sistet eques, sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,  
 Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.' 860  
 Atque hic Aeneas ; una namque ire videbat  
 Egregium forma juvenem et fulgentibus armis—  
 Sed frons laeta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu :  
 'Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem ?  
 Filius, anne aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum ? 865  
 Quis strepitus circa comitum ! quantum instar in ipso !  
 Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.'  
 Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis :  
 'O nate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum ;  
 Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra 870  
 Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago  
 Visa potens, Superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.  
 Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
 Campus aget gemitus ! vel quae, Tiberine, videbis  
 Funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem ! 875  
 Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos  
 In tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam  
 Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.  
 Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello  
 Dextera ! non illi se quisquam impune tulisset 880  
 Obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem,

856. *Marcellus* was consul B.C. 222, when he slew on horseback (*eques*), with his own hand, *Viridomarus*, a prince of the Insubrian Gauls, then engaged in a *tumultus* in the north of Italy. Hence he obtained the third *spolia opima*. He was also one of the most gallant generals that contended against Hannibal (*Poenus*).—860. *Quirino*. A name for the deified *Romulus*.—861, &c. This is one of the most noted passages of the *Aeneid*, commemorating the death of M. *Claudius Marcellus*, nephew of *Augustus*, son of the emperor's sister *Octavia*, who was destined by *Augustus* to succeed him, but who died, in his twentieth year, B.C. 23.—866. *Instar* may infer likeness to his father, but some think that it expresses majesty, by a rare use of the word.—870. Referring to his youth when he died.—874. *Campus*, the well-known (*ille*) *Campus Martius*. *Tiberinus* was the name of the river-god. See viii. 31.—875. His funeral rites were celebrated by *Augustus* with the utmost magnificence, and his remains were deposited in the burial-place of the *Julian* family, erected on the *Campus Martius*, a little before, by *Augustus*.—877. *Romula*, the more common form is *Romulea*.—880. *Tulisset* ; 881. *iret* ; indicating what he would have done, in the event of his attacking the enemy—which, however, did not happen.

Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.  
 Heu, miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,  
 Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,  
 Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis 885  
 His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani  
 Munere.'

Sic tota passim regione vagantur  
 Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.  
 Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit, 890  
 Incenditque animum famae venientis amore,  
 Exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda,  
 Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini,  
 Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem. \*

Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur 895  
 Cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus Umbris;  
 Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto,  
 Sed falsa ad coelum mittunt insomnia Manes.  
 His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam  
 Prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna, 900  
 Ille viam secat ad navis sociosque revisit;  
 Tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum.  
 Ancora de prora jacitur; stant litore puppes.

883. *Si* includes a wish (187) as well as a hypothesis.—884. 'Thou shalt be a Marcellus, worthy of the name.' This passage, read by Virgil to Augustus and Octavia, is said to have excited overpowering emotions in the mother's heart. *Manibus*, &c. Alluding to a practice, common still in many countries, of strewing graves with flowers.—885. *Purpureos*, referring probably to their beauty. See at *Ecl.* ix. 40.—893. *Laurentum*, on the coast south of the Tiber, was the residence of king Latinus. It was said to derive its name from the laurels with which it abounded (vii. 59, &c). The allusion is to the war between Aeneas and the Latins, the subject of the next six books.—894. See iii. 459.—895, &c. It is not easy to see why Virgil has chosen this method of dismissing Aeneas and the Sibyl from Hades. The description of the two gates is borrowed from Homer, *Od.* xix. 562. Nor can a satisfactory reason be given why they leave through the portal of false dreams. Does Virgil mean to insinuate that it was more capacious than the other?—902. *Caieta*, said to be named from the nurse of Aeneas, who died there, viii. 1—a promontory and town of Latium. *Recto litore*, means 'in a straight line along the shore.' See a similar expression, viii. 57, *recto flumine*, 'straight up the river.' The anchor was thrown from the prow, which remained in deep water, while the sterns were fixed on the shore. See 3.

## LIBER VII.

THE nurse of Aeneas dies, and gives name to *Caieta* (see at vi. 900). After which he sails northwards, 1-9. By the favour of Neptune, the fleet is wafted safe, during the night, past *Circae*, the supposed residence of the sorceress Circe (see p. 189, line 13), in Virgil's time joined to the main land, though they hear the sounds of the beasts, into which the potions of the goddess have changed her unhappy visitors, 10-24. At dawn, they enter the mouth of the Tiber, 25-36. About to narrate the war between the Trojans and the Latins, Virgil invokes the Muse, 37-44. Latinus was formerly king of the country, and had one daughter, for whose hand Turnus was a suitor, favoured by her mother Amata, 44-57. The marriage, however, was opposed by various evil portents, 57-80. Latinus consults the oracle of Faunus at *Albunea*, whose precise locality is disputed, and is warned that he must give his daughter in marriage to a stranger, 81-101. This response was well known in Latium when Aeneas arrived, 102-106. Aeneas and his chiefs going on shore and feasting, eat the bread which Iulus sportively calls their tables, and thus the dreadful prophecy of the Harpies (iii. 255, &c.) is explained away, 107-119. Overjoyed, Aeneas proclaims a solemn festival in honour of the gods, their distinct place of settlement being now ascertained, 120-147. Next day, after partially exploring the *Tiber*, and the adjoining *Nunticius*, Aeneas sends deputies to Laurentum (see at vi. 891), where they find the youth engaged in various sports, 148-165. Latinus admits the Trojans to an interview, and proffers them hospitable shelter, 166-211. Informed that they want a settlement and peace, Latinus deems that Aeneas is the stranger referred to by the oracle, offers him his daughter in marriage, and dismisses the deputies with costly presents, 212-235. Juno, flying through the heavens, sees that the Trojans have deserted the ships, and determines, if she cannot prevent their ultimate success, to retard it by war, 236-322. She summons from the lower world the Fury Alecto, whom she instructs to kindle war, 323-340. Amata, stung by Alecto's art, first remonstrates with Latinus against the projected marriage, 341-372. She becomes wild at his rejection of her remonstrance, and conveys her daughter to the woods, pretending to celebrate the rites of Bacchus (see at iv. 301). She is joined by the women of Latium, 392-405. Alecto betakes herself eastward to *Ardea*, the city of Turnus, king of the Rutuli, a Latian tribe, where she finds the prince asleep, 406-301. She presents herself in a vision as the aged priestess of Juno, and stirs him to oppose Aeneas, 415-434. Turnus treats the matter lightly, on which Alecto discloses herself, and he awakes, roused to frenzy, 435-466. He assembles his warriors, determined on war against Aeneas, and Latinus also, if the latter should refuse to join him, 467-474. Iulus happened to be

hunting, and Alecto directs his hounds against the pet stag of the family of Tyrrheus, the herdsman of king Latinus, 475-495. Wounded by Iulus, it takes shelter in the house of Tyrrheus, 496-502. Tyrrheus calls to arms, Alecto winds the signal horn, and the peasants rush to the fray, while Iulus is supported by reinforcements from the camp, 503-530. The first blood is shed, 531-539. Juno orders to her train the exulting Fury, who descends by the Lake *Amasanti*, in the country of the Hirpini, a Samnian tribe, 540-571. Juno conducts the continuance of the strife which rages on, the shepherds bearing to the city the tidings of the fray, and Turnus, with others, joining with them in the demand for vengeance, 572-585. Latinus resists, but is overpowered, and leaves the management of the war to others, 586-600. On his refusal to open the temple of Janus—the signal of war—Juno herself does it, 601-622. The *Ausonians* (see p. 188, line 28) prepare for war, of whose cities are named, perhaps to indicate the confines, *Atina* on a branch of the Liris, *Tibur* on the Anio, *Ardea*, *Antemnae*, at the junction of the Anio and the Tiber, and *Crustumarium* on the Sabine side of the Tiber, 623-640. Another invocation to the Muses, 641-646. List of Italian kings and states engaged in the war. From *Agylia*, afterwards *Carre*, in *Etruria*, Mezentius, with his son Lausus, 647-654. Aventinus, from the *Aventine* hill, in Latium, 655-669. Catillus and Coras, Argives, from *Tibur*, 670-677. Caeculus, from *Prænestæ*, south-east of *Tibur*, with the warriors of *Gubii* (see vi. 773), the inhabitants of the banks of the *Anio*, and of the *Anasenus*, the former a tributary of the Tiber, the latter flowing into the Tuscan sea at Anxur, and *Anagnina* in the country of the *Hernici*, 679-690. Messapus at the head of Tyrrhenian troops from *Fescennium*, *Falerii*, Mount *Soracte*, *Capena*, all near the west bank of the Tiber; *Flavinium*, whose site is unknown; and the mountain and lake of *Ciminus*, west of *Falerii*, 691-705. Clausus at the head of Sabine troops from *Foruli* and *Amiternum*, afterwards in the country of the Vestini, near the source of the Aternus; the *Quirites* (see at vi. 811), the men of *Eretum*, and *Nomentum*, near the *Allia*; *Mutusca*, probably on Mount *Lucretilis*, east of Cures; the inhabitants of the country round lake *Velinus*, whose waters flow into the Nar; of *Nursia*, on Mount *Tetricus*, a branch of the Apennines, from which the Nar flows; and *Severus*, probably a peak of the same range; *Casperia*, on the river *Himella*, a branch of the Tiber; *Fabaris*, another branch; *Horta*, a town on the Tuscan side of the Tiber, near its confluence with the Nar; the Latin tribes in the neighbourhood, and those on the banks of the *Allia*, that unlucky tributary of the Tiber (*infaustum nomen*), where the Romans were defeated by the Gauls, 706-722. Halesus, the charioteer of Agamemnon, leads warriors from Campania; the *Aurunci* on the south side of the Liris, from the *Massic* hills, celebrated for their vines; *Sidicium Cales*, in the Falernian district; *Saticula*, on the river *Vulturnus*; and the *Osci*, a tribe settled further south, 723-732. Oebalus also led from Campania, the Sar-

*rastes* from the banks of the *Sarnus*, which flows into the sea at Pompeii; the men of *Rufrae* and *Abella*, near the source of the *Clanius*; and from Samnium, the men of *Batulum*, and perhaps *Celenna*, whose site is not known, 733-743. *Ufens* led a body of the *Aequiculae*, or *Acqui*, a small but hardy tribe at the source of the *Anio*; from *Nersae*, whose situation is unknown, 744-749. The priest *Umbro* headed the *Marsti*, from *Marrulium*, on the north of *Fucinus*, a lake in the Apennines, the grove of *Anguitia* being on the south, 750-760. From *Aricia* (with its lake sacred to *Diana*, *lumentia litora*, and see 516), north of *Ardea*, came *Virbius*, son of *Hippolytus*, afterwards *Virbius*, and the Nymph *Aricia*, 761-782. *Turnus* himself headed the *Rutulians*, with the *Aurunci* from the north side of the *Liris*; the *Sicani*, the (*Aborigines*) early inhabitants of Italy; the *Sacriani*, who probably at one time lived near the lake *Fucinus*; the inhabitants of *Labecum*, a town west of *Praenesti*, and of the banks of the *Tiber* and *Numicius*; and the town of *Circaeii*; and *Anxur*, where *Jupiter* was worshipped under the name of *Anxurus*, and was said to be married to *Feronia*, who had a grove and temple near; of the marshy country of *Satura*, which probably formed a part of the Pontine marshes, overflowed by the *Ufens* and *Amasenus*, 783-802. The *Volscians* were led by the female warrior *Camilla*, 803-817. In this book *Virgil* has collected the traditions of the early settlements of Italy, without regard to chronological exactness, but with that remarkable knowledge of the history of his country, and attention to correct delineament, for which he is deservedly celebrated.

Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneïa nutrix,  
 Aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti;  
 Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus, ossaque nomen  
 Hesperia in magna, si qua est ea gloria, signat.  
 At pius exsequiis Aeneas rite solutis, 5  
 Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt  
 Aequora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.  
 Adspirant aurae in noctem, nec candida cursus  
 Luna negat; splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.  
 Proxima Circaeae raduntur litora terrae, 10  
 Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos  
 Adsiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis  
 Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,  
 Arguto tenuis percurrrens pectine telas.  
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum, 15  
 Vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum;  
 Saetigerique sues atque in praeseptibus ursi

4. *Hesperia*. See i. 530.—5. *Pius*. See i. 378.—11. *Solis filia*, *Circe*.—  
 12. *Resonat*, transitive, as in *Ecl.* i. 5.—15. *Exaudiri*, historical infinitive.



Saevire, ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,  
 Quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis  
 Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum. 20  
 Quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troës  
 Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent,  
 Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,  
 Atque fugam dedit, et praeter vada fervida vexit.

Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et aethere ab alto 25  
 Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis :  
 Cum venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit  
 Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.  
 Atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum  
 Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoenus, 30  
 Vorticibus rapidis, et multa flavus arena,  
 In mare prorumpit. Variæ circumque supraque  
 Assuetæ ripis volucres et fluminis alveo  
 Aethera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.  
 Flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras 35  
 Imperat, et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,  
 Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem  
 Cum primum Ausoniis exercitus adpulit oris,  
 Expediam, et primæ revocabo exordia pugnae. 40  
 Tu vatem, tu, diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella,  
 Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges,  
 Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam  
 Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi nascitur ordo,  
 Majus opus moveo.

Rex arva Latinus et urbes 45  
 Jam senior longa placidas in pace regebat.  
 Hunc Fauno et nympha genitum Laurente Marica  
 Accipimus ; Fauno Picus pater ; isque parentem  
 Te, Saturne, refert ; tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.  
 Filius huic fato divom prolesque virilis 50  
 Nulla fuit, primaque oriens erepta juventa est.

21. *Quae talia monstra*, 'such portentous changes as these.'—27. *Posuere*, &c. See at i. 234.—33. *Alveo*, pronounce as a dissyllable.—37. *Erato*, the Muse of love poetry, here representing the Muse generally. Or, in the peculiar sense of the word, the allusion may be to the war that love for Lavinia kindled.—39. *Ausoniis*. See p. 188, line 28.—43. *Tyrrhenum*, &c. See at vi. 697.—47. *Fauno*, an Italian god, who protected shepherds, and pronounced oracles (see 81), afterwards identified with the Greek Pan. See at *Ecl.* v. 59.

Sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,  
 Jam matura viro, jam plenis nubilis annis.  
 Multi illam magno e Latio totaque petebant  
 Ausonia; petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnis 55  
 Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia conjunx  
 Adjungi generum miro properabat amore;  
 Sed variis portenta deum terroribus obstant.

Laurus erat tecti medio in penetralibus altis,  
 Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos 60  
 Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,  
 Ipse ferebatur Phoebo sacrasse Latinus,  
 Laurentisque ab ea nomen posuisse colonis.  
 Hujus apes summum densae—mirabile dictu—  
 Stridore ingenti liquidum trans aethera vectae, 65  
 Obsedere apicem, et, pedibus per mutua nexis,  
 Examen subitum ramo frondente pendit.  
 Continuo vates, 'Externum cernimus,' inquit,  
 'Adventare virum, et partis petere agmen eadem  
 Partibus ex isdem, et summa dominarier arce.' 70

Praeterea, castis adolet dum altaria taedis,  
 Ut juxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,  
 Visa, nefas, longis comprehendere crinibus ignem,  
 Atque omnem ornatum flamma crepitante cremari,  
 Regalisque accensa comas, accensa coronam, 75  
 Insignem gemmis; tum fumida lumine fulvo  
 Involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.  
 Id vero horrendum ac visu mirabile ferri:  
 Namque fore illustrem fama fatisque caneant  
 Ipsam, sed populo magnum portendere bellum. 80  
 At rex sollicitus monstros, oracula Fauni,  
 Fatidici genitoris, adit, lucosque sub alta  
 Consulit Albunea, nemorum quae maxima sacro  
 Fonte sonat, saevamque exhalat opaca mephitim.

56. Turnus, the son of Daunus (x. 116) and Venilia (x. 76), king of the Rutuli, a tribe of Latium, descended through Danaë, daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos, from the Argives. See 373. *Conjuncta*, Amata, the wife of Latinus.—64, &c. See at *Georg.* iv. 558.—69. As the bees came through the air across the sea (*trans aethera*), so a foreigner was to come across the seas, and settle in the citadel, here betokened by the top of the laurel.—70. *Dominarier*, for *dominari*. See iv. 493.—73. *Nefas*, contrary to the laws of nature, and of evil omen.—75. *Comas*, the accusative of limitation. See at iv. 558.—77. *Vulcanum*. See at ii. 311.—79. *Caneant*, praedicebant vates.—82. *Fatidici*. See at 47.

Hinc Italae gentes omnisque Oenotria tellus	85
In dubiis responsa petunt; huc dona sacerdos	
Cum tulit, et caesarum ovium sub nocte silenti	
Pellibus incubuit stratis somnosque petivit,	
Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,	
Et varias audit voces, fruiturque deorum	90
Colloquio, atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.	
Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus	
Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentis,	
Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat	
Velleribus; subita ex alto vox reddita luco est:	95
‘ Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis,	
O mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis;	
Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum	
Nomen in astra ferant, quorumque ab stirpe nepotes	
Omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens	100
Aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt’	
Haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti	
Nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus,	
Sed circum late volitans jam Fama per urbes	
Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes	105
Gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem.	
Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus	
Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae,	
Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam	
Subjiciunt epulis—sic Jupiter ille monebat—	110
Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.	
Consumptis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus	
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi,	
Et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem	
Fatalis crusti, patulis nec parcere quadris:	115
‘Heus, etiam mensas consumimus!’ inquit Iulus;	

85. *Oenotria*. See at i. 532.—88. See a Highland usage somewhat similar, described in Scott's *Lady of the Lake*, canto iv. note 2, T.—91. *Acheronta*, for *umbras Acherontis*. See at vi. 295. *Avernis*. See at v. 732.—93. *Mactabat*, &c. See at iv. 57.—94. *Tergo*, *tergoribus*.—96. *Connubiis*, three syllables, *connubijis*.—97. *Thalamis paratis*, the marriage with Turnus.—98. *Qui, tales ut ferant*.—105. *Laomedontia*. See at iv. 542, vi. 648.—106. The rope that fastened the vessel proceeded from the shore, *ab aggere*, *litore*.—110. They place their food (*epulis*) of wild fruits (*pomis agrestibus*) on their cakes of flour (*adorea liba*), being the gift of Ceres (i. 177, *Cereale*), as a support (*solum*, v. 199).—114. *Malis*. See at iii. 257.

Nec plura alludens. Ea vox audita laborum  
 Prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore  
 Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.  
 Continuo, 'Salve fati mihi debita Tellus, 120  
 Vosque,' ait, 'o fidi Trojae salvete Penates :  
 Hic domus, haec patria est. Genitor mihi talia namque,  
 Nunc repeto, Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit :  
 Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum  
 Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas, 125  
 Tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento  
 Prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.  
 Haec erat illa fames ; haec nos suprema manebat,  
 Exitiis positura modum.  
 Quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis, 130  
 Quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,  
 Vestigemus, et a portu diversa petamus.  
 Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate  
 Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.'  
 Sic deinde effatus frondenti tempora ramo 135  
 Implicat, et Geniumque loci primamque deorum  
 Tellurem Nymphasque et adhuc ignota precatur  
 Flumina ; tum Noctem Noctisque orientia Signa  
 Idaeumque Jovem Phrygiamque ex ordine Matrem  
 Invocat, et duplicis Coeloque Ereboque parentes. 140  
 Hic pater omnipotens ter coelo clarus ab alto  
 Intonuit, radiisque ardentem lucis et auro  
 Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab aethere nubem.  
 Diditur hic subito Trojana per agmina rumor,  
 Advenisse diem, quo debita moenia condant. 145  
 Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno  
 Crateras laeti statuunt et vina coronant.

117. *Alludens*, either 'jesting,' or 'referring,' alluding to the prophecy (iii. 257) thus fulfilled.—123. *Anchises*. Either Aeneas or Virgil has made a mistake here. See iii. 257, 394.—128. *Haec fames*, the hunger *now* impelling us to eat the cakes, *erat*, was, at the time of the prophecy, *illa*, the hunger *then* foretold. See at iii. 558.—132. *Diversa*, taking different directions.—136. *Genium*. See at v. 95. *Primam*, either as the mythic origin of all things, or especially the earth goddess.—139. *Idaeum*. See p. 188, line 15. Jupiter was hidden there by his mother from the devouring jaws of Saturn. *Phrygiam matrem*, Cybele. See p. 188, line 22.—140. His mother Venus was in heaven, his father Anchises among the shades below.—147. *Vina coronant*. See at *Georg.* ii. 528, and *Aen.* i. 73.

Postera cum prima lustrabat lampade terras  
 Orta dies, urbem et finis et litora gentis  
 Diversi explorant; hæc fontis stagna Numici, 150  
 Hunc Thybrim fluvium, hic fortis habitare Latinos.  
 Tum satus Anchisa delectos ordine ab omni  
 Centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis  
 Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnis,  
 Donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teucris. 155  
 Haud mora, festinant jussi rapidisque feruntur  
 Passibus. Ipse humili designat moenia fossa,  
 Moliturque locum, primasque in litore sedes  
 Castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere cingit.  
 Jamque iter emensi turris ac tecta Latinorum 160  
 Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque subibant.  
 Ante urbem pueri et primaævo flore juvenus  
 Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus,  
 Aut acris tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis  
 Spicula contorquent, cursuque ictuque lacescunt: 165  
 Cum prævectus equo longaevi regis ad auris  
 Nuntius ingentis ignota in veste reportat  
 Advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari  
 Imperat, et solio medius consedit avito.  
 Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis, 170  
 Urbe fuit summa, Laurentis regia Pici,  
 Horrendum silvis et religione parentum.  
 Hic sceptrâ accipere et primos attollere fasces  
 Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum,  
 Hæc sacris sedes epulis; hic ariete caeso 175  
 Perpetuis soliti patres considerare mensis.  
 Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum  
 Antiqua e cedro, Italusque, paterque Sabinus

150. *Diversi*. See 132.—154. *Ramis Palladis*. The olive, the symbol of peace, was sacred to Pallas.—155. *Dona*, these are specified, 243, &c.—160. *Latinorum*—um elided before *Ardua*.—168. *Tecta*, not his palace, but the temple of Picus, described 170, &c. The Roman usage was for the senate to receive embassies in temples or consecrated buildings.—169. *Avito*; Picus. See 48.—173. *Fasces*. See at vi. 819.—174. *Frât* by the arsis. *Curia templum*. See at v. 505.—175. *Ariete*, three syllables, *âryete*.—176. *Perpetuis*, an unbroken range of; probably contrasted with the single tables or boards of private feasts. See at i. 723.—178. Pure Italian deities are here enumerated. In late times, they were confounded with the Greek deities, to whom they bore a resemblance in attributes. *Cedro*—ô unelided.

Vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem,  
 Saturnusque senex Janique bifrontis imago, 180  
 Vestibulo adstabant, aliique ab origine reges,  
 Martiaque ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.  
 Multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma,  
 Captivi pendent currus, curvaeque secures,  
 Et cristae capitum, et portarum ingentia claustra, 185  
 Spiculaque clipeique ereptaque rostra carinis.  
 Ipse Quirinali lituo, parvaque sedebat  
 Succinctus trabea, laevaque ancile gerebat  
 Picus, equum domitor; quem capta cupidine conjunx  
 Aurea percussus virga versumque venenis 190  
 Fecit avem Circe, sparsitque coloribus alas.  
 Tali intus templo divom patriaue Latinus  
 Sede sedens Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit;  
 Atque haec ingressis placido prior edidit ore:  
 'Dicite, Dardanidae, neque enim nescimus et urbem 195  
 Et genus, auditique advertitis aequore cursum,  
 Quid petitis? quae causa rates, aut cujus egentes  
 Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada caerula vexit?  
 Sive errore viae, seu tempestatibus acti,  
 Qualia multa mari nautae patiuntur in alto, 200  
 Fluminis intrastis ripas portuque sedetis,  
 Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorete Latinos  
 Saturni gentem, haud vinco nec legibus aequam,  
 Sponte sua veterisque dei se more tenentem.  
 Atque equidem memini—fama est obscurior annis— 205  
 Auruncos ita ferre senes, his ortus ut agris  
 Dardanus Idaeas Phrygiae penetrarit ad urbes  
 Threïciamque Samon, quae nunc Samothracia fertur.  
 Hinc illum Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede profectum

186. *Spiculaque* by the arsis.—187. Construe; *ipse Picus . . . sedebat Quirinali lituo* (an augur's staff bent at the end, such as that borne by *Quirinus*, Romulus, here taken to represent the pure Roman race) *et succinctus parva trabea* (a striped toga, appropriated to high functionaries; *purra*, probably to mark the frugality of the time. See 612).—190. *Aurea*, dissyllable, *aurya*.—191. *Circe*, enamoured of *Picus* (*conjuna*; see at *Ecl.* viii. 18), changed the unwilling king into the bird bearing his name.—206. *Auruncos*. See p. 188, line 30.—207. *Idaeas*. See at ii. 694. *Urbes*, Troy.—208. *Samothracia*, an island in the Aegean sea, south of Thrace. Virgil here unites two legends in the history of Dardanus. See at i. 625, and iii. 168.—209. *Corythi*. See at p. 188, line 27.

Aurea nunc solio stellantis regia coeli	210
Accipit et numerum divorum altaribus addit.	
Dixerat ; et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus ;	
'Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos	
Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris,	
Nec sidus regione viae litusve fefellit ;	215
Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem	
Adferimur, pulsī regnis, quae maxima quondam	
Extremo veniens Sol aspiciebat Olympo.	
Ab Jove principium generis ; Jove Dardana pubes	
Gaudet avo ; rex ipse Jovis de gente suprema,	220
Troius Aeneas, tua nos ad limina misit.	
Quanta per Idaeos saevis effusa Mycenis	
Tempestas ierit campos, quibus actus uterque	
Europae atque Asiae fatis concurrerit orbis,	
Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso	225
Submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum	
Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga Solis iniqui.	
Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per aequora vecti	
Dis sedem exigua patriis litusque rogamus	
Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.	230
Non erimus regno indecores, nec vestra feretur	
Fama levis, tantive abolescet gratia facti,	
Nec Trojam Ausonios gremio exceppisse pigebit.	
Fata per Aeneae juro dextramque potentem,	
Sive fide seu quis bello est expertus et armis :	235
Multi nos populi, multae—ne temne, quod ultro	
Praeferimus manibus vittas ac verba precantia—	
Et petiere sibi et voluere adungere gentes ;	
Sed nos fata deum vestras exquirere terras	
Imperii egere suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus ;	240
Huc repetit jussisque ingentibus urguet Apollo	

212. *Dixerat*. See at ii. 621.—213. *Genus*. See at iv. 12.—215. As the ancients directed their course by the stars, or the line of shore, a mistake in their observations of either might lead them to a country which they had no intention of visiting.—218. *Olympo*. See at *Ecl.* v. 56.—219. *Jove*. See at iii. 168.—222. *Mycenis* (see i. 283), put for Greece generally.—225. The storm that swept over Troy has been heard both in the north and the south—the torrid zone lying between the other four. See Ovid *Met.* i. 48.—226. *Oceano*, -ō unelided.—229. *Dis*, diis.—230. *Innocuum*, where we shall do harm to none.—235. Faithful in peace, and powerful in war.—237. *Precantia*, three syllables, *precantya*.

Tyrrhenum ad Thybrim et fontis vada sacra Numici.  
 Dat tibi praeterea Fortunae parva prioris  
 Munera, reliquias Troja ex ardente receptas.  
 Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras ; 245  
 Hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum jura vocatis  
 More daret populis, sceptrumque sacerque tiaras  
 Iliadumque labor vestes.  
 Talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus  
 Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis haeret 250  
 Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem  
 Picta movet, nec sceptram movent Priameia tantum,  
 Quantum in connubio natae thalamoque moratur ;  
 Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem :  
 Hunc illum fati externa ab sedé profectum 255  
 Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari  
 Auspiciis ; huic progeniem virtute futuram  
 Egregiam, et totum quae viribus occupet orbem.  
 Tandem laetus ait : ' Di nostra incepta secudent  
 Auguriumque suum ! Dabitur, Trojane, quod optas. 260  
 Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,  
 Divitis uber agri Trojaeve opulentia deerit.  
 Ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupido est,  
 Si jungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,  
 Adveniat, vultus neve exhorrescat amicos. 265  
 Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.  
 Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte.  
 Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostrae  
 Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima coelo  
 Monstra sinunt ; generos externis affore ab oris— 270  
 Hoc Latio restare—canunt, qui sanguine nostrum  
 Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata  
 Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.'  
 Haec effatus equos numero pater eligit omni.  
 Stabant ter centum nitidi in praeseptis altis. 275  
 Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci

246. *Gestamen*, presenting sceptre, crown, and embroidered robe.—  
 253. *Connubio*. See at 96.—254. *Sortem*, an oracular response. See  
 96, &c.—256. *Paribus auspiciis*, ordained by heaven to have joint power  
 with himself. See iv. 102.—259. *Secudent*. See at iii. 36.—262. *Deerit*,  
 dêrit.—266. *Tyrannus* in the simple sense of rex.—273. Latinus both  
 deems Aeneas to be the chosen one, and approves of the choice.



Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis ;  
 Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent ;  
 Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum ;  
 Absenti Aeneae currum geminosque jugalis 280  
 Semine ab aetherio, spirantis naribus ignem,  
 Illorum de gente, patri quos daedala Circe  
 Supposita de matre nothos furata creavit.  
 Talibus Aeneadae donis dictisque Latini  
 Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant. 285  
 Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis  
 Saeva Jovis conjunx, aurasque invecta tenebat,  
 Et laetum Aenean clasemque ex aethere longe  
 Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.  
 Moliri jam tecta videt, jam fidere terrae, 290  
 Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore.  
 Tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta :  
 'Heu stirpem invisam, et fatis contraria nostris  
 Fata Phrygum ! num Sigeis occumbere campis,  
 Num capti potuere capi ? num incensa cremavit 295  
 Troja viros ? Medias acies mediosque per ignis  
 Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem  
 Fessa jacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi—  
 Quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas  
 Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto. 300  
 Absumptae in Teucros vires coelique marisque.  
 Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis  
 Profuit ? optato conduntur Thybridis alveo,  
 Securi pelagi atque mei. Mars perdere gentem

277. The coverings of the horses were of purple (*ostro*) cloth, embroidered with gold (*pictis*; *auro tecti*, 279).—282. *Circe* had obtained, by stealth, a breed of horses from those of her father the sun-god, by a mare of mortal race. *Patri quos*, which belonging to her father, or, *furata patri*.—286. *Inachus*, a river-god and mythic king of Argos.—287. *Sueva conjunx*, Juno. See i. 24.—289. *Pachyno*, in Sicily. See p. 190, line 11.—293. See a parallel passage, i. 37, &c.—294. The plains of Troy were called *Sigei*, from the neighbouring promontory of that name.—296. We may insert—No—'they have found their way,' &c. See at iv. 369.—297. *Credo*, ironical.—299. *Quin*. 'Nay, so far from their arrival in Italy being the result of any quiescence on my part, I even dared,' &c. See i. 65, &c., v. 604, &c.—302. *Syrtes*. See the storm in the first book, the Syrtes here being put for the African sands generally. *Scylla*, *Charybdis*. See iii. 554, &c.—303. *Alveo*. See at 33.

Immanem Lapithum valuit; concessit in iras 305  
 Ipse deum antiquam genitor Calydonā Dianae—  
 Quod scelus aut Lapithas tantum, aut Calydonā merentem?  
 Ast ego, magna Jovis conjunx, nil linquere inausum  
 Quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,  
 Vincor ab Aenea. Quod si mea numina non sunt 310  
 Magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod  
 usquam est.

Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.  
 Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,  
 Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjunx:  
 At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus; 315  
 At licet amborum populos excindere regum.  
 Hac gener atque socer coëant mercede suorum.  
 Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo,  
 Et Bellona manet te pronuba. Nec face tantum  
 Cisseis praegnans ignis enixa jugalis; 320  
 Quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter,  
 Funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae.’

Haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit;  
 Luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum  
 Infernisque ciet tenebris, cui tristia bella 325  
 Iraeque insidiaeque et crimina noxia cordi.  
 Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores  
 Tartareae monstrum: tot sese vertit in ora,  
 Tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.  
 Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur: 330  
 ‘Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,  
 Hanc operam, ne noster honos infractave cedat  
 Fama loco, neu connubiis ambire Latinum

305. *Lapithum*. See at vi. 601. The allusion is to the war between the Lapithae and Centaurs.—306. *Calydonā*, a town in Aetolia, which, having neglected the worship of Diana, was punished by the ravages of a monstrous boar.—313. *Esto*. See at iv. 35.—317. *Hac mercede*, war and bloodshed.—319. *Pronuba*. See at iv. 59.—320. *Hecuba* (*Cisseis*; see at v. 537) had dreamed, before the birth of Paris, that her offspring was a blazing torch. Juno applies this to Venus. Her offspring (*partus suus*), Aeneas, was to be equally a source of destruction (*idem*) to his race—to reviving Troy (*recidiva Pergama*; see at ii. 177) as *Paris*.—324. *Allecto*, the Greek accusative, Ἀλληκτώ. It is sometimes given *Allecto*. *Sede*. See vi. 571. Observe the construction, *cui cordi sunt*, bring a heartfelt delight.—327. *Pluton*. See at iv. 702.—332. *Infracta*, from *infringo*. See at i. 680: *infringatur et cedat*.—333. *Connubiis*. See at 96.

Aeneadae possint, Italosve obsidere finis.  
 Tu potes unanimes armare in proelia fratres 335  
 Atque odiis versare domos, tu verbera tectis  
 Funereasque inferre faces; tibi nomina mille,  
 Mille nocendi artes. Fecundum concute pectus;  
 Disjice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli;  
 Arma velit poscatque simul rapiatque juvenus.' 340  
 Exin Gorgoneis Allecto infecta venenis  
 Principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni  
 Celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatae,  
 Quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenaeis  
 Femineae ardentem curaeque iraeque coquebant. 345  
 Huic dea caeruleis unum de crinibus anguem  
 Conjicit inque sinum praecordia ad intima subdit,  
 Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.  
 Ille, inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus,  
 Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furem, 350  
 Vipeream inspirans animam; fit tortile collo  
 Aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vittae,  
 Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.  
 Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno  
 Pertentat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem, 355  
 Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam,  
 Mollius, et solito matrum de more, locuta est,  
 Multa super natae lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis:  
 'Exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,  
 O genitor? nec te miseret nataeque tuique? 360  
 Nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet  
 Perfidus, alta petens abducta virgine, praedo?  
 At non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedaemona pastor  
 Ledaeamque Helenam Trojanas vexit ad urbes.  
 Quid tua sancta fides? quid cura antiqua tuorum 365  
 Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno?

341. *Gorgoneis*. See at ii. 616, vi. 286. *Venenis* probably refers to the venomous effects of the serpents with which Allecto stung her victims (346), and with which her head was encircled, as Medusa's was.—348. *Quo monstro*, 'that with this fearful instrument.'—350. *Fallit*. See at ii. 744.—354-372. At first, when the influence of the viper is small, Amatae tries persuasion; then (373, &c.) under its full influence she grows wild with rage.—360. *Genitor*, appealing to him as Lavinia's father.—362. *Alta petens*, &c. As Paris had done with Helen. See iv. 215, &c.—363. *At*, &c.; ironical. *Lacedaemona*. It was from Lacedaemon that Paris carried away Helen.—364. *Ledaeam*. See at i. 651.

Si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis,  
 Idque sedet, Faunisque premunt te iussa parentis,  
 Omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris  
 Dissidet, externam reor, et sic dicere divos. 370  
 Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,  
 Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae.'

His ubi nequidquam dictis experta Latinum  
 Contra stare videt, penitusque in viscera lapsum  
 Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat, 375  
 Tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstribus,  
 Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem :  
 Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verberibus turbo,  
 Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum  
 Intenti ludo exercent; ille actus habena 380  
 Curvatis fertur spatiis; stupet inscia supra  
 Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum;  
 Dant animos plagae. Non cursu segnior illo  
 Per medias urbes agitur populosque ferocis.  
 Quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi, 385  
 Majus adorta nefas majoremque orsa furorem,  
 Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit,  
 Quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur,  
 'Euoe Bacche!' fremens, solum te virgine dignum  
 Vociferans: etenim mollis tibi sumere thyrsos, 390  
 Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.  
 Fama volat, furiisque accensas pectore matres  
 Idem omnis simul ardor agit, nova quaerere tecta.  
 Deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque;  
 Ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent, 395  
 Pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas.

367. *Externa* is the emphatic word.—369. The Rutuli are independent of (*libera*), and separate from (*dissidet*), the Laurentians; therefore *externa*.—372. Besides, Turnus is an *externus*, because sprung from *Inachus* (at 286), and *Acrisius* (at 56). *Mycenae* seems used as in 222; the very heart (*mediae*) of Greece.—374. *Lapsum est*.—378. Observe how Virgil's language gives epic dignity even to the spinning of a top.—383. *Animos, velocitatem*.—388. *Torches* were used in the marriage processions; hence *taedas* for nuptias.—389. On *Euoe* (pronounce *Euoy*), see at vi. 517.—390. *Vociferans virginem tibi* (in tuum honorem) *sumere*, &c.—391. *Te lustrare choro*, 'that it is for thee she leads the sacred dance'—(*te*) the statue of Bacchus in the middle of the dancers. To Bacchus also the hair was dedicated (*crinem*) which flowed loose in the orgies. So 394, 403.

Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum  
 Sustinet, ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos,  
 Sanguineam torquens aciem, torvumque repente  
 Clamat: 'Io matres, audite, ubi quaeque, Latinae: 400  
 Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatae  
 Gratia, si juris materni cura remordet,  
 Solvite crinalis vittas, capite orgia mecum.'  
 Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,  
 Reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi. 405  
 Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores,  
 Consiliumque omnemque domum vertisse Latini,  
 Protinus hinc fuscis tristis dea tollitur alis  
 Audacis Rutuli ad muros, quam dicitur urbem  
 Acrisioneis Danaë fundasse colonis 410  
 Praecipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardea quondam  
 Dictus avis; et nunc magnum tenet Ardea nomen;  
 Sed fortuna fuit. Tectis hic Turnus in altis  
 Jam mediam nigra carpebat nocte quietem.  
 Allecto torvam faciem et furialia membra 415  
 Exuit; in vultus sese transformat anilis  
 Et frontem obscenam rugis arat; induit albos  
 Cum vitta crinis; tum ramum innectit olivae;  
 Fit Calybe Junonis anus templique sacerdos;  
 Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert: 420  
 'Turne, tot incassum fusos patiēre labores,  
 Et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptrā colonis?  
 Rex tibi conjugium et quaesitas sanguine dotes  
 Abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres.  
 I nunc, ingratis offer te, irrise, periclis; 425  
 Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.  
 Haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte jaceres,  
 Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.

398. *Canit* by the arsis.—399. *Torvum*. See at *Ecl.* iii. 8.—404. *Talem*, equivalent to *tali modo*, or *demum talem factam*.—410. *Acrisioneis* is by some taken to be a feminine patronymic for Danaë. But such a formation is anomalous. *Ἀκρίσιων* is the regular form; hence the adjective *Ἀκρίσιωναιος*, *Acrisioneus*. Virgil has here not followed the usual tradition of Danaë, which represents her and her son Perseus as exposed alone in a chest.—411. Some refer *delata* to Allecto.—412. *Avis*, dat. for *ab avis*. Some understand *avis* to mean the bird called Ardea.—413. *Fuit*. See at ii. 325. The glory of Ardea is a tale of ancient times.—427. *Adeo* seems to mean, 'so important is this.' See at iv. 533.—428. *Saturnia*. See at i. 23.

Quare age, et armari pubem portisque moveri  
 Laetus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro 430  
 Consedere, duces pictasque exure carinas.  
 Coelestum vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus,  
 Ni dare conjugium et dicto parere fatetur,  
 Sentiat et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.'

Hic juvenis, vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim 435  
 Ore refert: 'Classis invectas Thybridis undam  
 Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius auris:  
 Ne tantos mihi finge metus. Nec regia Juno  
 Immemor est nostri;

Sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus, 440  
 O mater, curis nequidquam exercet, et arma  
 Regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.  
 Cura tibi, divom effigies et templa tueri;  
 Bella viri pacemque gerant, quis bella gerenda.'

Talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras. 445

At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus;  
 Deriguere oculi: tot Erinnys sibilat hydrys,  
 Tantaque se facies aperit; tum flammea torquens  
 Lumina cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura  
 Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus anguis, 450  
 Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque haec addidit ore:

'En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus  
 Arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit;  
 Respice ad haec: adsum dirarum ab sede sororum;  
 Bella manu letumque gero.' 455

Sic effata facem juveni conjecit, et atro  
 Lumine fumantis fixit sub pectore taedas.  
 Olli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus  
 Perfudit toto proruptus corpore sudor.

435. It is noticed by the critics that Virgil from the very first contrasts the intractable temper of Turnus with the modest piety of Aeneas.—438. Turnus was asleep, and Allecto had insinuated (429) that he would not have been so, had he known of the arrival of the Trojans. He says that he did know, and that he had no such fears as she imagined.—439. See at i. 534.—441. *Mater*, and 442, *vatem*, spoken with good-humoured contempt.—444. *Quis*, the dative for quibus.—446. *Oranti*, nearly equivalent to loquenti, but perhaps with some notion of vehemence attached to it. See x. 96.—447. *Erinnys*. See at ii. 337.—454. *Dirarum*, an appropriate epithet. See at iv. 469.—458. *Olli*. See at i. 254. See the opposite idea with the same construction, i. 691; and, see at vi. 473.—459. *Perfudit*, the sweat *has* bedewed, before he awakes. Others read *perfundit*.

Arma amens fremit, arma toro tectisque requirit; 460  
 Saevit amor ferri et scelerata insania belli,  
 Ira super: magno veluti cum flamma sonore  
 Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aëni,  
 Exsultantque aestu latices; furit intus aquai 465  
 Fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis;  
 Nec jam se capit unda; volat vapor ater ad auras.  
 Ergo iter ad regem polluta pace Latinum  
 Indicit primis juvenum, et jubet arma parari,  
 Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem;  
 Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque. 470  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit divosque in vota vocavit,  
 Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.  
 Hunc decus egregium formae movet atque juventae,  
 Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.  
 Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet, 475  
 Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis.  
 Arte nova, speculata locum quo litore pulcher  
 Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus,  
 Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo  
 Objicit et noto naris contingit odore, 480  
 Ut cervum ardentes agerent; quae prima laborum.  
 Causa fuit belloque animos accendit agrestis.  
 Cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,  
 Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum  
 Nutribant Tyrrheusque pater, cui regia parent 485  
 Armenta, et late custodia credita campi.  
 Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia cura  
 Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis,  
 Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.  
 Ille manum patiens mensaeque adsuetus herili 490  
 Errabat silvis, rursusque ad limina nota  
 Ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat.  
 Hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli

460. *Arma*, &c. See xi. 453.—462. *Super* seems to denote that his wrath for the threatened loss of Lavinia surpassed even his love of war.  
 —464. *Aquai*. See at iii. 354.—470. *Satis*, parem. *Latinisque*; an elision before *haec*.—474. *Hunc*—*hunc*—*hunc*. One, another a third.—477, &c. The *ars nova* extends to *speculata* and *objicit*.—479. *Hic*, the advrb. *Cocytia*. See at vi. 295.—486. *Et cui late*, &c.—487. *Assuetum imperiis*, *mansuefactum*.—490. *Manum*, *manuum*. See at vi. 653.—491. *Errabat*, &c. The imperfects mark a habit.—493. *Procul* a domo.

Commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo  
 Deflueret, ripaque aestus viridante levaret. 495  
 Ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,  
 Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu;  
 Nec dextrae erranti deus afuit, actaque multo  
 Perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit arundo.  
 Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit, 500  
 Successitque gemens stabulis, questuque cruentus  
 Atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat.  
 Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,  
 Auxilium vocat et duros conclamat agrestis.  
 Olli, Pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis, 505  
 Improvisi adsunt, hic torre armatus obusto,  
 Stipitis hic gravidi nodis; quod cuique repertum  
 Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrheus,  
 Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis  
 Scindebat, rapta spirans immane securi. 510  
 At saeva e speculis tempus dea nacta nocendi  
 Ardua tecta petit stabuli, et de culmine summo  
 Pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo  
 Tartaream intendit vocem, qua protinus omne  
 Contremuit nemus et silvae insonuere profundae; 515  
 Audiit et Triviae longe lacus; audiit amnis  
 Sulfurea Nar albus aqua fontesque Velini,  
 Et trepidae matres pressere ad pectora natos.  
 Tum vero ad vocem celeres, qua buccina signum  
 Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520  
 Indomiti agricolae; nec non et Troia pubes  
 Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.  
 Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agresti,  
 Stipitibus duris agitur sudibusve praeustis,  
 Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque late 525  
 Horrescit strictis seges ensibus, aeraque fulgent  
 Sole lacessita, et lucem sub nubila jactant:

495. He was alternately swimming and resting on the green bank. *Secundo*, 'down,' opposed to *adversum*, viii. 58.—503. *Percussa lacertos*, the accusative of limitation.—505. *Pestis*; *Allecto*.—506. *Hic—hic*. See 474.—510. *Immune*. See at *Ecl.* iii. 8.—516. *Triviae*; *Diana*. See at iv. 609. The lake, near Aricia, is alluded to, 763, &c. See p. 307, line 8.—517. The *Nar*, noted for sulphurous springs, is a tributary of the Tiber. *Velini*. See page 306, line 34.—520. *Dira*. See at 454.—524. *Praeustis*.—525. *Ferro ancipiti*, bipennibus.



Fluctus uti primo coëpit cum albescere vento,  
 Paulatim sese tollit mare et altius undas  
 Erigit, inde imo consurgit ad aethera fundo. 530  
 Hic juvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagitta,  
 Natorum Tyrrhei fuerat qui maximus, Almo  
 Sternitur; haesit enim sub gutture vulnus et udae  
 Vocis iter tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.  
 Corpora multa virum circa, seniorque Galaesus, 535  
 Dum paci medium se offert, justissimus unus  
 Qui fuit, Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis:  
 Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant  
 Armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.  
 Atque ea per campos aequo dum Marte geruntur, 540  
 Promissi dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum  
 Imbuit et primae commisit funera pugnae,  
 Deserit Hesperiam, et coeli conversa per auras  
 Junonem victrix affatur voce superba:  
 'En, perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi; 545  
 Dic, in amicitiam coëant et foedera jungant.  
 Quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros,  
 Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas:  
 Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,  
 Accendamque animos insani Martis amore, 550  
 Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per agros.'  
 Tum contra Juno: 'Terrorum et fraudis abunde est:  
 Stant belli causae; pugnatur comminus armis;  
 Quae fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit arma.  
 Talia conjugia et talis celebrent hymenaeos 555  
 Egregium Veneris genus et rex ipse Latinus.  
 Te super aetherias errare licentius auras  
 Haud Pater ille velit, summi regnator Olympi.  
 Cede locis: Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum est,  
 Ipsa regam.' Talis dederat Saturnia voces; 560  
 Illa autem attollit stridentis anguibus alas,  
 Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.

533. *Udae*, &c. The road of his voice (now made) wet; that is, his throat choked with blood.—536. *Justissimus unus*. See at ii. 426.—540. *Marte*. See at *Ecl.* v. 69.—541. *Promissi potens*, having fulfilled her promise made to Juno.—545. *Tibi*. The dative commodi.—546. *Dic*, &c. ironical.—552. *Abunde*; used as an indeclinable substantive.—553. *Stant*. See at i. 268.—556. *Egregium*. See at vi. 523.—559. *Super est*. See at *Ecl.* vi. 6.—561. *Stridentis*. See at *Ecl.* i. 3.

Est locus Italiae medio sub montibus altis,  
 Nobilis et fama multis memoratus in oris,  
 Amsancti valles; densis hunc frondibus atrum 505  
 Urguet utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus  
 Dat sonitum saxis et torto vertice torrens.  
 Hic specus horrendum et saevi spiracula Ditis  
 Monstrantur, ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago  
 Pestiferas aperit fauces, quis condita Erinnyes, 570  
 Invisum numen, terras coelumque levabat.  
 Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello  
 Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem  
 Pastorum ex acie numerus, caesosque reportant  
 Almonem puerum foedatique ora Galaesi, 575  
 Implorantque deos, obtestanturque Latinum.  
 Turnus adest, medioque in crimine caedis et ignis  
 Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari;  
 Stirpem admisceri Phrygiam: se limine pelli.  
 Tum, quorum attonitae Baccho nemora avia matres 580  
 Insultant thiasis—neque enim leve nomen Amatae—  
 Undique collecti coeunt, Martemque fatigant.  
 Illicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,  
 Contra fata deum, perverso numine poscunt.  
 Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini; 585  
 Ille velut pelagi rupes immota resistit,  
 Ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,  
 Quae sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,  
 Mole tenet; scopuli nequidquam et spumea circum  
 Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga. 590  
 Verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas  
 Consilium, et saevae nutu Junonis eunt res,  
 Multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanis,  
 'Frangimur heu fatis,' inquit, 'ferimurque procella!  
 Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas, 595  
 O miseri. Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit

565. *Amsancti*. See p. 306, line 7; and generally for the places mentioned in this book, consult the *Argument*.—568. *Spiracula*. Where Dis breathes forth noisome exhalations.—570. *Quis, quibus*.—580. *Ii quorum, &c., coeunt*. *Attonitae*, referring to Allecto. See at vi. 53. *Baccho*, dat. in honour of. See 392. *Nemora insultant*. See 392, &c.—593. *Testatus*, governing two accusatives, like verbs of asking and teaching; or perhaps *multa*, as in *Ecl.* iii. 8.—596. *Te*, &c. prophesying his death, narrated in the twelfth book.

Supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.  
 Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus;  
 Funere felici spoliis.' Nec plura locutus  
 Sepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protenus urbes  
 Albanæ coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum  
 Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem,  
 Sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum  
 Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad Indos 605  
 Auroramque sequi Parthosque reposecere signa:  
 Sunt geminae Belli portae, sic nomine dicunt,  
 Religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis;  
 Centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri  
 Robora, nec custos absistit limine Janus; 610  
 Haec, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae,  
 Ipse Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino  
 Insignis reserat stridentia limina Consul;  
 Ipse vocat pugnas, sequitur tum cetera pubes,  
 Aereaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615  
 Hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus  
 More jubebatur tristisque recludere portas.  
 Abstinit tactu pater, aversusque refugit  
 Foeda ministeria, et caecis se condidit umbris.  
 Tum regina deum coelo delapsa morantis 620  
 Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso  
 Belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postis.  
 Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante;  
 Pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis  
 Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt. 625

598. *Quies*. See the cognate verb similarly used, i. 249.—601. See at i. 73, and p. 307, line 22. *Protenus*, in unbroken succession.—604. *Getae*. See at *Georg.* iv. 463.—605. *Hyrcanis*. See at iv. 367. *Arabis*. The general form is *Arabs*, not *Arabus*. *Indos*. See at *Georg.* ii. 170.—606. *Parthos*. See at *Ecl.* i. 64. The design of the passage is to magnify the greatness of the Roman Empire under Augustus. See vi. 792, &c. The particular allusion in *Parthos* is to a demand made by Augustus, B.C. 23, for the standards taken from Crassus, and complied with, B.C. 20, the year before Virgil died.—607. Referring to the temple of Janus. See i. 293, &c.—609. *Aerei*, two syllables.—612. *Quirinali*. See at 187. *Cinctu Gabino*, a peculiar way of wearing the toga, from *Gabii* (see at vi. 773), of Etrurian origin, used on solemn occasions such as this.—624. *Pars arduus*, an unprecedented use of *pars* with the masculine singular. For the mas. plur., as in v. 108, it is easy to account. See at vi. 581.

Pars levis clipeos et spicula lucida tergent  
 Arvina pingui, subiguntque in cote secures;  
 Signaque ferre juvat, sonitusque audire tubarum.  
 Quinque adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes  
 Tela novant, Atina potens Tiburque superbum, 630  
 Ardea Crustumerique et turrigeræ Antemnae.  
 Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas  
 Umbonum cratis; alii thoracas aënos  
 Aut levis ocreas lento ducunt argento;  
 Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri 635  
 Cessit amor; recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.  
 Classica jamque sonant; it bello tessera signum.  
 Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementis  
 Ad juga cogit equos; clipeumque auroque trilicem  
 Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense. 640

Pandite nunc Helicon, deae, cantusque movete,  
 Qui bello exciti reges, quae quemque secutae  
 Complerint campos acies, quibus Itala jam tum  
 Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis;  
 Et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis; 645  
 Ad nos vix tenuis famae perlabitur aura.

Primus init bellum Tyrrenhis asper ab oris  
 Contemptor divom Mezentius agminaque armat.  
 Filius huic juxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter  
 Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni. 650  
 Lausus, equum domitor debellatorque ferarum,  
 Ducit Agyllina nequidquam ex urbe secutos  
 Mille viros, dignus, patriis qui laetior esset  
 Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.

Post hos insignem palma per gramina curram 655  
 Victoresque ostentat equos satus Hercule pulchro  
 Pulcher Aventinus, clipeoque insigne patrum  
 Centum anguis cinctamque gerit serpentibus Hydram;  
 Collis Aventini silva quem Rhea sacerdos  
 Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit oras, 660  
 Mixta deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor

631. *Turrigeræ*, -ac unelided.—634. It is rare to have a spondee in the fourth foot of a spondaic line. See 631.—635. *Iluc*, bello.—639. *Auroque*. See at iii. 467.—641. *Helicon*, a well-known mountain in Boeotia, the haunt of the Muses (*deae*).—652. *Nequidquam*. See the death of son and father, x. 820, &c.—658. *Hydram*. See at vi. 286.

- Geryone extincto Tirynthius attigit arva,  
 Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.  
 Pila manu saevosque gerunt in bella dolones,  
 Et tereti pugnant mucrone veruque Sabello. 665  
 Ipse pedes, tegumen torquens immane leonis,  
 Terribili impexum seta, cum dentibus albis  
 Indutus capiti, sic regia tecta subibat,  
 Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.  
 Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia moenia linquunt, 670  
 Fratrís Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,  
 Catillusque acerque Coras, Argiva juvenus,  
 Et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur:  
 Ceu duo nubigenae cum vertice montis ab alto  
 Descendunt Centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem 675  
 Linquentes cursu rapido; dat euntibus ingens  
 Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.  
 Nec Praenestinae fundator defuit urbis,  
 Vulcano genitum pecora inter agrestia regem  
 Inventumque focus omnis quem credidit aetas, 680  
 Caeculus. Hunc legio late comitatur agrestis;  
 Quique altum Praeneste viri, quique arva Gabinæ  
 Junonis gelidumque Anienem et roscida rivis  
 Hernica saxa colunt; quos dives Anagnia pascit,  
 Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma, 685  
 Nec clipei currusve sonant; pars maxima glandes  
 Liventis plumbi spargit; pars spicula gestat  
 Bina manu; fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros  
 Tegmen habent capiti; vestigia nuda sinistri  
 Instituire pedis; crudus tegit altera pero. 690  
 At Messapus, equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
 Quem neque fas igni cuiquam nec sternere ferro,  
 Jam pridem resides populos desuetaque bello  
 Agmina in arma vocat subito, ferrumque retractat.  
 Hi Fescenninas acies Aequosque Faliscos, 695  
 Hi Soractis habent arces Flaviniæque arva,  
 Et Cimini cum monte lacum lucosque Capenos.

662. See at vi. 286, and viii. 200, &c. *Tirynthius*. Hercules was reared at Tiryns near Argos.—665. *Veru*. See at *Georg.* ii. 167, 168.—675. *Homole* and *Othrys*, towns of Thessaly, where dwelt the Centaurs, sons of Ixion. See at vi. 286.—688. *Bina*, with its proper form, of two to each.—695. *Hi—hi*. See at 474, 506.

Ibant aequati numero, regemque canebant :  
 Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cynci  
 Cum sese e pastu referunt et longa canoros 700  
 Dant per colla modos ; sonat amnis et Asia longe  
 Pulsa palus.

Nec quisquam aeratas acies ex agmine tanto  
 Misceri putet, aëriam sed gurgite ab alto  
 Urgueri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705

Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum  
 Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis instar,  
 Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens  
 Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.  
 Una ingens Amiterna cohors priscique Quirites, 710  
 Ereti manus omnis oliviferaeque Mutuscae ;  
 Qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosea rura Velini,  
 Qui Tetricae horrentis rupes montemque Severum  
 Casperiamque colunt, Forulosque et flumen Himellae :  
 Qui Tiberim Fabarimque bibunt, quos frigida misit 715  
 Nursia, et Hortinae classes populique Latini ;  
 Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen :  
 Quam multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,  
 Saevus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis ;  
 Vel cum sole novo densae torrentur aristae, 720  
 Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciae flaventibus arvis.  
 Scuta sonant, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.

Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hostis,  
 Curru jungit Halaesus equos, Turnoque ferocis  
 Mille rapit populos, vertunt felicia Baccho 725  
 Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis  
 Aurunci misere patres Sidicinaque juxta  
 Aequeora, quique Cales linquunt, amnisque vadosi  
 Accola Vulturni, pariterque Saticulus asper  
 Oscorumque manus. Teretes sunt aclydes illis 730

698. *Aequati numero* seems to refer to their equal step to the sound of music.—701. *Annis*. The Cayster. See at *Georg.* iv. 343. This tract of country abounded in swans.—705. *Raucarum*. See at i. 398.—710. An ingenious use of the tradition regarding the origin of the celebrated gens *Claudia*.—712. *Rosea*, the fertile pasture lands in the neighbourhood of Reate, so called from the copious dews that enriched the ground. Compare with *roseo*, x. 5.—719. *Orion*. See at i. 533.—721. *Hermi*. See at *Georg.* ii. 136. *Lyciae*. See at iv. 143.—722. See a similar passage, xii. 445. Others read *pedum contrita tellus*.—729. Observe the distinction between *incola*, a dweller in, and *accola*, a dweller near.

Tela; sed hæc lento mos est aptare flagello.  
 Laevas caetra tegit; falcati comminus enses.  
 Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis,  
 Oebale, quem generasse Telen Sebethide nympha  
 Fertur, Telebous Capreas cum regna teneret, 735  
 Jam senior; patriis sed non et filius arvis  
 Contentus late jam tum ditioe premebat  
 Sarrastis populos et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus,  
 Quique Ruffas Batulumque tenent atque arva Celennæ,  
 Et quos maliferae despectant moenia Abellæ; 740  
 Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias,  
 Tegmina quis capitum raptus de subere cortex,  
 Aerataeque micant peltæ, micat æreus ensis.  
 Et te montosæ misere in proelia Nersæ,  
 Ufens, insignem fama et felicibus armis; 745  
 Horrida præcipue cui gens, assuetaque multo  
 Venatu nemorum, duris Aequicula glebis.  
 Armati terram exercent, semperque recentis  
 Convectare juvat prædas et vivere raptis.  
 Quin et Marruvia venit de gente sacerdos, 750  
 Fronde super galeam et felici comptus oliva,  
 Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro.  
 Vipereo generi et graviter spirantibus hydrys  
 Spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat,  
 Mulcebatque iras et morsus arte levabat. 755  
 Sed non Dardaniæ medicari cuspidis ictum  
 Evaluit, neque eum juvere in vulnera cantus  
 Somniferi et Marsis quaesitæ montibus herbae.  
 Te nemus Anguitiæ, vitrea te Fucinus unda,  
 Te liquidi flevæ lacus. 760  
 Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello,  
 Virbius, insignem quem mater Aricia misit,  
 Eductum Egeriæ lucis humentia circum  
 Litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ.

731. *Hæc tela*.—735. The *Teleboæ* had emigrated from an island off the coast of Acarnania to *Capreæ*, off the coast of Campania. Telen their king was said to have married *Sebethis*, the nymph of the river *Sebethus*, in Campania.—741. *Soliti sunt*.—742. *Quis*, quibus.—747. *Venatu*. See at *Ecl.* v. 29. But others consider it as the ablative.—750. Others write *Marrubia*.—751. See at v. 556, and *Georg.* ii. 477, 486.—763. *Egeriæ*, one of the native Italian deities, well known from her connection with the history of Numa.

Namque ferunt fama Hippolytum, postquam arte  
 novercae 765  
 Occiderit patriasque exlerit sanguine poenas  
 Turbatus distractus equis, ad sidera rursus  
 Aetheria et superas coeli venisse sub auras,  
 Paeoniis revocatum herbis et amore Dianae.  
 Tum Pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris 770  
 Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitae,  
 Ipse repertorem medicinae talis et artis  
 Fulmine Phoebigenam Stygias detrussit ad undas.  
 At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit  
 Sedibus, et nymphae Egeriae nemorique relegat, 775  
 Solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis aevum  
 Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.  
 Unde etiam templo Triviae lucisque sacratis  
 Cornipedes arcentur equi, quod litore currum  
 Et juvenem monstris pavidi effudere marinis. 780  
 Filius ardentis haud secius aequore campi  
 Exercebat equos curruque in bella ruebat.  
 Ipse inter primos praestanti corpore Turnus  
 Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.  
 Cui triplici crinata juba galea alta Chimaeram 785  
 Sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignis,  
 Tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis,  
 Quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae.  
 At levem clipeum sublati cornibus Io  
 Auro insignibat, jam setis obsita, jam bos, 790  
 Argumentum ingens, et custos virginis Argus,  
 Caelataque amnem fundens pater Inachus urna.  
 Insequitur nimbus peditum, clipeataque totis  
 Agmina densentur campis, Argivaeque pubes

765. *Novercae*. Phaedra (see at vi. 444), enraged at her stepson for rejecting her love, had falsely accused him to Theseus. He besought his father Neptune to punish the youth. Neptune sent sea-monsters, which frightened the horses that were drawing the chariot of Hippolytus, who was thrown out and killed.—769. *Paeonia*, from *Παίων*, the name of Apollo, as the god who patronises physic.—773. *Phoebigenam*, Aesculapius.—785. *Chimaeram*. See at vi. 286.—786. *Aetnaeos*. See at viii. 419.—789. *Io*, daughter of *Inachus* (see at 286), beloved by Jupiter, and changed into a cow, through fear of Juno's jealousy. Juno begged the cow from Jupiter, and set Argus, the hundred-eyed, to watch her. For the reason why Turnus had on his shield the Argive legend (*argumentum*), see 371.



Auruncaeque manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani	795
Et Sacrae acies et picti scuta Labici;	
Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici	
Litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere collis,	
Circaeumque jugum, quis Jupiter Anxurus arvis	
Praesidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco;	800
Qua Saturae jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas	
Quaerit iter vallis atque in mare conditur Ufens.	
Hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla,	
Agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas,	
Bellatrix, non illa colo calathisque Minervae	805
Femineas assueta manus, sed proelia virgo	
Dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.	
Illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret	
Gramina, nec teneras cursu laesisset aristas;	
Vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tumentis	810
Ferret iter, celeris nec tingeret aequore plantas.	
Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa juvenus	
Turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,	
Attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro	
Velet honos levis humeros, ut fibula crinem	815
Auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram	
Et pastorem praefixa cuspide myrtum.	

796. *Picti scuta*, the accusative of limitation.—799. *Quis*, quibus.—806. *Assueta manus*, the accusative of limitation.—811. Observe the dactyls, representing rapidity of motion. And compare ii. 68; viii. 452, 596. On this subject Pope says—

‘Not so when swift Camilla scours the plain,  
Flies o’er the unbending corn, and skirts along the main.’

*Essay on Criticism*, 372, 373.

—816. The Lycians (iv. 143) were known as skilful archers.

## LIBER VIII.

VIRGIL repeats his statement of the confederacy against Aeneas, 1-8. Aid is sought from Diomedes, Aeneas's old enemy (see at i. 97), and who had founded Argyrippa, or Arpi (see x. 28), a town in Apulia, 9-17. Perplexity of Aeneas, 18-25. The river-god appears to him as he sleeps on the Tiber's bank, 26-35. He confirms him in his projected settlement, and advises him to seek aid from the Arcadian Evander, son of Mercury and Carmenta, who had founded Pallanteum, on the spot afterwards named the Palatine Hill, 36-65. Aeneas awakes and invokes the Nymphs and Thybris, 66-78. An omen foretold by Helenus (iii. 389, &c.), and by the river-god appears, as he is preparing to ascend the river, with two galleys, 79-85. Aeneas and his followers row up the gentle Tiber early in the morning, 86-96. At mid-day they come in sight of Evander's humble settlement, 97-101. The Arcadians happened to be celebrating a sacred festival in honour of Hercules, and Pallas, Evander's son, angrily inquires why their solemn rites are interrupted, 102-114. On hearing who they are, he gives them a friendly welcome, 115-125. Aeneas urges a league upon Evander, 126-151. This is acceded to, 152-171. Evander invites the Trojans to join in the celebration of the festival, with which Aeneas complies, 172-183. **EPISODE OF CACUS.\*** Evander narrates how the festival arose from the benefit conferred on the land by its deliverance from the monster Cacus, whom Hercules slew, 184-275. At Evander's invitation, all renew the joyful rites, and hymn the praises of Hercules, 276-305. They return to the city, and, on the road, Evander gives an account of the early history of the surrounding country, 306-335. He points out localities afterwards famed in Roman story; and Aeneas reposes under his humble roof, 336-368. Venus asks Vulcan for armour for her son, to which the fire-god willingly assents, 369-406. Vulcan repairs to Lipare, where was the workshop of the Cyclopes, and sets them to fabricate the promised armour, 407-453. At early dawn, Evander holds a conference with Aeneas, 454-469. Apologising for his own scanty assistance, he advises him to secure the aid of the Etrurians, who had revolted from Mezentius, and places under him at the same time his beloved son Pallas, 470-519. The divine armour clangs and gleams in the heavens while they are thus engaged, 520-529. Encouraged by this, Aeneas, with part of his followers, prepares to visit the Etrurians, 530-559. Parting address of Evander to Aeneas and Pallas, 560-584. Aeneas proceeds and reaches the camp of the Etrurians, near Caere, 585-607. Venus brings her son

\* An Episode (*Ἐπεισόδιον*), in Epic poetry, is a subordinate narrative, naturally rising out of, but not essential to, the main action, introduced to give a graceful variety to the poem. The two principal Episodes in the *Aeneid*, are this of *Cacus*, and the adventures of *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, narrated in Book IX.

the armour, on which he gazes with admiration, 608-624. The shield contained the events of Rome's history, in different compartments, 625-629. I. Romulus and Remus, 630-634. II. Rape of the Sabine women, and consequent war, and the union of the two nations, 635-641. III. Punishment of Mettus Fufetius, 642-645. IV. Porsenna's attack on Rome, 646-650. V. Manlius hurling down the Gauls, 651-662. VI. A procession of the priests of Mars and Pan, 663-666. VII. The infernal regions, with traitors, as Catiline, punished, and patriots apart, with Cato presiding over them, 667-670. VIII. Battle of Actium, gorgeously described, 671-713. IX. Triumphant entrance of Octavianus (Augustus) into Rome, 714-723. Delight of Aeneas, 729-731.

Ut belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce  
 Extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu,  
 Utque acris concussit equos, utque impulit arma,  
 Extemplo turbati animi, simul omne tumultu  
 Conjurat trepido Latium, saevitque juvenus 5  
 Effera. Ductores primi Messapus et Ufens  
 Contemptorque deum Mezentius undique cogunt  
 Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros,  
 Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,  
 Qui petat auxilium, et, Latio consistere Teucros, 10  
 Advectum Aenean classi victosque Penatis  
 Inferre et fatis regem se dicere posci,  
 Edoceat, multasque viro se adjungere gentis  
 Dardanio, et late Latio increbrescere nomen.  
 Quid struat his coeptis, quem, si fortuna sequatur, 15  
 Eventum pugnae cupiat, manifestius ipsi,  
 Quam Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.  
 Talia per Latium. Quae Laomedontius heros  
 Cuncta videns magno curarum fluctuat aestu ;  
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc, 20  
 In partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat :  
 Sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen aënis  
 Sole repercussum aut radiantis imagine Lunae  
 Omnia pervolat late loca, jamque sub auras  
 Erigitur summique ferit laquearia tecti. 25  
 Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnis

1. *Belli Signum*; vexillum. *Laurenti*. See vi. 891. *Turnus*. For the reason why Turnus, and not Latinus, took charge of the war, see vii. 599, 618.—6. *Messapus*. See vii. 691. *Ufens*. See vii. 744.—7. *Mezentius*. See vii. 647.—12. *Construe*, Aeneas dicere se posci regem fatis.—15. This is to arouse the fears of Diomedes, as the deadly enemy of the Trojans.—18. *Laomedontius heros*. Aeneas. See vi. 648.—19, 20. See iv. 285, 286.

Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat :  
 Cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe  
 Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,  
 Procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem. 30  
 Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno  
 Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes  
 Visus ; eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu  
 Carbasus, et crinis umbrosa tegebat arundo ;  
 Tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis : 35  
 ‘ O sate gente deum, Trojanam ex hostibus urbem  
 Qui revehis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,  
 Exspectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,  
 Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, Penates ;  
 Neu belli terrere minis ; tumor omnis et irae 40  
 Concessere deum.  
 Jamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,  
 Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,  
 Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit,  
 Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45  
 Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum,  
 Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis  
 Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.  
 Haud incerta cano. Nunc qua ratione, quod instat,  
 Expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50  
 Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,  
 Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,  
 Delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem  
 Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum.  
 Hi bellum assidue ducunt cum gente Latina ; 55  
 Hos castris adhibe socios, et foedera junge.  
 Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,

27. *Alituum*, for *aliturum*, as if from *aliturus*.—29. *Turbatus pectora*, the accusative of limitation. See at iv. 558.—35. *Affari*, the historical infinitive. See at i. 423.—36. *Trojanam*, &c. Similarly i. 68.—37. *Revehis nobis*. Alluding to the Italian descent of Dardanus. See at iii. 168. *Pergama*. See at ii. 177.—40. See at i. 534.—42. *Construe, jacebit tibi*, the dative commodi.—43. *Litoreis*, &c. See the prophecy of Helenus, iii. 389, &c.—47. *Ex quo loco*. Others understand the reference to be to time, quum aliquando, as if *et c.* *Ter denis*. Compare with i. 267, &c.—48. *Albam Longam* ; so named, it would seem, not from being built on the spot where the white sow was found, but in grateful commemoration of the omen.—54. See at vii. 624. *Proavi*. Virgil seems here to follow a different tradition from that mentioned 138.—57. *Recto flumine*. See at vi. 900.

Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.  
 Surge age, nata dea, primisque cadentibus astris  
 Junoni fer rite preces, iramque minasque 60  
 Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem  
 Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis  
 Stringentem ripas et pingua culta secantem,  
 Caeruleus Thybris, coelo gratissimus amnis.  
 Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus, exit.' 65  
 Dixit, deinde lacu Fluvius se condidit alto,  
 Ima petens; nox Aenean somnusque reliquit.  
 Surgit, et, aetherii spectans orientia Solis  
 Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis  
 Sustinet, ac talis effundit ad aethera voces : 70  
 'Nymphae, Laurentes Nymphae, genus amnis unde est,  
 Tuque, o Thybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,  
 Accipite Aenean, et tandem arcete periclis.  
 Quo te cunque lacus, miserantem incommoda nostra,  
 Fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis, 75  
 Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,  
 Corniger Hesperidum Fluvius regnator aquarum.  
 Adsis o tantum, et propius tua numina firmes.'  
 Sic memorat, geminasque legit de classe biremis,  
 Remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis. 80  
 Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum,  
 Candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo  
 Procubuit viridique in litore conspicitur sus :  
 Quam pius Aeneas tibi enim, tibi, maxima Juno,  
 Mactat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram. 85  
 Thybris ea fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem  
 Leniit, et tacita refluens ita substitit unda,  
 Mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis  
 Sterneret aequor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.  
 Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo. 90  
 Labitur uncta vadis abies; mirantur et undae,  
 Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longe

65. Alluding prophetically to Rome.—70. *Sustinet*, keeps in his hand while praying. Others read *sustulit*.—77. *Corniger*. See at *Georg.* iv. 371. *Hesperidum*. See at l. 530.—83. *Vindi conspicitur*, the effect of the contrast of colour.—84. *Enim* has the force of *utique*.—86. *Quam*, &c. See at iv. 193.—87. *Refluens*. Returning to its source, its noiseless mass ceased to flow.—90. *Rumore*, the shouts of the rowers, or the gentle rippling of the waves. *Secundo*. See at vii. 495.

Scuta virum fluvio, pictasque innare carinas.  
 Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,  
 Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95  
 Arboribus, viridisque secant placido aequore silvas.  
 Sol medium coeli conscenderat igneus orbem,  
 Cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum  
 Tecta vident; quae nunc Romana potentia coelo  
 Aequavit; tum res inopes Evandrus habebat. 100  
 Ocius advertunt proras, ubique propinquant.  
 Forte die sollemnem illo rex Arcas honorem  
 Amphitryoniadae magno divisque ferebat  
 Ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius una,  
 Una omnes juvenum primi pauperque senatus 105  
 Tura dabant, tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras.  
 Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum  
 Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis,  
 Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis  
 Consurgunt mensis. Audax quos rumpere Pallas 110  
 Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obviu ipse,  
 Et procul e tumulto: 'Juvenes, quae causa subegit  
 Ignotas tentare vias? quo tenditis?' inquit.  
 'Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis, an arma?'  
 Tum pater Aeneas puppi sic fatur ab alta, 115  
 Paciferaeque manu ramum praetendit olivae:  
 'Trojugenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,  
 Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.  
 Evandrum petimus. Ferte haec, et dicite lectos  
 Dardaniae venisse duces, socia arma rogantis.' 120  
 Obstupuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas:  
 'Egredere o quicumque es,' ait, 'coramque parentem  
 Alloquere, ac nostris succede penatibus hospes.'  
 Excepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhaesit.  
 Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt. 125  
 Tum regem Aeneas dictis affatur amicis:  
 'Optume Grajugenum, cui me Fortuna precari  
 Et vitta comptos voluit praetendere ramos,

94. *Olli*. See at i. 254.—98. *Procul* by the arsis.—103. *Amphitryoniadae*, a patronymic of Hercules, from the husband of his mother, Alcmene.—104. *Pallās-antis*; *Pallās-adis*. *Una huic*, a poetical construction.—114. *Qui genus*, a peculiar modification of the accusative of limitation. *Unde*, equivalent to *de qua*.—116. *Olivae*. See at vii. 154.—118. *Bello*. See vii. 519, &c.—122. *Coram*, used adverbially.

Non equidem extimui, Danaum quod ductor et Arcas  
 Quodque ab stirpe fores geminis conjunctus Atridis; 130  
 Sed mea me virtus et sancta oracula divom,  
 Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,  
 Coniunxere tibi, et fatis egere volentem.  
 Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,  
 Electra, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135  
 Advehitur Teucros; Electram maximus Atlas  
 Edidit, aetherios humero qui sustinet orbis.  
 Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia  
 Cyllenae gelido conceptum vertice fudit;  
 At Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas, 140  
 Idem Atlas generat, coeli qui sidera tollit.  
 Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.  
 His fretus non legatos neque prima per artem  
 Tentamenta tui pepigi; me, me ipse meumque  
 Objeci caput et supplex ad limina veni. 145  
 Gens eadem, quae te, crudeli Dauniae bello  
 Insequitur; nos si pellant, nihil a fore credunt,  
 Quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub juga mittant,  
 Et mare quod supra, teneant, quodque alluit infra.  
 Accipe daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello 150  
 Pectora, sunt animi et rebus spectata Juventus.  
 Dixerat Aeneas. Ille os oculosque loquentis  
 Jamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.  
 Tum sic pauca refert: 'Ut te, fortissime Teucrum,  
 Accipio agnoscoque libens! ut verba parentis 155  
 Et vocem Anchisae magni voltumque recorder!  
 Nam memini Hesionae visentem regna sororis  
 Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,  
 Protenus Arcadiae gelidos invisere finis.

130. *Atridis*. See at i. 458. *Conjunctus*. Jupiter was the father of Tantalus, the ancestor of the Atridae, and of Mercury, the father of Evander.—131. *Oracula*. See 51, &c., and vi. 96.—135. Atlas (see at i. 741, iv. 247), Electra, Dardanus, Aeneas; Atlas, Maia, Evander.—139. *Cyllene*. See at iv. 252.—143. Construe, *Non pepigi prima tentamenta tui per* (vi. 692) *legatos neque per artem*.—144. *Me, me*, see a similar collocation inferring emphasis, ix. 427, xii. 260.—146. *Gens Daunia*, Rutuli. See at vii. 56.—149. *Mare, quod alluit supra*; Mare superum. *Mare, quod alluit infra*; Mare Inferum. See at vi. 697. The Adriatic and Tuscan seas.—152. *Dixerat*. See at ii. 621.—157. *Hesione*, sister of Priam, married to Telamon, king of *Salamis*—an island off the coast of Attica.

Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juventa ; 160  
 Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum  
 Laomedontiaden ; sed cunctis altior ibat  
 Anchises. Mihi mens juvenali ardebat amore  
 Compellare virum, et dextrae conjungere dextram ;  
 Accessi, et cupidus Pheneï sub moenia duxi. 165  
 Ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas  
 Discedens chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,  
 Frenaque bina, meus quae nunc habet, aurea, Pallas.  
 Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta est mihi foedere dextra,  
 Et, lux cum primum terris se crastina reddet, 170  
 Auxilio laetos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.  
 Interea sacra haec, quando huc venistis amici,  
 Annua, quae differre nefas, celebrate faventes  
 Nobiscum, et jam nunc sociorum adsuescite mensis.  
 Haec ubi dicta, dapes jubet et sublata reponi 175  
 Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili,  
 Praecipuumque toro et villosi pelle leonis  
 Accipit Aenean, solioque invitat acerno.  
 Tum lecti juvenes certatim araeque sacerdos  
 Viscera tosta ferunt taurorum, onerantque canistris 180  
 Dona laboratae Cereris, Bacchumque ministrant.  
 Vescitur Aeneas simul et Trojana juvenus  
 Perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.  
 Postquam exempta fames et amor compressus edendi,  
 Rex Evandrus ait : ‘ Non haec sollemnia nobis, 185  
 Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram  
 Vana superstitio veterumque ignara deorum  
 Imposuit : saevis, hospes Trojane, periclis  
 Servati facimus meritosque novamus honores.  
 Jam primum saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem, 190  
 Disjectae procul ut moles, desertaque montis  
 Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.  
 Illic spelunca fuit, vasto submota recessu,  
 Semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,

160. *Mihi*. See at vi. 473.—165. *Pheneus*, a town of Arcadia, at the foot of Cyllene.—166. *Lyciasque sagittas*. See at vii. 816.—169. *Mihi*, a me. Zumpt, § 419.—180. *Viscera*. See at *Georg.* iv. 555.—181. *Cereris, Baccho*. See at ii. 311.—183. *Lustralia exta*. Entrails of a victim offered as a purificatory sacrifice.—191. *Deserta*, a lonely ruin.—192. *Domus montis*, the cave on the mountain's side—the Aventine (231).—194. *Semihominis*, -i elided. Compare *semiviro* (iv. 215), where



Solis inaccessam radiis ; semperque recenti	195
Caede tepebat humus, foribusque affixa superhis	
Ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.	
Huic monstro Volcanus erat pater : illius atros	
Ore vomens ignis magna se mole ferebat.	
Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus aetas	200
Auxilium adventumque dei. Nam maximus ultor,	
Tergemini nece Geryonae spoliisque superbus,	
Alcides aderat, taurosque hac victor agebat	
Ingentis, vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.	
At furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum	205
Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,	
Quatuor a stabulis praestanti corpore tauros	
Avertit, totidem forma superante juvencas.	
Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,	
Cauda in speluncam tractos versisque viarum	210
Indiciis raptos saxo occultabat opaco.	
Quaerenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.	
Interea, cum jam stabulis saturata moveret	
Amphitryoniades armenta abitumque pararet,	
Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis	215
Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.	
Reddidit una boum vocem vastoque sub antro	
Mugit et Caci spem custodita fefellit.	
Hic vero Alcidae furiis exarserat atro	
Felle dolor ; rapit arma manu nodisque gravatum	220
Robur, et aërii cursu petit ardua montis.	
Tum primum nostri Cacum videre timentem	
Turbatumque oculis ; fugit ilicet ocior Euro	
Speluncamque petit ; pedibus timor addidit alas.	
Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catenis	225
Dejecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paterna	
Pendebat, fultosque emuniit objice postis,	

the contrast is between *vir* and *femina*, while *semihomo* is here contrasted with *semiferus*, 267. *Homō* is the genus, *vir*, a species. *Cacus* did not even belong to the genus.—199. *Se ferebat*. See at iv. 11.—200. *Et nobis*, 'to us as well as to others.'—202. *Tergemini Geryonae*. See at vi. 286, vii. 662.—203. *Alcides*. See at vi. 392.—205. *Inausum* refers to *ne quid sceleris*; *intractatum* to *ne quid doli*.—210. *Tractos—raptos—occultabat*. See at i. 680. *Trahebat, rapiebat et occultabat*.—212. The construction is apparently, *Boves ferebant nulla indicia quaerenti*. Others make *ferebant* govern the dative, *indicia* being the nominative.—226. *Paterna*. See 198.

Ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius, omnemque  
 Accessum lustrans huc ora ferebat et illuc,  
 Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum fervidus ira 230  
 Lustrat Aventini montem; ter saxea tentat  
 Limina nequidquam; ter fessus valle resedit.  
 Stabat acuta silex, praecisis undique saxis  
 Speluncae dorso insurgens, altissima visu,  
 Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235  
 Hanc, ut prona jugo laevum incumbibat ad amnem,  
 Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et imis  
 Avolsam solvit radicibus; inde repente  
 Impulit; impulsu quo maximus intonat aether,  
 Dissultant ripae refluitque exterritus amnis. 240  
 At specus et Caci detecta apparuit ingens  
 Regia, et umbrosae penitus patuere cavernae:  
 Non secus, ac si qua penitus vi terra dehiscens  
 Infernas reseret sedes et regna recludat  
 Pallida, dis invisa, superque immane barathrum 245  
 Cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine Manes.  
 Ergo insperata deprensus in luce repente  
 Inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem  
 Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma  
 Advocat, et ramis vastisque molaribus instat. 250  
 Ille autem, neque enim fuga jam super ulla pericli,  
 Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,  
 Evomit involvitque domum caligine caeca,  
 Prospectum eripiens oculis, glomeratque sub antro  
 Fumiferam noctem, commixtis igne tenebris. 255  
 Non tulit Alcides animis, seque ipse per ignem  
 Praecipiti jecit saltu, qua plurimus undam  
 Fumus agit nebulaque ingens specus aestuat atra.  
 Hic Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem  
 Corripit in nodum complexus, et angit inhaerens 260  
 Elisos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur.  
 Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revolsis,  
 Abstractaeque boves abjurataeque rapinae

228. *Tirynthius*. See at vii. 662. *Omnemque*, last vowel elided before *accessum*.—243. *Dehiscens*.—251. *Super*, superest.—260. *In nodum*, the limbs of Cacus knotted together by the grasp of Hercules. Others refer *in nodum* to the close clasp of Hercules. *Angit*, angens reddit. Chokes him till his eyes start from their sockets.—263. *Abjuratae rapinae*, plunder (the oxen) which he had sworn he had never taken.

Coelo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver  
 Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo 265  
 Terribilis oculos, vultum, villosaque setis  
 Pectora semiferi atque exstinctos faucibus ignis.  
 Ex illo celebratus honos, laetique minores  
 Servavere diem, primusque Potitius auctor  
 Et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri. 270  
 Hanc aram luco statuit, quae Maxima semper  
 Dicetur nobis, et erit quae maxima semper.  
 Quare agite, o juvenes, tantarum in munere laudum  
 Cingite fronde comas et pocula porgite dextris  
 Communemque vocate deum et date vina volentes.' 275  
 Dixerat: Herculea bicolor cum populus umbra  
 Velavitque comas foliisque innexa pependit,  
 Et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ocius omnes  
 In mensam laeti libant divosque precantur.  
 Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo : 280  
 Jamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant,  
 Pellibus in morem cincti, flammisque ferebant.  
 Instaurant epulas, et mensae grata secundae  
 Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.  
 Tum Salii ad cantus incensa altaria circum 285  
 Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis,  
 Hic juvenum chorus, ille senum; qui carmine laudes  
 Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novercae  
 Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit anguis;  
 Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes, 290  
 Trojamque Oechaliamque; ut duros mille labores,  
 Rege sub Eurystheo fati Junonis iniquae  
 Pertulerit. 'Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembris,  
 Hylaeumque Pholumque, manu, tu Cresia mactas

267. *Semiferi*. See at 194.—271. *Statuit* Hercules. Others make *domus Pinaria* the nominative.—274. *Porgite*, contracted for porrigite.—276. *Bicolor*, one side of the leaves of the poplar is lighter in colour than the other. *Herculeas*. See *Fel.* vii. 61.—280. The day-heaven descends into the sea. See at ii. 250.—285. The *Salii* (a *saliendo*), who were properly the priests of Mars, are here given to Hercules.—288, &c. Alluding to events in the mythological history of Hercules. *Novercae*, Juno.—291. *Trojam*; when defrauded by Laomedon. See iv. 542. *Oechaliam*, a town in Euboea.—292. Eurystheus (king of Tiryns, vii. 662), by an artifice of Juno, had power over Hercules till he should perform twelve (*mille*) labours.—293. 'Tu, &c. A burst of the sacred song itself is introduced. *Nubigenas*; the Centaurs. See at vi. 286.—294. *Cresia prodigia*. This was a wild bull.

Prodigia et vastum Nemeae sub rupe leonem.	295
Te Stygii tremuere lacus, te janitor Orci	
Ossa super recubans antro semiesa cruento;	
Nec te ullae facies, non terruit ipse Typhoeus,	
Arduus arma tenens; non te rationis egentem	
Lernaeus turba capitum circumstetit anguis.	300
Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite divis,	
Et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.'	
Talia carminibus celebrant; super omnia Caci	
Speluncam adjiciunt, spirantemque ignibus ipsum.	
Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque resultant.	305
Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem	
Perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo,	
Et comitem Aenean juxta natumque tenebat	
Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.	
Miratur, facilisque oculos fert omnia circum	310
Aeneas, capiturque locis, et singula laetus	
Exquiratque auditque virum monumenta priorum.	
Tum rex Evandrus Romanae conditor arcis :	
' Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tenebant,	
Gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata,	315
Quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec jungere tauros,	
Aut componere opes norant, aut parcere parto,	
Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.	
Primus ab aethereo venit Saturnus Olympo,	
Arma Jovis fugiens et regnis exsul adeptis.	320
Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis	
Composuit, legesque dedit, Latiumque vocari	
Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.	
Aurea quae perhibent, illo sub rege fuere	
Saecula : sic placida populos in pace regebat ;	325
Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas	
Et belli rabies et amor successit habendi.	
Tum manus Ausonia et gentes venere Sicanae,	

295. *Nemeae*, in the north of Argolis.—296. See at ii. 398, vi. 392. *Janitor*, Cerberus. See vi. 400.—297. *Sēmiesa*, -i elided.—298. *Typhoeus*. See at i. 665.—300. *Lernaeus*. See at vi. 236.—314. The surrounding country was at one time inhabited by the ἀντόχθονες, the Aborigines (315), and their deities. See at v. 95.—316. *Quis*, quibus.—324. *Aurea*, &c. See at *Ecl.* iv. 6.—323. This is Virgil's account. First, the *Aborigines*, then the *Ausones* (see p. 188, line 29), and the *Sicani*, or Siculi, whom others represent as having been dispossessed by the Aborigines.

Saepius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus.  
 Tum reges asperque immani corpore Thybris, 330  
 A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Thybrim  
 Diximus; amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.  
 Me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem  
 Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum  
 His posuere locis, matrisque egere tremenda 335  
 Carmentis Nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo.  
 Vix ea dicta: dehinc progressus monstrat et aram  
 Et Carmentalem Romani nomine portam  
 Quam memorant, Nymphae priscum Carmentis honorem,  
 Vatis fatidicae, cecinit quae prima futuros 340  
 Aeneadas magnos et nobile Pallanteum.  
 Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Asylum  
 Retulit, et gelida monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,  
 Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycae.  
 Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti, 345  
 Testaturque locum, et letum docet hospitis Argi.  
 Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,  
 Aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.  
 Jam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestis  
 Dira loci; jam tum silvam saxumque tremebant. 350  
 'Hoc nemus, hunc,' inquit, 'frondoso vertice collem,  
 Quis deus incertum est, habitat deus; Arcades ipsum  
 Credunt se vidisse Jovem, cum saepe nigramentem  
 Aegida concuteret, dextra nimbosque cieret.  
 Haec duo praeterea disjectis oppida muris, 355  
 Reliquias veterumque vides monumenta virorum.  
 Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem;  
 Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.'  
 Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant

329. *Posuit*, mutavit.—331. *Post*, postea. *Nos Itali*.—336. *Carmentis*, or *Carmenta*, one of the *Camenae*, prophetic nymphs, properly of Italian origin, but here attributed to Arcadia.—337. *Dehinc*.—338. *Construe*, *Et portam quam Romani memorant nomine Carmentalem*. It was at the foot of the Capitol.—342. The *Asylum* of Romulus (*Liv.* i. 8) was a wooded enclosure on the Capitol.—343. The *Lupercal*, a cave sacred to Pan, was on the Palatine.—344. As Pan was called by the Arcadians (*Parrhasio*, a town of Arcadia) *Lycaeus*, from λύκος, so *Lupercal*, from *lupus*.—345. *Argi* (of Argos) *letum* (the death). Another fanciful derivation of the name of a street in Rome characteristic of ancient etymology.—353. *Huic—illi*, the former, the latter, contrary to the common use of these words.

Pauperis Evandri, passimque armenta videbant 360  
 Romanoque foro et lautis mugire Carinis.  
 Ut ventum ad sedes: 'Haec,' inquit, 'limina victor  
 Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit.  
 Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum  
 Finge deo, rebusque veni non asper egenis.' 365  
 Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti  
 Ingentem Aenean duxit, stratisque locavit  
 Effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursae.  
 Nox ruit, et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.  
 At Venus haud animo nequidquam exterrita mater, 370  
 Laurentumque minis et duro mota tumultu  
 Volcanum alloquitur, thalamoque haec conjugis aureo  
 Incipit, et dictis divinum adspirat amorem:  
 'Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges  
 Debita casurasque inimicis ignibus arces, 375  
 Non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi  
 Artis opisque tuae; nec te, carissime conjunx,  
 Incassumve tuos volui exercere labores,  
 Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima nātis,  
 Et durum Aeneae flevissem saepe laborem. 380  
 Nunc Jovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris:  
 Ergo eadem supplex venio, et sanctum mihi numen  
 Arma rogo, genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,  
 Te potuit lacrimis Tithonia flectere conjunx.  
 Aspice, qui coëant populi, quae moenia clausis 385  
 Ferrum acuant portis in me excidiumque meorum.'  
 Dixerat, et niveis hinc atque hinc diva lacertis  
 Cunctantem amplexu molli foveat. Ille repente  
 Accepit solitam flammam, notusque medullas  
 Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit: 390  
 Non secus atque olim, tonitru cum rupta corusco  
 Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.  
 Sensit laeta dolis et formae conscia conjunx.  
 Tum pater aeterno fatur devinctus amore:  
 'Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit 395  
 Quo tibi, diva, mei? Similis si cura fuisset,

361. *Carinis*, between the Palatine, Esquiline, and Caelian hills.—  
 363. *Subiit* by the arsis.—368. *Libystidis*. See at v. 37.—372. *Aureo*,  
 a dissyllable.—375. *Debita*, destined to fall.—383. Thetis, daughter  
 of the sea-god Nereus, had obtained from Vulcan armour for her son  
 Achilles, and Aurora (see at iv. 585) for her son Memnon. See l. 489.

Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset,  
 Nec Pater omnipotens Trojam nec fata vetabant  
 Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.  
 Et nunc, si bellare paras atque haec tibi mens est, 400  
 Quidquid in arte mea possum promittere curae,  
 Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,  
 Quantum ignes animaeque valent; absiste precando  
 Viribus indubitare tuis.' Ea verba locutus  
 Optatos dedit amplexus, placidumque petivit 405  
 Conjugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.

Inde ubi prima quies, medio jam noctis abactae  
 Curriculo, expulerat somnum, cum femina primum,  
 Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva  
 Impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignis, 410  
 Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo  
 Exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile  
 Conjugis et possit parvos educere natos:  
 Haud secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo  
 Molibus e stratis opera ad fabrilis surgit. 415

Insula Sicanium juxta latus Aeoliamque  
 Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,  
 Quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis  
 Antra Aetnaea tonant, validique incudibus ictus 420  
 Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis  
 Stricturae Chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat,  
 Volcani domus, et Volcania nomine tellus.  
 Hoc tunc Ignipotens coelo descendit ab alto.  
 Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,  
 Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon. 425  
 His informatum manibus jam parte polita  
 Fulmen crat, toto Genitor quae plurima coelo  
 Dejecit in terras; pars imperfecta manebat.  
 Tris imbris torti radios, tris nubis aquosae

398. Troy's doom could not be averted, but it might have been postponed.—402. *Electrum*, a mixed metal, four parts gold, one silver.—410. *Sopitos ignis*. See at v. 743.—416. *Insula*, Hiera, or Vulcania, lying between Sicily and Lipare. See at i. 52.—418. *Cyclopum*. See at iii. 616.—419. *Aetnaea*, either Aetna-like (vii. 786), or communicating with Aetna.—421. *Chalybum*, a tribe of Pontus, noted for their skill in the manufacture of iron. Hence the use of *chalybs*, 416.—423. *Hoc*, an old form for *huc*.—425. *Brontesque* by the arsis. *Nudus membra*, the accusative of limitation.—426. *Informare*, to block into shape. See 447.—427. *Genitor*, Jupiter. *Quae plurima fulmina*.

Addiderant, rutili tris ignis, et alitis Austri. 430  
 Fulgores nunc terrificos sonitumque metumque  
 Miscebant operi flammisque sequacibus iras.  
 Parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucris  
 Instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes ;  
 Aegidaque horrifera, turbatae Palladis arma, 435  
 Certatim squamis serpentum auroque polibant,  
 Connexosque anguis ipsamque in pectore divae  
 Gorgona, desecto vertentem lumina collo.  
 ' Tollite cuncta,' inquit, ' coeptosque auferte labores,  
 Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem : 440  
 Arma acri facienda viro. Nunc viribus usus,  
 Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra.  
 Praecipitate moras.' Nec plura effatus ; at illi  
 Ocius incubuere omnes pariterque laborem  
 Sortiti. Fluit aes rivis aurique metallum, 445  
 Volnificusque chalybs vasta fornace liquescit.  
 Ingentem clipeum informant, unum omnia contra  
 Tela Latinorum, septenosque orbibus orbis  
 Impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras  
 Accipiunt redduntque ; alii stridentia tinguunt 450  
 Aera lacu. Gemit impositis incudibus antrum.  
 Illi inter sese multa vi brachia tollunt  
 In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam.  
 Haec pater Aeoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,  
 Evandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitatur alma 455  
 Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.  
 Consurgit senior, tunicaque inducitur artus,  
 Et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis ;  
 Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeaeum subligat ensem,  
 Demissa ab laeva pantherae terga retorquens. 460  
 Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto  
 Praecedunt gressumque canes comitantur herilem.  
 Hospitis Aeneae sedem et secreta petebat,

430. *Tris alitis Austri*.—436. *Squamis auroque*. See at *Georg.* ii. 477.  
 —438. *Gorgona*. See at vi. 286.—448. This seems to mean that seven  
 circles of steel were entwined and welded together.—449, &c. Compare  
*Georg.* iv. 170, &c.—452. Expressive of laborious motion. See at vii.  
 811.—454. *Pater Lemnius*, Vulcan from his worship at the island of  
 Lemnos, and the legend of his fall from heaven upon it.—458. *Tyrr-*  
*hena*. See at vi. 697.—459. *Tegeaeum*. See at v. 299.—463. *Secreta*, the  
 inner part of the house.



Sermonum memor et promissi muneris, heros.  
 Nec minus Aeneas se matutinus agebat. 465  
 Filius huic Pallas, illi comes ibat Achates.  
 Congressi jungunt dextras, mediisque residunt  
 Aedibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.  
 Rex prior haec :  
 'Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite numquam 470  
 Res equidem Trojae victas aut regna fatebor,  
 Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto  
 Exiguæ vires : hinc Tusco claudimur amni,  
 Hinc Rutulus premit, et murum circumsonat armis.  
 Sed tibi ego ingentis populos opulentaque regnis 475  
 Jungere castra paro, quam fors inopina salutem  
 Ostentat. Fatis huc te poscentibus adfers.  
 Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto  
 Urbis Agyllinae sedes, ubi Lydia quondam  
 Gens, bello praeclara, jugis insedit Etruscis. 480  
 Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo  
 Imperio et saevis tenuit Mezentius armis.  
 Quid memorem infandas caedes, quid facta tyranni  
 Effera? di capiti ipsius generique reservent!  
 Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis, 485  
 Componens manibusque manus atque oribus ora,  
 Tormenti genus, et sanie taboque fluentis  
 Complexu in misero longa sic morte necabat.  
 At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem  
 Armati circumsistunt ipsumque domumque, 490  
 Obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia jactant.  
 Ille inter caedem Rutulorum elapsus in agros  
 Confugere, et Turni defendier hospitibus armis.  
 Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria justis;  
 Regem ad supplicium praesenti Marte reposcunt. 495  
 His ego te, Aenea, ductorem millibus addam.  
 Toto namque fremunt condensae litore puppes,  
 Signaque ferre jubent; retinet longaevus haruspex  
 Fata canens : " O Maeoniae delecta juvenus,  
 Flos veterum virtusque virum, quos justus in hostem 500

466. *Huic*, Evandro; *illi*, Aeneae. See at 358.—479. *Agyllinae*. See p. 306, line 20. *Lydia*. See at ii. 781.—487. *Tabem* seems to mean the putrified matter formed by the gradual dissolution of the corpses to which they were bound.—493. *Confugere*, the historical infinitive. *Defendier*, for defendi; as at iv. 493.—499. *Maeoniae*, Lydiae. See 479.

Fert dolor et merita accendit Mezentius ira,  
 Nulli fas Italo tantam subungere gentem:  
 Externos optate duces." Tum Etrusca resedit  
 Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita divom.  
 Ipse oratores ad me regnique coronam 505  
 Cum sceptro misit mandatque insignia Tarchon,  
 Succedam castris, Tyrrhenaque regna capessam.  
 Sed mihi tarda gelu saeculisque effeta senectus  
 Invidet imperium seraeque ad fortia vires.  
 Natum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabella 510  
 Hinc partem patriae traheret. Tu cujus et annis  
 Et generi fata indulgent, quem numina poscunt,  
 Ingredere, o Teucrum atque Italum fortissime ductor.  
 Hunc tibi praeterea, spes et solatia nostri,  
 Pallanta adjungam; sub te tolerare magistro 515  
 Militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta  
 Adsuescat, primis et te miretur ab annis.  
 Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis  
 Lecta dabo, totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.  
 Vix ea fatus erat; defixique ora tenebant 520  
 Aeneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates;  
 Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,  
 Ni signum coelo Cytherea dedisset aperto.  
 Namque improvise vibratus ab aethere fulgor  
 Cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repente, 525  
 Tyrrhenusque tubae mugire per aethera clangor.  
 Suspiciunt; iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens.  
 Arma inter nubem coeli in regione serena  
 Per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare.  
 Obstupuere animis alii; sed Troïus heros 530  
 Agnovit sonitum et divae promissa parentis.  
 Tum memorat: 'Ne vero, hospes, ne quaere profecto,

507. *Mandat oratores, orantes ut, succedam.*—510. *Mixtus.* Pallas was not of pure foreign extraction. *Matre Sabella*, as his mother was a Sabine (abl. of manner), he was partly Italian.—522. *Putabant*, et putaro perstitissent *ni*. See a similar ellipsis, vi. 358. — 523. *Cytherea*. See at i. 257.—526. If a trumpet be Tuscan, its peal may be called Tuscan also. Hence we may say, Tyrrhenae tubae clangor; or, as here, *Tyrrhenus tubae clangor*, the adjective being a common attribute of both. The *tuba* is said to have been a Tuscan invention. To its peal the shrill clank of the armour is here likened (*visus involved in visa*), unless, indeed, we suppose that a trumpet actually did peal.

Quem casum portenta ferant : ego poscor Olympo.  
 Hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,  
 Si bellum ingrueret, Volcaniaque arma per auras 535  
 Laturam auxilio.  
 Heu quanta miseri caedes Laurentibus instant !  
 Quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis ! quam multa sub undas  
 Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volves,  
 Thybri pater ! Poscant acies, et foedera rumpant.' 540  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto ;  
 Et primum Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras  
 Excitat, hesternumque Larem parvosque Penatis  
 Laetus adit ; mactant lectas de more bidentis 545  
 Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana juvenus.  
 Post hinc ad navis graditur, sociosque revisit ;  
 Quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,  
 Praestantis virtute legit ; pars cetera prona  
 Fertur aqua, segnisque secundo defluit amni,  
 Nuntia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque. 550  
 Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva ;  
 Ducunt exsortem Aeneae, quem fulva leonis  
 Pellis obit totum, praefulgens unguibus aureis.  
 Fama volat parvam subito volgata per urbem,  
 Ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis. 555  
 Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periculo  
 It timor, et major Martis jam apparet imago.  
 Tum pater Evandrus dextram complexus euntis  
 Haeret, inxpletus lacrimans, ac talia fatur :  
 ' O mihi praeteritos referat si Jupiter annos, 560  
 Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa  
 Stravi, scutorumque incendi victor acervos,  
 Et regem hac Erilum dextra sub Tartara misi,  
 Nascenti cui tris animas Feronia mater—  
 Horrendum dictu—dederat, terna arma movenda ; 565

533. *Olympo*, dat. for ab Olympo.—534. This promise is not mentioned elsewhere by Virgil.—542. *Et*, &c. The sense of this doubtful passage seems to be, that Aeneas springs to the Ara Maxima of yesterday's solemnity, at which (103) other gods were worshipped, but especially Hercules.—549. *Secundo*. See at vii. 495.—553. *Aureis*, a dissyllable.—555. *Litora*. Others read *limina*.—556. *Propiusque*, &c. 'The approaching danger brings fear closer to them.'—558. *Eantis filii*. See *two*, 569.—560. *Sic*. See at vi. 187.—561. *Praeneste*. See p. 306, line 23. *Ipsa*. Note the gender referring to urbe, whereas at vii. 682, *altum* follows the gender of *Praeneste*.

Ter leto sternendus erat ; cui tum tamen omnis  
 Abstulit haec animas dextra, et totidem exuit armis :  
 Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,  
 Nate, tuo ; neque finitimo Mezentius umquam  
 Huic capiti insultans tot ferro saeva dedisset 570  
 Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.  
 At vos, o superi, et divom tu maxime rector  
 Jupiter, Arcadii, quaeso, miserescite regis,  
 Et patrias audite preces : Si numina vestra  
 Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant, 575  
 Si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum,  
 Vitam oro ; patior quemvis durare laborem.  
 Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris,  
 Nunc, nunc o liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,  
 Dum curae ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri, 580  
 Dum te, care puer, mea sola et sera voluptas,  
 Complexu teneo ; gravior neu nuntius auris  
 Volneret.' Haec genitor digressu dicta supremo  
 Fundebat ; famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.  
 Jamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis, 585  
 Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,  
 Inde alii Trojae proceres ; ipse agmine Pallas  
 In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis :  
 Qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,  
 Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignis, 590  
 Extulit os sacrum coelo tenebrasque resolvit.  
 Stant pavidae in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur  
 Pulveream nubem et fulgentis aere catervas.  
 Olli per dumos, qua proxuma meta viarum,  
 Armati tendunt ; it clamor, et agmine facto 595  
 Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.  
 Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Caeritis amnem,  
 Religione patrum late sacer ; undique colles  
 Includere cavi et nigra nemus abiete cingunt.  
 Silvano fama est veteris sacrasse Pelasgos, 600

589. *Lucifer*. See at ii. 801.—596. The sound echoing the sense. See at vii. 811.—597. *Caeritis*. See p. 306, line 20.—599. *Abiete*, three syllables, ābycte.—600. *Silvano*, an indigenous rural deity, identified often with the Greek Pan. *Pelasgos*. Virgil here, for the only time, uses this word to indicate the early inhabitants of Italy, who are supposed to have sprung from the same common stock as the Greeks. Elsewhere, *Pelasgi* with him is identical with *Graeci*.

Arvorum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,  
 Qui primi finis aliquando habuere Latinos.  
 Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant  
 Castra locis, celsoque omnis de colle videri  
 Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis. 605  
 Huc pater Aeneas et bello lecta juvenus  
 Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.  
 At Venus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos  
 Dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reducta  
 Ut procul et gelido secretum flumine vidit, 610  
 Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro :  
 ' En perfecta mei promissa conjugis arte  
 Munera; ne mox aut Laurentis, nate, superbos,  
 Aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum.' 615  
 Dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit;  
 Arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.  
 Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,  
 Expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit,  
 Miraturque interque manus et brachia versat  
 Terribilem cristis galeam flammisque vomentem, 620  
 Fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex aere rigentem,  
 Sanguineam, ingentem, qualis cum caerula nubes  
 Solis inardescit radiis longeque refulget;  
 Tum levis ocreas electro auroque recocto,  
 Hastamque, et clipei non enarrabile textum. 625  
 Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos,  
 Haud vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi,  
 Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futurae  
 Stirpis ab Ascanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.  
 Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro 630  
 Procubuisse lupam; geminos huic ubera circum  
 Ludere pendentis pueros, et lambere matrem  
 Impavidos; illam tereti cervice reflexam  
 Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere lingua.  
 Nec procul hinc Romam et raptas sine more Sabinas 635  
 Consessu caveae, magnis Circensibus actis,

610. *Et gelido*. Others read *egélido*. *Secretum*, ab aliis, solum.—618. *Expleri nequit* tuendo, as in 265.—625. *Non enarrabile*, that cannot be completely (e) described.—631. Observe *procubuisse*, *ludere*. The time chosen for representation is *after* the wolf *has* lain down, and *while* the babes *are* playing.—636. *Consessu*, &c. See at v. 340.

Addiderat, subitoque novum consurgere bellum  
 Romulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.  
 Post idem inter se posito certamine reges  
 Armati Jovis ante aram paterasque tenentes 640  
 Stabant et caesa jungebant foedera porca.  
 Haud procul inde citae Mettum in diversa quadrigae  
 Distulerant—at tu dictis, Albane, maneres!—  
 Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus  
 Per silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres. 645  
 Nec non Tarquinium ejectum Porsenna jubebat  
 Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat;  
 Aeneadae in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.  
 Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti  
 Aspiceres, pontem auderet quia vellere Cocles, 650  
 Et fluvium vinculis innaret Cloelia ruptis.  
 In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis  
 Stabat pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat,  
 Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.  
 Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser 655  
 Porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat;  
 Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,  
 Defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae;  
 Aurea caesaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;  
 Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla 660  
 Auro innectuntur; duo quisque Alpina coruscant  
 Gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.  
 Hic exsultantis Salios, nudosque Lupercos,  
 Lanigerosque apices, et lapsa ancilia coelo  
 Extuderat; castae ducebant sacra per urbem 665  
 Pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit  
 Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,  
 Et scelerum poenas, et te, Catilina, minaci  
 Pendentem scopulo, Furiarumque ora trementem;  
 Secretosque pios; his dantem jura Catonem. 670

638. *Curibus*. See at vi. 812.—641. *Stabant*. See at i. 465, and a similar use of the tense noted at i. 466.—650. *Auderet* marks the cause of Porsenna's threats.—654. *Recens*, either newly carved, or was represented as newly thatched.—663. *Salios*. See at 285. *Lupercos*, priests of Pan. See at 344.—664. The priests (Flamines) set apart to peculiar duties wore wool-tufted caps. *Ancilia*, the famous shields, made in imitation of the one that fell from heaven.—670. *Catonem*. See at vi. 566.

Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago,  
 Aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerulea cano;  
 Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem  
 Aequora verrebant caudis aestumque secabant.  
 In medio classis aeratas, Actia bella, 675  
 Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte videres  
 Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.  
 Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar  
 Cum Patribus Populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dis,  
 Stans celsa in puppi; geminas cui tempora flammæ 680  
 Laeta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.  
 Parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis  
 Arduus agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,  
 Tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.  
 Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis, 685  
 Victor ab Aurorae populis et litore rubro,  
 Aegyptum virisque Orientis et ultima secum  
 Bactra vehit; sequiturque, nefas! Aegyptia conjuncta.  
 Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare, reductis  
 Convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus, aequor. 690  
 Alta petunt; pelago credas innare revolas  
 Cycladas, aut montis concurrere montibus altos:  
 Tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.  
 Stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum  
 Spargitur; arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt. 695  
 Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro:  
 Necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit anguis.  
 Omnigenumque deum monstra et latrator Anubis  
 Contra Neptunum et Venerem contraque Minervam  
 Tela tenent. Saevit medio in certamine Mavors 700  
 Caelatus ferro, tristesque ex aethere Dirae;  
 Et scissa gaudens vadit Discordia palla,  
 Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.

671. *Inter*. The scenes above described seem to have occupied the rim of the shield. The centre is occupied with the battle of Actium.—675. *Actia*. See p. 188, line 40.—676. *Cernere erat*. See at *Georg.* iv. 447.—677. *Leucaten*. See p. 188, line 38.—681. *Patrium*, referring to Julius Caesar, who adopted him. See at *Ecl.* ix. 47.—682. *Agrippa*, the faithful friend and son-in-law of Augustus.—688. *Aegyptia conjuncta*, Cleopatra.—692. *Cycladas*. See p. 188, line 19.—697. *Anguis*, referring to the mode of Cleopatra's death, by the bite of asp, or an asp.—698. *Anubis*, a deity of the Egyptians, which was represented with the head of a dog.

Actius haec cernens arcum intendebat Apollo  
 Desuper : omnis eo terrore Aegyptus et Indi, 705  
 Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabaei.  
 Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis  
 Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funis.  
 Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura  
 Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri ; 710  
 Contra autem magno moerentem corpore Nilum,  
 Pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem  
 Caeruleum in gremium latebrosaue flumina victos.  
 At Caesar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho  
 Moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat, 715  
 Maxima ter centum totam delubra per Urbem.  
 Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant ;  
 Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae ;  
 Ante aras terram caesi stravere juvenci.  
 Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi, 720  
 Dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis  
 Postibus ; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,  
 Quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.  
 Hic Nomadum genus et discinctos Mulciber Afros,  
 Hic Lelegas Carasque sagittiferosque Gelonos 725  
 Finxerat ; Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis ;  
 Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bicornis ;  
 Indomitique Dahae, et pontem indignatus Araxes.  
 Talia per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis,  
 Miratur, rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730  
 Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

706. *Arabs*. See at 605. *Sabaei*. See at i. 416.—708. *Jam, jamque*, well expresses her impatience. See at ii. 530. *Immittere*. See at vi. l. —719. *Strarere, here* fallen, and are represented as lying in heaps on the earth. Observe the poetical construction, *sternere terram*. As we say—'they strew the ground.'—724. *Nomadum*. See at iv. 320.—725. *Lelegas Carasque*, early inhabitants of the west shores of Asia Minor, used here for Asiatics generally. *Gelonos*. A people of Sarmatia (Russia), east of Borysthenes (the Dniepr).—727. *Morini*. See *Cues*. iv. 21. *Bicornis*, alluding to its two great divisions, Vahalis (the Waal) and Rhenus.—728. *Dahae*, near the Oxus, east of the Caspian Sea. *Araxes*, an impetuous river (*pontem indignatus*), flowing into the west of the Caspian Sea.



## LIBER IX.

JUNO sends Iris to Turnus, counselling him to take advantage of the absence of Æneas, and to attack the Trojan camp, at the mouth of the Tiber, 1-13. Turnus marches his forces accordingly, 14-32. The Trojans, obeying the instructions of Æneas, resolve to act on the defensive, 33-45. Turnus, annoyed at this, prepares to burn the fleet, 46-76. Address to the Muses, 77-79. Berecynthia had asked of Jupiter immortality for the ships made of her sacred pines, whereupon Jupiter promised to change them into nymphs, when Æneas should arrive in Italy, 80-106. To the astonishment of all, the ships now dive prow foremost to the bottom of the sea, and become nymphs, 107-125. Turnus interprets the omen in his own favour, and encourages his followers, 126-158. He places a body of troops to watch, who spend the night in carousal, 159-167. Precautions of the Trojans, 168-175. EPISODE OF NISUS AND EURYALUS. [See note at p. 333.] The Trojan Nisus, a sentinel at one of the gates, declares to his friend and comrade Euryalus his resolution of setting out alone in search of Æneas, proposing that the reward due to such a service should be given to Euryalus, 176-196. After some conversation, it is agreed that both shall go, and they seek Ascanius, 197-223. They explain their plan to a council of war, 224-245. They receive high encomiums and promises, 246-280. Euryalus commends his mother to the care of Ascanius, who, with tears, accepts the trust, 281-301. After receiving presents, they set out, 302-312. They slay and plunder the foe, slumbering under the influence of wine, and make their way through them, 313-366. A body of Latin cavalry proceeding to the camp, are attracted by the gleam of the plundered helmet worn by Euryalus, and challenge them, 367-377. They plunge into a wood; Nisus escapes, but returns to seek Euryalus, whom he finds in the enemy's hands, 378-398. He throws his spear, and slays two of the enemy, 399-419. Their leader stabs to death Euryalus, in spite of the interposition of Nisus, who rushes into the midst, and, fighting, is slain, 420-445. Apostrophe to Nisus and Euryalus, 446-449. The grief of the Latins when they arrive at the beleaguering host, 450-458. In the morning, Turnus marshals his troops, and displays on spears the heads of Nisus and Euryalus, 459-472. Distraction of the mother of Euryalus, 473-502. Assault on the camp, 503-524. Invocation to the Muses, 525-529. A tower set on fire, with the death of Helenor and Lycus, 530-568. Various combats, 569-589. Ascanius slays his first enemy in battle, 590-638. Apollo interferes, and Ascanius is withdrawn from the dangers of the fight, 639-662. The battle rages with the others, 663-671. Daring of the Trojan Pandarus and Bitias, who throw open one of the gates, 672-690. Turnus, aroused, slays Bitias, 691-716. Mars favours the Latins, when Pandarus, clos-

ing the gate, shuts out many of his countrymen, but shuts in Turnus, 717-733. Pandarus attacks Turnus, who slays him, 734-755. Consternation of the Trojans, 756-759. Turnus foolishly rushes to the slaughter, 760-777. The Trojan chiefs unite against him, 778-786. Overpowered by the enemy, and reluctantly forsaken by Juno at Jupiter's command, he plunges from the battlements into the Tiber, and rejoins his friends, 787-818.

ATQUE, ea diversa penitus dum parte geruntur,  
 Irim de coelo misit Saturnia Juno  
 Audacem ad Turnum. Luceo tum forte parentis  
 Pilumni Turnus sacrata valle sedebat.  
 Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est: 5  
 'Turne, quod optanti divom promittere nemo  
 Auderet, volvenda dies, en, attulit ultro.  
 Aeneas, urbe et sociis et classe relictâ,  
 Sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Evandri.  
 Nec satis: extremas Corythi penetravit ad urbes, 10  
 Lydorumque manum collectos armat agrestis.  
 Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus.  
 Rumpe moras omnis et turbata arripe castra.'  
 Dixit, et in coelum paribus se sustulit alis,  
 Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum. 15  
 Agnovit juvenis, duplicisque ad sidera palmas  
 Sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus:  
 'Iri, decus coeli, quis te mihi nubibus actam  
 Detulit in terras? unde hæc tam clara repente  
 Tempestas? medium video discedere coelum, 20  
 Palantisque polo stellas. Sequor omina tanta,  
 Quisquis in arma vocas.' Et sic effatus ad undam  
 Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,  
 Multa deos orans, oneravitque æthera votis.  
 Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis, 25  
 Dives equum, dives pictâ vestis et auri;  
 Messapus primas acies, postrema coërcent  
 Tyrrhidæe juvenes; medio dux agmine Turnus

1. *Diversa parte*, at the town of Evander, and the camp of the Etrurians, whither Aeneas had gone to seek assistance.—2. *Irim*. See at iv. 694. *Saturnia*. See at i. 23.—4. *Pilumni*. See x. 76, where *parentis* is seen to be used for *ari*.—5. *Roseo*. See at vii. 712. *Thaumantias*, a patronymic of Iris from her father Thaummas.—9. *Petit* by the arsis, or contracted for *petiit*.—10. *Corythi*. See at iii. 168.—11. *Lydorum*. Tuscorum. See at viii. 479.—26. *Pictâ*. See at iii. 354.—27. *Messapus*. See vii. 691.—28. *Tyrrhidæe*. See vii. 484.

Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est. 30  
 Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus  
 Per tacitum Ganges, aut pingui flumine Nilus  
 Cum refluit campis et jam se condidit alveo.  
 Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem  
 Prospiciunt Teuceri, ac tenebras insurgere campis.  
 Primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caius : 35  
 ' Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atra !  
 Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros,  
 Hostis adest ; eia ! ' Ingenti clamore per omnis  
 Condunt se Teuceri portas, et moenia complent.  
 Namque ita discedens praeceperat optimus armis 40  
 Aeneas : si qua interea fortuna fuisset,  
 Neu struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo ;  
 Castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros.  
 Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,  
 Objiciunt portas tamen et praecepta facessunt, 45  
 Armatique cavis expectant turribus hostem.  
 Turnus, ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen,  
 Viginti lectis equitum comitatus et urbi  
 Improvisus adest ; maculis quem Thracius albis  
 Portat equus, cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra. 50  
 ' Equis erit, ' mecum, juvenes, ' qui primus in hostem—?  
 En, ' ait. Et jaculum attorquens emittit in auras,  
 Principium pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert.  
 Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur  
 Horrisono ; Teucrum mirantur inertia corda : 55  
 Non aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre  
 Arma viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc  
 Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quaerit.  
 Ac, veluti pleno lupo insidiatus ovili  
 Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbris, 60  
 Nocte super media ; tuti sub matribus agni  
 Balatum exercent ; ille asper et improbus ira  
 Saevit in absentis ; collecta fatigat edendi  
 Ex longo rabies, et siccae sanguine fauces :

29. This line is justly regarded as here spurious, and borrowed from vii. 784.—30, &c. The steady march of the army is compared to the majestic course of the Ganges or the Nile, when not overflowing their banks.—32. *Alveo*, a dissyllable.—37. *Ascendite*. Some read *scandite*, the *a* of *tela* being made long, it is said, before *sc*.—57. *Fovere castra*, to keep close within the camp.

Haud aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti 65  
 Ignescunt irae; duris dolor ossibus ardet,  
 Qua tentet ratione aditus, et quae via clausos  
 Excutiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum.  
 Classem, quae lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,  
 Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70  
 Invadit, sociosque incendia poscit ovariantis,  
 Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.  
 Tum vero incumbunt; urguet praesentia Turni;  
 Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.  
 Diripuerunt focos; piccum fert fumida lumen 75  
 Taeda et commixtam Vulcanus ad astra favillam.  
 Quis deus, o Musae, tam saeva incendia Teucris  
 Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignis?  
 Dicite. Prisca fides facta, sed fama perennis.  
 Tempore quo primum Phrygia formabat in Ida 80  
 Aeneas classem, et pelagi petere alta parabat,  
 Ipsa deum fertur genetrix Berecynthia magnum  
 Vocibus his affata Jovem: 'Da, nate, petenti,  
 Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.  
 Pineae silva mihi, multos dilecta per annos, 85  
 Lucus in arce fuit summa, quo sacra ferebant,  
 Nigranti picea trabibusque obscurus acernis:  
 Has ego Dardanio juveni, cum classis egeret,  
 Laeta dedi; nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit.  
 Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem, 90  
 Neu cursu quassatae ullo neu turbine venti  
 Vincantur; prosit nostris in montibus ortas.  
 Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi:  
 'O genetrix, quo fata vocas? aut quid petis istis?  
 Mortaline manu factae immortale carinae 95  
 Fas habeant, certusque incerta pericula lustret  
 Aeneas? Cui tanta deo permissa potestas?  
 Immo, ubi defunctae finem portusque tenebunt

69. Turnus came from the south-east. The camp was between him and the Tiber, and on one side the ships formed a naval camp.—74. *Accingitur*. See at vi. 184.—80. *Ida*. See at ii. 694; and for the building of the fleet, iii. 5, &c.—82. *Berecynthia*. See at vi. 785. As identical with Cybele, and worshipped on Mount Ida, see at iii. 111.—85. The construction seems to be, *Pineae silva fuit mihi*.—86. *Lucus*, &c.; *lucus* (a sacred grove) being in apposition with, and explanatory of, *sylvae*. *Arce*. See at ii. 322.

Ausonios olim, quaecumque evaserit undis  
 Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva, 100  
 Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo  
 Aequoris esse deas, qualis Nereïa Doto  
 Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.  
 Dixerat, idque ratum Stygii per flumina fratris,  
 Per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas 105  
 Adnuït, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcae  
 Debita complerant: cum Turni injuria Matrem  
 Admonuit ratibus sacris depellere taedas.  
 Hic primum nova lux oculis offulsit, et ingens 110  
 Visus ab Aurora coelum transcurrere nimbus,  
 Idaeique chori; tum vox horrenda per auras  
 Excidit et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet:  
 'Ne trepidate meas, Teucris, defendere navis,  
 Neve armate manus; maria ante exurere Turno, 115  
 Quam sacras dabitur pinus. Vos ite solutae,  
 Ite deae pelagi; genetrix jubet.' Et sua quaeque  
 Continuo puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis,  
 Delphinumque modo demersis aequora rostris  
 Ima petunt. Hinc virgineae, mirabile monstrum, 120  
 Quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae  
 Reddunt se totidem facies, pontoque feruntur.

Obstupuere animi Rutulis; conterritus ipse  
 Turbatus Messapus equis; cunctatur et amnis  
 Rauca sonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto. 125  
 At non audaci Turno fiducia cessit;  
 Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:  
 'Trojanos haec monstra petunt; his Jupiter ipse  
 Auxilium solitum eripuit, non tela neque ignis  
 Exspectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris, 130

99. *Ausonios*. See p. 183, line 28.—100. *Dardanium ducem*, Aeneas was so called. See at vi. 648. *Laurentia*. See at vi. 893. *Arva*. See at i. 2.—102. *Nereïa*. See at *Ecl.* vi. 35; *Aen.* iii. 74. *Doto*, the Homeric Nereid, Δωτώ.—103. *Galatea*. See at *Ecl.* vii. 37.—104. *Stygii*. See at vi. 295, 324.—106. *Olympum*. See at *Ecl.* v. 56.—107. *Parcae*. See at *Ecl.* iv. 47.—108. *Turni injuria*. The wrong done by Turnus, the subjective genitive. Compare with *spretæ injuria formæ* (i 27), the objective genitive. See Zumpt, § 423.—117. *Abrumpunt, quæque suis vincula*.—125. *Rauca*. See at *Ecl.* iii. 8. *Tiberinus*. The river-god.—126, &c. See at vii. 435.—130. *Rutulos*. Turnus himself was a Rutulian. The terms *Rutuli* and *Latini* are often interchanged by Virgil.

Nec spes ulla fugae; rerum pars altera adempta est;  
 Terra autem in nostris manibus; tot millia, gentes  
 Arma ferunt Italae. Nil me fatalia terrent,  
 Si qua Phryges prae se jactant, responsa deorum:  
 Sat fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quod arva 135  
 Fertilis Ausoniae Troës. Sunt et mea contra  
 Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam excindere gentem,  
 Conjuge praerepta; nec solos tangit Atridas  
 Iste dolor, solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.  
 Sed periisse semel satis est:—peccare fuisset 140  
 Ante satis, penitus modo non genus omne perosos  
 Feminum. Quibus haec medii fiducia valli  
 Fossarumque morae, leti discrimina parva,  
 Dant animos; at non viderunt moenia Trojae  
 Neptuni fabricata manu considerare in ignis? 145  
 Sed vos, o lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum  
 Apparat et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?  
 Non armis mihi Volcani, non mille carinis  
 Est opus in Teucros. Addant se proterius omnes  
 Etrusci socios. Tenebras et inertia furta 150  
 Palladii, caesis summae custodibus arcis,  
 Ne timeant; nec equi caeca condemur in alvo;  
 Luce, palam, certum est igni circumdare muros.  
 Haud sibi cum Danaïs rem faxo et pube Pelasga  
 Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in annum. 155  
 Nunc adeo, melior quoniam pars acta diei,  
 Quod superest, laeti bene gestis corpora rebus  
 Procurate, viri; et pugnam sperate parari.'

132. *Tot millia, gentes*, the nations (formed of) so many thousands.—  
 133. *Fatalia*, quae fata declarant.—136. *Conjuge*, Lavinia. See at *Ecl.*  
 viii. 18. *Atridas*. See at i. 458. The allusion is to the carrying away  
 of Helen.—139. *Mycenis*. See at i. 283.—140, &c. A difficult passage,  
 the meaning of which seems to be this—'Does any one say, the Trojans  
 have sufficiently atoned for their guilt in once perishing? I answer,  
 their former crime would have been enough for men who had not hated  
 from the heart (*modo non penitus perosos*) the whole race of women.'  
 Turnus infers that the conduct of Paris and Aeneas indicates a heart-  
 felt hatred to women, whom they continued to plunder and betray.  
 Others construe *penitus perosos modo non omne*—'having learned to hate  
 almost all women—all foreign women.'—141. *Perosos*, the accusative  
 agreeing with the object inferred in *peccare*.—142. *Si quibus*, &c. *non*  
*viderunt*.—145. *Neptuni*. See at ii. 625.—148. *Armis*, alluding to the  
 arms made by Vulcan for Achilles.—151. *Palladii*. See at ii. 165.—  
 152. *Equi*. See the Second Book.

Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas  
 Cura datur Messapo et moenia cingere flammis. 160  
 Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,  
 Delecti ; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur  
 Purpurei cristis juvenes auroque corusci.  
 Discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam  
 Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras aënos. 165  
 Collucent ignes ; noctem custodia ducit  
 Insomnem ludo.

Haec super e vallo prospectant Troës, et armis  
 Alta tenent ; nec non trepidi formidine portas  
 Explorant, pontisque et propugnacula jungunt, 170  
 Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Serestus,  
 Quos pater Aeneas, si quando adversa vocarent,  
 Rectores juvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros,  
 Omnis per muros legio, sortita periculum,  
 Excubat exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est. 175

Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis,  
 Hyrtacides, comitem Aeneae quem miserat Ida  
 Venatrix, jaculo celerem levibusque sagittis ;  
 Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter  
 Non fuit Aeneadum Trojana neque induit arma, 180  
 Ora puer prima signans intonsa juvena.  
 His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant ;  
 Tum quoque comuni portam statione tenebant.  
 Nisus ait : ‘ Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,  
 Euryale, an sua cuique deus fit dira cupido ? 185  
 Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invadere magnum  
 Mens agitat mihi, nec placida contenta quiete est.  
 Cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum :  
 Lumina rara micant ; somno vinoque soluti  
 Procubere ; silent late loca. Percipe porro, 190  
 Quid dubitem, et quae nunc animo sententia surgat.  
 Aeneam acciri omnes, populusque patresque,  
 Exposcunt, mittique viros, qui certa reportent.  
 Si, tibi quae posco, promittunt—nam mihi facti  
 Fama sat est—tumulo videor reperire sub illo 195

170. *Pontis*, communications between the different *propugnacula*.  
 —176. See Nisus and Euryalus and their friendship, v. 294-361.—177.  
*Hyrtacides*. See at v. 492.—187. *Agital pugnam*—invadere (the accusative of the infinitive) *mili*.

Posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea.  
 Obstupuit magno laudum percussus amore  
 Euryalus ; simul his ardentem affatur amicum :  
 ‘ Mene igitur socium summis adjungere rebus,  
 Nise, fugis ? solum te in tanta pericula mittam ? 200  
 Non ita me genitor, bellis assuetus Opheltes,  
 Argolicum terrorem inter Trojaeque labores  
 Sublatum erudiit ; nec tecum talia gessi,  
 Magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus :  
 Est hic, est animus lucis contemptor, et istum 205  
 Qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis honorem.’  
 Nisus ad haec : ‘ Equidem de te nil tale verebar,  
 Nec fas ; non : ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem  
 Jupiter, aut quicumque oculis haec aspicit aequis.  
 Sed si quis—quae multa vides discrimine tali— 210  
 Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve,  
 Te superesse velim ; tua vita dignior aetas.  
 Sit, qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemptum  
 Mandet humo solita, aut si qua id fortuna vetabit,  
 Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulchro. 215  
 Neu matri miserae tanti sim causa doloris,  
 Quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa  
 Persequitur, magni nec moenia curat Acestae.’  
 Ille autem : ‘ Causas nequidquam nectis inanis,  
 Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit. 220  
 Acceleremus,’ ait. Vigiles simul excitat. Illi  
 Succedunt servantque vices ; statione relicta  
 Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.  
 Cetera per terras omnis animalia somno  
 Laxabant curas et corda oblita laborum : 225  
 Ductores Teucrum primi, delecta juvenus,  
 Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant,  
 Quid facerent, quisve Aeneae jam nuntius esset.  
 Stant longis adnixa hastis et scuta tenentes  
 Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et una 230  
 Euryalus confestim alacres admittier orant ;  
 Rem magnam, pretiumque morae fore. Primus Iulus  
 Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere jussit.  
 Tum sic Hyrtacides : ‘ Audite o mentibus aequis,

196. *Pallantea*. See viii. 54.—215. See at vi. 505.—218. See v. 715, &c.  
 —223. *Regem*, *Ascanium*, as *regina*, vi. 23.—231. *Admittier*. See at iv. 493.



Aeneadae, neve haec nostris spectentur ab annis, 235  
 Quae ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque soluti  
 Conticuere; locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,  
 Qui patet in bivio portae, quae proxima ponto;  
 Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus  
 Erigitur; si fortuna permittitis uti, 240  
 Quaesitum Aenean et moenia Pallantea:  
 Mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti caede peracta,  
 Affore cernetis. Nec nos via fallit euntis:  
 Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem  
 Venatu assiduo, et totum cognovimus amnem.' 245  
 Hic annis gravis atque animi maturus Aletes:  
 'Di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est,  
 Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,  
 Cum talis animos juvenum et tam certa tulistis  
 Pectora.' Sic memorans, humeros dextrasque tenebat 250  
 Amborum, et vultum lacrimis atque ora rigabat.  
 'Quae vobis, quae digna, viri, pro laudibus istis  
 Praemia posse rear solvi? pulcherrima primum  
 Di moresque dabunt vestri; tum cetera reddet  
 Actutum pius Aeneas atque integer aevi 255  
 Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor umquam.'  
 'Immo ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,'  
 Excipit Ascanius, 'per magnos, Nise, Penatis  
 Assaracique Larem et canae penetralia Vestae  
 Obtestor; quaecumque mihi fortuna fidesque est, 260  
 In vestris pono gremiis: revocate parentem,  
 Reddite conspectum; nihil illo triste recepto.  
 Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis  
 Pocula, devicta genitor quae cepit Arisba,  
 Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta, 265  
 Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.  
 Si vero capere Italiam sceptrisque potiri  
 Contigerit victori, et praedae dicere sortem:  
 Vidisti, quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis  
 Aureus; ipsum illum, clipeum cristasque rubentis 270

240. *Permittitis uti* seems to infer here mittentes, and hence *quaesitum*.  
 —243. *Affore* nos.—255. *Integer aevi*. See at ii. 638.—259. *Assaraci*.  
 See at vi. 648.—264. *Arisba*, a town of the Troad. The event alluded  
 to is unknown.—265. *Auri*, &c. See at v. 248.—266. *Sidonia*. See at  
 iv. 75.—268. *Dicere*, to announce as a victorious general. Others read  
*ducere*.

Excipiam sorti, jam nunc tua praemia, Nise.  
 Praeterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum  
 Corpora captivosque dabit, suaque omnibus arma;  
 Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.  
 Te vero, mea quem spatiis propioribus aetas 275  
 Insequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto  
 Accipio et comitem casus complector in omnis.  
 Nulla meis sine te quaeretur gloria rebus;  
 Seu pacem seu bella geram, tibi maxima rerum  
 Verborumque fides.' Contra quem talia fatur 280  
 Euryalus: 'Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis  
 Dissimilem arguerit; tantum, fortuna secunda  
 Aut adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona  
 Unum oro; genetrix Priami de gente vetusta  
 Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus 285  
 Mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Acestae.  
 Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcumque pericli est  
 Inque salutatam linquo; Nox et tua testis  
 Dextera, quod nequeam lacrimas perferre parentis.  
 At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictæ. 290  
 Hanc sine me spem ferre tui: audentior ibo  
 In casus omnis.' Percussa mente dedere  
 Dardanidae lacrimas; ante omnis pulcher Iulus,  
 Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.  
 Tum sic effatur: 295  
 'Sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis.  
 Namque erit ista mihi genetrix, nomenque Creiisæ  
 Solum defuerit, nec partum gratia talem  
 Parva manet. Casus factum quicumque sequentur,  
 Per caput hoc juro, per quod pater ante solebat: 300  
 Quæ tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis,  
 Haec eadem matrique tuæ generique manebunt.'  
 Sic ait illacrimans; humero simul exuit ensem,  
 Auratum, mira quem fecerat arte Lycaon  
 Gnosius atqueabilem vagina aptarat eburna. 305

275. *Te*, addressing Euryalus.—282. *Arguerit*. See at vi. 39. *Tantum* seems to mean, 'this much I can promise, whatever befalls.' See at ii. 690.—286. *Moenia*, &c. See v. 746, &c.—291. *Tui*, -i unelided before *audentior*.—294. Compare this line with x. 824. Here *patriæ pietatis* is love for a father; at x. 824, the love of a father. See also at ii. 559.—296. *Spondere* here means to assure one's-self of. Others read *spondeo*.—305. *Gnosius*. See p. 188, line 13.

Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis  
 Exuvias ; galeam fidus permutat Aletes.  
 Protenus armati incedunt ; quos omnis euntis  
 Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque senumque,  
 Prosequitur votis. Nec non et pulcher Iulus, 310  
 Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,  
 Multa patri mandata dabat portanda. Sed aurae  
 Omnia discerpunt, et nubibus irrita donant.

Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram  
 Castra inimica petunt, multis tamen ante futuri 315  
 Exitio. Passim somno vinoque per herbam  
 Corpora fusa vident, arrectos litore currus,  
 Inter lora rotasque viros, simul arma jacere,  
 Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus :  
 ' Euryale, audendum dextra ; nunc ipsa vocat res. 320  
 Hac iter est. Tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis  
 A tergo possit, custodi et consule longe ;  
 Haec ego vasta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.'

Sic memorat, vocemque premit ; simul ense superbum  
 Rhamnetem aggreditur, qui forte tapetibus altis 325  
 Exstructus toto proflabat pectore somnum,  
 Rex idem, et regi Turno gratissimus augur ;  
 Sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.

Tris juxta famulos temere inter tela jacentis  
 Armigerumque Remi premit aurigamque sub ipsis 330  
 Nactus equis, ferroque secat pendentia colla ;  
 Tum caput ipsi aufert domino, truncumque relinquit  
 Sanguine singultantem ; atro tepefacta cruore  
 Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque  
 Et juvenem Serranum, illa qui plurima nocte 335  
 Luserat, insignis facie, multoque jacebat  
 Membra deo victus ; felix, si protinus illum  
 Aequasset nocti ludum in lucemque tulisset.

Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans—  
 Suadet enim vesana fames—manditque trahitque 340  
 Molle pecus mutumque metu ; fremit ore cruento.  
 Nec minor Euryali caedes ; incensus et ipse  
 Perfurit, ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,  
 Fadumque Herbesumque subit Rhoetumque Abarimque,

319. *Hyrtacides*. See 177.—329. *Juxta*, near Rhamnetes.—337. *Membra victus*, the accusative of limitation.

Ignaros; Rhoetum vigilantem et cuncta videntem; 345  
 Sed magnum metuens se post cratera tegebat:  
 Pectore in adverso totum cui comminus ensem  
 Condidit assurgenti, et multa morte recepit.  
 Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine mixta  
 Vina refert moriens; hic furto fervidus instat. 350  
 Jamque ad Messapi socios tendebat; ibi ignem  
 Deficere extremum et religatos rite videbat  
 Carpere gramen equos: breviter cum talia Nisus—  
 Sensit enim nimia caede atque cupidine ferri—  
 ‘Absistamus,’ ait; ‘nam lux inimica propinquat. 355  
 Poenarum exhaustum satis est; via facta per hostis.’  
 Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquunt  
 Armaque craterasque simul pulchrosque tapetas.  
 Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis et aurea bullis  
 Cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim 360  
 Quae mittit dona, hospitio cum jungeret absens,  
 Caedicus; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti;  
 Post mortem bello Rutuli pugnaque potiti;  
 Haec rapit, atque humeris nequidquam fortibus aptat.  
 Tum galeam Messapiabilem cristisque decoram 365  
 Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capessunt.  
 Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,  
 Cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur,  
 Ibant et Turno regi responsa ferebant,  
 Ter centum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro. 370  
 Jamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant,  
 Cum procul hos laevo flectentis limite cernunt,  
 Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbra  
 Prodidit immemorem radiisque adversa refulsit.  
 Haud temere est visum. Conclamat ab agmine Vol-  
 scens: 375  
 ‘State, viri; quae causa viae? quive estis in armis?  
 Quove tenetis iter?’ Nihil illi tendere contra,

347. *Cui*. See at vi. 473.—349. Mark the contrast—*ille*, Rhoetus; *hic*, Euryalus.—352. *Extremum* seems to mark that Messapus was on the outer part of the blockading host. See 356, *via*, &c.—354. *Sensit Euryalum ferri*. See at iv. 382.—360. *Tiburti*. See p. 306, line 16.—363. Some think this line to be spurious.—367, &c. We may suppose that Turnus had sent to ask when the main body of the foot (*legio*) would join him, and that the answer was brought by these three hundred horsemen.—369. *Regi*. Others read *regis*.—373. *Galea*. See 365.

Sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.  
 Objiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota  
 Hinc atque hinc, omnemque abitum custode coronant. 380  
 Silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra  
 Horrida, quam densi complerant undique sentes;  
 Rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.  
 Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda  
 Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum. 385  
 Nisus abit; jamque imprudens evaserat hostis  
 Atque locos, qui post Albae de nomine dicti  
 Albani, tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat:  
 Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum;  
 'Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui? 390  
 Quave sequar, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens  
 Fallacis silvae?' Simul et vestigia retro  
 Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat.  
 Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum.  
 Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad aures 395  
 Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum; quem jam manus omnis,  
 Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,  
 Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.  
 Quid faciat? qua vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis  
 Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in enses 400  
 Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem?  
 Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto,  
 Suspiciens altam Lunam, et sic voce precatur:  
 'Tu, dea, tu praesens nostro succurre labori,  
 Astrorum decus et nemorum Latonia custos; 405  
 Si qua tuis umquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris  
 Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi,  
 Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia fixi:  
 Hunc sine me turbare globum, et rege tela per auras.'  
 Dixerat, et toto connixus corpore ferrum 410  
 Conjicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,  
 Et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique

380. *Coronant.* See at 508.—383. *Rara.* The path was seen only at intervals, from the dubious light, and the woody shade.—386. *Imprudens.* Not knowing what had become of Euryalus.—387. *Locos, others, lacus.*—388. *Albani.* Places in the territory of Alba Longa. To what Virgil alludes, is now unknown.—393. *Observata.* See at l. 680, ii. 754.—403. *Precatur torquens, &c., suspiciens, &c., et sic voce.* Others omit *et*.—405. *Latonia.* See at l. 502, iv. 510.

Frangitur, ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.  
 Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen  
 Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. 415  
 Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem  
 Ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.  
 Dum trepidant, iit hasta Tago per tempus utrumque,  
 Stridens, trajectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.  
 Saevit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit usquam 420  
 Auctorem, nec quo se ardens immittere possit.  
 'Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas  
 Persolves amborum,' inquit; simul ense recluso  
 Ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens,  
 Conclamat Nisus—nec se celare tenebris 425  
 Amplius, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem—  
 'Me, me, adsum, qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,  
 O Rutuli! mea fraus omnis; nihil iste nec ausus,  
 Nec potuit; coelum hoc et conscia sidera testor;  
 Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.' 430  
 Talia dicta dabat; sed viribus ensis adactus  
 Transiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.  
 Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus  
 It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recumbit:  
 Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro 435  
 Languescit moriens lassove papavera collo  
 Demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.  
 At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnis  
 Volscentem petit; in solo Volscente moratur.  
 Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque  
 hinc 440  
 Proturbant. Instat non secius, ac rotat ensem  
 Fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore  
 Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.  
 Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum  
 Confossus, placidaque ibi demum morte quievit. 445  
 Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,  
 Nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,  
 Dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum  
 Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

414. Observe the contrast between *calidum* and *frigidus*.—427. *Me, me*, &c. See at viii. 144.—440. *Circum quem* Volscentem.—441. *Proturbant* Nisum.—444. *Exanimum*. Others, *exanimem*. So at 451.—449. *Pater*

- Victores praeda Rutuli spoliisque potiti, 450  
 Volscentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.  
 Nec minor in castris luctus Rhamneta reperto  
 Exsanguis et primis una tot caede peremptis,  
 Serranoque Numaque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa  
 Corpora seminecisque viros, tepidaque recentem 455  
 Caede locum et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.  
 Agnoscunt spolia inter se, galeamque nitentem  
 Messapi, et multo phaleras sudore receptas.  
 Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile : 460  
 Jam sole infuso, jam rebus luce reiectis,  
 Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,  
 Suscitatur, aeratasque acies in proelia cogit  
 Quisque suas, variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.  
 Quin ipsa arrectis—visu miserabile—in hastis 465  
 Praefigunt capita et multo clamore sequuntur  
 Euryali et Nisi.  
 Aeneadae duri murorum in parte sinistra  
 Opposuerunt aciem—nam dextera cingitur amni—  
 Ingentisque tenent fossas, et turribus altis 470  
 Stant moesti; simul ora virum praefixa movebant,  
 Nota nimis miseris, atroque fluentia tabo.  
 Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem  
 Nuntia Fama ruit, matrisque allabatur auris  
 Euryali. At subitus miserae calor ossa reliquit; 475  
 Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa.  
 Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,  
 Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu  
 Prima petit, non illa virum, non illa periculi  
 Telorumque memor; coelum dehinc questibus implet : 480  
 'Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? tune ille senectae  
 Sera meae requies, potuisti linguere solam,  
 Crudelis? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,  
 Affari extremum miserae data copia matri?  
 Heu, terra ignota canibus date praeda Latinis 485

*Romanus* seems to be a personification of the Roman people.—459, 460. See at iv. 584.—477. *Femineo*, -ō unelided before *ululatu*.—480. *Dehinc*, an elision.—485. *Date* Nise. Others read *data*, agreeing with *praeda*. For the dread entertained of this tombless fate, see at v. 871.

Alitibusque jaces! nec te tua funere mater  
 Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,  
 Veste tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque  
 Urguebam et tela curas solabar anilis.  
 Quo sequar? aut quae nunc artus avolsaque membra 490  
 Et funus lacerum tellus habet? Hoc mihi de te,  
 Nate, refers? hoc sum terraque marique secuta?  
 Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela  
 Conjicite, o Rutuli, me primam absunite ferro;  
 Aut tu, magne pater divom, miserere, tuoque 495  
 Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,  
 Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumperé vitam.  
 Hoc fletu concussi animi, moestusque per omnis  
 It gemitus; torpent infractae ad proelia vires.  
 Illam incendensem luctus Idaeus et Actor 500  
 Ilionei monitu et multum lacrimantis Iuli  
 Corripiunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.  
 At tuba terribilem sonitum procul aere canoro  
 Increpuit; sequitur clamor, coelumque remugit.  
 Accelerant acta pariter testudine Volsci; 505  
 Et fossas implere parant ac vellere vallum.  
 Quaerunt pars aditum, et scalis ascendere muros,  
 Qua rara est acies interlucetque corona  
 Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra  
 Omne genus Teucris ac duris detrudere contis, 510  
 Assueti longo muros defendere bello.  
 Saxa quoque infestoolvebant pondere, si qua  
 Possent tectam aciem perrumpere, cum tamen omnis  
 Ferre juvat subter densa testudine casus.  
 Nec jam sufficiunt. Nam qua globus imminet ingens, 515  
 Immanem Teucris molemvolvuntque ruuntque,  
 Quae stravit Rutulos late, armorumque resolvit  
 Tegmina. Nec curant caeco contendere Marte  
 Amplius audaces Rutuli, sed pellere vallo  
 Missilibus certant. 520  
 Parte alia horrendus visu quassabat Etruscam

486. *Funere*, with due funeral rites. Others read *funera*.—496.  
*Tartara*. See at v. 733.—499. *Infractae*. See at vii. 332.—505. *Testudine*.  
 See at ii. 441. *Volsci*. See vii. 803.—508. *Corona*. Compare 380, x. 122,  
 and Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 1, vulgi stante corona.—516. *Ruunt*. See at i. 35.  
 —518. *Caeco Marte*, under cover of the *testudo*. See the same phrase, in  
 a somewhat different sense, at ii. 335.



Pinum et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignis ;  
 At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
 Rescindit vallum et scalas in moenia poscit.

Vos, o Calliope, precor, adspirate canenti, 525

Quas ibi tum ferro strages, quae funera Turnus  
 Ediderit, quem quisque virum demiserit Orco ;  
 Et mecum ingentis oras evolvite belli.

Et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis.

Turris erat vasto suspectu et pontibus altis, 530

Opportuna loco ; summis quam viribus omnes  
 Expugnare Itali summaque evertere opum vi  
 Certabant, Troës contra defendere saxis

Perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.

Princeps ardentem coniecit lampada Turnus, 535

Et flammam affixit lateri ; quae plurima vento  
 Corripuit tabulas et postibus haesit adesis.

Turbati trepidare intus, frustra que malorum

Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant, retroque residunt

In partem, quae peste caret, tum pondere turris 540

Procubuit subito, et coelum tonat omne fragore.

Semineces ad terram, immani mole secuta,

Confixique suis telis et pectora duro

Transfossi ligno veniunt. Vix unus Helenor

Et Lycus elapsi ; quorum primaevus Helenor, 545

Maeonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim

Sustulerat vetitisque ad Trojam miserat armis,

Ense levis nudo parmaque inglorius alba.

Isque ubi se Turni media inter millia vidit,

Hinc acies atque hinc acies adstare Latinas : 550

Ut fera, quae, densa venantum septa corona,

Contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti

Injicit et saltu supra venabula fertur,

Haud aliter juvenis medios moriturus in hostis

Irruit, et, qua tela videt densissima, tendit. 555

At pedibus longe melior Lycus inter et hostis

Inter et arma fuga muros tenet, altaque certat

Prendere tecta manu sociumque attingere dextas.

523. See vii. 691.—525. *Calliope*, the muse of epic poetry. *Vos*. See at i. 140.—527. *Orco*. See at ii. 398.—546. *Maeonio regi*. A prince of Lydia. See at viii. 499.—548. *Alba*, without a legend, a sign of ignobility, or modesty. See at xi. 711.

Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,  
 Increpat his victor: 'Nostrasne evadere, demens, 560  
 Sperasti te posse manus?' simul arripit ipsum  
 Pendentem, et magna muri cum parte revellit:  
 Qualis ubi aut leporem aut candenti corpore cycnum  
 Sustulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis,  
 Quaesitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565  
 Martius a stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor  
 Tollitur; invadunt et fossas aggere complent;  
 Ardentis taedas alii ad fastigia jactant.  
 Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis  
 Lucetium, portae subeuntem ignisque ferentem, 570  
 Emathiona Liger, Corynaeum sternit Asilas,  
 Hic jaculo bonus, hic longe fallente sagitta;  
 Ortygium Caeneus, victorem Caenea Turnus,  
 Turnus Itym Cloniumque, Dioxippum Promolumque,  
 Et Sagarim et summis stantem pro turribus Idan; 575  
 Privernum Capys. Hunc primo levis hasta Themillae  
 Strinxerat: ille manum projecto tegmine demens  
 Ad vulnus tulit; ergo alis allapsa sagitta  
 Et laevo infixæ est lateri manus, abditaque intus  
 Spiramenta animæ letali vulnere rupit. 580  
 Stabat in egregius Arcentis filius armis,  
 Pictus acu chlamydem et ferrugine clarus Hibera,  
 Insignis facie, genitor quem miserat Arcens,  
 Eductum matris luco Symaethia circum  
 Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici: 585  
 Stridentem fundam positis Mezentius hastis  
 Ipse ter adducta circum caput egit habena,  
 Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo  
 Diffidit, ac multa porrectum extendit arena.  
 Tum primum bello celerem intendisse sagittam 590  
 Dicitur, autem feras solitus terrere fugacis,  
 Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum;  
 Cui Remulo cognomen erat, Turnique minorem  
 Germanam nuper thalamo sociatus habebat.

564. *Jovis armiger*, aquila.—566. *Martius lupus*. The wolf was sacred to Mars. See viii. 631.—570. *Lucetium* sternit.—571. *Corynaeum*. See at vi. 228.—572. *Illo Liger, hic Asilas*. *Fallente*. See at iv. 96, x. 754.—584. *Symaethus* was a river in the east of Sicily, near Etna.—585. *Palici*. One of two brothers, Sicilian deities.—593. *Cui Romulo*. See at i. 267.

Is primam autē aciem digna atque indigna relatu	595
Vociferans, tumidusque novo praeccordia regno	
Ibat et ingentem sese clamore ferebat :	
‘ Non pudet obsidione iterum valloque teneri,	
Bis capti Phryges, et morti praetendere muros ?	
En, qui nostra sibi bello connubia poscunt !	600
Quis deus Italiam, quae vos dementia adegit ?	
Non hic Atridae, nec fandi fictor Ulixes.	
Durum ab stirpe genus natos ad flumina primum	
Deferimus, saevoque gelu duramus et undis ;	
Venatu invigilant pueri, silvasque fatigant ;	605
Flectere ludus equos et spicula tendere cornu.	
At patiens operum parvoque assueta juvenus	
Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.	
Omne aevum ferro teritur, versaque juvencum	
Terga fatigamus hasta ; nec tarda senectus	610
Debilitat vires animi mutatque vigorem :	
Canitiem galea premimus ; semperque recentis	
Comportare juvat praedas et vivere rapto.	
Vobis pieta croco et fulgenti murice vestis ;	
Desidiaē cordi ; juvat indulgere choreis ;	615
Et tunicae manicas, et habent redimicula mitrae.	
O vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta	
Dindyma, ubi assuetis biformem dat tibi cantum.	
Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia Matris	
Idaeae : sinite arma viris, et cedite ferro.’	620
Talia jactantem dictis ac dira canentem	
Non tulit Ascanius ; nervoque obversus equino	
Contendit telum, diversaue brachia ducens	
Constitit, ante Jovem supplex per vota precatus :	
‘ Jupiter omnipotens, audacibus annue coeptis.	625
Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram sollemnia dona,	
Et statuam ante aras aurata fronte juvencum,	

596. *Tumidus praeccordia*, the accusative of limitation. *Novo regno*, referring to the marriage with the sister of king Turnus.—599. *Ibs.* Once by the Greeks, and now by the Latins.—600. *En, &c.* Ironical.—609. *Versaque*. Even agricultural labour employs the spear.—610. *Fatigamus* by the axis.—612. *Canitiem*. See *nutos* (603), *pueri* (605), *juventus* (607), *senectus* (610).—614. *Murice*. See at iv. 262.—615. *Ordi*. See at vii. 324.—616. See at iv. 216.—618. *Dindyma*, sing. Dindymus, a Mysian mountain, celebrated for the worship of Cybele. *Biformem cantum*, alluding to the double flute used in the worship of Cybele.—619. *Berecynthia*. See at vi. 785.—620. *Idaeae*. See p. 188, lines 15, 23.

Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,  
 Jam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat arenam.  
 Audiit et coeli Genitor de parte serena 630  
 Intonuit laevum; sonat una fatifer arcus.  
 Effugit horrendum stridens adducta sagitta,  
 Perque caput Remuli venit et cava tempora ferro  
 Trajicit. 'I, verbis virtutem illude superbis!  
 Bis capti Phryges haec Rutulis responsa remittunt.' \*635  
 Hoc tantum Ascanius; Teucri clamore sequuntur,  
 Laetitiaque fremunt, animosque ad sidera tollunt.  
 Aetheria tum forte plaga crinitus Apollo  
 Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat,  
 Nube sedens, atque his victorem affatur Iulum : 640  
 'Macte nova virtute, puer; sic itur ad astra,  
 Dis genite et geniture deos. Jure omnia bella  
 Gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident;  
 Nec te Troja capit.' Simul haec effatus ab alto  
 Aethere se mittit, spirantis dimovet auras, 645  
 Ascaniumque petit. Formam tum vertitur oris  
 Antiquum in Buten. Hic Dardanio Anchisae  
 Armiger ante fuit fidusque ad limina custos :  
 Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo  
 Omnia longaevo similis, vocemque coloremque 650  
 Et crinis albos et saeva sonoribus arma,  
 Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iulum :  
 'Sit satis, Aenide, telis impune Numanum  
 Oppetiisse tuis; primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo  
 Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet armis; 655  
 Cetera parce, puer, bello.' Sic orsus Apollo  
 Mortalis medio aspectus sermone reliquit,  
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.  
 Agnovere deum procures divinaque tela  
 Dardanidae, pharetramque fuga sensere sonantem. 660  
 Ergo avidum pugnae dictis ac numine Phoebi  
 Ascanium prohibent; ipsi in certamina rursus  
 Succedunt, animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.

629. *Qui jam, &c.*—632. *Horrendum.* See at *Ecl.* iii. 8. *Adducta.* See at v. 507.—639. *Ausonias.* See p. 188, line 28.—642. *Geniture deos.* A compliment to Augustus. See l. 288.—646. *Vertitur formam,* accusative of limitation.—647. *Dardanio,* -o unelided.—650. *Omnia.* See at iv. 558. *Coloremque.* Last syllable elided before *Et.*—653. *Aenide.* Others, *Aeneida.*—656. *Cetera,* accusative of limitation.

It clamor totis per propugnacula muris ;  
 Intendunt acris arcus, amentaque torquent. 666  
 Sternitur omne solum telis ; tum scuta cavaeque  
 Dant sonitum flictu galeae ; pugna aspera surgit :  
 Quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Haedis  
 Verberat imber humum ; quam multa grandine nimbi  
 In vada praecipitant, cum Jupiter horridus austris 670  
 Torquet aquosam hiemem et coelo cava nubila rampit.  
 Pandarus et Bitias, Idaeο Alcanore creti,  
 Quos Jovis eduxit luco silvestris Iacra,  
 Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus aequos,  
 Portam, quae ducis imperio commissa, recludunt, 675  
 Freti armis, ultroque invitant moenibus hostem.  
 Ipsi intus dextra ac laeva pro turribus adstant,  
 Armati ferro et cristis capita alta corusci :  
 Quales aëriae hquentia flumina circum,  
 Sive Padi ripis, Athesim seu propter amoenum, 680  
 Consurgunt geminae quercus intonsaque coelo  
 Attollunt capita et sublimi vertice nutant.  
 Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentis.  
 Continuo Quercens et pulcher Aquicolus armis  
 Et praeceps animi Tmarus et Mavortius Haemon 685  
 Agminibus totis aut versi terga dedere,  
 Aut ipso portae posuere in limine vitam.  
 Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus irae :  
 Et janī collecti Troēs glomerantur eodem,  
 Et conferre manum et procurrere longius audent. 690  
 Ductori Turno, diversa in parte furenti  
 Turbantique viros, perfertur nuntius, hostem  
 Fervere caede nova, et portas praebere patentis.  
 Deserit inceptum, atque immāni concitus ira  
 Dardaniā ruit ad portam fratresque superbos. 695  
 Et primum Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,  
 Thebana de matre nothum Sarpedonis alti,  
 Conjecto sternit jaculo ; volat Itala cornus

666. *Sternitur*. See at viii. 719.—668. *Haedis*. Time when. Probably in December.—670. *Praecipitant*. See at i. 231, x. 804. *Jupiter*, the air-god.—672. *Idaeο*. See at ii. 694.—673. *Iacra*, seemingly one of the *Orcades*, i. 500.—674. *Abietibus*, *ābyētibus*.—680. *Athesim*, a river falling into the Adriatic north of the Po, now the Adige.—697. *Thebanæ*. Of the many cities of this name, from *Sarpedonis* (i. 100), we infer that the Thebes mentioned was in Lycia.

Aëra per tenerum, stomachoque infixâ sub altum  
 Pectus abit; reddit specus atri vulneris undam 700  
 Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.  
 Tum Meropem atque Erymanta manu, tum sternit  
 Aphidnum;

Tum Bitian ardentem oculis animisque frementem,  
 Non jaculo; neque enim jaculo vitam ille dedisset;  
 Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit, 705  
 Fulminis acta modo; quam nec duo taurea terga,  
 Nec duplici squama lorica fidelis et auro  
 Sustinuit; collapsa ruunt immania membra.

Dat tellus gemitum, et clipeum super intonat ingens.  
 Talis in Euboïco Baiarum litore quondam 710  
 Saxea pila cedit, magnis quam molibus ante  
 Constructam ponto jaciunt; sic illa ruinam  
 Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recumbit;  
 Miscent se maria, et nigrae attolluntur arenae;  
 Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque cubile 715  
 Inarime Jovis imperiis imposita Typhœo.

Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis  
 Addidit, et stimulos acris sub pectore vertit;  
 Immisitque Fugam Teucris atrumque Timorem.  
 Undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnae, 720  
 Bellatorque animo deus incidit.

Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit,  
 Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,  
 Portam vi multa converso cardine torquet,  
 Obnixus latis humeris, multosque suorum 725  
 Moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit;  
 Ast alios secum includit recipitque ruentis,  
 Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem  
 Viderit irrumpentem, ultroque incluserit urbi,  
 Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730  
 Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma  
 Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristae

707. *Squama et auro.* See at *Georg.* ii. 486.—710. Virgil compares the fall of Bitias with that of a mass of masonry, such as was used at Baiae (near Cumae; hence *Euboico*; see at vi. 2), in the extraordinary marine structures of which the Romans were so fond. 715. *Prochyta*; 716. *Inarime* (Acnaria or Pithecusa), islands off the coast of Campania. *Typhœo.* For a different legend, see at i. 665.—728. *Demens qui viderit.* See at vi. 591.—732. *Horrendum.* *Ecl.* iii. 8.

Sanguineae, clipeoque micantia fulmina mittit.  
 Agnoscunt faciem invisam atque immania membra  
 Turbati subito Aeneadae. Tum Pandarus ingens 735  
 Emicat, et mortis fraternae fervidus ira  
 Effatur: 'Non haec dotalis regia Amatae;  
 Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.  
 Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas.'  
 Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740  
 'Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram;  
 Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillen.'  
 Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo  
 Interquet summis adnexus viribus hastam;  
 Excepere aurae; vulnus Saturnia Juno 745  
 Detorsit veniens, portaeque infigitur hasta.  
 'At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,  
 Effugies; neque enim is teli nec vulneris auctor.'  
 Sic ait, et sublatum alte consurgit in enseni,  
 Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem 750  
 Dividit impubisque innuani vulnere malas.  
 Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus;  
 Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro  
 Sternit humi moriens, atque illi partibus aequis  
 Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pendit. 755  
 Diffugiunt versi trepida formidine Troes;  
 Et, si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,  
 Runipere claustra manu sociosque immittere portis,  
 Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset.  
 Sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupido 760  
 Egit in adversos.  
 Principio Phalerim et succiso poplite Gygen  
 Excipit; hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas  
 In tergum; Juno vires animumque ministrat.  
 Addit Halym comitem et confixa Phegea parma; 765  
 Ignaros deinde in muris Martemque crentis  
 Alcandrunique Haliumque Noëmonaque Prytanimque.  
 Lyncea, tendentem contra sociosque vocantem,  
 Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter

737. *Amatae*. See p. 305, line 10.—740. *Olli*. See at i. 254—742.  
 See an expression somewhat similar, noted at ii. 547.—743. *Dixerat*.  
 See at ii. 621. *Ille*, Pandarus.—748. *Is*, talis, tam imbecillus.—764.  
*Tergum*. Others, *tergus*.—767. *Noëmonaque* by the *arsia*.

Occupat; huic uno dejectum comminus ictu 770  
 Cum galea longe jacuit caput. Inde ferarum  
 Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter  
 Unguere tela manu ferrumque armare veneno;  
 Et Clytium Aeoliden, et amicum Crethea Musis,  
 Crethea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper 775  
 Et citharae cordi, numerosque intendere nervis;  
 Semper equos atque arma virum pugnasque canebat.

Tandem ductores, audita caede suorum,  
 Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus acerque Serestus;  
 Palantisque vident socios hostemque receptum. 780  
 Et Mnestheus: 'Quo deinde fugam, quo tenditis?' inquit.  
 Quos alios muros, quae jam ultra moenia habetis?  
 Unus homo, et vestris, o cives, undique septus  
 Aggeribus, tantas strages impune per urbem  
 Ediderit? juvenum primos tot miserit Orco? 785  
 Non infelicis patriae veterumque deorum  
 Et magni Aeneae, segnes, miseretque pudetque?  
 Talibus accensi firmantur, et agmine denso  
 Consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugna  
 Et fluvium petere ac partem, quae cingitur unda. 790  
 Acrius hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno,  
 Et glomerare manum: ceu saevum turba leonem  
 Cum telis premit infensis; at territus ille,  
 Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit; et neque terga  
 Ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra, 795  
 Ille quidem hoc cupiens, potis est per tela virosque.  
 Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus  
 Improperata refert, et mens exaestuat ira.  
 Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostis,  
 Bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit; 800  
 Sed manus e castris propere coit omnis in unum,  
 Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno  
 Sufficere; aëriam coelo nam Jupiter Irim  
 Demisit, germanae haud mollia jussa ferentem,  
 Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum moenibus altis. 805  
 Ergo nec clipeo juvenis subsistere tantum  
 Nec dextra valet: injectis sic undique telis

775. *Cui corda.* \*See at vii. 324.—794. *Acerba.* See at *Id.* iii. 8. *Et*, &c. He will not flee, and he cannot resist.—804. *Germanae*, Junoni.—806. *Clipeo*, defensively; *dextra*, offensively.



Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora circum  
 Tinnitu galea, et saxis solida aera fatiscunt ;  
 Discussaeque jubæ capiti ; nec sufficit umbo 810  
 Ictibus ; ingeminant hastis et Troës et ipse  
 Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor  
 Liquitur et piceum—nec respirare potestas—  
 Flumen agit ; fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.  
 Tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis 815  
 In fluvium dedit. Ille suo cum gurgite flavo  
 Accipit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis,  
 Et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.

811. *Et* with *ipse* has the force of, 'and above all, Mnestheus with his thundering might.'—818. It will be observed that Aeneas has no share in the events of this book.

## LIBER X.

AN assembly of the gods, and address of Jupiter, deprecating the war between the Latins and Trojans, 1-15. Address of Venus, recapitulating the past misfortunes of the Trojans, and scornfully asking for the safety at least of Ascanius elsewhere, if Juno is determined to prevent the rise of the power of Aeneas in Italy, 16-62. Indignant reply of Juno, who imputes the whole blame to the Trojans themselves, 63-95. Jupiter, amidst various opinions, declares that the Fates shall decide the fortune of the day, without Divine interference, 96-117. The Latins still beleague the Trojan camp, which is strenuously defended by Ascanius and others, 118-145. Aeneas, who had formed a league with the revolted subjects of Mezentius, the Etrurian king, is descending the river, 146-162. Address to the Muses, 163-165. Account of the Tuscan allies, who followed Aeneas in thirty ships, arranged in four troops. The first is led by Massicus, at the head of the warriors from *Clusium*, the city of *Porsetenna*, south-west of the *Trasimene* lake, and *Cosue* on the coast, 166-169. The second is headed by Abas, with those of *Populonium*, on the coast, off which lies *Ilva* (the island of *Elba*), which also sends its contingents, 170-174. The third, by Asilas, with the men of *Pisae*, founded by a colony from *Pisa* in *Elis*, watered by the *Alpheus* (see p. 190, line 7), 175-180. The fourth, by Astur, with those from *Caere* (see p. 306, line 21), *Minio*, a rivulet of Etruria, to the north of *Caere*; *Pyrghi*, the seaport of *Caere*; and *Graviscæ* on the coast,

north of the Minio, 180-184. There also follow auxiliaries from *Liguria*, headed by Cinyras and Cupavo, the sons of Cycnus, 185-197. *Manius*, head of twelve confederate states—four (*populi*) to each of the three (*gentes*) nations, probably of Etrurians, Umbrians, and Greeks, with a preponderance of Etrurian blood—sent troops under the command of Ocnus, 198-206; and probably of Aulestes, 207-214. Sailing under the moonlight, Aeneas is met by his ships, now nymphs, and warned of the danger of his camp by Cymodoce, one of them, who pushes on his ship, 215-249. Aeneas, amazed, prays to Cybele, and prepares his companions for the contest, 249-259. The Trojans in the camp seeing his approach, shout and shoot, 260-266. The Rutulians discover the cause; but Turnus, nothing daunted, encourages them, 267-286. Landing of the troops, and misfortune of Tarchon, 287-307. Various combats, 308-361. Pallas rallies the fleeing Arcadians, 362-379. Feats of Pallas, 380-425. Feats of Lausus, 426-430. Pallas and Lausus are about to meet, 431-438. Warned by his sister, Turnus engages Pallas, whom he slays, ignorant that this deed shall seal his own doom, 439-505. His friends bear off the dead body of Pallas, and the tidings rouse Aeneas to terrible havoc, 505-604. Ascanius and his party sally forth, 604-605. Jupiter taunts Juno with the unaided prowess of the Trojans, but at her request, permits her to postpone the death of Turnus, 606-632. She sends a phantom-cloud in the guise of Aeneas, who, seeming to flee before Turnus, lures him into a ship, and then, after it has carried him far away, leaves him to despair; but, protected by Juno, he is borne to his native Ardea, 633-688. Feats of Mezentius, and wrath of the Etrurians, 689-746. Other combats witnessed by the gods, 747-761. Mezentius encounters Aeneas, who accidentally kills Antor, and then wounds Mezentius, 762-788. Lausus, the gallant son of Mezentius, assisted by his followers, covers his father's retreat from the sword of Aeneas, 789-809. Aeneas in vain warns Lausus of his danger, slays, and bewails him, 809-832. Mezentius, while dressing his wounds at the river's brink, hears of his son's death, and unable to fight on foot, mounts his favourite steed, 833-872. He attacks Aeneas, who slays his horse, and then himself, willing to die, 873-908.

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis Olympi,  
 Conciliumque vocat divom pater atque hominum rex  
 Sideream in sedem, terras unde arduus omnis  
 Castraque Dardanidum adspectat populosque Latinos.  
 Considunt tectis bipatentibus; incipit ipse :  
 'Coelicolae magni, quianam sententia vobis  
 Versa retro, tantumque animis certatis iniquis?  
 Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris.

5

1. *Olympi*. See at *Ecl.* v. 56.—4. *Dardanidum*, Trojanorum. See at vi. 648.—5. *Bipatentibus*, with double folding-doors.

Quae contra vetitum discordia? quis metus aut hos  
 Aut hos arma sequi ferrumque lacessere suasit? 10  
 Adveniet justum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,  
 Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim  
 Exitium magnum atque Alpes immittet apertas:  
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.  
 Nunc sinite; et placitum laeti componite foedus.' 15  
 Jupiter haec paucis; at non Venus aurea contra  
 Pauca refert:  
 'O Pater, o hominum rerumque aeterna potestas!  
 Namque aliud quid sit, quod jam implorare queamus?  
 Cernis, ut insultent Rutuli, Turnusque feratur 20  
 Per medios insignis equis tumidusque secundo  
 Marte ruat? Non clausa tegunt jam moenia Teucros:  
 Quin intra portas atque ipsis proelia miscent  
 Aggeribus moerorum, et inundant sanguine fossae.  
 Aeneas ignarus abest. Numquamne levare 25  
 Obsidione sines? muris iterum imminet hostis  
 Nascentis Trojae, nec non exercitus alter;  
 Atque iterum in Teucros Aetolis surgit ab Arpis  
 Tydides. Equidem credo, mea vulnera restant,  
 Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma! 30  
 Si sine pace tua atque invito numine Troës  
 Italiam petiere: luant peccata, neque illos  
 Jueris auxilio; sin tot responsa secuti,  
 Quae Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua quisquam  
 Vertere jussa potest? aut cur nova condere fata? 35  
 Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classis?  
 Quid tempestatum regem, ventosque furentis  
 Aeolia excitos? aut actam nubibus Irim?  
 Nunc etiam Manis—haec intentata manebat  
 Sors rerum—moveret, et superis immissa repente 40

13. Alluding to the passage of Hannibal over the Alps, and Juno's partiality for Carthage. See i. 12, &c., and a similar allusion, iv. 622, &c.—15. *Sinere*, to leave matters alone.—18. *O* never suffers elision.—19. Venus has no other refuge than Jupiter.—22. *Marte*. See at ii. 311.—24. *Moerorum*, an old form of *murorum*.—28. *Surgit*. See xi. 225, &c. *Arpi*, or Argyripa, the city of Diomedes (*Tydidēs*), called *Aetoli*, because he was of Aetolian descent, though an Argive king.—29. Venus indignantly anticipates a second time encountering Diomedes, and being again wounded, as she was on the occasion mentioned at i. 97. See also xi. 276.—36. See v. 641, &c. *Erycino*. See p. 190, line 19.—37. *Tempestatum*, &c. See i. 50, &c.—38. *Irim*. See at iv. 694, and ix. 1, &c.

Allecto, medias Italum bacchata per urbes.  
 Nil super imperio moveor; speravimus ista,  
 Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis.  
 Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjunx  
 Dura, per eversae, genitor, fumantia Trojae 45  
 Excidia obtestor: liceat dimittere ab armis  
 Incolumem Ascanium, liceat superesse nepotem.  
 Aeneas sane ignotis jactetur in undis,  
 Et, quamcumque viam dederit Fortuna, sequatur:  
 Hunc tegere et dirae valeam subducere pugnae. 50  
 Est Amathus, est celsa Paphus atque alta Cythæra,  
 Idaliaeque domus: positis inglorius armis  
 Exigat hic aevum. Magna ditione iubeto  
 Carthago premat Ausoniam; nihil urbibus inde  
 Obstat Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli 55  
 Juvit et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignis,  
 Totque maris vastaeque exhausta pericula terrae,  
 Dum Latium Teucris recidivaque Pergama quaerunt?  
 Non satius, cineres patriae insedissem supremos  
 Atque solum, quo Troja fuit? Xanthum et Simoënta 60  
 Redde, oro, miseris, iterumque revolvere casus  
 Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Juno  
 Acta furore gravi: 'Quid me alta silentia cogis  
 Rumpere et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem?  
 Aencan hominum quisquam divomque subegit 65  
 Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?  
 Italiam petiit fatis auctoribus—esto—  
 Cassandrac impulsus furiis: num linquere castra  
 Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis?  
 Num puero summam belli, num credere muros? 70  
 Tyrrhenamque fidem aut gentis agitare quietas?  
 Quis deus in fraudem, quae dura potentia nostri  
 Egit? ubi hic Juno, demissave nubibus Iris?  
 Indignum est Italos Trojam circumdare flammis  
 Nascentem, et patria Turnum consistere terra, 75

41. *Allecto*. See vii. 323, &c.—51. *Amathus*. In the south of Cyprus.  
*Paphus*, i. 415, -ās by the arsis. *Cythæra*, i. 257.—52. *Idaliaeque*, i. 681.—  
 54. *Ut premat Ausoniam*. See p. 188, line 28.—55. *Tyrius*, iv. 75.—56.  
*Argolicos*, ii. 55.—58. *Pergama*, ii. 177.—60. *Xanthus*, &c. Rivers of Troy.  
 —64. *Construc, vulgare verbis*.—67. *Petiit*, long by the arsis.—68. *Cas-*  
*sandrac*, iii. 183. *Linquere*, &c. Alluding to the events mentioned in the  
 Eighth Book.

Cui Pilumnus avus, cui diva Venilia mater :  
 Quid, face Trojanos atra vim ferre Latinis,  
 Arva aliena jugo premere atque avertere praedas!  
 Quid, soceros legere et gremiis abducere pactas,  
 Pacem orare manu, praefigere puppibus arma ? 80  
 Tu potes Aenean manibus subducere Graium,  
 Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanis,  
 Et potes in totidem classem convertere Nymphas :  
 Nos aliquid Rutulos contra juvisse nefandum est ?  
 Aeneas ignarus abest : ignarus et absit : 85  
 Est Paphus, Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera.  
 Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera tentas ?  
 Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiae res vertere fundo  
 Conamur ? nos ? an miseros qui Troas Achivis  
 Objecit ? Quae caussa fuit, consurgere in arma 90  
 Europamque Asiamque, et foedera solvere furto ?  
 Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter,  
 Aut ego tela dedi, fovive Cupidine bella ?  
 Tum decuit metuisse tuis ; nunc sera querelis  
 Haud justis assurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas. 95  
 Talibus orabat Juno, cunctique fremebant  
 Coelicolae assensu vario ; ceu flamina prima  
 Cum deprensa fremunt silvis, et caeca volutant  
 Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.  
 Tum Pater omnipotens, rerum cui prima potestas, 100  
 Infit ; eo dicente, deum domus alta silescit,  
 Et tremefacta solo tellus ; silet arduus aether ;  
 Tum Zephyri posuere ; premit placida aequora pontus.  
 ' Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.  
 Quandoquidem Ausonios conjungi foedere Teucris 105  
 Haud licitum, nec vestra capit discordia finem :  
 Quae cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat spem,  
 Tros Rutulusve fuat, nullo discrimine habebō,  
 Seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenentur,  
 Sive errore malo Trojae monitisque sinistris. 110  
 Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem  
 Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus idem.

79. *Soceros*, &c. Alluding to Lavinia. See p. 305, line 26.—81. Alluding to events connected with those referred to at i. 97. See also v. 809, &c.—83. See ix. 80, &c.—92. *Adulter*, Paris.—96. *Orabat*, vii. 446.—103. *Posuere*. See at i. 234.—108. *Fuat*, from the obsolete verb *fuo* (*φύω*), from which we have *fui*, &c.

Fata viam invenient.' Stygii per flumina fratris,  
 Per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas  
 Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum. 115  
 Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Jupiter aureo  
 Surgit, coelicolae medium quem ad limina ducunt.

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant  
 Sternere caede viros, et moenia cingere flammis.  
 At legio Aeneadam vallis obsessa tenetur, 120  
 Nec spes ulla fugae. Miseri stant turribus altis  
 Nequidquam, et rara muros cinxere corona:  
 Asius Imbrasides Hicetaoniusque Thymoetes  
 Assaracique duo et senior cum Castore Thymbris,  
 Prima acies; hos germani Sarpedonis ambo, 125  
 Et Clarus et Themon, Lycia comitantur ab alta.  
 Fert ingens toto connixus corpore saxum,  
 Haud partem exiguum montis, Lyrnessius Acmon,  
 Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Menestheo.  
 Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere saxis, 130  
 Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare sagittas.  
 Ipse inter medios, Veneris justissima cura,  
 Dardanius caput, ecce, puer detectus honestum,  
 Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quae dividit aurum,  
 Aut collo decus aut capiti; vel quale per artem 135  
 Inclusum buxo aut Oricia terebintho  
 Lucet ebur; fusos cervix cui lactea crinis  
 Accipit et molli subnectens circulus auro  
 Te quoque magnanimae viderunt, Ismare, gentes  
 Vulnere dirigere, et calamos armare veneno, 140  
 Maenonia generose domo, ubi pinguis culta  
 Exercentque viri, Pactolosque irrigat auro.  
 Adfuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni  
 Aggere moerorum sublimem gloria tollit,  
 Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanae ducitur urbi. 145  
 Illi inter sese duri certamina belli

113. *Stygii*, vi. 324.—116. *Aureo*, a dissyllable.—117. *Medium*, &c. A Roman usage. See at i. 73.—122. *Corona*, ix. 508.—125. *Sarpedonis*, i. 100.—126. *Lycia*, iv. 143.—128. *Lyrnessius*, from Lyrnessus, a town of Mysia.—132. *Ipse*, &c. Ascanius.—133. *Detectus caput*, the accusative of limitation. See at iv. 558.—136. *Buxo*, -ō unelided. *Oricia*, a town to the north of Epirus.—137. *Cui accipit crinis*. See at vi. 473.—141. *Maenonia*. See at viii. 499. *Domo*, -ō unelided.—142. The *Pactolos* was a river of Lydia, famous for its golden sands.—144. *Moerorum*. See at 24.—145. *Urbi*, Capua. *Livy*, iv. 37.

Contulerant : media Aeneas freta nocte secabat.  
 Namque, ut ab Evandro castris ingressus Etruscis,  
 Regem adit, et regi memorat nomenque genusque;  
 Quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; Mezentius arma 150  
 Quae sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni  
 Edocet; humanis quae sit fiducia rebus,  
 Admonet, immiscetque preces. Haud fit mora; Tarchon  
 Jungit opes, foedusque ferit; tum libera fati  
 Classem conscendit jussis gens Lydia divom, 155  
 Externo commissa duci. Aeneia puppis  
 Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones;  
 Imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.  
 Illic magnus sedet Aeneas, secumque volutat  
 Eventus belli varios; Pallasque sinistro 160  
 Affixus lateri jam quaerit sidera, opacae  
 Noctis iter, jam quae passus terraque marique.

Pandite nunc Helicon, deae, cantusque movete,  
 Quae manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris  
 Aenean, armetque rates, pelagoque velatur. 165

Massicus aerata princeps secat aequora Tigri;  
 Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui moenia Clusi,  
 Quique urbem liquere Cosas; quis tela sagittae  
 Corytique leves humeris et letifer arcus.  
 Una torvus Abas; huic totum insignibus armis 170  
 Agmen et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.  
 Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater  
 Expertos belli juvenes; ast Ilva trecentos  
 Insula, inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.  
 Tertius, ille hominum divomque interpret Asilas, 175  
 Cui pecudum fibrae, coeli cui sidera parent  
 Et linguae volucrum et praesagi fulminis ignes,  
 Mille rapit densos acie atque horrentibus hastis.  
 Hos parere jubent Alpheae ab origine Pisae,  
 Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Astur, 180  
 Astur equo fidens et versicoloribus armis.

Ter centum adjiciunt—mens omnibus una sequendi—

149. *Regi*, Tarchon, the leader of the Etrurians.—154. *Libera fati*. See Zumpt, § 437. And for the allusion, see viii. 502, &c.—155. *Lydia*. See at ii. 781.—156. *Duci*, i. unelided.—158. *Ida*. See at ii. 694. The neighbourhood of Troy was colonised by Phrygians.—160. *Pallas*. See viii. 104, &c.—163. *Helicon*. See at vii. 641.—166. *Tiari*. See at v. 116.—168. *Quis*—quibus.—174. *Chalybum*. See at viii. 421.

Qui Caerete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,  
 Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestaeque Graviscae.  
 Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello, 185  
 Transierim, Cinyra, et paucis comitate Cupavo,  
 Cujus olorinae surgunt de vertice pennae—  
 Crimen amor vestrum—formaeque insigne paternae.  
 Namque ferunt luctu Cycnum Phaëthontis amati,  
 Populeas inter frondes umbramque sororum 190  
 Dum canit et moestum Musa solatur amorem,  
 Canentem molli pluma duxisse senectam,  
 Linquentem terras et sidera voce sequentem.  
 Filius, aequalis comitatus classe catervas,  
 Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet : ille 195  
 Instat aquae, saxumque undis immane minatur  
 Arduus, et longa sulcat maria alta carina.  
 Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,  
 Fatidicae Mantus et Tusci filius annis,  
 Qui muros matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen, 200  
 Mantua, dives avis ; sed non genus omnibus unum :  
 Gens illi triplex, populi sub gente quaterni ;  
 Ipsa caput populis ; Tusco de sanguine vires.  
 Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,  
 Quos patre Benaco velatus arundine glauca 205  
 Mincius infesta ducebat in aequora pinu.  
 It gravis Aulestes, centenaeque arbore fluctum  
 Verberat adsurgens ; spumant vada marmore verso.  
 Hunc vehit immanis Triton et caerula concha  
 Exterrens freta ; cui laterum tenuis hispida nanti 210  
 Frons hominem praefert, in pristinis desinit alvus ;  
 Spumnea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.  
 Tot lecti procures ter denis navibus ibant  
 Subsidio Trojae, et campos salis aere secabant.  
 Jamque dies coelo concesserat, almaque curru 215  
 Noctivago Phoebe medium pulsabat Olympum :

186. This passage seems corrupt. The best meaning to be extracted as it stands seems to be, that Cinyras and Cupavo, sons of Cycnus, who is mentioned in connection with the story of Phaëthon (Ovid, *Met.* ii. 369, &c.), led the Ligurians, and wore on their crests swans' feathers, and had a swan as the ensign of their ship. *Vestrum* is probably for *vestrorum*, referring both to Cycnus and the sisters (*sorum*, 190) of Phaëthon, whose love (*amor*) for Phaëthon led them to murmur (*crimen*) against his death by Jupiter's thunderbolts; and hence their transformation.—209. *Triton*. See at i. 144.



Aeneas—neque enim membris dat cura quietem—  
 Ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat.  
 Atque illi medio in spatio chorus, ecce, suarum  
 Occurrit comitum : Nymphae, quas alma Cybebe 220  
 Numen habere maris Nymphasque e navibus esse  
 Jusserat, innabant pariter fluctusque secabant,  
 Quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae.  
 Agnoscunt longe regem, lustrantque choreis.  
 Quarum quae fandi doctissima Cymodocea, 225  
 Pone sequens dextra puppim tenet, ipsaque dorso  
 Eminent, ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis.  
 Tum sic ignarum alloquitur : ‘ Vigilasne, deum gens,  
 Aenea ? Vigila, et velis immitte rudentis.  
 Nos sumus, Idaeae sacro de vertice pinus, 230  
 Nunc pelagi Nymphae, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos  
 Praecipites ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat,  
 Rupinus invitae tua vincula, teque per aequor  
 Quaerimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miserata refecit,  
 Et dedit esse deas aevumque agitare sub undis. 235  
 At puer Ascanius muro fassisque tenetur  
 Tela inter media atque horrentis Marte Latinos.  
 Jam loca jussa tenet forti permixtus Etrusco  
 Arcas eques ; medias illis opponere turmas,  
 Ne castris jungant, certa est sententia Turno. 240  
 Surge age, et Aurora socios veniente vocari  
 Primus in arma jube, et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse  
 Invictum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.  
 Crastina lux, mea si non irrita dicta putaris,  
 Ingentis Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos.’ 245  
 Dixerat ; et dextra discedens impulit altam,  
 Haud ignara modi, puppim : fugit illa per undas  
 Ocior et jaculo et ventos aequante sagitta.  
 Inde aliae celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse  
 Tros Anchisiades ; animos tamen omine tollit. 250  
 Tum breviter supera adspectans convexa precatur :  
 ‘ Alma parens Idaea deum, cui Dindyma cordi

229. *Immitte*. See at vi. l.—238. Aeneas, we may suppose, had sent the Arcadian (viii. 518) and Etruscan cavalry to meet him at the mouth of the river. Turnus was preventing them from combining with the Trojans in the camp.—242. *Clipeum*. See at viii. 625, &c.—252. *Deum*, deorum. *Idaea*. See at ix. 620. *Dindyma*. See at ix. 518. *Cui cordi*. See at vii. 326.

Turrigeraeque urbes bijugique ad frena leones,  
 Tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propinques  
 Augurium, Phrygibusque adsis pede, diva, secundo.' 255  
 Tantum effatus. Et interea revoluta ruebat  
 Matura jam luce dies, noctemque fugarat :  
 Principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur,  
 Atque animos aptent armis, pugnaeque parent se.  
 Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra, 260  
 Stans celsa in puppi : clipeum cum deinde sinistra  
 Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt  
 Dardanidae e muris ; spes addita suscitatur iras ;  
 Tela manu jaciunt : quales sub nubibus atris  
 Strymoniae dant signa grues, atque aethera tranant 265  
 Cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.  
 At Rutulo regi ducibusque ea mira videri  
 Ausoniis, donec versas ad litora puppis  
 Respiciunt, totumque allabi classibus aequor.  
 Ardet apex capiti, cristisque a vertice flamma 270  
 Funditur, et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignis :  
 Non secus, ac liquida si quando nocte cometae  
 Sanguinei lugubre rubent, aut Sirius ardor,  
 Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus aegris,  
 Nascitur et laevo contristat lumine coelum. 275  
 Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit  
 Litora praecipere, et venientis pellere terra.  
 Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro :  
 ' Quod votis optastis, adest, perfringere dextra.  
 In manibus Mars ipse, viri. Nunc conjugis esto 280  
 Quisque suae tectique memor ; nunc magna referto  
 Facta, patrum laudes. Ultro occurramus ad undam,  
 Dum trepidi, egressique labant vestigia prima.  
 Audentis fortuna juvat.'  
 Haec ait, et secum versat, quos ducere contra, 285  
 Vel quibus obsessos possit concedere muros.  
 Interea Aeneas socios de puppibus altis  
 Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus

253. *Turrigerae*. See at vi. 785.—258. *Ut sequantur*.—265. *Strymon*, a river in Thrace, was famed as the resort of *grues*.—270. *Capiti* Aeneae.—273. *Lugubre*. See at *Ecl.* iii. 8.—283. *Labant vestigia*, the accusative of limitation.—288. *Pontibus*, gangways from the ships to the land. *Servare* (the historical infinitive) *recursus*, watched when the waves rushing back, left the sea near the shore calm (*languentis*) and shallow (*brevilus*).

Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu ;  
 Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, 290  
 Qua vada non spirant nec fracta remurmurat unda,  
 Sed mare inoffensum crescenti allabitur aestu,  
 Advertit subito proras, sociosque precatur :  
 ' Nunc, o lecta manus, validis incumbite remis ;  
 Tollite, ferte rates ; inimicam findite rostris 295  
 Hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.  
 Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso,  
 Arrepta tellure semel.' Quae talia postquam  
 Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tousis  
 Spumantisque rates arvis inferre Latinis, 300  
 Donec rostra tenent siccum et sedere carinae  
 Omnes innocuae. Sed non puppis tua, Tarchon.  
 Namque inflicta vadis dorso dum pendet iniquo,  
 Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,  
 Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in undis ; 305  
 Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra  
 Impediunt, retrahitque pedem simul unda relabens.  
 Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora ; sed rapit acer  
 Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore sistit.  
 Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agrestis 310  
 Aeneas, omen pugnae, stravitque Latinos,  
 Occiso Therone, virum qui maximus ultro  
 Aenean petit. Huic gladio perque aerea suta,  
 Per tunicam squalentem auro, latus haurit apertum.  
 Inde Lichan ferit, exsectum jam matre perempta, 315  
 Et tibi, Phoebe, sacrum, casus evadere ferri  
 Quod licuit parvo. Nec longe, Cissea durum  
 Immanemque Gyan, sternentis agmina clava,  
 Dejecit leto ; nihil illos Herculis arma,  
 Nec validae juvere manus genitorque Melampus, 320  
 Alcidae comes, usque gravis dum terra labores  
 Praebuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertis,

303. *Dorso* probably refers to an accumulation of sand.—304. *Fatigare fluctus*, to exercise, to keep in active employment the waves, which tossed it hither and thither.—307. *Retrahere pedem*, to cause the feet of the warriors to draw back, from the slippery nature of the moistened sand.—310. *Canunt* is used both transitively and intransitively.—313. Here, and at the end of 369, *et* has been ingeniously conjectured.—319. *Herculis arma*, clava.—320. Of Melampus and his companionship with Hercules we know nothing.

Intorquens jaculum clamanti sistit in ore.  
 Tu quoque, flaventem prima lanugine malas  
 Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon, 325  
 Dardania stratus dextra, securus amorum,  
 Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande, jaceres,  
 Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci  
 Progenies, septem numero, septenaque tela  
 Conjiciunt; partim galea clipeoque resultant 330  
 Irrita, deflexit partim stringentia corpus  
 Alma Venus. Fidum Aeneas affatur Achaten :  
 ' Suggere tela mihi; non ullum dextera frustra  
 Torserit in Rutulos, steterunt quae in corpore Graium  
 Iliacis campis.' Tum magnam corripit hastam, 335  
 Et jacit; illa volans clipei transverberat aera  
 Maeonis, et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.  
 Huic frater subit Alcanor, fratremque ruentem  
 Sustentat dextra: trajecto missa lacerto  
 Protenus hasta fugit servatque cruenta tenorem, 340  
 Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pependit.  
 Tum Nunitor jaculo fratris de corpore raptio  
 Aenean petiit; sed non et figere contra  
 Est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatae.  
 Hic Curibus, fidens primaevio corpore, Clausus 345  
 Advenit, et rigida Dryopem ferit eminus hasta  
 Sub mentum, graviter pressa, pariterque loquentis  
 Vocem animamque rapit trajecto gutture; at ille  
 Fronte ferit terram, et crassum vomit ore cruorem.  
 Tris quoque Threïcios Boreae de gente suprema, 350  
 Et tris, quos Idas pater et patria Ismara mittit,  
 Per varios sternit casus. Accurrit Halaesus  
 Auruncaequae manus; subit et Neptunia proles,  
 Insignis Messapus equis. Expellere tendunt  
 Nunc hi, nunc illi; certatur limine in ipso 355  
 Ausoniae. Magno discordes aethere venti  
 Proelia ceu tollunt animis et viribus aequis;  
 Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit;  
 Anceps pugna diu; stant obnixa omnia contra:

334. *Stellunt*.—345. *Curibus*. See at vi. 812. *Clausus*, vii. 707.—350. *Boreas*, a mythic founder of the ancient race (*gente suprema*) of the Thracians.—351. *Ismara*. See at *Ecl.* vi. 30.—352. *Halaesus*, vii. 723.—353. *Auruncae*. See p. 188, line 29.—354. *Messapus*, vii. 691.

Haud aliter Trojanae acies aciesque Latinae 360  
Concurrunt; haeret pede pes densusque viro vir.

At parte ex alia, qua saxa rotantia late  
Impulerat torrens arbustaque diruta ripis,  
Arcadas, insuetos acies inferre pedestris,  
Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci— 365

Aspera quis natura loci dimittere quando  
Suasit equos,—unum quod rebus restat egenis,  
Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris :  
'Quo fugitis, socii? per, vos, et fortia facta,  
Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictaque bella, 370

Spemque meam, patriae quae nunc subit aemula laudi,  
Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostis  
Est via. Qua globus ille virum densissimus urguet,  
Hac vos et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.  
Numina nulla premunt; mortali urguemur ab hoste 375  
Mortales; totidem nobis animaeque manusque.

Ecce, maris magna claudit nos objice pontus;  
Deest jam terra fugae: pelagus Trojamne petemus?'  
Haec ait, et medius densos prorumpit in hostis.  
Obvius huic primum, fatis adductus iniquis, 380  
Fit Lagus; hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum,  
Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis

Per medium qua spina dabat; hastamque receptat  
Ossibus haerentem. Quem non super occupat Hisbo,  
Ille quidem hoc sperans; nam Pallas ante ruentem, 385  
Dum furit, incautum crudeli morte sodalis,  
Excipit, atque ense tumido in pulmone recondit.  
Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhoeti de gente vetusta  
Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercae.

Vos etiam, gemini, Rutulis cecidistis in arvis, 390  
Daucia, Laride Thymerque, simillima proles,  
Indiscreta suis gratusque parentibus error;  
At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:  
Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit ensis;

366. *Quis* (quibus, which must be translated by *his*) *quando*, accounts for the repulse of the Arcadian cavalry (see 238), who were not accustomed to fight on foot.—369. *Oro* is involved as governing *vos*—if we are not to understand *per vos* as a legitimate expression. See 313 and 597.—373. See 239.—378. *Deest*, one syllable. *Trojam*, the camp.—383. *Dabit* by the arsis.—384. *Quem*, Pallanta. *Occupare super*; to surprise while thus engaged.—394. *Capiti* by the arsis.

Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quaerit,	395
Semianimesque micant digiti ferrumque retractant.	
Arcadas, accensos monitu et praeclara tuentes	
Facta viri, mixtus dolor et pudor armat in hostis.	
Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhoetea praeter	
Trajicit. Hoc spatium, tantumque morae fuit Ilo;	400
Ilo namque procul validam direxerat hastam :	
Quam medius Rhoeteus intercipit, optime Teuthra,	
Te fugiens fratremque Tyren; curruque volutus	
Caedit semianimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.	
Ac velut, optato ventis aestate coortis,	405
Dispersa immittit silvis incendia pastor;	
Corruptis subito mediis extenditur una	
Horrida per latos acies Volcania campos;	
Ille sedens victor flammam despectat ovantis :	
Non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum,	410
Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halaesus	
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.	
Hic mactat Ladona Pheretaque Demodocumque;	
Strymonio dextram fulgenti deripit ense	
Elatam in jugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoantis,	415
Ossaque dispersit cerebro permixta cruento.	
Fata canens silvis genitor celarat Halaesum;	
Ut senior leto canentia lumina solvit,	
Injecere manum Parcae, telisque sacrarunt	
Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit ante precatus :	420
‘Da nunc, Thybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,	
Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halaesi.	
Haec arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.’	
Audiit illa deus; dum textit Imaona Halaesus,	
Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum.	425
At non caede viri tanta perterrita Lausus,	
Pars ingens belli, sinit agmina; primus Abantem	
Oppositum interimit, pugnae nodumque moramque.	
Sternitur Arcadiae proles, sternuntur Etrusci,	
Et vos, o Graii imperdita corpora, Teucrici.	430

396. *Semianimes*, *semianimes*. So at 404.—400. The death of Ilos is only postponed.—405. *Optato*, an adverb.—412. *Colligere se in sua arma*, to prepare for combat by covering the breast with the shield, as it were gathering the limbs so as to present a small surface. See the opposite, 425.—419. *Parcae*. *Ecl.* iv. 47.—423. A trophy is here alluded to. See xi. 6, &c.—426. *Lausus*. See vii. 649.

Agmina concurrunt ducibusque et viribus aequis.  
 Extremi addensent acies ; nec turba moveri  
 Tela manusque sinit. Hinc Pallas instat et urguet,  
 Hinc contra Lausus, nec multum discrepat aetas,  
 Egregii forma ; sed quis fortuna negarat 435  
 In patriam relictus. Ipsos concurrere passus  
 Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi ;  
 Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.  
 Interea soror alma monet succedere Lauso  
 Turnum, qui volucris curru medium secat agmen. 440  
 Ut vidit socios : ' Tempus desistere pugnae ;  
 Solus ego in Pallanta feror ; soli mihi Pallas  
 Debetur ; cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset.'  
 Haec ait ; et socii cesserunt aequore jussu.  
 At, Rutulum abscessu, juvenis tum, jussa superba 445  
 Miratus, stupet in Turno, corpusque per ingens  
 Lumina volvitur, obitque truci procul omnia visu,  
 Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni :  
 ' Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,  
 Aut leto insigni : sorti pater aequus utrique est. 450  
 Tolle minas.' Fatus medium procedit in aequor.  
 Frigidus Arcadibus coit in praecordia sanguis.  
 Desiluit Turnus bijugis ; pedes apparat ire  
 Comminus. Utque leo, specula cum vidit ab alta  
 Stare procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum, 455  
 Advolat : haud alia est Turni venientis imago.  
 Hunc ubi contiguum missae fore credidit hastae,  
 Ire prior Pallas, si qua fors adjuvet ausum  
 Viribus imparibus, magnumque ita ad aethera fatur :  
 ' Per patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena adisti, 460  
 Te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis.  
 Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,  
 Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.'  
 Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo  
 Corde premit gemitum lacrimasque effundit inanis. 465  
 Tum Genitor natum dictis affatur amicis :  
 ' Stat sua cuique dies ; breve et irreparabile tempus

433. *Sinit* by the *arsis*.—439. *Soror*. The nymph Iuturna, sister of Turnus. See xii. 138, &c.—441. *Socios*, the Rutulians around Lausus. See 445.—450. *Pater*, his father Evander, referring to the wish of Turnus, 443.—458. *Ire*, the historical infinitive.—460. See viii. 362.—461. *Alcide*: See at vi. 392.—463. *Victorem me*. *Ferant*: Celebrant.—466. *Genitor*. Jupiter.

Omnibus est vitae ; sed famam extendere factis,  
 Hoc virtutis opus. Trojae sub moenibus altis  
 Tot gnati cecidere deum ; quin occidit una 470  
 Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum  
 Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad aevi.  
 Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.  
 At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam,  
 Vaginaque cava fulgentem deripit ensem. 475  
 Illa volans, humeri surgunt qua tegmina summa,  
 Incidit, atque, viam clipei molita per oras,  
 Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.  
 Hic Turnus ferro praefixum robur acuto  
 In Pallanta diu librans jacet, atque ita fatur : 480  
 ‘ Aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum.’  
 Dixerat : at clipeum, tot ferri terga, tot aeris,  
 Quem pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,  
 Vibranti medium cuspis transverberat ictu,  
 Loricaeque moras et pectus perforat ingens. 485  
 Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum :  
 Una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur.  
 Corruit in vulnus ; sonitum super arma dedere ;  
 Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.  
 Quem Turnus super assistens : 490  
 ‘ Arcades, haec,’ inquit, ‘ memores mea dicta referte  
 Evandro : Qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.  
 Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi est,  
 Largior. Haud illi stabunt Aeneïa parvo  
 Hospitia.’ Et laevo pressit pede, talia fatus, 495  
 Exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei  
 Impressumque nefas : una sub nocte jugali  
 Caesa manus juvenum foede, thalamique cruenti ;  
 Quae Clonus Eurytides multo caelaverat auro ;  
 Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio gaudetque potitus. 500  
 Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futurae,

471. See at i. 100.—472. *Fata*, &c. See xii. 950, &c.—476. At the place where the coat of mail (*tegmina*) leaves the shoulder bare (*summa*, because the left arm was upraised), the spear of Pallas having made its way through the edge (*oras*) of the shield, grazed the arm of Turnus.—481. *Penetrabile*, active, able to pierce.—483. *Quem obeat*, et quamvis obeat.—486. *Ille*. Pallas.—487. *Una eadem*. *Ecl.* viii. 81; *Aen.* xii. 847. *Sanguis* by the arsis.—496. *Baltei*, two syllables.—497. *Nefus*, the deed of impious guilt which was embossed on it.—498. *Caesa*, &c. The legend on the baldric was the well-known story of the Danaïdes.



Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis !  
 Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emptum  
 Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista diemque  
 Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrimisque 505  
 Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.  
 O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti !  
 Haec te prima dies bello dedit, haec eadem aufert,  
 Cum tamen ingentis Rutulorum linqvis acervos !  
 Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor 510  
 Advolat Aeneae, tenui discrimine leti  
 Esse suos ; tempus, versis succurrere Teucris.  
 Proxima quaeque metit gladio, latumque per agmen  
 Ardens limitem agit ferro, te, Turne, superbum  
 Caede nova quaerens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis 515  
 Omnia sunt oculis, mensae, quas advena primas  
 Tunc adiit, dextraeque datae. Sulmone creatos  
 Quatuor hic juvenes, totidem, quos educat Ufens,  
 Viventis rapit, inferias quos immolet umbris,  
 Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammam. 520  
 Inde Mago procul infensam contenderat hastam.  
 Ille astu subit ; at tremebunda supervolat hasta ;  
 Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex :  
 ‘ Per patrios Manis et spes surgentis Iuli  
 Te precor, hanc animam serves natoque patrique. 525  
 Est domus alta ; jacent penitus defossa talenta  
 Caelati argenti ; sunt auri pondera facti  
 Infectique milii. Non hic victoria Teucrum  
 Vertitur, aut anima una dabit discrimina tanta.’  
 Dixerat. Aeneas contra cui talia reddit : 530  
 ‘ Argenti atque auri memoras quae multa talenta,  
 Gnatis parce tuis. Belli commercia Turnus  
 Sustulit ista prior jam tum Pallante perempto.  
 Hoc patris Anchisae Manes, hoc sentit Iulus.’  
 Sic fatus galeam laeva tenet, atque, reflexa 535  
 Cervice orantis, capulo tenus applicat ensem.  
 Nec procul Haemonides, Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,  
 Infula cui sacra redimibat tempora vitta,

503. *Turno*, &c. See xii. 941. &c.—506. See this well-known practice again alluded to, 841.—517. *Sulmone*. See ix. 412.—518. *Ufens*. See vii. 745.—519. *Inferias*, &c. See xi. 81, &c.—525. *Natoque*, natoque meo.—526. *Talentum* here is evidently a weight, equivalent to *pondera*—537. *Triviae*. See at iv. 609.

Totus collucens veste atque insignibus armis.  
 Quem congressus agit campo, lapsumque superstans 540  
 Immolat, ingentique umbra tegit; arma Serestus  
 Lecta refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropaeum.  
 Instaurant acies Volcani stirpe creatus  
 Caeculus et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro.  
 Dardanides contra furit. Anxuris ense sinistram 545  
 Et totum clipei ferro dejecerat orbem;—  
 Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore verbo  
 Crediderat, coeloque animum fortasse ferebat,  
 Canitiemque sibi et longos promiserat annos;—  
 Tarquitus exsultans contra fulgentibus armis, 550  
 Silvicolae Fauno Dryope quem nympha crearat,  
 Obvius ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reducta  
 Loricam clipeique ingens onus impedit hasta;  
 Tum caput orantis nequidquam et multa parantis  
 Dicere deturbat terrae, truncumque tepentem 555  
 Provolvens super haec inimico pectore fatur:  
 'Istic nunc, metuende, jace. Non te optima mater  
 Condet humo, patrioque onerabit membra sepulchro:  
 Alitibus linquere feris, aut gurgite mersum  
 Unda feret, piscesque impasti vulnera lambent.' 560  
 Protinus Antaeum et Lucam, prima agmina Turni,  
 Persequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem,  
 Magnanimo Volscente satum, ditissimus agri  
 Qui fuit Ausonidum, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.  
 Aegaeon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt 565  
 Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem  
 Pectoribusque arsisse, Jovis cum fulmina contra  
 Tot paribus streperet clipeis, tot stringeret enses:  
 Sic toto Aeneas desaevit in aequore victor,  
 Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphaei 570  
 Quadrijugis in equos adversaque pectora tendit.  
 Atque illi, longe gradientem et dira frementem  
 Ut videre, metu versi retroque ruentes  
 Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora currus.

541. *Umbra* mortis.—542. *Gradive*. See at iii. 35.—544. *Caeculus*. See vii. 681. *Umbro*, vii. 752.—547-549. Parenthetical.—553. *Impedit* seems to have the double meaning of, *figit et inutilem reddit*, of which the first belongs to *loricam*, and the second to *clipei onus*.—563. *Volscente*. See ix. 370.—564. *Amyclae*, on the coast of Latium, west of Caieta.—565. *Aegaeon*. See at vi. 286.

- Interea bijugis infert se Lucagus albis 575  
 In medios, fraterque Liger; sed frater habenis  
 Flectit equos, strictum rotat acer Lucagus ensem.  
 Haud tulit Aeneas tanto fervore furentis:  
 Irruit, adversaque ingens apparuit hasta.  
 Cui Liger: 580  
 'Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis Achilli,  
 Aut Phrygiæ campos: nunc belli finis et ævi  
 His dabitur terris.' Vesano talia late  
 Dicta volant Ligeri. Sed non et Troïus heros  
 Dicta parat contra; jaculum nam torquet in hostem. 585  
 Lucagus ut pronus pendens in verbera telo  
 Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede laevo  
 Aptat se pugnae, subit oras hasta per imas  
 Fulgentis clipei, tum laevum perforat arvis;  
 Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis. 590  
 Quem pius Aeneas dictis affatur amaris:  
 'Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum  
 Prodidit, aut vanae vertere ex hostibus umbræ;  
 Ipse rotis saliens juga deseris.' Haec ita fatus  
 Arripuit bijugos; frater tendebat inertis 595  
 Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem:  
 'Per, te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,  
 Vir Trojane, sine hanc animam, et miserere precantis.'  
 Pluribus oranti Aeneas: 'Haud talia dudum  
 Dicta dabas. Morere, et fratrem ne desere frater.'  
 Tum, latebras animae, pectus mucrone recludit.  
 Talia per campos edebat funera ductor  
 Dardanius, torrentis aquae vel turbinis atri  
 More furens. Tandem erumpunt et castra relinquunt  
 Ascanius puer et nequidquam obsessa juvenus. 605  
 Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro:  
 'O germana mihi atque eadem gratissima conjunx,  
 Ut rebare, Venus—nec te sententia fallit—  
 Trojanas sustentat opes, non vivida bello  
 Dextra vires animusque ferox patiensque pericli.' 610  
 Cui Juno submissa: 'Quid, o pulcherrime conjunx,

581. *Diomedis*. See at i. 97.—586. *Pendens*, &c. See at v. 145. *Telo*, in his impatience, he *has* urged on the horses with his sword, and he is preparing for the fight.—592. Referring to Niphaeus, 572.—597. *Per, te*. See 369.—599. *Talia*. See 581, &c.—607, &c. Said ironically.

Sollicitas aegram et tua tristia dicta timentem ?  
 Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quamque esse decebat,  
 Vis in amore foret, non hoc mihi namque negares,  
 Omnipotens, quin et pugnae subducere Turnum, 615  
 Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.  
 Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine poenas.  
 Ille tamen nostra deducit origine nomen,  
 Pilumnusque illi quartus pater ; et tua larga  
 Saepe manu multisque oneravit limina donis.' 620  
 Cui rex aetherii breviter sic fatus Olympi :  
 ' Si mora praesentis leti tempusque caduco  
 Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis,  
 Tolle fuga Turnum atque instantibus eripe fatis.  
 Hactenus indulsisse vacat. Sin altior istis 625  
 Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri  
 Mutarive putas bellum, spes pascis inanis.'  
 Et Juno allacrimans : ' Quid, si, quae voce gravaris,  
 Mente dares, atque haec Turno rata vita maneret ?  
 Nunc manet insolemem gravis exitus ; aut ego veri 630  
 Vana feror. Quod ut o potius formidine falsa  
 Ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas !'  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, coelo se protenus alto  
 Misit, agens hiemem, nimbo succincta, per auras,  
 Iliacamque aciem et Laurentia castra petivit. 635  
 Turno dea nube cava tenuem sine viribus umbram  
 In faciem Aeneae—visu mirabile monstrum—  
 Dardaniis ornat telis, clipeumque jubasque  
 Divini assimulat capitis, dat inania verba,  
 Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit euntis : 640  
 Morte obita qualis fama est volitare figuras,  
 Aut quae sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.  
 At primas laeta ante acies exsultat imago,  
 Irritatque virum telis et voce lacessit.  
 Instat cui Turnus, stridentemque eminus hastam 645  
 Conjicit ; illa dato vertit vestigia tergo.

614. *Namque*, emphatically placed next the verb in the sense of assuredly.—618. *Nostra origine* perhaps refers to the descent mentioned, vii. 410.—623. Jupiter grants a respite to Turnus, on the condition that Juno distinctly understands (*sentis*) that this is all that Jupiter decrees (*ponere*).—628. The ellipsis seems to be *quid tam magnum esset, &c.*—630. *Vana veri*, empty of truth, deceived.—644. *Virum*. Tuorum.

Tum vero Aenean aversum ut cedere Turnus  
 Credidit, atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem :  
 'Quo fugis, Aenea? thalamos ne desere pactos;  
 650 Hac dabitur dextra tellus quaesita per undas.'  
 Talia vociferans sequitur, strictumque coruscat  
 Mucronem; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.  
 Forte ratis, celsi conjuncta crepidine saxi  
 Expositis stabat scalis et ponte parato,  
 Qua rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris. 655  
 Huc sese trepida Aeneae fugientis imago  
 Conjicit in latebras; nec Turnus segnior instat,  
 Exsuperatque moras, et pontis transilit altos.  
 Vix proram attigerat: rumpit Saturnia funem,  
 660 Avolsamque rapit revoluta per aequora navem.  
 Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quaerit imago,  
 Sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atrae.  
 Illum autem Aeneas absentem in proelia poscit;  
 Oblivia multa virum demittit corpora morti;  
 Cum Turnum medio interea fert aequore turbo. 665  
 Respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis,  
 Et duplicis cum voce manus ad sidera tendit:  
 'Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum  
 Duxisti, et talis voluisti expendere poenâ?  
 Quo feror; unde abii? quae me fuga, quemve reducit? 670  
 Laurentisne iterum muros aut castra videbo?  
 Quid manus illa virum, qui me meaque arma secuti  
 Quosne—nefas—omnis infanda in morte reliqui,  
 Et nunc palantis video, gemitumque cadentum  
 Accipio? Quid ago? aut quae jam satis ima dehiscat 675  
 Terra mihi? Vos o potius miserescite, venti;  
 In rupes, in saxa—volens vos Turnus adoro—  
 Ferte ratem, saevisque vadis immittite Syrtis,  
 Quo neque me Rutuli, nec conscia fama sequatur.'

654. *Pontis*. See at 288.—655. *Osinius* seems to have been a prince under Massicus. See 167.—659. *Saturnia*. See at i. 23.—661-665 are differently arranged in most other editions.—668. *Tanton'*. See at iii. 319.—671. *Laurentis*. See at vi. 893.—672. *Manus faciet*.—673. *Quosne*, an uncommon, though not unprecedented use of the relative gives the clause this force. It intensifies the idea contained in the emphatic portion of the previous sentence, so as to give a reason for asking the question which that sentence contains. Here the main idea of agonising inquiry lies in the words *qui me*, &c. And *quosne* has this force—'And is it possible that I have abandoned *these* men?'

Haec memorans animo nunc huc, nunc fluctuat illuc; 680  
 An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens  
 Induat, et crudum per costas exigit ensem;  
 Fluctibus an jaciat mediis, et litora nando  
 Curva petat, Teucrumque iterum se reddat in arma.  
 Ter conatus utramque viam; ter maxima Juno 685  
 Continuit, juvenemque animo miserata repressit.  
 Labitur alta secans fluctuque aestuque secundo,  
 Et patris antiquam Dauni defertur ad urbem.

At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens  
 Succedit pugnae, Teucrosque invadit ovantis. 690  
 Concurrunt Tyrrhenae acies, atque omnibus uni,  
 Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.  
 Ille, velut rupes, vastum quae prodit in aequor,  
 Obvia ventorum furiis expostaque ponto,  
 Vim cunctam atque minas perfert coelique marisque, 695  
 Ipsa immota manens; prolem Dolichaonis Hebrum  
 Sternit humi, cum quo Latagum Palmumque fugacem,  
 Sed Latagum saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis  
 Occupat os faciemque adversam, poplite Palmum  
 Succiso volvi segnem sinit; armaque Lauso 700  
 Donat habere humeris et vertice figere cristas.  
 Nec non Idanthen Phrygium, Paridisque Mimanta  
 Aequalem comitemque, una quem nocte Theano  
 In lucem genitori Amyco dedit, et facie praegnans  
 Cisseis regina Parim; Paris urbe paterna 705  
 Cecubat, ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.  
 Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis  
 Actus aper, multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos  
 Defendit, multosque palus Laurentia, silva  
 Pastus arundinea, postquam inter retia ventum est, 710  
 Substitit, infremuitque ferox et inhorruit armos;  
 Nec cuiquam irasci propidsve accedere virtus,  
 Sed jaculis tutisque procul clamoribus instant;  
 Ille autem impavidus partis cunctatur in omnis,

683. *Jaciat*, sc.—701. *Donat habere*. See at v. 248.—705. *Cisseis*. See at vii. 320.—707. *Ille*, preparing the mind for *quem*, &c.—708. *Vesulus*, one of the Cottian Alps, the source of the Po.—709. The copulative in *multosque* points out that there are such boars both in Mons Vesulus and in the marshy fens round Laurentum. Others read *multos* &c.—711. *Inhorruit armos*. The accusative of limitation. The expression refers to the raising of the boar's bristles.

Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas : 715  
 Haud aliter, justae quibus est Mezentius irae,  
 Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro ;  
 Missilibus longe et vasto clamore lacesunt.  
 Venerat antiquis Corythi de finibus Acron,  
 Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus hymenaeos ; 720  
 Hunc ubi miscentem longe media agmina vidit,  
 Purpureum pennis et pactae conjugis ostro :  
 Impastus stabula alta leo ceu saepe peragrans,  
 Suadet enim vesana fames, si forte fugacem  
 Conspexit capream, aut surgentem in cornua cervum, 725  
 Gaudet, hians immane, comasque arrexit, et haeret  
 Visceribus super incumbens ; lavit improba teter  
 Ora cruor :  
 Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostis.  
 Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram 730  
 Tundit humum expirans, infractaque tela cruentat.  
 Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Orodem  
 Sternere, nec jacta caecum dare cuspide vulnus ;  
 Obvius adversoque occurrit, seque viro vir  
 Contulit, haud furto melior, sed fortibus armis, 735  
 Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hasta :  
 ' Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet ante Orodes.'  
 Conclamant socii laetum paeana secuti.  
 Ille autem expirans : ' Non me, quicumque es, inulto,  
 Victor, nec longum laetabere ; te quoque fata 740  
 Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tenebis.'  
 Ad quem subridens mixta Mezentius ira :  
 ' Nunc morere. Ast de me divom pater atque hominum  
 rex  
 Viderit.' Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.  
 Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urguet 745  
 Somnus : in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem.  
 Caedicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaspen,  
 Partheniumque Rapo et praedurum viribus Orsen,  
 Messapus Cloniumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten,  
 Illum infrenis equi lapsu tellure jacentem, 750  
 Hunc peditem pedes. Et Lycius processerat Agis ;  
 Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitae

719. *Corythi*, &c. Etruria. See at p. 188, line 27.—720. *Profugus* by the arsis.—726. *Immane*. See at *Ecl.* iii. 8.—745. *Olli*. See at i. 254.

Dejicit; at Thronium Salius, Saliumque Nealces,  
Insignis jaculo et longe fallente sagitta.

Jam gravis aequabat luctus et mutua Mavors 755

Funera; caedebant pariter pariterque ruebant  
Victores victique; neque his fuga nota, neque illis.

Di Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem  
Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores;  
Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Juno. 760

Pallida Tisiphone media inter millia saevit.

At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam  
Turbidus ingreditur campo. Quam magnus Orion,  
Cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei 765

Stagna viam scindens, humero supereminet undas,  
Aut, summis referens annosam montibus ornum,  
Ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit:  
Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.

Huic contra Aeneas, speculatus in agmine longo,  
Obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille, 770

Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole sua stat;  
Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastae:

'Dextra, mihi deus, et telum, quod missile libro,  
Nunc adsint! Voveo praedonis corpore raptis  
Indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropaeum 775

Aeneas. Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam  
Jecit; at illa volans clipeo est excussa, proculque

Egregium Antoren latus inter et ilia figit,  
Mercuris Antoren comitem, qui missus ab Argis  
Haeserat Evandro, atque Itala consederat urbe. 780

Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, coelumque  
Aspicit, et dulcis moriens reminiscitur Argos.  
Tum pius Aeneas hastam jacit; illa per orbem  
Aere cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque  
Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit 785

Inguine; sed vires haud pertulit. Ocios ense  
Aeneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine laetus,  
Eripit a femine, et trepidanti fervidus instat.

Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,

754. *Fallente*. See at ix. 572.—761. *Tisiphone*. See at vi. 555.—763. *Orion*. See at i. 533.—764. *Nerei*. See at ii. 419.—767. See at iv. 177.—773. *Dextra, mihi Deus*. See at vii. 648.—775. Lausus clad in the arms of Aeneas, would be a kind of trophy, which see described, xi. 5, &c.—781. *Coelumque*, elision before *Aspicit*.



Ut vidit, Lausus, lacrimaeque per ora volutae. 790

Hic mortis duræ casum tuaque optima facta,  
Si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,  
Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, silebo.

Ille pedem referens et inutilis inque ligatus  
Cedebat, clipeoque inimicum hastile trahebat. 795

Proripuit juvenis seseque immiscuit armis,  
Jamque assurgentis dextra plaganque ferentis  
Aeneae subiit mucronem, ipsumque morando  
Sustinuit; socii magno clamore sequuntur,  
Dum genitor nati parma protectus abiret, 800  
Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hostem  
Missilibus. Furit Aeneas, tectusque tenet se.

Ac velut effusa si quando grandine nimbi  
Præcipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,  
Omnis et agricola, et tuta latet arce viator, 805  
Aut amnis ripis, aut alti fornice saxi,

Dum pluit in terris, ut possint sole reducto  
Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis  
Aeneas nubem belli, dum detonet omnis,  
Sustinet, et Lausum increpitat Lausoque minatur; 810

‘Quo moriture ruis, majoraque viribus, audes?  
Fallit te incautum pietas tua.’ Nec minùs ille  
Exsultat demens; saevae jamque altius irae  
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso  
Parcae fila legunt; validum namque exigit ensem 815

Per medium Aeneas juvenem, totumque recondit.  
Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,  
Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro,  
Implevitque sinum sanguis, tum vita per auras  
Concessit moesta ad Manis, corpusque reliquit. 820

At vero ut vultum vidit morientis et ora,  
Ora modis, Anchisiades, pallentia miris,  
Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit,  
Et mentem patriae subiit pietatis imago.  
‘Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis, 825  
Quid pius Aeneas tanta dabit indole dignum?  
Arma, quibus laetatus, habe tua; teque parentum  
Manibus et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.

802. *Tectusque*, &c. See at 412.—804. *Præcipitant*. See at i. 234, ix. 670.—824. See at ix. 294. Others read *strinxit*.

Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem :  
 Aeneae magni dextra cadis.' Increpat ultro 830  
 Cunctantis socios, et terra sublevat ipsum,  
 Sanguine turpantem comptos de more capillos.  
 Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam  
 Vulnere siccat lymphis, corpusque levabat  
 Arboris acclinis trunco. Procul aerea ramis 835  
 Dependet galea, et prato gravia arma quiescunt.  
 Stant lecti circum juvenes ; ipse aeger, anhelans  
 Colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam ;  
 Multa super Lauso rogitat, multosque remittit,  
 Qui revocent, moestique ferant mandata parentis. 840  
 At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant  
 Flentes, ingentem atque ingenti vulnere victum.  
 Agnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens.  
 Canitiem multo deformat pulvere, et ambas  
 Ad coelum tendit palmas, et corpore inhaeret. 845  
 'Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,  
 Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae,  
 Quem genui ? Tuane haec genitor per vulnera servor,  
 Morte tua vivens ? Heu, nunc misero mihi dennum  
 Exitium infelix ! nunc alte vulnus adactum ! 850  
 Idem ego nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,  
 Pulsus te invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.  
 Debitum patriae poenas odiisque meorum :  
 Omnis per mortis animam sontem ipse dedissem.  
 Nunc vivo, neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo. 855  
 Sed linquam.' Simul hoc dicens attollit in aegrum  
 Se femur, et, quamquam vis alto vulnere tardat,  
 Haud dejectus equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi,  
 Hoc solamen erat ; bellis hoc victor abibat  
 Omnibus. Alloquitur moerentem, et talibus infit : 860  
 'Rhoebe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est,  
 Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta  
 Et caput Aeneae referes, Lausique dolorum  
 Ultor eris mecum, aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,  
 Occumbes pariter ; neque enim, fortissime, credo, 865  
 Jussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros.'  
 Dixit, et exceptus tergo consueta locavit

832. *De more*, in the manner of his countrymen, the Etrurians.—  
 852. See viii. 481, &c.

Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis,  
 Aere caput fulgens, cristaque hirsutus equina.  
 Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Aestuât ingens 870  
 Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu,  
 Et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.  
 Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit.  
 Aeneas—agnovit enim, laetusque precatur,  
 'Sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo!— 875  
 Incipias conferre manum.'  
 Tantum effatus, et infesta subit obviuâ hasta.  
 Ille autem: 'Quid me erepto, saevissime, nato  
 Terres? haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses.  
 Nec mortem horremus, nec divom parcimus ulli. 880  
 Desine: jam venio moriturus, et haec tibi porto  
 Dona prius.' Dixit, telumque intorsit in hostem;  
 Inde aliud super atque aliud figitque, volatque  
 Ingenti gyro; sed sustinet aureus umbo.  
 Ter circum adstantem laevos equitavit in orbis, 885  
 Tela manu jaciens; ter secum Troïus heros  
 Immanem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam.  
 Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula taedet  
 Vellere, et urguetur pugna congressus iniqua,  
 Multa movens animo jam tandem erumpit, et inter 890  
 Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit hastam.  
 Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras.  
 Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus  
 Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo.  
 Clamore incendunt coelum Troïisque Latinique. 895  
 Advolat Aeneas, vaginaque eripit ense,  
 Et super haec: 'Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa  
 Effera vis animi?' Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras  
 Suspiciens hausit coelum, mentemque recepit:  
 'Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris? 900  
 Nullum in caede nefas; nec sic ad proelia veni;  
 Nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.  
 Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus, oro:

872. This line is generally regarded here as spurious. It occurs xii.  
 668. *Amor* by the *arsis*.—880. Either must die. Mezentius courted  
 death, and if he could, he would slay Aeneas, though, as in the case of  
 Diomedes and Venus, a god should be wounded in his defence.—887.  
*Silvam telorum*.—894. *Ejecto* Mezentio, the dative; or *ejecto armo*.—  
 895. *Latinique*, an elision before *Advolat*.—903. *Per*, &c. See at ii. 142.

Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum  
 Circumstare odia : hunc, oro, defende furorem ; 905  
 Et me consortem nati concede sepulchro.  
 Haec loquitur, juguloque haud inscius accipit ensem,  
 Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

## LIBER XI.

ON the morning after the battle recorded at the end of the Tenth Book, Aeneas erects a trophy with the armour of Mezentius, prepares to bury the dead, and sends the body of Pallas to his father Evander, with all due honour, 1-99. Ambassadors arrive from King Latinus, asking leave to perform the funeral rites of their dead, which Aeneas grants, and expresses his willingness to conclude a peace, 100-119. This proposal is favourably received, especially by Drances, an enemy of Turnus, 120-132. A truce for twelve days is agreed upon, 133-148. The grief of the Arcadians, and agony of Evander, on the arrival of the corpse of Pallas, 149-181. Funeral rites of the dead by the Trojans, 182-202. By the Latins, 203-212. Consternation in Laurentum, and contest between the friends and the opponents of Turnus, 213-224. Unfavourable report of the ambassadors that had been sent to Diomedes for aid, 225-233. A council summoned when the ambassadors announce the refusal of Diomedes to join the Latins, and his advice to them to make peace with the Trojans, 234-295. Effects of this intelligence, 296-299. Speech of Latinus in favour of peace, proposing to aid the Trojans either in forming a settlement in the neighbourhood, or fitting out a new fleet, 300-335. Drances proposes that in addition to these offers, Lavinia shall be given to Aeneas in marriage, and appeals to Turnus either to yield or to decide the matter by single combat, 336-375. Turnus answers Drances, endeavours to raise the spirit of Latinus, and finally agrees to the single combat, 376-444. In the meantime, intelligence arrives that Aeneas is approaching the city, 445-458. Turnus takes advantage of this, rushes to the fray, and the council is broken up, all preparing for the defence, while the queen, with Lavinia and the Latin dames, supplicates the aid of Minerva, 459-485. Turnus, rushing to the combat, meets Camilla, with whom he arranges that she, with Messapus and others, shall meet the cavalry sent forward by Aeneas, while he, with the infantry, shall wait in ambush for Aeneas himself, crossing the hills with the main body of the forces, 486-521. The place of ambush described, 522-531. Dianna tells the nymph Opis the history of Camilla (which may be deemed

another EPISEDE; see note at p. 333), and her fears for the maid, and commissions her to slay Camilla's slayer, 532-596. Approach of the Trojan cavalry, the onset, and its vicissitudes, 597-647. Feats of Camilla, 648-724. Tarchon, at the impulse of Jupiter, opposes her progress, tears Venuſus from his horse, and bearing him off on his own, stabs him, 725-759. Arruns carefully watches an opportunity of slaying Camilla, 759-767. Camilla, with a woman's love for finery, exposes herself by pursuing Chloereus, gorgeously clad, 768-782. Arruns prays to Apollo, and mortally wounds her with his spear, and then flees, 783-815. Message of Camilla to Turnus, and her death, 816-831. While the Trojan cavalry, with their allies, push on, Opis slays Arruns, 832-867. Flight of the Latins, and carnage at the gates of Laurentum, which are shut on friends as well as foes, 868-890. Even the women defend the walls, 891-895. Turnus, on learning these disastrous events, leaves his ambush, 896-902. Immediately after, Aeneas crossing the woody heights, follows close on Turnus; but both preparing for the onset, are prevented by the approach of night, 903-915.

OCEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit :  
 Aeneas quamquam et sociis dare tempus humanis  
 Praecipitant curae, turbataque funere mens est.  
 Vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.  
 Ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis 5  
 Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,  
 Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tineaum,  
 Bellipotens; aptat rorantis sanguine cristas  
 Telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petittum  
 Perfossumque locis, clipeumque ex aere sinistrae 10  
 Subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.  
 Tum socios, nunque omnis eum stipata tegebat  
 Turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantis:  
 'Maxima res effecta, viri; timor omnis abesto,  
 Quod superest; haec sunt spolia et de rege superbo 15  
 Primitiae, manibus meis Mezentius hic est.  
 Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.  
 Arma parate animis, et spe praesumite bellum,  
 Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa  
 Annuerint superi pubemque educere castris, 20  
 Impediat, segnisve metu sententia tardet.  
 Interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae  
 Mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.

1. *Reliquit*, has left.—4. *solvebat*, was paying.—7. *Mezenti*. For the death of Mezentius, see the end of the Tenth Book.—15. *Quod superest*. Compare the Greek τὸ λοιπόν.—23. *Acheronte*. See at vi. 295.

Ite,' ait, 'egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis  
 Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25  
 Muneribus; moestamque Evandri primus ad urbem  
 Mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem  
 Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.'

Sic ait illacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,  
 Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes 30  
 Servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Evandro  
 Armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aequae  
 Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.  
 Circum omnis famulumque manus Trojanaque turba  
 Et moestum Iliades crinem de more solutae. 35

Ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,  
 Ingentem genitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt  
 Pectoribus, moestoque immugit regia luctu.  
 Ipse, caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora  
 Ut vidit levique patens in pectore vulnus 40

Cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis:  
 'Tene,' inquit, 'miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,  
 Invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres  
 Nostra, neque ad sedes victor velherere paternas?  
 Non haec Evandro de te promissa parenti 45

Discedere dederam, cum me complexus euntem  
 Mittere in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret  
 Acris esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.

Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani  
 Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis; 50  
 Nos juvenem exanimum et nil jam coelestibus ullis  
 Debentem vano moesti comitamur honore.  
 Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis!

Hi nostri reditus, expectatque triumphi?  
 Haec mea magna fides? At non, Evandre, pudendis 55  
 Volneribus pulsum aspicias; nec sospite dirum  
 Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum

26. *Urbem*. See viii. 53.—27. For the death of Pallas, Evander's son, see x. 441, &c.—31. *Parrhasio*—o unclided. See also at viii. 344.—35. *Solutae crinem*, the accusative of limitation. See at iv. 558.—40. *Lævi*.—41. *Ausoniae*. See p. 188, line 28. The allusion is to Turnus.—52. *Nil debentem*, since his prayers were unheard. See at *Ecl.* v. 80.—56. *Nec*, &c. The safety of a son purchased by cowardice, might drive a father to wish for death; or, from the arrangement of the words, to prefer that his son were dead; *sospite, dirum! Optabis*, &c.

Praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule !'

Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus  
Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60

Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,  
Intersintque patris lacrimis, solatia luctus  
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.  
Haud segnes alii cratis et molle feretrum  
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno, 65

Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.  
Hic juvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt :  
Qualem, virgineo demessum pollice, florem  
Seu mollis violae, seu languentis hyacinthi,  
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, nec dum sua forma recessit ; 70  
Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.

Tum geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentis  
Extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum  
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido  
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75

Harum unam juveni supremum moestus honorem  
Induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu ;  
Multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae  
Aggerat, et longo praedam jubet ordine duci.  
Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostes. 80

Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris  
Inferias, caeso sparsurus sanguine flammam  
Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis  
Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.  
Ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes ; 85

Pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora,  
Sternitur, et toto projectus corpore terrae.  
Ducunt et Rutulo perfusus sanguine currus.  
Post bellator equus, positus insignibus, Aethon,  
It lacrimans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora. 90

Hastam alii galeamque ferunt ; nam cetera Turnus  
Victor habet. Tum moesta phalanx, Teucrique sequuntur  
Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.

66. See at vi. 214.—69. *Languentis* by the arsis.—74. *Sidonia*. See at ix. 266.—78. *Laurentis*. See at vi. 893.—81. *Manus captivorum, quos*.—82. *Inferias*. See x. 518, &c. Human sacrifices, to appease the Manes of the dead, were, though rarer than in the heroic ages, not unknown in Virgil's own time.—84. This seems to be borrowed from the Roman triumph. See at i. 73.

Postquam omnis longe comitum processerat ordo,  
 Substitit Aeneas, gemituque haec addidit alto : 95  
 ‘ Nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli  
 Fata vocant : salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,  
 Aeternumque vale.’ Nec plura effatus ad altos  
 Tendeat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina, 100  
 Velati ramis oleae, veniamque rogantes :  
 Corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa jacebant,  
 Redderet, ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae ;  
 Nullum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis ;  
 Parceret hospitibus quondam soccerisque vocatis. 105

Quos bonus Aeneas, haud aspernanda precantis,  
 Prosequitur venia, et verbis haec insuper addit :  
 ‘ Quaeenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,  
 Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos ?

Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis 110  
 Oratis ? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.

Nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent ;  
 Nec bellum cum gente gero : rex nostra reliquit  
 Hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.  
 Aequius hic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti. 115

Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros  
 Apparuit, his mecum decuit concurrere telis ;  
 Vixit, nisi vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.

‘ Nunc ite et miseris supponite civibus ignem.’

Dixerat Aeneas. Olli obstupere silentes, 120

Conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.

Tum senior semperque odiis et crimine Drances

Infensus juveni Turno sic ore vicissim

Orsa refert ; ‘ O fama ingens, ingentior armis,

Vir Trojane, quibus coelo te laudibus aequem ? 125

Justitiaene prius mirer, belline laborum ?

97. *Salve, &c.* See at i. 219, iv. 650, vi. 231, 506. *Aeternum.* See at *Ecl.* iii. 8.—101. *Oleae.* See at viii. 116.—103. *Ut redderet.* Zumpt, § 624.—105. *Socceris.* See at ii. 457, and for the allusion, vii. 268, &c.—108, 109. *Indigna, qui fugiatis.* See at vi. 591.—111. *Oratis* by the arsis.—112. *Veni,* I have come, *nec,* which I would not have done, *nisi, &c.* See at ii. 55.—115. *Fuerat.* Zumpt, § 518.—118. *Vixit, vixisset.* See at v. 786.—120. *Dixerat.* See at ii. 621. *Olli.* See at i. 254.—126. *Justitiaene*, if governed by *miser,* is a very rare construction, and seems to be an imitation of the Greek *ἰουστιτῆος τινός*. Or is it governed by *causa*, or *laudibus* from the previous sentence ?



Nos vero hæc patriam grati referemus ad urbem ;  
 Et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino  
 Jungemus regi. Quaerat sibi foedera Turnus.  
 Quin et fatalis murorum attollere moles, 130  
 Saxaque subvectare humeris Trojana juvabit.  
 Dixerat hæc, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.  
 Bis senos pepigere dies, et pace sequestra  
 Per silvas Teucris mixtique impune Latini  
 Erravere jugis. Ferro sonat alta bipenni 135  
 Fraxinus ; evertunt actas ad sidera pinos ;  
 Robora nec cuneis et olentem scindere cedrum,  
 Nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.  
 Et jam Fama volans, tanti prænuntia luctus,  
 Evandrum Evandrique domos et moenia replet, 140  
 Quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.  
 Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto  
 Funereas rapuere faces ; lucet via longo  
 Ordine flammarum, et late discriminat agros.  
 Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jungit 145  
 Agmina. Quae postquam matres succedere tectis  
 Viderunt, moestam incendunt clamoribus urbem.  
 At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tepere ;  
 Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposito  
 Procubuit super, atque haeret lacrimansque gemens-  
 que, 150  
 Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est :  
 ' Non hæc, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti !  
 Cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti !  
 Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis  
 Et praedulce decus primo certamine posset. 155  
 Primitiae juvenis miserae, bellicae propinqui  
 Dura rudimenta ! et nulli exaudita deorum  
 Vota precesque meae ! tuque, o sanctissima conjunx,  
 Felix morte tua, neque in hunc servata dolorem !  
 Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes 160  
 Restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum  
 Obruerent Rutuli telis ! animam ipse dedissem,

130. *Fatalis*, appointed by the Fates. See at ii. 165.—135. *Alta*. Others read *acta*.—142. *Ruere*, the historical infinitive. Zumpt, § 599.  
 —157. *Nulli*, a nullo. Zumpt, § 419.—160. *Vincere sua fata* is to defeat the ordinary rule of fate, that the son should survive the father.  
 —162. *Obruerent*, obruere debebant.

Atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret !  
 Nec vos arguerim, Teucrici, nec foedera, nec quas  
 Junimus hospitio dextras : sors ista senectae 165  
 Debita erat nostrae. Quod si immatura manebat  
 Mors natum, caesis Volscorum millibus ante  
 Ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse juvaret.  
 Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,  
 Quam pius Aeneas, et quam magni Phryges, et quam 170  
 Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis.  
 Magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera leto ;  
 Tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,  
 Esset par actas et idem si robur ab annis,  
 Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis ? 175  
 Vadite et hacc memores regi mandata referte :  
 Quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante perempto,  
 Dextera causa tua est, Turnum natoque patrique  
 Quam debere vides. Meritis vacat hic tibi solus  
 Fortunaeque locus. Non vitae gaudia quaero ; 180  
 Nec fas ; sed nato Manis perferre sub imos.'

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam  
 Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores :  
 Jam pater Aeneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon  
 Constitueret pyras. Huc corpora quisque suorum 185  
 More tulere patrum ; subjectisque ignibus atris  
 Conditur in tenebras altum caligine coelum.  
 Ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis,  
 Decurrere rogos ; ter moestum funeris ignem  
 Lustravere in equis, ululatusque ore dedere. 190  
 Spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma.  
 It coelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.  
 Hinc alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis  
 Conjiciunt igni, galeas ensesque decoros  
 Frenaque ferventisque rotas ; pars munera nota, 195  
 Ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela.  
 Multa boum circa mactantur corpora Morti,  
 Setigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris  
 In flammam jugulant pecudes. Tum litore toto  
 Ardentis spectant socios, semiustaque servant 200

168. Others read *juvabit*.—170. *Aeneas dignatus est*.—172. *Tropaea*  
*virorum quos*.—181. *Perferre nuncium occisum esse Turnum*.—186.  
*Tulere corpora, quisque ferens corpora suorum*.—200. *Sēmiusta*, three  
 syllables.

Busta, neque avelli possunt, nox humida donec  
Invertit coelum stellis ardentibus aptum.

Nec minus et miseri, diversa in parte, Latini  
Innumeras struxere pyras; et corpora partim  
Multa virum terrae infodiunt, avectaque partim 205  
Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt;  
Cetera, confusaeque ingentem caedis acervum  
Nec numero nec honore cremant; tunc undique vasti  
Certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.

Tertia lux gelidam coelo dimoverat umbram: 210

Moerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant  
Ossa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.  
Jam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini,  
Praecipuus fragor et longi pars maxima luctus.  
Hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum 215

Pectora moerentum, puerique parentibus orbi,  
Dirum execrantur bellum Turnique hymenaeos;  
Ipsam aruis, ipsumque jubent decernere ferro,  
Qui regnum Italiae et primos sibi poscat honores.  
Ingravat haec saevus Drances, solumque vocari 220  
Testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.

Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis  
Pro Turno; et magnum reginae nomen obumbrat;  
Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropaeis.

Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu, 225

Ecce super moesti magna Diomedis ab urbe  
Legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum  
Tantum impensis operum; nil dona neque aurum  
Nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis  
Quaerenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege petendum. 230  
Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus.

Fatalem Aenean manifesto numine ferri  
Admonet ira deum tumulique ante ora recentes.  
Ergo concilium magnum primosque suorum  
Imperio accitos alta intra limina cogit. 235  
Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis  
Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis et maximus aevo  
Et primus sceptris, haud laeta fronte, Latinus.

202. *Invertit.* See at ii. 250.—211. *Ruere*, to separate by tossing over.  
See at i. 35, and vi. 228.—221. *Testatur.* See 115, &c.—226. *Urbe*,  
Argyripa, or Arpi. See 246, 250, and p. 333, line 3.

Atque hic legatos Aetola ex urbe remissos,  
 Quae referant, fari jubet, et responsa reposcit 240  
 Ordine cuncta suo. Tum facta silentia linguis,  
 Et Venulus dicto parens ita farier inquit:  
 'Vidimus, o cives, Diomedem Argivaque castra,  
 Atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnis,  
 Contigimusque manum, qua concidit Ilia tellus. 245  
 Ille urbem Argyripam patriae cognomine gentis  
 Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.  
 Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,  
 Munera praeferimus, nomen patriamque docemus,  
 Qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos. 250  
 Auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore:  
 "O fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna,  
 Antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos  
 Sollicitat, suadetque ignota lacescere bella?  
 Quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros— 255  
 Mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis,  
 Quos Simois premat ille viros—infanda per orbem  
 Supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes,  
 Vel Priamo miseranda manus; scit triste Minervae  
 Sidus et Euboicae cautes ultorque Caphereus. 260  
 Militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti,  
 Atridae Protei Menelaus adusque columnas  
 Exulantes Aetnaeos vidit Cyclopes Ulixes.  
 Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque penatis  
 Idomenei? Libycone habitantis litore Locros? 265  
 Ipse Mycenaeanus magnorum ductor Achivom  
 Conjugis infandae prima intra limina dextra  
 Oppetiit; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.

239. *Aetola*, x. 28.—242. *Venulus*, viii. 9, &c. *Farier*. See iv. 493.—  
 243. *Argiva*. See at i. 383.—246. *Patriae gentis*, Argos Hippium, in  
 Greece, from which he named Argyripa.—247. *Garganus*, now Mount  
 St Angelo, in Apulia. *Iapyx*, used adjectively for Iapygius. See at  
 678.—252. *Saturnia*. See viii. 319, &c.—255. *Nos quicumque*, &c. Dio-  
 mede proceeds to narrate the calamities that have befallen the Greeks  
 that overthrew Troy.—259. *Vel*, 'even.' *Minervae*. See i. 39, &c.—261.  
*Abacti* refers to *Menelaus* and *Ulysses*.—262. *Protei columnas*. Egypt.  
 See at *Georg.* iv. 387.—263. *Cyclopes*, &c. See iii. 613, &c., and viii. 440,  
 &c.—264. *Regna Neoptolemi*, or *Pyrrhi*. See at iii. 295, 331.—265.  
*Idomenei*. See at iii. 121. *Locri*. See p. 189, line 15. Some of them  
 settled in Africa.—266. *Mycenaeanus*, &c. See at i. 283. For the allusion,  
 see at iii. 331.—268. *Asiam devictam*, Agamemnon, the personification  
 of Asia vanquished. *Adulter*, Aegisthus, the paramour of Clytemnestra.

Invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris  
 Conjugium optatum et pulchram Calydona viderem? 270  
 Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur,  
 Et socii amissi petierunt aethera pennis  
 Fluminibusque vagantur, aves—heu dira meorum  
 Supplicia!—et scopulos lacrimosis vocibus implent.  
 Haec adeo ex illo mihi jam speranda fuerunt 275  
 Tempore, cum ferro coelestia corpora demens  
 Appetii et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.  
 Ne vero, ne me ad talis impellite pugnās.  
 Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum  
 Pergama; nec veterum memini laetorve malorum. 280  
 Munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris,  
 Vertite ad Aenean. Stetimus tela aspera contra,  
 Contulimusque manus: experto credite, quantus  
 In clipeum adsurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.  
 Si duo praeterea talis Idaea tulisset 285  
 Terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes  
 Dardanus, et versis lugeret Graecia fati.  
 Quidquid apud durae cessatum est inoenia Trojae,  
 Hectoris Aeneaeque manu victoria Graium  
 Haesit et in decimum vestigia retulit annum. 290  
 Ambo animis, ambo insignes praestantibus armis;  
 Hic pietate prior. Coëant in foedera dextrae,  
 Qua datur; ast armis concurrant arma cavete.”  
 Et responsa simul quae sint, rex optime, regis  
 Audisti, et quae sit magno sententia bello. 295  
 Vix ea legati: variusque per ora cucurrit  
 Ausonidum turbata fremor; ceu saxa morantur  
 Cum rapidos amnis, fit clauso gurgite murmur,  
 Vicinaeque fremunt ripae crepitantibus undis.  
 Ut primum placati animi, et trepida ora quierunt, 300  
 Praefatus divos solio rex infit ab alto:  
 ‘Ante equidem summa de re statuuisse, Latini,

269. *Referam* (264) *invidisse*, &c.—270. *Calydona*. See at vii. 306.—  
 273. According to one tradition, the Greek followers of Diomedes were  
 changed into the sea-birds that haunt the rupes Diomedæae (*scopulis*,  
 274) off Garganus.—275. *Haec adeo*, these strange calamities. See at  
 iv. 533. *Speranda*. *Ecl.* viii. 26.—276. *Ferro*, &c. See at x. 29. *Corpora*.  
 Mars, too, was wounded by him.—280. *Memini laborum*.—282. *Stetimus*,  
 &c. i. 97.—285. *Idaea terra*, Troja, ii. 694.—286. *Inachias*, Graecias, vii.  
 286.—287. *Dardanus*, Trojani. See at vi. 648, and a similar personifica-  
 tion at ix. 449.—292. *Pietate*, i. 378, and p. 214, line 14.

Et vellem, et fuerat melius ; non tempore tali  
 Cogere concilium, cum muros assidet hostis.  
 Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente deorum 305  
 Invictisque viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant  
 Proelia, nec victi possunt absistere ferro.  
 Spem si quam adscitis Aetolum habuistis in armis,  
 Ponite. Spes sibi quisque ; sed haec quam angusta videtis.  
 Cetera qua rerum jaceant perculsa ruina, 310  
 Ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.  
 Nec quemquam incuso : potuit quae plurima virtus  
 Esse, fuit ; toto certatum est corpore regni.  
 Nunc adeo, quae sit dubiae sententia menti,  
 Expediam et paucis—animos adhibete—docebo. 315  
 Est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proximus amni,  
 Longus in occasum, finis super usque Sicanos ;  
 Aurunci Rutulique serunt, et vomere duros  
 Exercent collis, atque horum asperrima pascunt.  
 Haec omnis regio et celsi plaga pinea montis 320  
 Cedat amicitiae Teucrorum ; et foederis aequas  
 Dicamus leges, sociosque in regna vocemus ;  
 Considant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant.  
 Sin alios finis aliamque capessere gentem  
 Est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro : 325  
 Bis deas Italo texamus robore navis,  
 Seu pluris complere valent ; jacet omnis ad undam  
 Materies ; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis  
 Praecipiant ; nos aera, manus, navalia demus.  
 Praeterea, qui dicta ferant et foedera firment, 330  
 Centum oratores prima de gente Latinos  
 Ire placet, pacisque manu praetendere ramos,  
 Munera portantis auriue eborisque talenta  
 Et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.  
 Consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis.' 335  
 Tum Drances, idem infensus, quem gloria Turni

307. *Nec possunt*, et virtus ingenita vetat. See 325.—309. *Ponite*, deponite. See this word used with the opposite meaning, 411.—316. *Tusco amni*, the Tiber. This is probably taken from some old legend regarding the settlement of the Trojans in Latium.—317. *Sicanos*. See viii. 328.—318. *Aurunci*; p. 188, line 30. *Rutuli*; p. 305, line 37.—319. *Asperrima* loca.—325. *Possunt*, virtus sinit (see 307); or fata sinunt. Others read *poscunt*.—334. *Trabeam*, vii. 187.—336. *Drances* is evidently the Thersites of Homer, though more polished.

Obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,  
 Largus opum, et lingua melior—sed frigida bello  
 Dextera—consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,  
 Seditione potens; genus huic materna superbum 340  
 Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat;  
 Surgit, et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras:  
 ‘Rem nulli obscuram, nostrae nec vocis egentem,  
 Consulis, o bone rex; cuncti se scire fatentur,  
 Quid fortuna ferat populi; sed dicere mussant. 345  
 Det libertatem fandi, flatuque remittat,  
 Cujus ob auspiciū infaustum moresque sinistros—  
 Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur—  
 Lumina tot cecidisse ducum totamque videmus  
 Consedis urbem luctu, dum Troia tentat 350  
 Castra, fugae fidens, et coelum territat armis.  
 Unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti  
 Dardanidis dicique jubes, unum, optime regum,  
 Adjicias; nec te ullius violentia vincat,  
 Quin natam egregio genero dignisque hymenaeis 355  
 Des, pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere jungas.  
 Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,  
 Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso:  
 Cedat, jus proprium regi patriaeque remittat.  
 Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula civis 360  
 Projicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum?  
 Nulla salus bello; pacem te poscimus omnes,  
 Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.  
 Primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse  
 Nil moror, en supplex venio. Miserere tuorum, 365  
 Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi  
 Vidimus, ingentis et desolavimus agros.  
 Aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur  
 Concipis, et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,  
 Aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem. 370  
 Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjunx,  
 Nos, animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,  
 Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,  
 Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,  
 Qui vocat.’ 375

339. *Dextera erat.*—341. *Incertum genus is ferebat—tenebat.*—363.  
*Pignus, Laviniam.*—371. *Scilicet, &c.*; ironical.

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni ;  
 Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces :  
 ' Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi  
 Tum, cum bella manus poscunt ; patribusque vocatis  
 Primus ades. Sed non replenda est curia verbis, 380  
 Quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem  
 Agger moerorum, nec inundant sanguine fossae.  
 Proinde tona eloquio ; solitum tibi ; meque timoris  
 Argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos  
 Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropaeis 385  
 Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus,  
 Experiare licet ; nec longe scilicet hostes  
 Quaerendi nobis ; circumstant undique muros.  
 Imus in adversos ! quid cessas ? an tibi Mavors  
 Ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis 390  
 Semper erit ?  
 Pulsus ego ? aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum  
 Arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim  
 Sanguine et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit  
 Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis ? 395  
 Haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens,  
 Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,  
 Inclusus muris hostilique aggere septus.  
 " Nulla salus bello ! " Capiti cane talia, demens,  
 Dardanio rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno 400  
 Ne cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires  
 Gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini.  
 Nunc et Myrnidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremiscunt,  
 Nunc et Tydides et Larissaeus Achilles,  
 Amnis et Hadriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas ! 405  
 Vel cum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit  
 Artificis scelus, et formidine crimen acerbat.  
 Numquam animam talem dextra hac—absiste moveri—

382. *Moerorum*. See at x. 24.—384. *Quando*, &c. ; ironical.—396. *Bitias*, &c. See ix. 672, &c.—397. *Die*, interdiu, not by night, as the Greeks attacked the Trojans. Turnus is fond of comparing himself with the Greeks. And on this point see ix. 150. *Tartara*, v. 734.—398. See ix. 727, &c.—399. *Nulla*, &c. See 362.—402. *Bis*, ii. 642.—403. *Myrnidonum*. See at ii. 7. The passage contains an ironical allusion to the refusal of Diomedes. *Phrygia*, Trojana.—404. *Tydides*, i. 97. *Larissaeus*, ii. 197.—405. *Aufidus*, a river of Apulia, falling into the Adriatic.—406. *Vel*, 'or mark another proof of the extravagant cowardice of Drances.'



Amittes; habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.  
 Nunc ad te, et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor. 410  
 Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,  
 Si tam deserti sumus, et semel agmine verso  
 Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum,  
 Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inertis.  
 Quamquam o, si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset, 415  
 Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum  
 Egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,  
 Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.  
 Sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta juventus,  
 Auxilioque urbes Italae populi que supersunt, 420  
 Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit  
 Sanguine—sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnis  
 Tempestas—cur indecores in limine primo  
 Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?  
 Multa dies varique labor mutabilis aevi 425  
 Retulit in melius; multos alterna revisens  
 Lusit et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.  
 Non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi:  
 At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos  
 Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur 430  
 Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.  
 Est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,  
 Agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas.  
 Quod si me solum Teucris in certamina poscunt,  
 Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obsto, 435  
 Non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit,  
 Ut tanta quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.  
 Ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillen  
 Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma  
 Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino 440  
 Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,  
 Devovi. "Solum Aeneas vocat." Et vocet oro;  
 Nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,  
 Morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.'

411. See at 309.—415. *Quamquam* has the force of *attamen*.—416. *Mihi esse videretur*. *Ecl.* vii. 70.—416, 417. *Fortunatus laborum, egregius animi*. Zumpt, § 437.—429. *Messapus*, vii. 691. *Tolumnius*, xii. 258, 460.—432. *Camilla*, see 531, &c., and vii. 803.—438. *Praestare Achillen, to enact Achilles*. *Licet* (440) *praestet*.—439. See viii. 447, &c.—442. *Solum* &c., alluding to the words of Drances, 220.

Illi haec inter se dubiis de rebus agebant 445  
 Certantes : castra Aeneas aciemque movebat.  
 Nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu  
 Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet :  
 Instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros  
 Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis. 450  
 Extemplo turbati animi concussaue vulgi  
 Pectora, et arrectae stimulis haud mollibus irae.  
 Arma manu trepidi poscunt : fremit arnia juvenus,  
 Flent moesti mussantque patres. Hic undique clamor  
 Dissensu vario magnus se tollit ad auras : 455  
 Haud secus, atque alto in luco cum forte catervae  
 Consedere avium, piscosove anae Padusae  
 Dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cyni.  
 'Immo,' ait, 'o cives,' arrepto tempore Turnus,  
 'Cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes : 460  
 Illi armis in regna ruant.' Nec plura locutus  
 Corripuit sese et tectis citus extulit altis  
 'Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice manipulis;  
 Duc, ait, et Rutulos. Equitem, Messapus, in armis,  
 Et cum fratre Coras, latis diffundite campis. 465  
 Pars aditus urbis firmet, turrisque capessat;  
 Cetera, qua jusso, mecum manus inferat arma.'  
 Illicet in muros tota discurritur urbe.  
 Concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus  
 Deserit, ac tristi turbatus tempore differt, 470  
 Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro  
 Dardanium Aenean, generumque adsciverit urbi.  
 Praefodiunt alii portas, aut saxa sudesque  
 Subvectant. Bello dat signum rauca cruentum  
 Buccina. Tum muros varia cinxere corona 475  
 Matronae puerique; vocat labor ultimus omnis.  
 Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces  
 Subvehitur magna matrum regina caterva,  
 Dona ferens, juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,

450. The Tuscan allies of the Trojans, vi. 697; x. 148, &c. *Campis*, in campos.—453. *Arma fremit*, vii. 460.—457. *Padusae*, the southernmost branch of the Po.—459. *Immo*, &c.; ironical.—463. Mark the form *edice*.—464. *Messapus* for Messape. Zumpt, § 492. *Coras* (Cora), vii. 672.—467. *Jusso*, contracted for *jussero*.—469. *Patēr* by the *arsis*.—471. *Qui acceperit*, vi. 591.—475. *Corona*, ix. 508.—478. *Subvehitur*. See viii. 665.

Causa mali tanti, oculos dejecta decoros. 480  
 Succedunt matres, et templum ture vaporant,  
 Et moestas alto fundunt de limine voces :  
 'Armipotens, praeses belli, Tritonia virgo,  
 Frange manu telum Phrygii praedonis, et ipsum  
 Pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.' 485  
 Cingitur ipse furens certatim in proelia Turnus.  
 Jamque adeo Rutulum thoraca indutus aënis  
 Horrebat squamis, surasque incluserat auro,  
 Tempora nudus adhuc, laterique accinxerat ensem,  
 Fulgebatque alta decurrens aureus arce, 490  
 Exsultatque animis, et spe jam praecipit hostem :  
 Qualis ubi abruptis fugit praeseptis viuculis  
 Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto  
 Aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum,  
 Aut assuetus aquae perfundi flumine noto 495  
 Emicat, arrectisque fremit cervicibus alte  
 Luxurians, luduntque jubae per colla, per armos.  
 Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla  
 Occurrit, portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis  
 Desiluit, quam tota cohors imitata relictis 500  
 Ad terram defluxit equis. Tum talia fatur :  
 'Turne, sui merito si qua est fiducia forti,  
 Audeo et Aeneadam promitto occurrere turmae,  
 Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.  
 Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli ; 505  
 Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et moenia serva.'  
 Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus :  
 'O decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere grates,  
 Quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia quando  
 Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510  
 Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant  
 Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma  
 Praemisit, quaterent campos ; ipse ardua montis  
 Per deserta jugo superans adventat ad urbem.  
 Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvae, 515  
 Ut bivas armato obsidam milite fauces.  
 Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis ;

480. *Tanti*, -i unelided.—483. *Tritonia*, ii. 171.—489. *Tempora nudus*, the accusative of limitation.—516. Troops were to be at the pass (*fauces*) at the entrance and outlet (*bivas*).

Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmaeque Latinae,  
 Tiburtique manus; ducis et tu concipe curam.  
 Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis 520  
 Hortatur sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem.

Est curvo anfractu valles, accommoda fraudi  
 Armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum  
 Urguet utrimque latus, tenuis quo semita ducit  
 Angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni. 525  
 Hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis  
 Planities ignota jacet, tutique recessus,  
 Seu dextra laevaue velis occurrere pugnae,  
 Sive instare jugis et grandia volvere saxa.  
 Huc juvenis nota fertur regione viarum, 530  
 Arripuitque locum et silvis insedit iniquis.

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,  
 Unam ex virginibus sociis sacraque caterva,  
 Compellabat et has tristis Latonia voces  
 Ore dabat: 'Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla, 535  
 O virgo, et nostris nequidquam cingitur armis,  
 Cara mihi ante alias. Neque enim novus iste Dianae  
 Venit amor, subitaque animum dulcedine movit.  
 Pulsus ob invidiam regno virisque superbas  
 Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe, 540  
 Infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli  
 Sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit  
 Nomine Casmillae, mutata parte, Camillam.  
 Ipse sinu prae se portans juga longa petebat  
 Solorum nemorum; tela undique saeva premebant, 545  
 Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.

Ecce, fugae medio, summis Amasenus abundans  
 Spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber  
 Ruperat. Ille, innare parans, infantis amore  
 Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum 550  
 Versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit:  
 Telum immane, manu valida quod forte gerebat

519. *Tiburti*, vii. 670, &c.—534. *Latonia*, i. 502.—540. *Privernum*, a town of the Volsci, on the *Amasenus* (547); p. 307, line 19.—551. *Subito* expresses the suddenness of his resolution; *vix* the instantaneousness of his acting on it when formed. It could hardly be said that he formed the sudden resolve when he executed it.—552. *Telum*, without a verb, the construction being purposely abrupt.

Bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,  
 Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,  
 Implicat, atqueabilem mediae circumligat hastae; 555  
 Quam dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera fatur:  
 "Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,  
 Ipse pater famulam voveo; tua prima per auras  
 Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit. Accipe, testor,  
 Diva tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris." 560  
 Dixit, et adducto contortum hastile lacerto  
 Immittit: sonuere undae; rapidum super amnem  
 Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.  
 At Metabus, magna propius jam urgente caterva,  
 Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine victor 565  
 Gramineo donum Triviae de cespite vellit.  
 Non illum tectis ullae, non moenibus urbes  
 Accepere, neque ipse manus feritate dedisset:  
 Pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevum.  
 Hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra 570  
 Armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferino  
 Nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris.  
 Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis  
 Institerat, jaculo palmas armavit acuto,  
 Spiculaque ex humero parvae suspendit et arcum. 575  
 Pro crinali auro, pro longae tegmine pallae,  
 Tigridis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.  
 Tela manu jam tum tenera puerilia torsit,  
 Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habena,  
 Strymoniamque gruem, aut album dejecit olorem. 580  
 Multae illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres  
 Optavere nurum; sola contenta Diana  
 Aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem  
 Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset  
 Militia tali, conata lacescere Teucros: 585  
 Cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una mearum.  
 Verum age, quandoquidem fati urguetur acerbis,  
 Labere, Nympha, polo, finisque invise Latinos,  
 Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.  
 Haec cape, et ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam: 590

555. *Cocto*, well-seasoned.—562. *Sonuere*, from the agitated air.—566.  
*Donum Triviae*, vowed (*voveo*, 558) to (me) Diana. Sec at iv. 609.—580.  
*Strymoniamque gruem*, x. 265.

Hac, quicumque sacrum violarit vulnere corpus,  
Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas.  
Post ego nube cava miserandae corpus et arma  
Inspoliata feram tumulo, patriaeque reponam.  
Dixit; at illa levis coeli delapsa per auras 595  
Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

At manus interea muris Trojana propinquit  
Etruscique duces equitumque exercitus omnis,  
Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit aequore toto  
Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnāt habenis, 600  
Huc obversus et huc; tum late ferreus hastis  
Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.  
Nec non Messapus contra celeresque Latini  
Et cum fratre Coras et virginis ala Camillae  
Adversi campo apparent, hastasque reductis 605  
Protendunt longe dextris, et spicula vibrant;  
Adventusque virum fremitusque ardescit equorum.  
Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque  
Constiterat: subito erumpunt clamore, furentisque  
Exhortantur equos; fundunt simul undique tela, 610  
Crebra, nivis ritu, coelumque obtexitur umbra.  
Continuo adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus  
Coniixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam  
Dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedantum  
Pectora pectoribus rumpunt; excussus Aconteus 615  
Fulminis in morem aut tormento ponderis acti,  
Praecipitat longe, et vitam dispergit in auras.  
Extemplo turbatae acies, versique Latini  
Rejiciunt parmas et equos ad moenia vertunt.  
Troës agunt; princeps turmas inducit Asilas. 620  
Jamque propinquabant portis, rursusque Latini  
Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt:  
Hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.  
Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus  
Nunc ruit ad terram, scopulosque superjacet unda 625  
Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam;  
Nunc rapidus retro atque aestu revoluta resorbens  
Saxa fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.

604. *Fratre*; vii. 672.—608. *Uterque* exercitus.—609. *Furentisque*.  
Elision before *Exhortantur*.—613. *Ruinam dare*, ruere.—617. *Praecipitat*.  
See at ii. 9.—622. *Colla* equorum.—625. Others, *undam*.

Bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad moenia versos ;  
 Bis rejecti armis respectant terga tegentes. 630  
 Tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia totas  
 \* Implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir :  
 Tum vero et gemitus morientum, et sanguine in alto  
 Armaque corporaque et permixti caede virorum  
 Semianimes volvuntur equi ; pugna aspera surgit. 635  
 Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,  
 Hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure reliquit.  
 Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus, altaque jactat  
 Vulneris impatiens, arrecto pectore, crura.  
 Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iollan, 640  
 Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis  
 Dejecit Herminium, nudo cui vertice fulva  
 Caesaries, nudique humeri ; nec vulnera terrent ;  
 Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per armos  
 Acta tremit, duplicatque virum transfixa dolore. 645  
 Funditur ater ubique cruor ; dant funera ferro  
 Certantes, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.  
 At medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon,  
 Unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla ;  
 Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650  
 Nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem ;  
 Aureus ex humero sonat arcus et arma Dianae.  
 Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,  
 Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.  
 At circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo 655  
 Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,  
 Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla  
 Delegit, pacisque bonas bellicque ministras :  
 Quales Threïciae cum flumina Thermodontis  
 Pulsant et pictis bellantur Amazones armis, 660  
 Seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru  
 Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu  
 Feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.  
 Quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,

635. *Sēmicinines* ; four syllables. — 645. *Transfixus* is applied either to what is pierced or what pierces ; fixus trans.—648. *Amazon* ; 659. *Threïciae*, &c. i. 488 ; v. 311.—660. *Pulsant*. On horseback, the river being frozen ; or perhaps the banks of the river. *Bellantur*, used deponently.—661. *Hippolyte* and *Penthesilea* (daughter of Mars), queens of the Amazons.

Dejicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis? 665  
 Eunaëum Clytio primum patre; cujus apertum  
 Adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus.  
 Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam  
 Mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere versat.  
 Tum Lirim, Pagasumque super; quorum alter habenas 670  
 Suffuso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter  
 Dum subit ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,  
 Praecipites pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum  
 Hippotaden, sequiturque incumbens eminus hasta  
 Tereaque Harpalycumque et Demophoonta Chro-  
 mimque; 675  
 Quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,  
 Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis  
 Ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,  
 Cui pellis latos humeros erepta juvenco  
 Pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus 680  
 Et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,  
 Agrestisque manus armat sparus; ipse catervis  
 Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.  
 Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,  
 Trajicit, et super haec inimico pectore fatur: 685  
 'Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?  
 Advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis  
 Verba redarguerit. Nomen tamen haud leve patrum  
 Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae.'  
 Protinus Orsilochum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrum 690  
 Corpora: sed Buten aversum cuspidē fixit  
 Loricam galeamque inter, qua colla sedentis  
 Lucent, et laevo dependet parma lacerto;  
 Orsilochum, fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem,  
 Eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem; 695  
 Tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim,  
 Altior exurgens, oranti et multa precanti  
 Congeminat; vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.  
 Incidit huic subitoque aspectu territus haesit  
 Appenninicolae bellator filius Auni, 700

667. *Abiete*, ābyete, three syllables. — 671. Others, *suffosso*. — 678. *Ignotis*, insolitis. *Iapyge*, Apulian. See at 247. — 687. Construe *Dies advenit qui, muliebribus armis, redarguerit vestra* (l. 140) *verba*. — 700. *Appenninicolae*, a rare word, meaning an inhabitant of the Apennines, the mountain range that runs through Italy from north to south.



Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.  
 Isque, ubi se nullo jam cursu evadere pugnae  
 Posse neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,  
 Consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu,  
 Incipit haec : ' Quid tam egregium, si femina forti 705  
 Fidis equo ? Dimitte fugam, et te comminus aequo  
 Mecum crede solo, pugnaeque accinge pedestri :  
 Jam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria laudem.'  
 Dixit ; at illa furens acrique accensa dolore  
 Tradit equum comiti, paribusque resistit in armis, 710  
 Ense pedes nudo, puraque interrita parma.  
 At juvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,  
 Haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis,  
 Quadrupedemque citum ferrata calce fatigat.  
 ' Vane Ligus, frustra que animis elate superbis, 715  
 Nequidquam patrias tentasti lubricus artis,  
 Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.'  
 Haec fatur virgo, et pernicibus ignea plantis  
 Transit equum cursu, frenisque adversa prehensis  
 Congreditur poenasque inimico ex sanguine sumit : 720  
 Quam facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto  
 Consequitur pennis sublimem in nube columbam,  
 Comprensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat uncis ;  
 Tum cruor et volsae labuntur ab aethere plumae.  
 At non haec nullis hominum sator atque deorum 725  
 Observans oculis summo sedet altus Olympo.  
 Tyrrhenum genitor Tarchonem in proelia saeva  
 Suscitât, et stimulis haud mollibus injicit iras.  
 Ergo inter caedes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon  
 Fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas, 730  
 Nomine quemque vocans, reficitque in proelia pulsos.  
 ' Quis metus, o numquam dolituri, o semper inertes  
 Tyrrheni, quae tanta animis ignavia venit ?  
 Femina palantis agit, atque haec agmina vertit ?  
 Quo ferrum, quidve haec gerimus tela irrita dextris ? 735  
 At non in Venerem segnes nocturna que bella,

701. The Ligurians were noted as a crafty race.—711. *Pura parma*, ix. 548.—718. *Igneâ*. See the same strong epithet, 746.—721. *Sacer*, as a subject of omens.—725. *Non observans nullis oculis*, nearly equivalent to *oculis observans*.—726. *Olympo*. See at *Ecl.* v. 56.—730. *Alas*, a term properly applied to horsemen ; iv. 121.—732. *Numquam dolituris*, never willing to submit to pain ; immersed in pleasure. See at 741.

Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,  
 Exspectare dapes et plenae pocula mensae—  
 Hic amor, hoc studium—dum sacra secundus haruspex  
 Nuntiet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos.' 740  
 Haec effatus equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,  
 Concitat, et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert,  
 Dereptumque ab equo dextra complectitur hostem  
 Et gremium ante suum multa vi concitus aufert.  
 Tollitur in coelum clamor, cunctique Latini 745  
 Convertere oculos. Volat igneus aequore Tarchon,  
 Arma virumque ferens; tum summa ipsius ab hasta  
 Defringit ferrum, et partis rimatur apertas,  
 Qua vulnus letale ferat; contra ille repugnans  
 Sustinet a jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit. 750  
 Utque volans alte raptum cum fulva draconem  
 Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus haesit:  
 Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,  
 Arrectisque horret squamis et sibilat ore,  
 Arduus insurgens; illa haud minus urguet obunco 755  
 Luctantem rostro; simul aethera verberat alis:  
 Haud aliter praedam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon  
 Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque secuti  
 Maeonidae incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Arruns  
 Velocem jaculo et multa prior arte Camillam 760  
 Circuit, et, quae sit fortuna facillima, tentat.  
 Qua se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,  
 Hac Arruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat;  
 Qua victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,  
 Hac juvenis furtim celeris detorquet habenas. 765  
 Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat  
 Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus hastam.  
 Forte sacer Cybelae Chloreus olimque sacerdos  
 Insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,  
 Spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis aënis 770  
 In plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.  
 Ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro,

739. *Dam*, &c. Waiting till the soothsayers, with favourable report, summon them to the sacrificial feast in the sacred grove.—741. *Moriturus*, with the same force as *doliturus*, 732.—746. *Igneus*. See 718.—748. *Partis*; in the armour of *Venulus*.—759. *Maeonidae*, viii. 499.—768. *Cybelae*, iii. 111.—772. *Ferrugine et ostro*. *Georg.* ii. 486.

Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu ;  
 Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et aurea vati  
 Cassida ; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque cre-  
 pantis 775  
 Carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro,  
 Pictus acu tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum.  
 Hunc virgo, sive ut templis præfigeret arma  
 Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,  
 Venatrix unum ex omni certamine pugnae 780  
 Caeca sequebatur, totumque incauta per agmen  
 Femineo prædae et spoliolum ardebat amore :  
 Telum ex insidiis cum tandem tempore capto  
 Concitat, et superos Arruns sic voce precatur :  
 ' Summe deum, sancti custos Soractis Apollo, 785  
 Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo  
 Pascitur, et medium freti pietate per ignem  
 Cultores multa preminus vestigia pruna,  
 Da, Pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,  
 Omnipotens. Non exuvias pulsaeve tropæum 790  
 Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto ; mihi cetera laudem  
 Facta ferent ; hæc dira meo dum vulnere pestis  
 Pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.'  
 Audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem  
 Mente dedit, partem volucris dispersit in auras : 795  
 Sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,  
 Annuit oranti ; reducem ut patria alta videret,  
 Non dedit ; inque notos vocem vertere procellae.  
 Ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,  
 Convertere animos acris oculosque tulere 800  
 Cuncti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa nec auræ  
 Nec sonitus memor aut venientis ab æthere teli,  
 Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam  
 Haesit, virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem.  
 Concurrunt trepidæ comites, dominamque ruentem 805  
 Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnis exterritus Arruns,  
 Laetitia mixtoque metu, nec jam amplius hastæ  
 Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.

773. *Lycio*. See vii. 816. *Gortynia*, Cretan, from a town famed for its bows and arrows.—785. *Soractis*. See p. 308, line 28. In honour of Apollo, worshipped on Mount Soracte, his worshippers walked over heaps of burning wood.—788. *Preminus* ; what is below presses upwards on the foot.—793. *Ad urbes*, i. 2.

Ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,  
 Continuo in montis sese avius abdidit altos 810  
 Occiso pastore lupus magnove juvenco,  
 Consciis audacis facti, caudamque remulcens  
 Subiecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit :  
 Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns,  
 Contentusque fuga mediis se immiscuit armis. 815  
 Illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter  
 Ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.  
 Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida leto  
 Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.  
 Tum sic exspirans Accam, ex aequalibus unam, 820  
 Alloquitur; fida ante alias quae sola Camillae,  
 Quicum partiri curas; atque haec ita fatur :  
 ' Hactenus, Acca soror, potui; nunc vulnus acerbum  
 Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.  
 Effuge et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer : 825  
 Succedat pugnae Trojanosque arceat urbe.  
 Jamque vale.' Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,  
 Ad terram non sponte fluens. Tum frigida toto  
 Paulatim exsolvit se corpore, lentaque colla  
 Et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquens, 830  
 Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.  
 Tum vero immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor  
 Sidera; dejecta crudescit pugna Camilla;  
 Incurruunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrum  
 Tyrrhenique duces Evandrique Arcades alae. 835  
 At Triviae custos jamdudum in montibus Opis  
 Alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas  
 Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore furentum  
 Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam,  
 Ingemuitque deditque has imo pectore voces : 840  
 ' Heu nimium, virgo, nimium crudele luisti  
 Supplicium, Teucros conata lacescere bello!  
 Nec tibi desertae in dumis coluisse Dianam  
 Profuit, aut nostras humero gessisse sagittas.  
 Non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit 845  
 Extrema jam in morte; neque hoc sine nomine letum  
 Per gentis erit, aut famam patieris inultae.  
 Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,

Morte luet merita.' Fuit ingens monte sub alto  
 Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum 850  
 Antiqui Laurentis, opacae ilice tectum;  
 Hic dea se primum rapido pulcherrima nisu  
 Sistit, et Arruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.  
 Ut videt laetantem animis ac vana tumentem:  
 'Cur,' inquit, 'diversus abis? huc dirige gressum, 855  
 Huc, periture, veni, capias ut digna Camillae  
 Praemia. Tune etiam telis moriere Dianae?'  
 Dixit, et aurata volucrem Threïssa sagittam  
 Deprompsit pharetra, cornuque infensa tetendit  
 Et duxit longe, donec curvata coïrent 860  
 Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret aequis,  
 Laeva aciem ferri, dextra nervoque papillam.  
 Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantis  
 Audiit una Arruns, haesitque in corpore ferrum.  
 Illum expirantem socii atque extrema gementem 865  
 Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt;  
 Opis ad aetherium pennis aufertur Olympum.  
 Prima fugit, domina amissa, levis ala Camillae;  
 Turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas,  
 Disiectique duces desolatique manipuli 870  
 Tuta petunt, et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt.  
 Nec quisquam instantis Teucros letumque ferentis  
 Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra;  
 Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus,  
 Quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula cam-  
 pum. 875  
 Volvitur ad muros caligine turpidus atra  
 Pulvis, et e speculis percussae pectora matres  
 Feminæ clamorem ad coeli sidera tollunt.  
 Qui cursu portas primi irrupere patentis,  
 Hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba; 880  
 Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,  
 Moenibus in patriis atque inter tuta domorum

850. We know nothing else of Dercennus.—860, &c. So stoutly did she bend the bow, that its two ends (*capita*) met; and while it was drawn up to the arrow-head, so as to touch her left hand, the string pulled with the right hand touched her breast. v. 507.—875. See viii. 596.—880. As the crowd of Latin fugitives impeding the entrance was a source of additional (*super*) danger, it is called *inimica*. Others refer *turba* to the Trojans; and then *super* means close behind.

Confixi expirant animas. Pars claudere portas ;  
 Nec sociis aperire viam, nec moenibus audent  
 Accipere orantis ; oriturque miserrima caedes 885  
 Defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum.  
 Exclusi, ante oculos lacrimantumque ora parentum,  
 Pars in praecipitis fossas urgente ruina  
 Volvitur, immissis pars caeca et concita frenis  
 Arietat in portas et duros objice postis. 890  
 Ipsae de muris summo certamine matres—  
 Monstrat amor verus patriae—ut videre Camillam,  
 Tela manu trepidae jaciunt, ac robore duro  
 Stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis  
 Praecipites, primaeque mori pro moenibus ardent. 895  
 Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet  
 Nuntius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum :  
 Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,  
 Ingruere infensos hostis, et Marte secundo  
 Omnia corripuisse, metum jam ad moenia ferri. 900  
 Ille furens—et saeva Jovis sic numina poscunt—  
 Deserit obsessos collis, nemora aspera linquit.  
 Vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat,  
 Cum pater Aeneas, saltus ingressus apertos,  
 Exsuperatque jugum silvaeque evadit opaca. 905  
 Sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur  
 Agmine, nec longis inter se passibus absunt :  
 Ac simul Aeneas fumantis pulvere campos  
 Prospexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit,  
 Et saevum Aenean agnovit Turnus in armis 910  
 Adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.  
 Continuoque ineant pugnas et proelia tentent,  
 Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phoebus Hiberno  
 Tinguat equos noctemque die labente reducat.  
 Considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant. 915

888. *Ruina*, the rush of the crowd.—890. *Arietat*, *āryetat*, three syllables. They spurred on their horses at full gallop, to burst open the gates.—892. *Ut videre Camillam* seems not to mean, 'when they saw Camilla fall;' but, 'as they have learned to do from seeing Camilla's feats;' only she threw real, they only imitation spears.—912. *Incant*, v. 325, vi. 293.—913. The sea of Spain is put generally for the Western Ocean.

## LIBER XII.

TURNUS, stung by the events recorded in the Eleventh Book—the death of Camilla, the failure of his ambush, and the defeat of the Latins—demands that arrangements be made for a single combat between him and Aeneas, 1-17. Latinus counsels him to resignation, and to seek another wife, 18-45. Turnus persists, 45-53. Amata, the wife of Latinus, intreats him to desist, 54-63. The presence of Lavinia rekindles his eagerness, and he sends a defiance to Aeneas for the morrow, 64-80. He demands his horses, and he arms himself, 81-106. Aeneas also prepares for the fight, 107-112. Next day the lists are measured, the religious solemnities prepared, and both parties flock to the scene, 113-133. Juno, beholding this from the Alban Mount, counsels the nymph Juturna, the weeping sister of Turnus, to contrive some means to break off the duel, which must prove fatal to her brother, 134-160. The solemn ceremony of the preliminary agreement on the part of Aeneas and Latinus described, 161-215. While this is going on, Juturna, in the guise of Camers, inflames the Latins, already inclined to pity Turnus, and rescue him from his apparent doom, 216-237. While they are in this mood, encouraged by an omen, Tolumnius throws his spear with fatal aim, and all is confusion, 238-281. The altars are torn down, Latinus flees, and the strife spreads, 282-310. Aeneas, standing with his head uncovered, in vain remonstrates, and, wounded by an arrow, retires, 311-323. The feats of Turnus in the absence of Aeneas, 324-382. Iapis the physician, after vain attempts of his own to fit for the battle the impatient Aeneas, extracts the arrow by the aid of Venus, 383-429. Aeneas arms, and after embracing Ascanius, rushes to the fight, accompanied by his faithful troops, to the consternation of the Latins, and especially of Juturna, 430-449. While Aeneas seeks Turnus alone, his companions slay many others, 450-467. Juturna takes the place of the charioteer of Turnus, assuming his appearance, and drives far out of the way of Aeneas, 468-480. Aeneas pursues, and is roused to fury by the spear of Messapus, 481-499. Address to the gods, 500-504. Feats of Aeneas and Turnus, 505-547. The contest rages, 548-553. At the suggestion of Venus, Aeneas prepares to attack the city Laurentum, hitherto lying in peace, 554-573. His army rushes to the assault, and confusion and opposite counsels rage within, 574-592. Amata, distracted, hangs herself, and wo overwhelms all, especially Lavinia and Latinus, 593-613. Turnus, alarmed at the distant tumult, prepares to assist the citizens, 614-621. His sister tries to prevent him, but he recognises her, and remonstrates, 622-649. His resolution is confirmed by the intreaties of a wounded warrior, and the sight of a blazing tower; and, leaping from the chariot, and rushing to the town,

he demands to fight with Aeneas, 650-696. Aeneas hurries to meet him, 697-703. All suspend the fight, and gaze on them, 704-709. They first hurl their spears, and then attack each other sword in hand, 710-724. Jupiter places their fates in his scales, 725-727. The sword of Turnus (not his own of divine temperament, but one which he had hurriedly snatched from his charioteer) breaks, and he flees, encompassed by enemies and obstacles on every side, 728-745. Aeneas pursues in vain, 746-765. Aeneas snatches at his spear, fixed in the root of a wild olive, sacred to Faunus, 766-776. At the prayer of Turnus, the spear remains immovable, and his own sword is given him by his sister, again in the guise of the charioteer, on which Venus unfastens the spear, 776-790. Jupiter remonstrates with Juno, whom he blames for the interference of Juturna, and forbids her to proceed farther, 791-806. Juno assents, but intreats that the Trojans shall lose their name, and the Italians possess their language and their habits, 807-823. Jupiter agrees, and Juno, rejoicing, quits the spot, 829-842. Jupiter sends, as a messenger to Juturna, one of the Furies, who, assuming the shape of a bird of ill omen, appals Turnus, and Juturna, in despair, plunges into the Tiber, 843-886. Aeneas and Turnus taunt each other, 887-895. Turnus heaves at Aeneas a huge stone, which falls short, and he looks round in vain for any hope of safety, 898-918. Aeneas hurls his spear, and Turnus falls, pierced through the thigh, while the Rutulians groan, 919-929. Turnus yields, and is ready to die or live, 930-938. Aeneas is about to spare him, when he sees on his shoulder the baldric of the Arcadian Pallas, and, furious with wrath, he slays the slayer of his youthful friend, 938-952.

TURNUS ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos  
 Defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,  
 Se signari oculis, ultro implacabilis ardet,  
 Attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis,  
 Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus, 5  
 Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantis  
 Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis  
 Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento:  
 Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.  
 Tum sic affatur regem, atque ita turbidus infit: 10  
 'Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est, quod dicta retractent  
 Ignavi Aeneadae, nec quae pepigere, recusent.  
 Congredior. Fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.  
 Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,  
 Desertorem Asiae—sedeant spectentque Latini— 15

1. *Infractos*, ix. 499.—5. *Saucius pectus*, accusative of limitation, iv. 558.—13. *Pater* by the *arsis*.—14. *Tartara*, v. 733.



Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam ;  
 Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjunx.  
 Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus :  
 ' O praestans animi juvenis, quantum ipse feroci  
 Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius aequum est      20  
 Consulere, atque omnis metuentem expendere casus.  
 Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta  
 Multa manu ; nec non aurumque animusque Latino est.  
 Sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus agris,  
 Nec genus indecores. Sine me haec haud mollia fatu      25  
 Sublatis aperire dolis ; simul hoc animo hauri :  
 Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum  
 Fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque canebant.  
 Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,  
 Conjugis et moestae lacrimis, vincla omnia rupi :      30  
 Promissam eripui genero ; arma impia sumpsi.  
 Ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur  
 Bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores.  
 Bis magna victi pugna vix urbe tuemur  
 Spes Italas ; recalent nostro Tiberina fluenta      35  
 Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus albert.  
 Quo referor toties ? quae mentem insania mutat ?  
 Si Turno extincto socios sum adscire paratus,  
 Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo ?  
 Quid consanguinei Rutuli ; quid cetera dicet      40  
 Italia, ad mortem si te—Fors dicta refutet !—  
 Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra petentem ?  
 Respice res bello varias ; miserere parentis  
 Longaevi, quem nunc moestum patria Ardea longe  
 Dividit.' Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni      45  
 Flectitur ; exsuperat magis, aegrescitque medendo.  
 Ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore :  
 ' Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me  
 Deponas, letumque sinas pro laude pacisci.  
 Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra      50  
 Spargimus ; et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.  
 Longe illi dea mater erit, quae nube fugacem

17. Nos victos.—18. Olli, i. 254.—24. Laurentibus, vi. 893.—27, &c., vii.  
 39, &c.—30. Conjugis, Amatae.—31. Genero pacto, Aeneac. Genero, -s  
 unelided.—32. Ex illo tempore.—43. Parentis tui, Dauni.—44. Ardea.  
 See p. 305, line 37.—52. Nube, i. 97.

Feminea tegat, et vanis sese occulat umbris.'

At regina, nova pugnae conterrita sorte,  
Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat: 55

'Turne, per has ego te lacrimas, per si quis Amatae  
Tangit honos animum—spes tu nunc una, senectae  
Tu requies miserae; decus imperiumque Latini  
Te penes; in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit—  
Unum oro: desiste manum committere Teucris. 60

Qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus,  
Et me, Turne, manent; simul haec invisa relinquam  
Lumina, nec generum Aenean captiva videbo.'

Accepit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris  
Flagrantis perfusa genas, cui plurimus ignem 65  
Subjecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.

Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro  
Si quis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa  
Alba rosa: talis virgo dabat ore colores.  
Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus. 70

Ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Amatam:  
'Ne, quaeso, ne me lacrimis, neve omine tanto  
Prosequere in duri certamina Martis euntem,  
O mater; neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.  
Nuntius haec, Idmon, Phrygio mea dicta tyranno 75  
Haud placitura refer: "Cum primum crastina coelo  
Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,  
Non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucrum arma quiescant,  
Et Rutuli: nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum;  
Illo quaeratur conjunx Lavinia campo." 80

Haec ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta recessit,  
Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementis,  
Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia,  
Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.  
Circumstant properi aurigae manibusque lacessunt 85  
Pectora plausa cavis et colla comantia pectunt.  
Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco  
Circumdant loricam humeris; simul aptat habendo  
Ensemque clipeumque et rubrae cornua cristae;

53. *Vanis*; for Venus too was wounded, x. 30.—56. *Per, &c.*, iv. 314, ii. 142.—68. *Ebur* by the arsis.—74. *Neque mora libera mortis*. If fate decrees death, delay is beyond mortal power.—75. *Phrygio tyranno*, Aeneas.—83. *Pilumno*, x. 76, 619. *Orithyia*, Georg. iv. 463.—84. *Anteirent*, an elision.—87. *Dehinc*.—89. *Ensemque* by the arsis.

Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti Fecerat et Stygia candentem tinxerat unda. Exin, quae mediis ingenti adnixa columnae Aedibus adstabat, validam vi corripit hastam, Actoris Aurunci spolium, quassatque trementem,	90
Vociferans: 'Nunc, o numquam frustrata vocatus Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest; te maximus Actor, Te Turni nunc dextra gerit; da sternere corpus Loricamque manu valida lacerare revolsam Semiviri Phrygis, et foedare in pulvere crinis Vibratos calido ferro myrrhaeque madentis.'	95
His agitur furiis; totoque ardentis ab ore Scintillae absistunt; oculis micat acribus ignis. Mugitus veluti cum prima in proelia taurus Terrificos ciet atque irasci in cornua tentat, Arboris obnixus trunco; ventosque lacessit	100
Itibus, aut sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena. Nec minus interea maternis saevus in armis Aeneas acuit Martem et se suscitât ira, Oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum. Tum socios moestique metum solatur Iuli,	105
Fata docens, regique jubet responsa Latino Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges. Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montis Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant:	110
Campum ad certamen magnae sub moenibus urbis Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant; In medioque focos et dis communibus aras Gramineas. Alii fontemque ignemque ferebant, Velati limo, et verbena tempora vincti.	115
Procedit legio Ausonidum, pilataque plenis Agmina se fundunt portis. Hinc Troïus omnis Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis, Haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in milibus ipsi	120
Ductores auro volitant ostroque superbi, Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asilas,	125

91. *Stygia*, vi. 295.—94. *Aurunci*. See p. 188, line 30.—99. *Semiviri*, viii. 194.—116. *Magnae urbis*, Laurenti.—121. *Ausonidum*. See p. 188, line 28.—127. *Genus*, iv. 12. *Assaraci*, vi. 648.

Et Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles.  
 Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,  
 Defigunt telluri hastas et scuta reclinant. 130  
 Tura studio effusae matres et vulgus inermum  
 Invalidique senes turris et tecta domorum  
 Obsedere, alii portis sublimibus adstant.

At Juno e summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur—  
 Tum neque nomen erat nec honos aut gloria monti— 135  
 Prospiciens tumulo campum aspectabat et ambas  
 Laurentum Troumque acies urbemque Latini.  
 Extemplo Turni sic est affata sororem,  
 Diva deam, stagnis quae fluminibusque sonoris  
 Praesidet; hunc illi rex aetheris altus honorem 140  
 Jupiter erepta pro virginitate sacravit:

‘Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro,  
 Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quaecumque Latinae  
 Magnanimi Jovis ingratum ascendere cubile,  
 Praetulerim, coelique libens in parte locarim: 145  
 Disce tuum, ne me incuses, Juturna, dolorem.  
 Qua visa est fortuna pati, Parcaeque sinebant  
 Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texi:  
 Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis,  
 Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150

Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non foedera possum.  
 Tu pro germano si quid praesentius audes,  
 Perge; decet. Forsan miseros meliora sequentur.’  
 Vix ea: cum lacrimas oculis Juturna profudit,  
 Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum. 155  
 ‘Non lacrimis hoc tempus,’ ait Saturnia Juno;  
 ‘Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti;  
 Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute foedus.  
 Auctor ego audendi.’ Sic exhortata reliquit  
 Incertam et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis. 160

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus  
 Quadrijugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum  
 Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,

128. *Messapus*, vii. 691.—130. vi. 652.—134. *Albanus Mons*, north-east of Laurentum, on which Alba Longa afterwards stood.—138. *Sororem*, Juturnam. See at x. 439.—147. *Parcae*. *Ecl.* iv. 47.—156. *Saturnia*, i. 23.—161. *Reges* is the subject of the general idea involved in the verbs that follow, *vehitur*, *it*, *procedunt*.

Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis, Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.	165
Hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo, Sidereo flagrans clipeo et coelestibus armis, Et juxta Ascanius, magnae spes altera Romae, Procedunt castris, puraque in veste sacerdos	170
Setigeræ fetum suis intonsamque bidentem Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris. Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.	175
Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur : 'Esto nunc Sol testis et hæc mihi Terra vocanti, Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores, Et Pater omnipotens, et tu Saturnia conjunx,	180
Jam melior, jam, diva, precor ; tuque inclute Mavors, Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques ; Fontisque Fluviosque voco, quæque ætheris alti Religio, et quæ caeruleo sunt numina ponto : Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno, Convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem ; Cedet Iulus agris ; nec post arma ulla rebelles	185
Aeneadae referent, ferrove hæc regna lacescent. Sin nostrum annuerit nobis Victoria Martem— Ut potius reor, et potius di numine firment— Non ego nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo, Nec mihi regna peto ; paribus se legibus ambæ	190
Invictæ gentes æterna in foedera mittant. Sacra deosque dabo ; socer arma Latinus habeto Imperium sollemne socer ; mihi moenia Teucrici Constituent, urbiq; dabit Lavinia nomen.' Sic prior Aeneas ; sequitur sic deinde Latinus,	195
Suspiciens coelum, tenditque ad sidera dextram : 'Hæc eadem, Aenea, Terram, Mare, Sidera, juro, Latonaque genus duplex, Janumque bifrontem, Vimque deum infernam et duri sacraria Ditis ; Audiat hæc Genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit.	200

164. Virgil seems to draw the descent of Latinus through Faunus or Pious (vii. 47, 191) from Circe, Sol's daughter (vii. 11).—170. *Bidentem*, iv. 57.—181. *Fontisque* by the arsis.—189. *Non—nec*. *Ecl.* iv. 55.—197. *Per Terram*, vi. 324.—198. *Latonaque*, i. 502. *Janum*, vii. 180.—199. *Vim*, &c., viii. 526. *Ditis*, iv. 702.

Tango aras, medios ignis et numina testor :  
 Nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec foedera rumpet,  
 Quo res cumque cadent ; nec me vis ulla volentem  
 Avertet ; non, si tellurem effundat in undas,  
 Diluvio miscens, coelumque in Tartara solvat ; 205  
 Ut sceptrum hoc'—dextra sceptrum nam forte gerebat—  
 ' Numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,  
 Cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum  
 Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro ;  
 Olim arbos ; nunc artificis manus aere decoro 210  
 Inclusit, patribusque dedit gestare Latinis.'  
 Talibus inter se firmabant foedera dictis  
 Conspectu in medio procerum. Tum rite sacratas  
 In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis  
 Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras. 215  
 At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri  
 Jamdudum, et vario misceri pectora motu ;  
 Tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus aequis.  
 Adjuvat incessu tacito progressus et aram  
 Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus, 220  
 Tabentesque genae et juvenali in corpore pallor  
 Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit  
 Sermonem, et volgi variare labantia corda,  
 In medias acies, formam assimulata Camerti—  
 Cui genus a proavis ingens, clarumque paternae 225  
 Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis—  
 In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,  
 Rumoresque serit varios, ac talia fatur :  
 ' Non pudet, o Rutuli, pro cunctis talibus unam  
 Objectare animam ? numerone an viribus aequi 230  
 Non sumus ? En, omnes et Troës et Arcades hi sunt,  
 Fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno.  
 Vix hostem, alterni si congregiamur, habemus.  
 Ille quidem ad superos, quorum se devovet aris,  
 Succedet fama, vivusque per ora feretur ; 235  
 Nos, patria amissa, dominis parere superbis

216. *Videri*. Historical infinitive. Zumpt, § 599.—224. *Formam assimulata* ; the accusative of limitation. *Camerti*, x. 562.—232. *Fatalis* seems a sneer at the Etrurians, who dared not move till their fated leader should appear (viii. 498). Etruria was noted for its religious rites. *Manūs* by the arsis.—233. *Alterni*, every second man of us.

Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.

Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis  
Jam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur;  
Ipsi Laurentes mutati ipsique Latini. 240

Qui sibi jam requiem pugnae rebusque salutem  
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, foedusque precantur  
Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.  
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto  
Dat signum coelo, quo non praesentius ullum 245

Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.  
Namque volans rubra fulvus Jovis ales in aethra  
Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem  
Agminis aligeri: subito cum lapsus ad undas  
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis. 250

Arrexere animos Itali, cunctaeque volucres  
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,  
Aetheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras  
Facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso  
Pondere defecit, praedamque ex unguibus ales 255

Projecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.  
Tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,  
Expediuntque manus; primusque Tolumnius augur,  
'Hoc erat, hoc, votis,' inquit, 'quod saepe petivi.  
Accipio, agnoscoque deos; me, me duce ferrum 260

Corripite, o miseri, quos improbus advena bello  
Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra  
Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque profundo  
Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,  
Et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum.' 265

Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostis  
Procurrrens; sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras  
Certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et omnes  
Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.

Hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratrum 270  
Corpora constiterant contra, quos fida crearat  
Una tot Arcadio conjunx Tyrrhena Gylippo,  
Horum unum ad medium, teritur qua subtilis alvo

247. *Jovis ales*, ix. 564.—258. *Tolumnius*, xi. 429.—260. *Me, &c.*, viii. 144.—268. *Simul hoc, simul, &c.* In the same instant that this is done, there arises an overpowering shout, &c.—269. *Cunei*, v. 664.—272. *Tyrrhena*, vi. 697.—273. *Unum transadigit. Medium corpus.*

Balteus et laterum juncturas fibula mordet,  
 Egregium forma juvenem et fulgentibus armis, 275  
 Transadigit costas, fulvaeque effundit arena.  
 At fratres, animosa phalanx accensaque luctu,  
 Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum  
 Corripiunt, caecique ruunt. Quos agmina contra  
 Procurrunt Laurentum; hinc densi rursus inundant 280  
 Troës Agyllinique et pictis Arcades armis.  
 Sic omnis amor unus habet decernere ferro.  
 Diripuerunt aras; ito toto turbida coelo  
 Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber;  
 Craterasque focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus 285  
 Pulsatos referens infecto foedere divos.  
 Infrenant alii currus, aut corpora saltu  
 Subjiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt.  
 Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem,  
 Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere foedus, 290  
 Adverso proterret equo; ruit ille recedens,  
 Et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris  
 In caput inque humeros. At fervidus advolat hasta  
 Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali  
 Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita fatur: 295  
 'Hoc habet; haec melior magnis data victima divis.'  
 Concurrunt Itali, spolianteque calentia membra.  
 Obvius ambustum torrem Corynaeus ab ara  
 Corripit, et venienti Ebyso plagamque ferenti  
 Occupat os flammis; olli ingens barba reluxit, 300  
 Nidoremque ambusta dedit; super ipse secutus  
 Caesariem laeva turbati corripit hostis,  
 Impressoque genu nitens terrae applicat ipsum;  
 Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum,  
 Pastorem, primaque acie per tela ruentem, 305  
 Ense sequens nudo superimminet; ille securi  
 Adversi frontem mediam mentumque reducta  
 Disjicit, et sparso late rigat arma cruore.

276. *Costas*, the accusative of limitation.—281. *Agyllini*, p. 306, line 21. They were the revolted subjects of Mezentius.—283. *It*, &c. Compare

'Iron sleet of arrowy shower  
 Hurtles in the darkened air.'—Gray's *Fatal Sisters*.

—296. *Hoc habet*, a common gladiatorial phrase, used to express the infliction of a wound.



Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urguet  
 Somnus; in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem. 310  
 At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem  
 Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat:  
 'Quo ruitis? quaeve ista repens discordia surgit?  
 O cohibete iras! ictum jam foedus, et omnes  
 Compositae leges; mihi jus concurrere soli; 315  
 Me sinite, atque auferte metus. Ego foedera faxo  
 Firma manu; Turnum debent haec jam mihi sacra.'  
 Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,  
 Ecce, viro stridens alis allapsa sagitta est,  
 Incertum, qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 320  
 Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,  
 Attulerit; pressa est insignis gloria facti,  
 Nec sese Aeneae jactavit vulnere quisquam.  
 Turnus, ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit  
 Turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet; 325  
 Poscit equos atque arma simul, saltuque superbus  
 Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas.  
 Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora leto;  
 Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru  
 Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330  
 Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri  
 Sanguineus Mavors clipeo increpat, atque furentis  
 Bella movens immittit equos; illi aequore aperto  
 Ante notos Zephyrumque volant; gemit ultima pulsu  
 Thraca pedum; circumque atrae Formidinis ora, 335  
 Iraeque, Insidiaequae, dei comitatus, aguntur:  
 Talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus  
 Fumantis sudore quatit, miserabile caesis  
 Hostibus insultans; spargit rapida ungula rores  
 Sanguineos, mixtaque cruor calcatur arena. 340  
 Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque Pho-  
 lumque,  
 Hunc congressus et hunc, illum eminus; eminus ambo  
 Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasmus ipse  
 Nutrierat Lycia, paribusque ornaverat armis,  
 Vel conferre manum, vel equo praevertere ventos. 345

316. *Sinite*, x. 15.—331. *Hebri*. *Ecl.* x. 64.—335. *Thraca*, for Thracia;  
*Θεσσαλον*.—338. *Miserabile*. *Ecl.* iii. 8.—342. *Illum*, Sthenclus.—344. *Lycia*,  
 iv. 143.

Parte alia media Eumedes in proelia fertur,  
 Antiqui proles bello praeclara Dolonis,  
 Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem,  
 Qui quondam, castra ut Danaum speculator adiret,  
 Ausus Pelidae pretium sibi poscere currus ; 350  
 Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis  
 Affecit pretio, nec equis adspirat Achillis.  
 Hunc procul ut campo Turnus prospexit aperto,  
 Ante levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,  
 Sistit equos bijugis et curru desilit, atque 355  
 Semianimi lapsoque supervenit, et, pede collo  
 Impresso, dextrae mucronem extorquet et alto  
 Fulgentem tinguunt jugulo, atque haec insuper addit :  
 ‘ En, agros, et, quam bello, Trojane, petisti,  
 Hesperiam metire jacens : haec praemia, qui me 360  
 Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt ; sic moenia condunt.’  
 Huic comitem Asbyten conjecta cuspide mittit,  
 Chloreaque Sybarimque Daretaque Thersilochumque,  
 Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymoeten.  
 Ac velut Edoni Boreae cum spiritus alto 365  
 Insonat Aegaeo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,  
 Qua venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila coelo ;  
 Sic Turno, quacumque viam secat, agmina cedunt  
 Conversaeque ruunt acies ; fert impetus ipsum,  
 Et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volantem. 370  
 Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem ;  
 Objecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frenis  
 Ora citatorum dextra detorsit equorum.  
 Dum trahitur pendetque jugis, hunc lata resectum  
 Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixâ bilicem 375  
 Loricam, et summum degustat vulnere corpus.  
 Ille tamen clipeo objecto conversus in hostem  
 Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat :  
 Cum rota praecipitem et procursu concitus axis

346, &c. The allusion is here to the narrative of Homer (*Il.* x. 314, &c.) regarding Dolon, the son of Eumedes, seized in his attempt to spy the Grecian camp, and slain by Diomedes, Tydeus' son.—350. *Pelidae*, *il.* 263.—356. Pronounce *sēmyanīmi*, four syllables.—360. *Hesperiam*, *i.* 530.—363. *Chloreaque* by the *arsia*.—365. The *Edoni* were a people of Thrace. The north wind, which rages in the Archipelago (*alto Aegaeo*), sweeps over Thrace.—378. *Ibat*, Phegeus was going, when the chariot struck him, *impulit*, 380.

Impulit effunditque solo, Turnusque secutus	380
Imam inter galeam summi thoracis et oras	
Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit arenae.	
Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,	
Interea Aenean Mnestheus et fidus Achates	
Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum,	385
Alternos longa nitentem cuspide gressus.	
Saevit, et infracta luctatur arundine telum	
Eripere, auxilioque viam, quae proxima, poscit :	
Ense secent lato vulnus, telique latebram	
Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant.	390
Jamque aderat Phoebos ante alios delectus Iapis	
Iasides, acri quondam cui captus amore	
Ipse suas artis, sua munera, laetus Apollo	
Augurium citharamque dabat celerisque sagittas.	
Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis,	395
Scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi	
Maluit et mutas agitare inglorius artis.	
Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam,	
Aeneas, magno juvenum et moerentis Iuli	
Concursu, lacrimis immobilis. Ille retorto	400
Paeonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,	
Multa manu medica Phoebeique potentibus herbis	
Nequidquam trepidat, nequidquam spicula dextra	
Sollicitat prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.	
Nulla viam Fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo	405
Subvenit; et saevus campis magis ac magis horror	
Crebrescit, propiusque malum est. Jam pulvere coelum	
Stare vident, subeuntque equites, et spicula castris	
Densa cadunt mediis. It tristis ad aethera clamor	
Bellantum juvenum et duro sub Marte cadentum.	410
Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,	

386. *Alternos*, a vivid epithet, descriptive of a lame man—or weak, for it does not appear where Aeneas was wounded, perhaps in the thigh, or, from 311, in the neck or shoulder—lifting the support each second step. *Nitentem gressus* seems the accusative of limitation.—394. *Dabat*, was giving, but did not give, for Iapis preferred the art of healing. See a similar use of the imperfect, noted vi. 463.—395. *Depositus*, a man on the point of death was sometimes laid at his door, that his case might be known to passers-by, and a cure perhaps suggested.—398. *Acerba*. *Ecl.* iii. 8.—401. *Paeonium*, three syllables, after the elision. See at vii. 769.

Dictamnnum genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,  
 Puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem  
 Purpureo ; non illa feris incognita capris  
 Gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae. 415  
 Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,  
 Detulit ; hoc fustum labris splendentibus amnem  
 Inficit, occulte medicans, spargitque salubris  
 Ambrosiae succos et odoriferam panaceam.  
 Fovit ea vulnus lymphæ longaevus Iapis 420  
 Ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit  
 Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis.  
 Jamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta  
 Excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.  
 'Arma citi properate viro ! quid statis ?'—Iapis 425  
 Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostem—  
 'Non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra  
 Proveniunt, neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat ;  
 Major agit deus atque opera ad majora remittit.'  
 Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro 430  
 Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque coruscant.  
 Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,  
 Ascanium fuis circum complectitur armis,  
 Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur :  
 'Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, 435  
 Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello  
 Defensum dabit, et magna inter praemia ducet.  
 Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,  
 Sis memor, et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum  
 Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector.' 440  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,  
 Telum immane manu quatiens ; simul agmine denso  
 Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt, omnisque relictis  
 Turba fluit castris. Tum caeco pulvere campus  
 Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus. 445  
 Vidit ab adverso venientis aggere Turnus,  
 Videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit  
 Ossa tremor ; prima ante omnis Juturna Latinos

412. *Cretaea Ida. Ecl. vi. 56.*—417. *Labris vasis; amnem, aquam.*—  
 422. *Quippe* seems to have this force—'wonderful as it may seem.'  
*Dolor* by the *arsis*.—440. iii. 343.—443. *Antheusque* by the *arsis*.—445.  
*Pulsuque, &c.*, vii. 722.

Audiit agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.  
 Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto. 450  
 Qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus  
 It mare per medium; miseris, heu, praescia longe  
 Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas  
 Arboribus, stragemque satis; ruet omnia late;  
 Ante volant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti: 455  
 Talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteius hostis  
 Agmen agit; densi cuneis se quisque coactis  
 Agglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbræus Osirim,  
 Archetium Mnesteus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates,  
 Ufentemque Gyas; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur, 460  
 Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostis.  
 Tollitur in coelum clamor, versique vicissim  
 Pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.  
 Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti,  
 Nec pede congressos aequo nec tela ferentis 465  
 Insequitur; solum densa in caligine Turnum  
 Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.  
 Hoc concussa metu mentem Juturna virago  
 Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum  
 Excutit, et longe lapsum temone relinquit; 470  
 Ipsa subit, manibusque undantis flectit habenas,  
 Cuncta gerens, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.  
 Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis aedes  
 Pervolat et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,  
 Pabula parva legens nidisque loquacibus escas; 475  
 Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum  
 Stagna sonat: similis medios Juturna per hostis  
 Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru;  
 Jamque hic germanum, jamque hic ostentat ovantem;  
 Nec conferre manum patitur; volat avia longe. 480  
 Haud minus Aeneas tortos legit obviis orbis,  
 Vestigatque virum et disjecta per agmina magna  
 Voce vocat. Quotiens oculos coniecit in hostem,  
 Alipedumque fugam cursu tentavit equorum,

454. *Ruet*, i. 35, ix. 516.—456. *Rhoeteius hostis*, Aeneas, v. 646.—461. *Primus*, &c., 258.—464. *Ipsæ Aeneas*.—481. *Legere tortos orbis*, to pursue his complicated windings.—484. Aeneas, on foot, tried to overtake the horses of Turnus, though even as swift as if they had winged feet.

Aversos toties currus Juturna retorsit. 485

Heu, quid agat? Vario nequidquam fluctuat aestu,

Diversaeque vocant animum in contraria curae.

Huic Messapus, uti laeva duo forte gerebat

Lenta, levis cursu, praefixa hastilia ferro,

Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 490

Substitit Aeneas, et se collegit in arma,

Poplite subsidens; apicem tamen incita summum

Hasta tulit, summasque excussit vertice cristas.

Tum vero adsurgunt irae; insidiisque subactus,

Diversos ubi sentit equos currumque referri, 495

Multa Jovem et laesi testatus foederis aras,

Jam tandem invadit medios, et Marte secundo

Terribilis saevam nullo discrimine caedem

Suscitat, irarumque omnis effundit habenas.

Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine

caedes 500

Diversas, obitumque ducum, quos aequore toto

Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus heros,

Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,

Jupiter, aeterna gentis in pace futuras?

Aeneas Rutulum Sucronem—ea prima ruentis 505

Pugna loco statuit Teucros—haud multa morantem,

Excipit in latus, et, qua fata celerrima, crudum

Transadigit costas et cratis pectoris ensem.

Turnus equo dejectum Amycum fratremque Diorem,

Congressus pedes, hunc venientem cuspide longa, 510

Hunc mucrone ferit, curruque abscisa duorum

Suspendit capita, et rorantia sanguine portat.

Ille Talon Tanaimque neci fortemque Cethegum,

Tris uno congressu, et moestum mittit Oniten,

Nomen Echionium matrisque genus Peridiae; 515

Hic fratres Lycia missos et Apollinis agris,

491. *Collegit*, &c., x. 412.—499. *Habenas*. Compare v. 662.—503. *Tanton'*, iii. 319.—505. *Ea*, &c. Sucro's bravery, we may suppose, was the first obstacle to the progress of the Trojans, who were rushing to victory, 462, &c. But even he did not retard them long, *haud multa morantem*, 506, where others read *moratus*.—508. *Transadigit*. *Adigit ensem trans costas*. Zumpt, § 392.—513. *Ille*, Aeneas.—515. *Nomen*; either the accusative of limitation, in its widest application, generally called the accusative of the remoter object, equivalent to *nomine*, or *nomen*, like *genus* (iv. 12), is for *filium*. *Echionium*, his father's name was Echion.—516. *Hic*, Turnus. *Lycia*—*Apollinis*, iv. 143.

Et juvenem exosum nequidquam bella Menoeten,  
 Arcada, piscosae cui circum flumina Lernae  
 Ars fuerat pauperque domus, nec nota potentum  
 Munera, conductaque pater tellure serebat. 520  
 Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes  
 Arentem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro;  
 Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis  
 Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in aequora currunt  
 Quisque suum populatus iter : non segnius ambo 525  
 Aeneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia ; nunc, nunc  
 Fluctuat ira intus ; rumpuntur nescia vinci  
 Pectora ; nunc totis in vulnera viribus itur.  
 Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem  
 Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne Latinos, 530  
 Praecipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi  
 Excutit, effunditque solo ; hunc lora et juga subter  
 Provolvere rotas ; crebro super ungula pulsu  
 Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.  
 Ille ruenti Hylo animisque immane frementi 535  
 Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet :  
 Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.  
 Dexterâ nec tua te, Graium fortissime, Cretheu,  
 Eripuit Turno ; nec di texere Cupencum,  
 Aenea veniente, sui ; dedit obvia ferro 540  
 Pectora, nec misero clipei mora profuit aerei.  
 Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Aeole, campi  
 Oppetere et late terram consternere tergo ;  
 Occidis, Argivae quem non potuere phalanges  
 Sternere, nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles ; 545  
 Hic tibi mortis erant metae, domus alta sub Ida,  
 Lyrnessi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulchrum.  
 Totae adeo conversae acies, omnesque Latini,  
 Omnes Dardanidae, Mnestheus, acerque Serestus,  
 Et Messapus equum domitor, et fortis Asilas, 550  
 Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcades alae,  
 Pro se quisque viri summa nituntur opum vi ;

518. *Lernae*, vi. 286.—520. *Munera*, artes belli.—522. *Sonantia*, &c., vi. 704.—529. *Hic*, Aeneas. See 638.—533. Construe *Ungula equorum incita*, nec (et ita non) *memorum domini super proculcat crebro pulsu*.—535. *Ille*, Turnus. *Hylo*, -o unelided.—541. *Aerei*, a dissyllable.—542. *Aeole*, vi. 164.—546. *Ida*, ii. 694.—547. *Lyrnessi*, x. 128.—550. *Domitor* by the arsis.

Nec mora, nec requies ; vasto certamine tendunt.

Hic mentem Aeneae genetrix pulcherrima misit,  
Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen 555

Ocius et subita turbaret clade Latinos.

Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum

Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem

Immunem tanti belli atque impune quietam.

Continuo pugnae accendit majoris imago ; 560

Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum

Ductores, tumultumque capit, qua cetera Teucrum

Concurrit legio, nec scuta aut spicula densi

Deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur :

' Ne qua meis esto dictis mora ; Jupiter hac stat ; 565

Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.

Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,

Ni frenum accipere et victi parere fatentur,

Eruam, et aequa solo fumantia culmina ponam.

Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum proelia Turno 570

Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus ?

Hoc caput, o cives, haec belli summa nefandi.

Ferte faces propere, foedusque reposcite flammis.'

Dixerat, atque animis pariter certantibus omnes

Dant cuneum, densaque ad muros mole feruntur. 575

Scalae improviso subitusque apparuit ignis.

Discurrent alii ad portas primosque trucidant,

Ferrum alii torquent et obumbrant aethera telis.

Ipsae inter primos dextram sub moenia tendit

Aeneas, magnaue incusat voce Latinum, 580

Testaturque deos, iterum se ad proelia cogi,

Bis jam Italos hostis, haec jam altera foedera rumpi.

Exoritur trepidos inter discordia civis :

Urbem alii reserare jubent et pandere portas

Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in moenia regem ; 585

Arma ferunt alii et pergunt defendere muros :

Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor

Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro ;

554. *Mentem*, consilium.—565. *Hac*, 'on our side.' Said with a special reference to Jupiter as the guarantee of oaths.—566. *Mihi*. *Ecl.* viii. 6.—574. *Dixerat*, ii. 621.—582. *Bis*, &c. Compare vii. 249, &c., 519, &c., with 161, &c., 257, &c., of this book.—585. *Trahunt*, trahere volunt. The present seems used as the imperfect, 394.—587. *Pumice*. The same custom is stated *Georg.* iv. 44.



Illae intus trepidae rerum per cerea castra  
 Discurrunt, magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras ; 590  
 Volvitur ater odor tectis ; tum murmure caeco  
 Intus saxa sonant ; vacuas it fumus ad auras.

Accidit haec fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,  
 Quae totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.  
 Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595  
 Incessi muros, ignis ad tecta volare,

Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni :  
 Infelix pugnae juvenem in certamine credit  
 Exstinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore,  
 Se causam clamat crimenque caputque malorum, 600  
 Multaque per moestum demens effata furorem,

Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus,  
 Et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab alta.  
 Quam cladem miserae postquam accepere Latinae,  
 Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crinis 605  
 Et roseas laniata genas, tum cetera circum

Turba, furit ; resonant late plangoribus aedes.  
 Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem.  
 Demittunt mentes ; it scissa veste Latinus,  
 Conjugis attonitus fati urbisque ruina, 610  
 Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans,

Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante  
 Dardanum Aenean, generumque adsciverit ultro.

Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus  
 Palantis sequitur paucos jam segnior, atque 615  
 Jam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum.  
 Attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura

Commixtum clamorem, arrectasque impulit auris  
 Confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.  
 'Hei mihi ! quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu ? 620  
 Quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe ?'

Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.  
 Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci  
 Aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,

589. *Trepidae rerum*. Zumpt, § 437.—595. *Tectis*, in its primary sense, 'from the roof of the palace.'—612. *Qui—acceperit*, vi. 591. This and the next line are by some regarded as spurious, and adapted by a transcriber from xi. 471, 472.—615. *Paucos*, because driven by his sister to the skirts of the conflict.—621. *Diversa*, away from the scene of action.

Talibus occurrit dictis : ' Hac, Turne, sequamur 625  
 Trojugenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit ;  
 Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.  
 Ingruit Aeneas Italis et proelia miscet,  
 Et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.  
 Nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore recedes.' 630  
 Turnus ad haec :

' O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per artem  
 Foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,  
 Et nunc nequidquam fallis dea. Sed quis Olympo  
 Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores? 635  
 An fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres?  
 Nam quid ago? aut quae jam spondet Fortuna salutem?  
 Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem  
 Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,  
 Oppetere ingentem atque ingenti vulnere victum. 640  
 Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens  
 Aspiceret; Teucris potiuntur corpore et armis.  
 Exscindine domos—id rebus defuit unum—  
 Perpetiar? dextra nec Drancis dicta refellam?  
 Terga dabo, et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit? 645  
 Usque adeone mori miserum est? Vos o mihi Manes  
 Este boni, quoniam Superis aversa voluntas.  
 Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius inscia culpa  
 Descendam, magnorum haud umquam indignus avo-  
 rum.'

Vix ea fatus erat : medios volat, ecce, per hostis 650  
 Vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagitta  
 Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum :  
 ' Turne, in te suprema salus ; miserere tuorum.  
 Fulminat Aeneas armis, summasque minatur  
 Dejecturum arces Italum excidioque daturum ; 655  
 Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,  
 In te oculos referunt ; mussat rex ipse Latinus,  
 Quos generos vocet, aut quae sese ad foedera flectat.  
 Praeterea regina, tui fidissima, dextra

631. i. 534.—634. *Fallis*, clearly used as the imperfect, 394.—639. *Murranum*, 529.—641. *Ufens*, 460, vii. 744, &c.—644. *Drancis*, &c., xi. 336, &c.—648. *Anima*, -a unelided.—649. *Indignus avorum*, the construction of the Greek ἀξίος. Zumpt, § 467.—654. *Minatur se dejecturum*; iv. 382.—659. *Fidissima*, with *tui* for *tibi*, seems to borrow the construction of the verbal *fidens*.

Occidit ipsa sua, lucemque exterrita fugit. 660  
 Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas  
 Sustenant aciem. Circum hos utrimque phalanges  
 Stant densae, strictisque seges mucronibus horret  
 Ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas.  
 Obstupuit varia confusus imagine rerum 665  
 Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit; aestuat ingens  
 Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu  
 Et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.  
 Ut primum discussae umbrae et lux reddita menti,  
 Ardentis oculorum orbis ad moenia torsit 670  
 Turbidus, eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.  
 Ecce autem, flammis inter tabulata volutus  
 Ad coelum undabat vortex turrimque tenebat,  
 Turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse  
 Subdideratque rotas pontisque instraverat altos. 675  
 'Jam jam fata, soror, superant; absiste morari;  
 Quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.  
 Stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat, quidquid acerbi est  
 Morte, pati; neque me indecorem, germana, videbis  
 Amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem.' 680  
 Dixit, et e curru saltum dedit ocuis arvis,  
 Perque hostis, per tela ruit, moestamque sororem  
 Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.  
 Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps  
 Cum ruit, avolsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685  
 Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas;  
 Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,  
 Exsultatque solo, silvas, armenta, virosque  
 Involvens secum: disjecta per agmina Turnus  
 Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690  
 Sanguine terra madet, striduntque hastilibus auras;  
 Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:  
 'Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini;  
 Quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est; me verius unum  
 Pro vobis foedus luere, et decernere ferro.' 695  
 Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.  
 At pater Aeneas, audito nomine Turni,  
 Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces,

668. x. 872.—673. *Vortex ignis*.—680. *Furere furorem*. Zumpt, § 534.  
 —694. *Verius*. *Verus* is often used in the sense of just.

Praecipitatque moras omnis, opera omnia rumpit,  
 Laetitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis : 700  
 Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse, coruscis  
 Cum fremit ilicibus, quantus, gaudetque nivali  
 Vertice se attollens pater Apenninus ad auras.  
 Jam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troës et omnes  
 Convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant 705  
 Moenia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,  
 Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus  
 Ingentis, genitos diversis partibus orbis,  
 Inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.  
 Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi, 710  
 Procurso rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,  
 Invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.  
 Dat gemitum tellus; tum crebros ensibus ictus  
 Congeminant; fors et virtus miscentur in unum.  
 Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno 715  
 Cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri  
 Frontibus incurrunt; pavidi cessere magistri;  
 Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque juvencae,  
 Quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur;  
 Ille inter sese multa vi vulnera miscent, 720  
 Cornuaque obnixa infigunt, et sanguine largo  
 Colla armosque lavant; gemitu nemus omne remugit:  
 Non aliter Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros  
 Concurrunt clipeis; ingens fragor aethera complet.  
 Jupiter ipse duas aequato examine lances 725  
 Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum,  
 Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere letum.  
 Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto  
 Alte sublatum consurgit Turnus in ensem,

701. Aeneas is compared to *Athos*, the mountain which forms the extremity of the promontory of Acte in Macedonia; to *Eryx*, i. 570; and to *Apenninus*, xi. 700. *Pater* indicates their personification. So *Atlas*, iv. 247.—706. Pronounce *ârgete*, three syllables.—714. *Fors*, &c., the chances of war.—715. *Sila*, an extensive mountainous tract in the country of the Brutii. *Taburnus* was a branch of the Apennines in Samnium.—723. *Daunius heros*, Turnus; x. 616.—727. *Visurus quem—damnet morti labor pugnae*. *Quo*, ‘to which side.’ *Pondere fati*. This notion of the human fates being determined by a balance, is found first in Homer (*Il.* viii. 69, xxii. 209), and has been often employed since. See Milton’s *Paradise Lost*, iv. 996, &c.; Heber’s *Europe*—

‘On the poised balance trembling still with fate,’ &c.

Et ferit. Exclamant Troës trepidique Latini, 730  
 Arrectaeque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis  
 Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu,  
 Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,  
 Ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem.  
 Fama est, praecipitem, cum prima in proelia junctos 735  
 Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,  
 Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisse Metisci;  
 Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,  
 Sufficit; postquam arma dei ad Volcania ventum est,  
 Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu 740  
 Dissiluit; fulva resplendet fragmen arena.  
 Ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus,  
 Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbis,  
 Undique enim densa Teucri includere corona,  
 Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt. 745  
 Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tardante sagitta  
 Interdum genua impediunt, cursumque recusant,  
 Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urguet:  
 Inclusum veluti si quando flumine nactus  
 Cervum aut puniceae septum formidine pennae 750  
 Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat;  
 Ille autem, insidiis et ripa territus alta,  
 Mille fugit refugitque vias; at vividus Umber  
 Haeret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque tenenti  
 Increpuit malis, morsuque elusus inani est. 755  
 Tum vero exoritur clamor, ripaeque lacusque  
 Responsant circa, et coelum tonat omne tumultu.  
 Ille simul fugiens Rutulos simul increpat omnis,  
 Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat ensem.  
 Aeneas mortem contra praesensque minatur 760  
 Exitium, si quisquam adeat, terretque trementis,  
 Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.

734. Contrast *ignotum* with *notum*, 759.—736. *Patrio*. See 91, &c.  
 —745. *Palus*, x. 709.—746. *Tardante*, referring to the wound, 319, &c.  
 —750. *Pennae*, iv. 121.—751. Join *Venator canis*, as *bellatoris equi*, x. 891.  
 —753. *U'mber*; Umbria was celebrated for a breed of hunting-dogs.—  
 754. *Jam*, &c., ii. 530.—756. Compare—

'Yelled on the view the opening pack;  
 Rock, glen, and cavern paid them back.'

Scott's *Lady of the Lake*, i. 3.

—759. *Notum*, 734, 736.—762. *Excisurum*, &c., 654.

Quinque orbis explent cursu, totidemque retexunt  
 Huc illuc; neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur  
 Praemia, sed Turni de vita et sanguine certant. 765  
 Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris  
 Hic steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum,  
 Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant  
 Laurenti divo et votas suspendere vestes;  
 Sed stirpem Teucris nullo discrimine sacrum 770  
 Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.  
 Hic hasta Aeneae stabat; huc impetus illam  
 Detulerat, fixam et lenta in radice tenebat.  
 Incubuit voluitque manu convellere ferrum  
 Dardanides, teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu 775  
 Non poterat. Tum vero amens formidine Turnus,  
 'Faune, precor, miserere,' inquit, 'tuque optima ferrum  
 Terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,  
 Quos contra Aeneadae bello fecere profanos.'  
 Dixit, opemque dei non cassa in vota vocavit. 780  
 Namque, diu luctans lentoque in stirpe moratus,  
 Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus  
 Roboris Aeneas. Dum nititur acer et instat,  
 Rursus in aurigae faciem mutata Metisci  
 Procurrit fratrique ensem dea Daunus reddit. 785  
 Quod Venus audaci Nymphae indignata licere,  
 Accessit, telumque alta ab radice revellit.  
 Olli sublimes, armis animisque relecti,  
 Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hasta,  
 Adstunt contra certamine Martis anhelant. 790  
 Junonem interea Rex omnipotentis Olympi  
 Alloquitur, fulva pugnans de nube tuentem:  
 'Quae jam finis erit, conjunx? quid denique restat?  
 Indigetem Aeneas scis ipsa, et scire fateris,  
 Deberi coelo, fatisque ad sidera tolli. 795  
 Quid struis? aut qua spe gelidis in nubibus haeres?  
 Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere divum?

766. *Fauno*, vii. 47.—768. The allusion is to the well-known usage of sailors preserved from shipwreck, who offered gifts to their tutelary god, and hung up in his honour and temple the garments in which they were preserved.—772. *Stabat* by the arsis. *Impetus*, 711.—779. *Profanos*, 770.—794. After his death, he was worshipped as the Jupiter *Indiges*, the supreme local deity, *Liv.* i. 2. Hence *divum*, 797.—797. *Mortalin'*, iii. 319.

Aut ensem—quid enim sine te Juturna valeret?—  
 Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis?  
 Desine jam tandem, precibusque inflectere nostris; 800  
 Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor, et mihi curae  
 Saepe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recurrant.  
 Ventum ad supremum est. Terris agitare vel undis  
 Trojanos potuisti, infandum accendere bellum,  
 Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenaeos : 805  
 Ulterius tentare veto.' Sic Jupiter orsus ;  
 Sic dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu :  
 'Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,  
 Jupiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui ;  
 Nec tu me aëria solam nunc sede videres 810  
 Digna indigna pati, sed flammis cincta sub ipsa  
 Starem acie traheremque inimica in proelia Teucros.  
 Juturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri  
 Suasi, et pro vita majora audere probavi ;  
 Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum ; 815  
 Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis,  
 Una superstitio superis quae reddita divis.  
 Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relinquo.  
 Illud te, nulla fati quod lege tenetur,  
 Pro Latio obtestor, pro majestate tuorum : 820  
 Cum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, esto,  
 Component, cum jam leges et foedera jungent,  
 Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,  
 Neu Troas fieri jubeas Teucrosque vocari,  
 Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestem. 825  
 Sit Latium, sint Albani per saecula reges,  
 Sit Romana potens Italia virtute propago ;  
 Occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine Troja.'  
 Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor :  
 'Es germana Jovis Saturnique altera proles : 830  
 Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus !  
 Verum age et inceptum frustra submitte furorem :

799. *Ereptum* a fati.—801. *Nec* covers both *edat* and *recurant*, giving  
 et the force of *nec*.—816. *Adjuro*, &c., vi. 324.—821. *Connubiis*, i. 73.—  
 830. *Es*, &c. Juno proved herself, Jupiter smilingly argues, a true sister  
 of his own, and daughter of Saturn, a violent race, by her ireful temper.  
 Others read *et*, expressing wonder that one so great could be so iæful.  
 Compare i. 11.

Do, quod vis, et me victusque volensque remitto.  
 Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt,  
 Utque est, nomen erit; commixti corpore tantum 835  
 Subsident Teucri; morem ritusque sacrorum  
 Adjiciam, faciamque omnis uno ore Latinos.  
 Hinc genus Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,  
 Supra homines, supra ire deos pietate videbis,  
 Nec gens ulla tuos aequae celebrabit honores.' 840  
 Annuit his Juno, et mentem laetata retorsit.  
 Interea excedit coelo, nubemque relinquit.  
 His actis aliud Genitor secum ipse volutat,  
 Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.  
 Dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae, 845  
 Quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram  
 Uno eodemque tulit partu, paribusque revinxit  
 Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.  
 Hae Jovis ad solium saevique in limine regis  
 Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris, 850  
 Si quando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex  
 Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.  
 Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo  
 Jupiter, inque omen Juturnae occurrere jussit.  
 Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur. 855  
 Non secus, ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,  
 Armatam saevi Parthus, quam felle veneni,  
 Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit,  
 Stridens et celeris incognita transilit umbras:  
 Talis se sata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860  
 Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,  
 Alitis in parvae subitam collecta figuram,  
 Quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis  
 Nocte sedens serum canit importuna per umbras;  
 Hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora 865  
 Fertque refertque sonans, clipeumque everberat alis.  
 Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,  
 Arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.

845. Virgil seems to mean that, while there were three Furies (vi. 555), only two were thus employed by Jupiter, Megaera (*Tartarea*), abiding in hell.—847. *Uno eodem*, x. 487, *Ecl.* viii. 81.—849. vi. 280.—858. The Parthians and Cretans (*Cydonia*, a town on the north of Crete) were famous as archers.—867. *Illi*, vi. 473.



At, procul ut Dirae stridorem agnovit et alas,  
 Infelix crinis scindit Juturna solutos, 870  
 Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis :  
 ' Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana juvare ?  
 Aut quid jam durae superat mihi ? qua tibi lucem  
 Arte morer ? talin' possum me opponere monstro ?  
 Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem, 875  
 Obscenae volucres ; alarum verbera nosco  
 Letalemque sonum ; nec fallunt jussa superba  
 Magnanimi Jovis. Haec pro virginitate reponit ?  
 Quo vitam dedit aeternam ? cur mortis adempta est  
 Condicio ? possem tantos finire dolores 880  
 Nunc certe, et misero fratri comes ire per umbras.  
 Immortalis ego ? aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum  
 Te sine, frater, erit ? O quae satis alta dehiscat  
 Terra mihi, Manisque deam demittat ad imos !'  
 Tantum effata, caput glauco contextit amictu, 885  
 Multa gemens, et se fluvio dea condidit alto.  
 Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat,  
 Ingens, arboreum, et saevo sic pectore fatur :  
 ' Quae nunc deinde mora est ? aut quid jam, Turne, re-  
 tractas ?  
 Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis. 890  
 Verte omnis tete in facies, et contrahe, quidquid  
 Sive animis sive arte vales ; opta ardua pennis  
 Astra sequi, clausumque cava te condere terra.'  
 Ille caput quassans : ' Non me tua fervida terrent  
 Dicta, ferox ; di me terrent et Jupiter hostis.' 895  
 Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens,  
 Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo quod forte jacebat,  
 Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis ;  
 Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,  
 Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus ; 900  
 Ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem,  
 Altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.  
 Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem,  
 Tollentemve manu saxumque immane moventem ;  
 Genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis. 905  
 Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,  
 Nec spatium evasit totum, neque pertulit ictum.

Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi  
 Nocte quies, nequidquam avidos ex  
 Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus æ  
 Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore  
 Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur :  
 Sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,  
 Successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus  
 Vertuntur varii; Rutulos adspectat et urbem, 916  
 Cunctaturque metū, telumque instare tremiscit;  
 Nec, quo se eripiat, nec, qua vi tendat in hostem,  
 Nec currus usquam videt auriganque sororem.  
 Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,  
 Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920  
 Eininus intorquet. Murali concita numquam  
 Tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti  
 Dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar  
 Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit  
 Loricae et clipei extremos septemplex orbis. 925  
 Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus  
 Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.  
 Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque reinugit  
 Mons circum, et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.  
 Ille humilis supplexque oculos dextramque precantem 930  
 Protendens, ' Equidem merui, nec deprecor,' inquit;  
 ' Utere sorte tua. Miseri te si qua parentis  
 Tangere cura potest, oro—fuit et tibi talis  
 Anchises genitor—Dauni miserere senectae,  
 Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, 935  
 Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas  
 Ausonii videre; tua est Lavinia conjunx;  
 Ulterius ne tende odiis.' Stetit acer in armis  
 Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit;  
 Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo 940  
 Coeperat, infelix humero cum apparuit alto  
 Balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis  
 Pallantis pueri, victum quem vulnere Turnus  
 Straverat, atque humeris inimicum insigne gerebat.

923. *Crepius*, the noise of crashing thunder, put for the crashing clouds whose collision and separation produce it.—941. *Infelix*, &c., x. 501, &c.—944. *Straverat*, he had laid Pallas prostrate days before; *gerebat*, he was then wearing the baldric.

'vi monumenta doloris  
 , .., furus accensus, et ira  
 Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum  
 'e mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas  
 'stolat, et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.'  
 Hoc dicens ferum adverso sub pectore condit  
 Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra  
 Vitaeque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbra

952 The reader's imagination is left to complete the sequel — marriage of Aeneas, and the founding of Lavinium, with which the poem is introduced. The action of the last six books, narrating the settlement of the Trojans in Italy, occupies a period of about two days.

